



168 b

# TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

## WOOLHOPE

### NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

[ESTABLISHED 1851.]

---

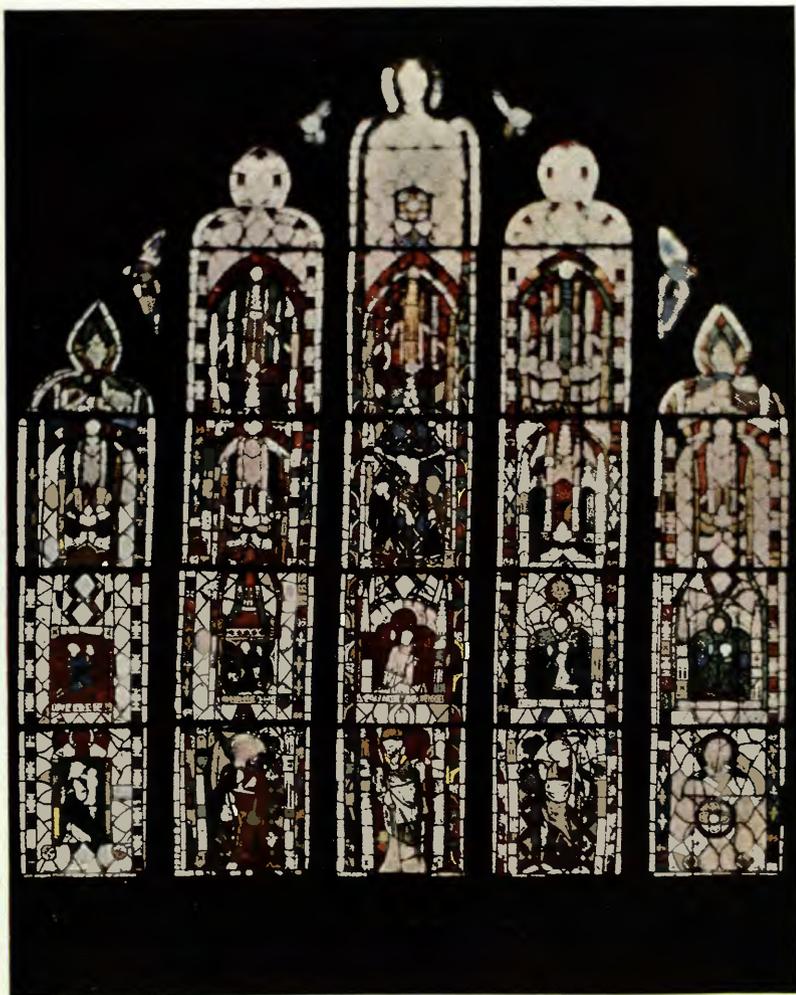
VOLUME FOR 1921, 1922, and 1923.

---



"HOPE ON."

"HOPE EVER."



*From an Autochrome Photograph by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.*

EARLY FOURTEENTH CENTURY GLASS  
EATON BISHOP, HEREFORD.

HEREFORD :  
PRINTED BY THE HEREFORD TIMES, LTD.

ISSUED MAY, 1925.



## TRANSACTIONS FOR THE YEARS 1921-22-23.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Table of Contents ...	Page.
List of Illustrations ...	vii.
Officers for 1921, 1922, 1923 ...	ix.
Presidents of the Club from its establishment in 1851 ...	xii.
List of Honorary Members ...	xiv.
Corresponding Societies ...	xiv.
List of Ordinary Members, 31st December, 1923 ...	xix.
Members elected in 1921, 1922, 1923 ...	xxi.
Obituary ...	xxiii.
Rules ...	xxiv.
Honorary Treasurer's Accounts for 1921, 1922, 1923 ...	xxvi.

## PROCEEDINGS.

1921.

First Winter Meeting, Thursday, January 27th, 1921, Paper on "The Castles and Camps of South Herefordshire" ...	i.
Second Winter Meeting, Thursday, February 24th, 1921, Lecture on "The Roman Roads in Herefordshire, particularly the Watling Street" ...	iv.
Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, April 7th, 1921 ...	vii.
Presidential Address: "Lollardy in Herefordshire" ...	viii.
First Field Meeting, Tuesday, May 24th, 1921, Llanigon ...	xvi.
Second Field Meeting, Thursday, June 23rd, 1921, Gatley Park and District ...	xx.
Third Field Meeting (Ladies' Day), Thursday, July 28th, 1921, Deerhurst and Tewkesbury ...	xxvi.
Fourth Field Meeting, Thursday, September 22nd, 1921, Stoke Prior ...	xxviii.
Autumn Meeting, Thursday, September 29th, 1921, Paper on "Early British Trackways, Moats, Mounds, Camps and Sites" ...	xxxii.
Dinner at the Booth Hall, Hereford, Thursday, October 27th, 1921 ...	xxxv.
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, December 8th, 1921 ...	xli.

CONTENTS—Continued.

	Page.
1922.	
Winter Meeting, Tuesday, February 28th, 1922, Papers on "A Herefordshire Glass House," and "Fords and Ferries of the Wye, from Hereford to Symonds Yat" ... ..	XLV.
Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, April 27th, 1922 ... ..	XLVII.
Presidential Address: "The Diary of Joyce Jefferies, a Resident in Hereford during the Civil War" ... ..	XLIX.
First Field Meeting, Thursday, June 8th, 1922, Plowden, Lydbury North, and More, co. Salop ... ..	LXIII.
Second Field Meeting, Tuesday, July 4th, 1922, Eaton Bishop and the Neighbourhood ... ..	LXVIII.
Third Field Meeting (Ladies' Day), Thursday, July 27th, 1922, Courtfield and Raglan ... ..	LXXII.
Fourth Field Meeting, Thursday, August 24th, 1922, Putley, Much Marcle, and Kempley ... ..	LXXV.
Autumn Meeting, Thursday, September 28th, 1922, Hereford Cathedral ... ..	LXXX.
Extra Meeting, Tuesday, October 3rd, 1922, Ariconium ... ..	LXXXI.
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, December 7th, 1922 ... ..	LXXXIII.
1923.	
First Winter Meeting, Friday, February 16th, 1923. Lecture: "Some Points in the Plan and Customs of Cistercian Monasteries" ... ..	LXXXIX.
Second Winter Meeting, Tuesday, March 13th, 1923. Lecture: "Perry Pear Trees and Perry" ... ..	XCII.
Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, April 12th, 1923 ... ..	XCIII.
Presidential Address ... ..	XCIII.
First Field Meeting, Tuesday, June 12th, 1923, Bosbury, Cradley, Mathon, and Colwall ... ..	CV.
Second Field Meeting, Friday, June 29th, 1923, Pilleth, Knill, and Presteign ... ..	CX.
Third Field Meeting, Thursday, July 26th, 1923, Tintern, St. Briavels and the Forest of Dean ... ..	CXIV.
Fourth Field Meeting, Tuesday, August 28th, 1923, Llanfilo, Bronllys, and Talgarth ... ..	CXVI.
Autumn Meeting, Thursday, September 27th, 1923, Ledbury ... ..	CXX.
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, December 20th, 1923 ... ..	CXXI.

P A P E R S .

1921.

Castles and Camps of South Herefordshire, by Hubert Reade ...	I
Further Notes on the Parish of Llanigon, co. Brecon, by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, B.A. ... ..	13

CONTENTS—Continued.

	Page.
Welsh and English Place-Names in South Herefordshire, by Hubert Reade ... ..	18
Report on the Excavation of a Long Barrow at Llanigon, co. Brecon, by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, B.A., and George Marshall, F.S.A. ... ..	30
Hereford Cathedral Organ, by W. E. H. Clarke ... ..	41
Deerhurst Church and the Battle of Tewkesbury, by E. Sidney Hartland, LL.D., F.S.A. ... ..	49
Blackwardine, by G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S. ... ..	54
Notes on the Remains of a 14th Century House at Llanigon, by George Marshall, F.S.A. ... ..	58
1922.	
A Huguenot Glassworks near St. Weonards, Herefordshire, by Basil P. Marmont ... ..	69
Fords and Ferries of the Wye, by Arthur H. Lamont ... ..	73
The Church of Eaton Bishop, co. Hereford, by George Marshall, F.S.A. ... ..	95
Some Remarks on the Ancient Stained Glass in Eaton Bishop Church, co. Hereford, by George Marshall, F.S.A. ... ..	101
Notes on the Manor of Sugwas in the County of Hereford, by George Marshall, F.S.A. ... ..	115
A Brobury Rent Roll of 1716, by the Rev. H. F. B. Compston, M.A. ... ..	120
The Manor of Courtfield, by Colonel Sir Joseph Bradney, C.B., M.A., D.Litt. ... ..	124
Hall Court and Sir John Coke, Knt., by Hubert Reade ... ..	127
An Architectural Account of Hereford Cathedral, by W. E. H. Clarke ... ..	142
1923.	
Perry Pear Trees and Perry, by Herbert E. Durham, Sc.D. ... ..	159
Two Hereford Trackways, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. ... ..	174
Observations on the Midland Drift as seen in two Sandpits at Mathon, by the Rev. H. E. Grindley, M.A., F.G.S. ... ..	176
Colwall and the Neighbourhood, by Allan H. Bright ... ..	178
Pilleth, Nant-y-Groes, and Monaughty, by Colonel Sir Joseph A. Bradney, C.B., M.A., D.Litt. ... ..	185
The Forests and Woodland Areas of Herefordshire, by Major Stewart Robinson ... ..	193
Llowes, by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, B.A. ... ..	221
Llanvillo (Llanfillo) Church, by the Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, M.A., Rector of Llanvillo ... ..	224
A Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts dealing with St. Katherine's, Ledbury, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A. ... ..	231

## CONTENTS—Continued.

	Page.
The Hepatics of Herefordshire, by Elcanora Armitage ...	254
The Manor of Kingsland, by Harold Easton, Steward ...	279

## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS.

Ornithology, 1921, by the Rev. Preb. S. Cornish Watkins, M.A....	61
Ditto, 1923, ditto ditto	286
Geology, 1921, by the Rev. H. E. Grindley, M.A., F.G.S.	63
Archæology, 1921, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.	64
Ditto, 1922, ditto ditto	156
Ditto, 1923, ditto ditto	286

## OBITUARY MEMOIRS.

The Rev. H. B. Derham Marshall, M.A. ...	67
Thomas Algernon Chapman, M.D., F.R.S., F.E.S.	68
Index, 1921, 1922, 1923 ...	
Errata ...	
Excavations on the Site of Ariconium, by G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A. ...	... End of Vol.
Index to ditto ...	Do.

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page
Early Fourteenth Century Glass, Eaton Bishop, Hereford ...	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Norman Sculptured Stone, Pipe Aston ...	XXIII.
Large Salmon caught in the River Wye, 1920 ...	XXIV.
East End of Tewkesbury Abbey ...	XXVI.
Risbury, Approach Arches of Pack-horse Bridge ...	XXVIII.
Mounds: 1. Tre-Fedw, Pandy, Skirrid in distance; 2. Didley...	XXXII.
Causeways: 1. Over Olchon Brook, Longtown; 2. To centre of Pond, Ingestow, Ross ...	XXXIII.
Markstones: 1. Red Lion, Madley; 2. Credenhill; 3. Wye Street, Hereford; 4. Bartonsham ...	XXXIV.
The Booth Hall, Hereford (after Restoration) ...	XXXV.
Ditto ditto (details of old oak roof) ...	XXXVI.
Plowden ...	LXIII.
Raglan Castle, Citadel and Moat ...	LXXII.
Wooden Effigy of Franciscan Friar, The Hermitage, Courtfield...	LXXIII.
Churchyard Cross, Much Marcle ...	LXXV.
Barton Court (Colwall) Dove Cote ...	CVII.
Bosbury, the Font ...	CVII.
Bosbury, the Old Grammar School ...	CVII.
Cradley, the Old School House ...	CIX.
Cradley, Lych Gate and Porch ...	CIX.
Knill, the Font ...	CXII.
Burfa, Northern Vallum of Camp ...	CXII.
St. Briavels Castle, Inner Gateway ...	CXV.
Long Stone, near Wern Derries, Michaelchurch Esley ...	CXVI.
Llowes, Cross in Churchyard ...	CXVI.
Clyro, Stone from the Old Church ...	CXVI.
Ledbury Church, West Front, about 1878 ...	CXX.
Pen-y-worlod.—1. Plaster Cornice to Out-building; 2. Door and Gable; 3. Oak Partition near stairs ...	13
Ditto Doorway and Oak Staircase ...	16
Map of South Herefordshire, shewing English and Welsh Place- names ...	18
Long Barrow at Llanigon. 1. Chambers West end of Mound.	
2. The Cist, after clearance ...	30
Contents of British Barrow, Llanigon ...	35
Plan of a Long Barrow at Llanigon ...	36

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS—*Continued.*

	<i>Page.</i>
Barn at Middle Maestoglywd, Llanigon ...	58
Glass House, St. Weonards ...	69
Wye Fords and Ferries.—1. Rhydspence; 2. Whitney Bridge...	76
Do.    Do.    1. Bridge Solers; 2. Byford Ford ...	79
Do.    do.    1. Ferryman at Lydbrook; 2. Goodrich ...	91
Do.    do.    1. Lydbrook; 2. Symonds Yat, lower; centre, Bredwardine Bridge ...	93
Detail of 14th Century Window, Eaton Bishop ...	104
East Window, Ross-on-Wye ...	110
Hall Court, Much Marcle ...	127
Hereford Cathedral, from the S.E. ...	142
Do.    do.    Early Norman Arcading in South Transept	147
Do.    do.    Remains of Chapter House ...	155
Wellbrook, Peterchurch, Chimney Piece and Chimney Stack...	156
Do.    do.    14th Century Roof ...	157
Section of Ancient Trackway at Hereford ...	174
Surface of           do.           do. ...	174
Sand Pits at Mathon ...	176
Monaughty, West Front. <i>Inset</i> : Coat of Arms on East side ...	185
Llanvillo Church, looking East ...	224
Do.    do.    Incised Coffin Slab ...	224
Do.    do.    Lintel of North Doorway ...	225
Do.    do.    Pre-Reformation Bell ...	225
Do.    do.    The Rood Screen and Loft ...	226
Do.    do.    and Lych Gate ...	227
Do.    do.    Font ...	227
Structure of a Vault Roof, Eign Street, Hereford ...	287
Saxon Stone in Tower of Cradley Church... ...	287
Pembridge—1. Socket Stone of Market Cross; 2. Market House and Mark Stone ...	288

For Illustrations to "Excavations on the Site of Ariconium," see that Report, page 4, at the end of this volume.



## OFFICERS FOR 1921.

*President* :—MR. FRANCIS R. JAMES.

*Vice-Presidents* :—MR. W. J. HUMFRYS.  
COLONEL M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B.  
MR. H. R. MINES.  
REV. C. H. STOKER.

*Central Committee* :—MR. ALFRED WATKINS.  
MR. A. H. LAMONT.  
MR. G. H. JACK.  
REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER.  
MR. J. C. MACKAY.

*Editorial Committee* :—MR. L. RICHARDSON.  
MR. H. R. MINES.  
MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.  
MR. ALFRED WATKINS.  
MR. G. H. JACK.

*Hon. Treasurer* :—COLONEL M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B.

*Hon. Auditor* :—MR. E. A. CAPEL.

*Hon. Librarian* :—MR. A. H. LAMONT.

*Hon. Secretary* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Assistant Secretary* :—MR. W. E. H. CLARKE.

*Delegate to the British Association* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

**OFFICERS FOR 1922.**

*President* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

*Vice-Presidents* :—MR. F. R. JAMES.  
DR. H. E. DURHAM.  
MR. H. GOSLING.  
MR. GUY R. TRAFFORD.

*Central Committee* :—MR. ALFRED WATKINS.  
MR. A. H. LAMONT.  
MR. G. H. JACK.  
REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER.  
MR. J. C. MACKAY.

*Editorial Committee* :—MR. L. RICHARDSON.  
MR. H. R. MINES.  
MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.  
MR. ALFRED WATKINS.  
MR. G. H. JACK.

*Hon. Treasurer* :—COLONEL M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B.  
*Hon. Auditor* :—MR. E. A. CAPEL.  
*Hon. Librarian* :—MR. A. H. LAMONT.  
*Hon. Secretary* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.  
*Assistant Secretary* :—MR. W. E. H. CLARKE.  
*Delegate to the British Association* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.  
*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

**OFFICERS FOR 1923.**

*President* :—COL. SIR JOSEPH A. BRADNEY, Knt., C.B., M.A.,  
D.Litt.

*Vice-Presidents* :—MR. F. R. JAMES.  
MR. H. GOSLING.  
DR. H. E. DURHAM.  
MR. GUY R. TRAFFORD.

**OFFICERS—Continued.**

*Central Committee* :—MR. ALFRED WATKINS.  
MR. A. H. LAMONT.  
REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER.  
MR. G. H. JACK.  
MR. J. C. MACKAY.

*Editorial Committee* :—MR. L. RICHARDSON.  
MR. H. R. MINES.  
MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.  
MR. ALFRED WATKINS.  
MR. G. H. JACK.

*Hon. Treasurer* :—COL. M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B.  
*Hon. Auditor* :—MAJOR E. A. CAPEL, M.C.  
*Hon. Librarian* :—MR. A. H. LAMONT.  
*Hon. Secretary* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.  
*Assistant Secretary* :—MR. W. E. H. CLARKE.  
*Delegate to the British Association* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.  
*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

## WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

## PRESIDENTS FROM ITS ESTABLISHMENT IN 1851.

- 1851 Club formed in the Winter months.  
 1852 Lingwood, Mr. R. M.  
 1853 Lewis, Rev. T. T.  
 1854 Symonds, Rev. Wm. S., F.G.S.  
 1855 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.  
 1856 Wheatley, Mr. Hewitt.  
 1857 Lingen, Mr. Charles.  
 1858 Brown, G. P., M.D.  
 1859 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.  
 1860 Banks, Mr. R. W.  
 1861 Lightbody, Mr. Robert.  
 1862 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.  
 1863 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.  
 1864 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.  
 1865 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.  
 1866 Bull, H. G., M.D.  
 1867 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.  
 1868 McCullough, D. M., M.D.  
 1869 Rankin, Mr. James, M.A.  
 1870 Cooper-Key, Rev. H., M.A.  
 1871 Cam, Mr. Thomas.  
 1872 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.  
 1873 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.  
 1874 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.  
 1875 Robinson, Rev. C. J.  
 1876 Chapman, Mr. T. A., M.D.  
 1877 Morris, Mr. J. Griffiths.  
 1878 Phillott, Rev. H. W., M.A.  
 1879 Armitage, Mr. Arthur.  
 1880 Knight, Mr. J. H.  
 1881 Ley, Rev. Augustin, M.A.  
 1882 Blashill, Mr. Thomas, F.R.I.B.A.  
 1883 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.  
 1884 Burrough, Rev. Charles, M.A.  
 1885 Martin, Mr. C. G.

## PRESIDENTS—Continued.

- 1886 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.  
 1887 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.  
 1888 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.  
 1889 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.  
 1890 Croft, Sir Herbert, Bart., M.A.  
 1891 Cornwall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.  
 1892 Barneby, Mr. William Henry.  
 1893 Lambert, Rev. Preb. William H., M.A.  
 1894 Davies, Mr. James.  
 1895 Watkins, Rev. M. G., M.A.  
 1896 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil.  
 1897 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil.  
 1898 Marshall, Rev. H. B. D., M.A.  
 1899 Beddoe, Mr. H. C.  
 1900 Leigh, The Very Rev. The Hon. J. W., D.D., Dean of Hereford.  
 1901 Blashill, Mr. Thomas, F.Z.S.  
 1902 Cornwall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.  
 1903 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.  
 1904 Hutchinson, Mr. T.  
 1905 Baylis, Mr. Phillip, M.A., LL.M., F.Z.S.  
 1906 Warner, Rev. R. Hyett, M.A.  
 1907 Rankin, Sir James, Bart., M.A.  
 1908 Rankin, Sir James, Bart., M.A., and Mr. H. Cecil Moore (joint).  
 1909 Williamson, Rev. Preb. H. Trevor, M.A.  
 1910 Farn, Mr. A. B.  
 1911 Phillips, Mr. E. Cambridge.  
 1912 Stooke-Vaughan, Rev. F. S., M.A.  
 1913 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.  
 1914 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.  
 1915 Wood, Mr. J. G., F.S.A.  
 1916 Jack, Mr. G. H., F.S.A.  
 1917 Grindley, Rev. H. E., M.A.  
 1918 Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., M.A.  
 1919 Watkins, Mr. Alfred, F.R.P.S.  
 1920 Humfrys, Mr. W. J.  
 1921 James, Mr. Francis R.  
 1922 Marshall, Mr. George, F.S.A.  
 1923 Bradney, Colonel Sir Joseph A., Kut., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.

## LIST OF MEMBERS.

## HONORARY MEMBERS.

- Bevan, Rev. J. O., M.A., F.G.S., F.R.Met.Soc., Chillenden Rectory,  
Dover.
- Boycott, A. E., M.D., 17, Loom Lane, Radlett.
- Coulson, T., Free Library, Hereford.
- Phillips, E. Cambridge, F.L.S., Brooklands, Hay.
- Richardson, L., 10, Oxford Parade, Cheltenham.
- Wood, James G., M.A., LL.B., F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.M.S., 115, Sutherland  
Avenue, London, W.9.

## CORRESPONDING SOCIETIES.

- The British Mycological Society.
- The Society of Antiquaries of London.
- The British Association for the Advancement of Science.
- The North Staffordshire Naturalists' Field Club.
- The Worcestershire Naturalists' Field Club.
- The Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club.
- The Cardiff Naturalists' Society.
- The Birmingham Archæological Society.
- The Essex Field Club.
- The Caradoc and Severn Valley Field Club.
- The Geological Society of London.

## ORDINARY MEMBERS.

31st December, 1923.

- Abell, G. J., Broad Street, Leominster.
- Ainslie, Dr. W., St. Owen Street, Hereford.
- Apperley, H. W., Woodnorton, Carlton Road, Malvern.
- Armitage, Capt. S. H., Stretton Sugwas, Hereford.
- Arnfield, J., Arncroft, Breinton, Hereford.
- Astley, Hubert D., Brinsop Court, Hereford.

- Bacon, Lt.-Col. A. D., c/o Frater & Elliott, P.O. Box 618, Cape Town.
- Baker, E. J., Hafod Road, Hereford.
- Ball, Leslie H., Glaslyn, Broomy Hill, Hereford.
- Banks, W. H., Hergest Croft, Kington.
- Bannister, The Rev. Canon A. T., The Close, Hereford.
- Barnes, E. J., Clevedon Villa, Harold Street, Hereford.
- Barnes, Dr. Woodward, Victoria Eye Hospital, Hereford.
- Battersby, R., Hafod Road, Hereford.
- Bayliss, W. Mortimer, Parcwyn, Glasbury, Hay.
- Beattie, Rev. E. H., St. Martin's Vicarage, Hereford.
- Benn, C. A., Moor Court, Pembridge.
- Berendt, J. Ernest, Hill Court, Kington.
- Bettington, E. J., Pengrove Road, Hereford.
- Bettington, H. E., Brockington, Hafod Road, Hereford.
- Bickham, Spencer H., Underdown, Ledbury.
- Birch, John, Cleveland, Whitehorse Street, Hereford.
- Birley, Rev. P. A. H., Eardisland Vicarage, Leominster.
- Blake, W. C., 2, Acacia Villas, Over Ross Road, Ross-on-Wye.
- Boddington, F., The Manor House, Burghill, Hereford.
- Bolt, W. C., West Street, Hereford.
- Bond, E., Pengrove Road, Hereford.
- Boulton, W. C., Cholstrey Court, Leominster.
- Bowers, W. J., Brockington, Hafod Road, Hereford.
- Boyce, A. W., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
- Bradney, Col. Sir J. A., C.B., Talycoed Court, Monmouth.
- Brierley, G. M., Pyon House, Canon Pyon, Hereford.
- Bright, Allan H., Barton Court, Colwall, Malvern.
- Briscoe, A. D., Bewell House, Hereford.
- Brothers, Rev. C. T., Bacton Rectory, Abbeydore.
- Brumwell, C. E., Broad Street, Hereford.
- Budd, J., West Dean, Bargates, Leominster.
- Buchanan, Rev. C. M., Cusop Rectory, Hay.
- Bull, E. H., 50, Waterloo Road, Wolverhampton.
- Bulmer, Esmond, Longmeadow, Hereford.
- Bulmer, Howard H., Longmeadow, Hereford.
- Butcher, G. H., Bodenham Road, Hereford.
- Campbell, Col. J. E. R., Linden, Upper Colwall, near Malvern.
- Capel, Major E. A., M.C., 36, Bridge Street, Hereford.
- Capper, Col. W., C.V.O., Pentwyn, Clyro, Hereford.
- Carver, Capt. F. T., Ingarsby, Bodenham Road, Hereford.
- Carver, T., Merrick House, Hereford.
- Child, H. H., Rudhall, Ross.
- Clarke, W. E. H., "Westwood," Hampton Park, Hereford.

Clarke, Dr. John S., Sunnyside, Weobley.  
 Cockroft, Major E. F., Tyglyn, Cusop, Hay.  
 Cooke, Arthur O., 38, Dublin Street, Edinburgh.  
 Cotterell, Sir J. R. G., Bart., Garnons, Hereford.  
 Cox, James, 22, Ryelands Street, Hereford.  
 Croft, Major Owen G. S., Hephill, near Hereford.  
 Curtler, S. Martin, Eaton Lodge, Malvern Wells.  
 Cutter, W. J., 105, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.  
 Dalley, F. A., Falconer House, Leominster.  
 Davies, E. G., North Villas, Hereford.  
 Davies, Rev. Gilbert, Branstone, Burton-on-Trent.  
 Davies, H. F., Clifford House, Holmer Street, Hereford.  
 Davies, William, Westbury, Whitehorse Street, Hereford.  
 Day, Rev. Dr. E. Hermitage, Newton House, Belmont Road, Hereford.  
 Dent, H. J., Perton Court, Stoke Edith.  
 Dew, Rev. E. N., 1, North Parade, Monmouth.  
 De Winton, Rev. J. J., The Vicarage, Hay.  
 Dickinson, Dr. H. B., Grey Friars, Hereford.  
 Dredge, F., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 Drew, Rev. A. E., Tupsley Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Durham, Dr. H. E., "Dunelm," Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 Easton, Rev. E. W., Lucton Vicarage, Kingsland.  
 Easton, H., Beverley, Leominster.  
 Eckett, Rev. Custos R., "S. Ethelbert's," Quay Street, Hereford.  
 Edwards, Roland J., Midland Bank, Hereford.  
 Evans, Capt. J. D. D., Ffrwdgrech, Brecon.  
 Evans, Rev. D. R., Hoarwithy, Hereford.  
 Farr, A. E., 8, Gt. St. Helens, London, E.C.3.  
 Faulkner, C. A., 27, Cotterell Street, Hereford.  
 Fenton, Dr. W. Hugh, Litley Court, Hereford.  
 Fernandez, Rev. P. H., Dewsall Rectory, Hereford.  
 Firkins, F. W. J., The Old Weir, Kenchester, Hereford.  
 Foley, Paul H., Stoke Edith, Hereford.  
 Foster, Lt.-Col. A. W., Brockhampton Court, Hereford.  
 Franklin, C., "Pen-Hafod," Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 Galloway, P. E., Commercial Street, Hereford.  
 George, R. H., 42, Burgess Street, Leominster.  
 Gibbon, Rev. H. H., The Vicarage, Glasbury.  
 Gledhill, Rev. W. R., The Vicarage, Preston-on-Wye.  
 Goamon, J. F., The Friars, Hereford.  
 Gosling, H., Ashfield, Leominster.  
 Gowring, Rev. E. A., Grittleton, Chippenham, Wilts.  
 Grace, F. W. T., Broad Street, Hereford.

Greenland, G. B., "West View," Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Greenly, E. H., Titley Court, Titley, Hereford.  
 Green-Price, Sir Robert, Bart., "Gwernaffel," Knighton.  
 Griffith, Rev. C. Ashley, Castle Street, Hereford.  
 Grindley, Rev. H. E., Bosbury Vicarage, Ledbury.  
 Grocock, G. H., Hampton Place, Tupsley, Hereford.  
 Groves, Rev. W. L., Much Birch Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Gurney, E. C., "Plasgwyn," Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 Gwillim, A. Llewellyn, Swainsbill, Hereford.  
 Hands, L. C., Stanley Villa, Kingsland.  
 Hamilton, Brig.-Gen. W. G., C.B., Coddington Court, Ledbury.  
 Harington, Rev. R., Whitbourne Rectory, Worcester.  
 Harris, D. W., Castle Street, Hereford.  
 Hatton, E. J., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 Haverfield Library, c/o. Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.  
 Heins, Ernest, West Dene, Whitecross Road, Hereford.  
 Hereford, The Right. Rev. the Lord Bishop of.  
 Hereford, The Very Rev. the Dean of.  
 Hewitt, Rev. J. B., Stanford Rectory, Worcester.  
 Hinckes, Capt. R. T., Foxley, Hereford.  
 Hodges, Lewis, Pengrove Road, Hereford.  
 Hogben, Frank, Eign Street, Hereford.  
 Holland, Rev. T., Little Marcle Rectory, Ledbury.  
 Holloway, George, "The Prospect," Hereford.  
 Hopkins, Rev. G. A., Lydbrook, Ross.  
 Hopton, Rev. Preb. Michael, Holmer Hall, Hereford.  
 Hovil, F. S., Grafton Lodge, Hereford.  
 Howard, W. C., 3, Sion Hill, Clifton.  
 Hoyle, J. H., 9, Walnut Tree Lane, Ross Road, Hereford.  
 Hudson, A. G., South Street, Leominster.  
 Hughes, Rev. E. A., Kenchester, Hereford.  
 Humfrys, W. J., Bridge Street, Hereford.  
 Hutchinson, J. M., Grantsfield, Leominster.  
 Hutton, J. Arthur, The Woodlands, Alderley Edge, Cheshire.  
 Jack, D., 5, Bank Side, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 Jack, G. H., 5, Bank Side, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 Jackson, J. J., Glenview, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 James, F. R., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 James, Gwilym C., The Knoll, Abergavenny.  
 Jenkins, William, The Porch, Westhidge.  
 Johnson, Rev. W. E., Aymestrey Vicarage, Kingsland.  
 Johnstone, C. J., Lugwardine, Hereford.  
 Jones, Rev. A. G., The Barton, Hereford.

Jones, C., Fairleigh, Whitehorse Street, Hereford.  
 Jones, E. S., Harold Street, Hereford.  
 Jones, Rev. G. Herbert, Monnington Rectory, Hereford.  
 Jones, Rev. G. Ifor R., Llanvillo Rectory, Talgarth.  
 Jones, Dr. Herbert, Lynwood, Tower Road, Hereford.  
 Jones, H. E., 18, St. Owen Street, Hereford.  
 Jones, R. St. John, 18, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.  
 Joynes, J. J., Lydbrook, Glos.  
 Kear, Alfred, Commercial Street, Hereford.  
 Kempson, Capt. J. W., White Gate, Bromyard.  
 King, T. A., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 Lambert, Rev. Preb. W. H., "Fenton," Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Lambert, Hugh B., "Fenton," Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Lamont, A. H., 3, Castle Street, Hereford.  
 Langston, H., Sunset, Kington.  
 Leather, Col. F. H., D.S.O., Castle House, Weobley  
 Le Brocq, W. P. J., Brecon.  
 Lee, Rev. C. Poole, Wellington Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Lee, L. B., How Caple Court, Hereford.  
 Leek, Mark H., Coningsby House, Hereford.  
 Lee-Roberts, R., Doddington Lodge, Clee Hill.  
 Levick, W. P., Leominster.  
 Lewis, W. P., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 Lewis, C. H., Westbury, Leominster.  
 Littledale, T. A. R., Wilton Dale, Ross.  
 Lloyd, J. E., Ffynonnan, Llanwrtyd Wells, Breconshire.  
 Lloyd, W. G., Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Lovesey, Alfred, Offa Street, Hereford.  
 Mackay, J. C., Hatterall, Hereford.  
 Mappin, W. H., Tillington Nursery, Credenhill.  
 Mares, T. B., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 Marshall, Geo., F.S.A., The Manor House, Breinton, Hereford.  
 Marshall, G. Humphrey, The Manor House, Breinton, Hereford.  
 Marshall, T., Ashe Ingen Court, Bridstow, Ross-on-Wye.  
 Marshall, Rev. W., Sarnesfield Court, Herefordshire.  
 Matthews, Rev. H. K. L., Much Cowarne Vicarage, Bromyard.  
 Matthews, T. A., 6, King Street, Hereford.  
 Maudslay, A. P., Morney Cross, Fownhope, Hereford.  
 Mavrojani, Capt. S., Clyro Court, Hay.  
 Merrick, F. H., Goodrich House, Hereford.  
 Middleton, Rev. A., Allensmore Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Millar, J., Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Miller, Quintin, King Street, Hereford.

Mines, H. R., St. Ethelbert Street, Hereford.  
 Money-Kyrle, Rev. C. A., Homme House, Ledbury.  
 Money-Kyrle, The Ven. Arch. R. T. A., The Rectory, Ross.  
 Moore, R., Ranelagh Street, Hereford.  
 Morgan, Rev. W. E. T., Upper Dulas, Cusop, Hay.  
 Morgan, T. D., 104, East Street, Hereford.  
 Morton, Rev. D'Arcy S., Dinedor Rectory, Hereford.  
 Nicholson, J. A. T., Glenthorne, Whitecross, Hereford.  
 Nott, Clement C., The Wardens, Kingsland.  
 Oatfield, M. C., High Street, Hereford.  
 Oldham, Capt. C. D., Bellamour Lodge, Rugeley, Staffordshire.  
 Osman, Rev. A. L., Letton Rectory, Hereford.  
 Page, J. E., Broad Street, Hereford.  
 Parker, J., Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 Pateshall, Lt.-Col. H. E. P., Allensmore Court, Hereford.  
 Patterson, Dr. R. L., 34, Castle Street, Hereford.  
 Paul, R., 37, Canynge Square, Clifton.  
 Pelly, Rev. R. S., Wormbridge Rectory, Hereford.  
 Perrott-Bush, Rev. E. D., Clyro Vicarage, Hay.  
 Phillips, G. H., The Friars, Hereford.  
 Porter, Rev. C. H. A., Ewyas Harold Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Powell, J. J. S., Hall Court, Much Marcle, Glos.  
 Price, T. Lindsey, Commercial Street, Hereford.  
 Pritchard, Walter, Broad Street, Hereford.  
 Pritchard, W. P., High Town, Hereford.  
 Pulley, Sir C. T., Bart., Lower Eaton, Hereford.  
 Purchas, Rev. A. B., Watford, near Rugby.  
 Purchas, Rev. G. T. W., Westow Vicarage, Kirkham Abbey, York.  
 Rankin, Hubert, Bryngwyn, Hereford.  
 Rawson, Thos., Gaol Street, Hereford.  
 Reade, Hubert, Church Farm, Much Dewchurch.  
 Reynolds, Hubert, 14, Broad Street, Leominster.  
 Riddell, Rev. G. B. E., Bullinghope Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Riley, John, Putley Court, Ledbury.  
 Roberts, A. R. W., Mortimer House, Hereford.  
 Roberts, Rev. T. M. F., Kenchester Rectory, Hereford.  
 Roberts, W. A., Overbury, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 Robinson, Major Stewart, The Ovals, Kington.  
 Rogers, H. R., High Town, Hereford.  
 Rowlands, Rev. D. Ellis, Marden Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Rushton, Rev. A. G. M., The Residence, Broad Street, Hereford.  
 Russell, F. H., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 Scobie, Col. M. J. G., C.B., Eign Road, Hereford.

Simpson, C. W., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 Simpson, G. K., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 Skyrme, H., Pengrove Road, Hereford.  
 Slatter, A. C., Commercial Street, Hereford.  
 Smith, Geo. R., Broad Street, Hereford.  
 Smith, H. Y. Lidderdale, The Temple, Longhope, Glos.  
 Smith, W., The Oaklands, Dorstone.  
 Somers-Cocks, Rev. H. L., Eastnor Rectory, Ledbury.  
 Southwick, T., Lansdown, Cusop, Hay.  
 Spencer, G. T. Leigh, Bridge Street, Hereford.  
 Stedman, H. J., Yarkhill Court, Hereford.  
 Stephens, J. W., Wozencroft, Kington.  
 Stoker, Rev. C. H., Brinsop Rectory, Hereford.  
 Stooke, J. E. H., 2, Palace Yard, Hereford.  
 Swabey, M. J., Weston Beggard, Hereford.  
 Symonds, Dr. G. H. H., Drybridge House, Hereford.  
 Symonds, J. R., Bridge Street, Hereford.  
 Symonds-Taylor, Lt.-Col., The Copelands, Holmer.  
 Symonds, P. B., Daff-y-nant, Whitchurch, Ross-on-Wye.  
 Tanner, P. B., 15, Breinton Road, Hereford.  
 Taylor, S. R., 9, Broad Street, Leominster.  
 Taylor, Vaughan, Glen Alva, Leominster.  
 Thomas, Lt.-Col. Evan, Over Ross, Ross-on-Wye.  
 Thompson, J., Oak Cottage, Brinsop.  
 Thompson, F. W., 149, Whitecross Road, Hereford.  
 Thurston, E. J., Church Street, Hereford.  
 Thynne, Geoff., Holmer, Hereford.  
 Tickle, A. H., Ballingham, Holme Lacy, Hereford.  
 Timmis, Rev. W. A., The Vicarage, Holmer, Hereford.  
 Trafford, Guy R., Hill Court, Ross.  
 Trotter, Dr. L. B. C., Rossway, Ledbury.  
 Tuke, Rev. F. E., Yarkhill Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Turner, A. P., Fayre Oakes, Hereford.  
 Turner, Rev. G. W., Madley Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Turner, Rev. R. C., Wyelea, Ross.  
 Turpin, F., Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Van-de-Weyer, E. B., Silverhope, Putson, Hereford.  
 Vaughan, Col. E. G., Quarry Bank, Hoarwithy, Hereford.  
 Vaughan, J. C. M., Holmer, Hereford.  
 Wadworth, H. A., Breinton Court, Hereford.  
 Wait, Rev. W. Oswald, Titley Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Wallis, E. L., The Firs, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 Watkins, Alfred, Harley Court, Hereford.

Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, Staunton-on-Arrow Vicarage, Pembridge.  
 Weyman, A. W., Broad Street, Ludlow.  
 Whiteside, Rev. M., South Bank, Hereford.  
 Whiting, A. J., Magna Castra, Hereford.  
 Whiting, Frank, Credenhill, Hereford.  
 Williams, Theo. E., Brobury House, Letton.  
 Williamson, Rev. Preb., 9, Suffolk Square, Cheltenham.  
 Wilmot, Rev. R. H., Earls Croom, Worcester.  
 Wilmshurst, L. W., North Villas, Hereford.  
 Wilson, H. M., 58, Whitecross Road, Hereford.  
 Wilson, W. M., Ingestre House, Hereford.  
 Wilson, Sir Harry, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., Pencraig Court, Ross.  
 Winnington-Ingram, The Ven. Arch., The Close, Hereford.  
 Wood, A. S., White House, Vowchurch, Herefordshire.

## MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1921.

Barnes, E. J., Clevedon, Villa Harold Street, Hereford.  
 Boyce, A. W., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 Bright, Allan H., Barton Court, Colwall, Malvern.  
 Brothers, Rev. C. T., Bacton Rectory, Hereford.  
 Buchanan, Rev. C. M., Cusop Rectory, Hay.  
 Burden, Rev. H. G., Sarnesfield Rectory, Weobley.  
 Cooke, Arthur O., Whitecliffe, St. James' Road, Hereford.  
 Croft, Major Owen G. S., Hephill, Lugwardine, Hereford.  
 Day, J. H., Amyand, White Cross Road, Hereford.  
 Dent, H. J., Perton Court, Stoke Edith, Hereford.  
 Easton, Rev. E. W., Lucton Vicarage, Kingsland, S.O.  
 Eckett, Rev. Custos R., St. Ethelbert's House, Castle Hill, Hereford.  
 Griffith, Rev. John, Llangattock Lingoed Rectory, Abergavenny.  
 Gwillim, A. Llewellyn, Swainshill, Hereford.  
 Heins, Ernest, West Dene, Whitecross Road, Hereford.  
 Hogben, Frank, Eign Street, Hereford.  
 Hoyle, J. H., Hunderton Road, Hereford.  
 Hughes, Rev. E. A., Kenchester.  
 Jenkins, William, The Porch, Westhide, Hereford.  
 Jones, Charles, Fairleigh, Hereford.  
 Jones, E. Stanton, 2, Harold Street, Hereford.  
 King, Thomas A., 14, Victoria Street, Hereford.  
 Leather, G. C., Castle House, Weobley.  
 Leek, Mark H., Coningsby House, Hereford.  
 Lovesey, Alfred, Offa Street, Hereford.  
 Marshall, G. Humphrey, The Manor House, Breinton, Hereford.



Oatfield, M. C., 5, Baggallay Street, Hereford.  
 Pulley, Sir Charles T., Lower Eaton, Hereford.  
 Russell, F. H., Crescent House, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Shimmin, W. M., The Town Hall, Hereford.  
 Smith, George R., 29, Eign Road, Hereford.  
 Smith, Rt. Rev. M. Linton, D.D., D.S.O., Bishop of Hereford, The Palace, Hereford.  
 Smith, William, Copelands, Hereford.  
 Spencer, G. T. Leigh, The Highlands, Broomy Hill, Hereford.  
 Symonds, P. B., The Mount, Symonds Yat, Ross-on-Wye.  
 Turner, Rev. R. C., Wyelea, Bridstow, Ross.  
 Vaughan, Hinton, Aylestone Hill House, Hereford.  
 Waterfield, Very Rev. Reginald, Dean of Hereford, The Deanery, Hereford.  
 Wheatley-Crowe, Captain H. S., The Steppe House, Pencraig, Ross-on-Wye.  
 Wilson, Hubert, Eign Street, Hereford.

## MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1922.

Armitage, Capt. S. H., Stretton Sugwas, Hereford.  
 Bulmer, Howard, Longmeadow, Hereford.  
 Capper, Col. W., C.V.O., Clyro, Hay.  
 Cleaver, G. W., Working Boys' Home, Hereford.  
 Dredge, F., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 Evans, Rev. D. R., Hoarwithy, Hereford.  
 Farr, A. E., Great St. Helens, London.  
 Faulkner, C. A., 27, Cotterell Street, Hereford.  
 Haverfield Library, The Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.  
 Jack, D., Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 Jones, R. St. John, Hereford.  
 Lambert, Hugh B., Fenton House, Hereford.  
 Lewis, C. H., Westbury, Leominster.  
 Mares, T. B., Hereford.  
 Moore, Rev. A. C., St. Peter's Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Moore, Richard, Ranelagh Street, Hereford.  
 Paul, Roland, 37, Canynge Square, Clifton, Bristol.  
 Powell, J. J. S., Hall Court, Much Marcle.  
 Price, T. Lindsey, Hereford.  
 Rankin, Hubert, Bryngwyn, Hereford.  
 Simpson, G. K., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 Swabey, M. J., Weston Beggard, Hereford.  
 Thompson, Joseph, Oak Cottage, Brinsop.  
 Thynne, Geoffrey, Hereford.  
 Wilson, Sir Harry, Pencraig Court, Ross.

## MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1923.

Barnes, Dr. Woodward, Victoria Eye Hospital, Hereford.  
 Berendt, J. Ernest, Hill Court, Kingston.  
 Bulmer, Esmond, Longmeadow, Hereford.  
 Cox, James, 22, Ryelands Street, Hereford.  
 Curtler, S. Martin, Eaton Lodge, Malvern Wells.  
 Dalley, F. A., Falconer House, Leominster.  
 De Winton, Rev. J. J., The Vicarage, Hay.  
 Drew, Rev. A. E., Tupsley Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Fenton, Dr. W. Hugh, Litley Court, Hereford.  
 Galloway, P. E., Commercial Street, Hereford.  
 Goaman, J. F., The Friars, Hereford.  
 Grace, F. W. T., Broad Street, Hereford.  
 Green-Price, Sir Robert, Bart., Gwernaffel, Knighton.  
 Joynes, J. J., Lydbrook, Ross.  
 Jones, Rev. G. Ifor R., Llanvillo Rectory, Talgarth.  
 Kempson, Capt. J. W., White Gate, Bromyard.  
 Lee-Roberts, R., Doddington Lodge, Clee Hill.  
 Mappin, W. H., Tillington Nursery, Credenhill.  
 Millar, J., Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Nicholson, J. A. T., Glenthorne, White Cross, Hereford.  
 Perrott-Bush, Rev. E. D., Clyro Vicarage, Hay.  
 Robinson, Major Stewart, The Ovals, Kingston.  
 Simpson, C. W., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 Stedman, H. J., Yarkhill Court, Hereford.  
 Thompson, F. W., 149, Whitecross Road, Hereford.  
 Thurston, E. J., Church Street, Hereford.  
 Wallis, E. L., The Firs, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 Whiteside, Rev. M., South Bank, Hereford.  
 Wilmshurst, J. W., North Villas, Hereford.

## OBITUARY.

1921.	
Dr. T. A. Chapman, W. J. Davies. Dr. Dryburgh Gold. Rev. H. E. Knight.	Rev. H. B. D. Marshall. C. E. A. Moore. Captain T. L. Morgan. Alfred Parker.
1922.	
F. Cooper. R. H. Feltoe.	William C. Gethen. Lewis Jones.
J. H. Wale.	
1923.	
King, F. G.	Brown, F. C.

# RULES

OF THE

## Woolhope Naturalists Field Club.

I.—That a Society be formed under the name of the "WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB," for the practical study, in all its branches, of the Natural History and Archæology of Herefordshire and the districts immediately adjacent.

II.—That the Club consist of Ordinary Members with such Honorary Members as may be admitted from time to time; from whom a President, four Vice-Presidents, a Central Committee, Treasurer, and Honorary Secretary be appointed at the Annual Winter Meeting to be held at Hereford in the latter part of each year.

III.—The Central Committee shall consist of Five Members, resident in the City or its immediate vicinity, with the President, Vice-Presidents, Hon. Treasurer, and Honorary Secretary, *ex-officio*. It shall be empowered to appoint an Assistant Secretary; and its duties shall be to make all the necessary arrangements for the Meetings of the year, and take the management of the Club during the intervals of the Meetings.

IV.—That the Members of the Club shall hold not less than three Field Meetings during the year, in the most interesting localities for investigating the Natural History and Archæology of the district. That the days and places of two at least such regular Meetings be selected at the Annual Winter Meeting, and that ten clear days' notice of every Meeting be communicated to the Members by a circular from the Assistant Secretary; but that the Central Committee be empowered, upon urgent occasions, to alter the days of such regular Field Meetings, and also to fix special or extra Field Meetings during the year.

V.—That an Entrance Fee of Fifteen Shillings shall be paid by all Members on election, and that the Annual Subscription be Fifteen Shillings, payable on the 1st January in each year to the Treasurer, or Assistant Secretary. Each Member may have the privilege of introducing a friend on any of the Field Days of the Club.

VI.—That the Reports of the several Meetings and the Papers read to the Club during the year, be forwarded, at the discretion of the Central Committee, to the *Hereford Times* newspaper for publication as ordinary news, in preparation for the *Transactions* of the Club.

VII.—That at each Field Meeting Papers be read and that the President be requested to favour the Club with an Address at the Annual Spring Meeting on the proceedings of the year, together with such observations as he may deem conducive to the welfare of the Club, and the promotion of its objects.

VIII.—That all candidates for Membership shall be proposed and seconded by existing Members, either verbally or in writing, at any Meeting of the Club, and shall be eligible to be balloted for at the next Meeting, provided there be five Members present; one black ball in five to exclude.

IX.—That Members finding rare or interesting specimens, or observing any remarkable phenomenon relating to any branch of Natural History, or making or becoming acquainted with any Archæological discovery in the district, shall immediately forward a statement thereof to the Hon. Secretary.

X.—That the Club undertake the formation and publication of correct lists of the various natural productions and antiquities of the County of Hereford, with such observations as their respective authors may deem necessary.

XI.—That any Member, whose Annual Subscription is twelve months in arrear, shall not be entitled to any of the rights and privileges of Membership, and that any Member whose Annual Subscription is *two* years in arrear, may be removed from the Club by the Central Committee.

XII.—That the Assistant Secretary send out circulars, ten days at least before the Annual Spring Meeting, to all Members who have not paid their subscriptions, and draw their particular attention to Rule XI.

XIII.—That these Rules be printed annually with the *Transactions*, for general distribution to the Members.

**THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.**

*The Hon. Treasurer's Account for the Year ending 31st December, 1921.*

**RECEIPTS.**

To Balance brought forward	£	s.	d.
" Entrance Fees	...	75	8 2
" Subscriptions for 1921	...	22	10 0
" Ditto paid in advance, 1922	...	152	10 0
" Arrears	...	1	15 0
" Sale of Transactions	...	16	0 0
" Balance from Brakes	...	16	3 8
		2	11 6

Audited and found Correct,

E. AMPHLETT CAPEL,

17th March, 1922.

£286 18 4

**EXPENDITURE.**

By Jakeman & Carver—	£	s.	d.
General Printing Account	...	34	16 4
Transactions	...	97	19 8
" Wilson & Phillips: Framing old print	...	132	16 0
" E. Stanford, Ltd., British Rainfall...	...	0	10 6
" Subs. to Mycological Society, 1921...	...	0	13 0
" Subs. to Archæological Society, 1921-2	...	1	0 0
" Dinner, etc., for Guests	...	2	0 0
" W. E. H. Clarke, Secretary's Salary.	...	7	13 6
" W. E. H. Clarke, Asst. Secretary's Disbursements	...	15	0 0
		31	1 0

" Balance per Bank Pass Book	...	114	12 9
" Balance in Sec.'s hands, P/C. A/c...	...	1	6 7
" Balance in Sec.'s hands, Subs. Acct.	...	0	5 0

116 4 4  
£286 18 4

xxvi.

**THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.**

*The Hon. Treasurer's Account for the Year ending 31st December, 1922.*

**RECEIPTS.**

To Balance brought forward from last year	£	s.	d.
" Entrance Fees	...	116	4 4
" Subscriptions, 1922	...	21	0 0
" Ditto, paid in advance for 1923	...	158	10 0
" Ditto, Arrears received	...	6	5 0
		35	0 0

Sales of Transactions	...	220	15 0
" Balance from Brakes, etc.	...	13	1 6
		7	15 6

220 15 0

**EXPENDITURE.**

By Jakeman & Carver, General Printing	Account to December 31, 1921...	£	s.	d.
" Ditto, on Account of Printing	Transactions	...	30	16 8
		100	0 0	
" Subscription to Mycological Society...		1	0 0	
" Ditto, Archæological Congress	...	1	2 6	
		2	2 6	
" Wilson & Phillips, Printing	...	1	4 0	
" Ditto	...	3	16 0	
		5	0 0	
" Assistant Secretary's Salary	...	15	0 0	
" Ditto, Petty Cash Disbursements...	...	8	15 3	
" Hon. Librarian, Postages	...	0	0 8	
" Bankers' Cheque Book	...	0	2 0	

" Balance carried forward to next year,	VL.:	161	17 1
Cash at Bank	...	195	13 4
Balance in hands of Hon. Treasurer	...	0	10 0
		196	3 4
<i>Deduct</i> —			
Due to Assistant Sec. on Petty Cash Account	...	3	8
Due to Hon. Librarian	...	0	4 1
		195	19 3

195 19 3  
£357 16 4

xxvii.

I have examined these Accounts, with the Vouchers and Pass Book, and find them correct.  
11th April, 1923.

E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.

NOTE.—The balance at the Bank does not show a net asset, as there is apparently a liability of £50 13s. 8d. due to Messrs. Jakeman and Carver, which has been owing since March, 1922.—E.A.C.

THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

The Hon. Treasurer's Account for the Year ending 31st December, 1923.

RECEIPTS.

1923.	£	s.	d.
To Balance brought forward	195	19	3
" Entrance Fees	14	5	0
" Subscriptions, 1923	166	5	0
" Arrears	36	5	0
" Sale of Transactions	15	17	0
" Subscriptions paid in advance	9	0	0
" Sale of Transactions, per Hon. Librarian's Account	4	10	6
" Donation (Wood)	0	15	0

M. J. G. SCOBIE,  
*Hon. Treasurer.*

Audited and found correct,  
7th April, 1924.

(Signed)  
E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.

£442 16 9

EXPENDITURE.

1923.	£	s.	d.
Mar. 16—By Subscription to H. E. Durham, refund..	0	10	0
Apr. 13—" Jakeman & Carver	73	10	1
" 18—" Wilson & Phillips	2	6	6
May 26—" Jakeman & Carver,	104	18	0
Oct. 4—" Ditto Reprints	6	6	0
" " Congress of Archaeological Societies	1	0	0
Nov. 20—" Assistant Secretary's Salary	20	0	0
" 29—" Wilson & Phillips	1	1	0
" " British Archeological Society, 1923..	1	0	0
" " Hon. Librarian's Postages Account	0	8	9
" " Shortage in payment by Members for Lunch at Much Marcle, refunded by Club	0	6	0
" " Assistant Secretary's Petty Cash Disbursements	10	10	10

221 17 2

" Balance per Bank	£	s.	d.
Pass Book ...	216	0	5
Less Cheques	1	0	0
outstanding ..	215	0	5

" Cash in Hands of Librarian..	2	14	3
" Asst. Secy. P.C. Account...	1	5	6
" Subscription Account	1	19	5

220 19 7

£442 16 9

xxviii.

THE HON. TREASURER'S ACCOUNT for 1923—Continued.

DUNCOMBE HISTORY FUND, 31st December, 1923.

To Balance as per last Account.	£	s.	d.
" Dividends on 5% War Loan Stock, 1929-47..	121	0	10
" Interest allowed by Bank on Deposit Acct.	6	0	0
	0	4	1
	£127	4	11

By Investment 5% War Loan Stock, 1929-47, at cost, Names of Treasurer and Secretary	£	s.	d.
" Cash on Deposit Acct. at N.P. Bank, Hereford	121	0	10
	6	4	1
	£127	4	11

ARICONIUM FUND, 31st December, 1923.—Raised by G. H. JACK.

To Balance as per last Account	£	s.	d.
" Interest on Deposit Account	11	17	11
	0	1	1
	£11	19	0

By Cash on Deposit Account at N.P. Bank	£	s.	d.
	11	19	0

£11 19 0

xxix.

# Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PROCEEDINGS, 1921.

---

FIRST WINTER MEETING.

THURSDAY, JANUARY 27TH, 1921.

---

PAPER ON "THE CAMPS AND CASTLES OF SOUTH  
HEREFORDSHIRE."

BY HUBERT READE.

---

A MEETING was held in the Woolhope Club Room at the Hereford Free Library at 2.15 p.m. to hear a Paper entitled "The Camps and Castles of South Herefordshire," by Mr. Hubert Reade.

Mr. W. J. Humfrys, the President, was in the chair, and there were present, Mr. J. Arnfield, Mr. E. G. Davies, Dr. H. E. Durham, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. H. G. Jones, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Dr. G. H. H. Symonds, Mr. A. P. Turner, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and others.

In the absence of the writer, Mr. Hubert Reade, the Paper<sup>1</sup> was read by the Rev. C. H. Porter. The subject was illustrated with a coloured map showing in distinctive shades the ancient roads, hill tracks, castles, minor fortifications and defences that were dealt with.

In the discussion which followed, Mr. Alfred Watkins congratulated Mr. Reade on his Paper. He had traced several of the green roads referred to and they were worthy of more study than they had received. Little was known about the earlier roads used by the inhabitants of our Island and it was a very difficult problem to unravel the various routes in use in different ages. A large collection

---

1. See under "Papers" in this Volume.

of flint implements were in the Museum, left by Mr. J. Ballard, that had been found in the Ledbury district. He thought all these belonged to one period of culture, and that it would be advisable to have them reported on by an expert. He had himself other flint implements found in Herefordshire.

Mr. George Marshall thought it was not necessary or advisable to conclude that the early Camps were a thought-out line of defence against a threatening enemy. They arose rather from the immediate requirements of the inhabitants and we should consider what these requirements were. In early times the larger masses of the population were congregated on the open hills as in Wiltshire, and in our more immediate neighbourhood in Radnorshire, where numerous remains of the early inhabitants in the shape of camps, burial mounds, stone circles, etc., were to be found. In Herefordshire the population was sparser, as a large part of the county was forest. In Neolithic times the Camps were probably of a single type, that is with one line only of defensive earth-works. The inhabitants naturally chose an easily defended spur on the high ground overlooking the valleys to which they drove their flocks and herds in the daytime to pasture. At night it was imperative to bring them back to the Camp to be impounded, otherwise they would have fallen a prey to the wolves with which the country was infested. These Neolithic men were a peaceful race, but were ousted by successive inroads of Celtic races, who were warlike. These later races occupied in some cases the camps of their predecessors and heavily fortified them by numerous lines of defence as may be seen at Wapley. The only way to arrive at the steps in the development of these fortified Camps and the races who occupied them was by excavation, when eventually it might be possible to determine whether they were constructed by Neolithic men, Celts, Romans or Saxons, or whether they were used and re-used by some or all of these races. The evidence seemed against there being a chain of carefully planned defensive fortifications. He agreed with Mr. Watkins that the flint implements in the Museum and any others available should be sent to an expert for examination. and then there would be a foundation on which to start a study of this branch of Archæology which had been largely neglected by the Club, and which he urged should be taken in hand at once by some of the Members.

Mr. Jack in commending Mr. Reade's Paper said he had something to say on roads, but would reserve his remarks for the next Meeting, when he was to read a Paper. The more he worked on this problem the more he realised that one's theories were too often upset by the revelations of the spade, on which he meant to rely more in the future.

A hearty vote of thanks to Mr. Hubert Reade for his interesting Paper was proposed by Mr. Jack and seconded by the President, and carried.

Dr. Durham proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Porter for the rather thankless and certainly difficult task of reading and explaining another man's Paper, which was unanimously accorded him.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:— Mr. Harry J. Dent, Perton Court, Stoke Edith; Capt. T. P. Powell, Aylestone Cottage, Hereford; the Rt. Rev. Linton Smith, D.D., D.S.O., Lord Bishop of Hereford; Mr. Charles T. Pulley, Lower Eaton, Eaton Bishop; Mr. Charles Coltman Rogers, Stanage Park, Brampton Bryan; Rev. John Griffith, Llangattock, Lingoed Rectory, Abergavenny; Mr. Charles Jones, Fairleigh, Hereford; and Capt. A. F. Palmer, Castle Cliffe, Hereford.

A letter was read from Mr. E. C. Middleton of Streetly, Stafford, who said that the British Association had appointed a Committee to catalogue and draw all known metal objects of the Bronze Age, whether in public museums or private ownership, and asked for assistance in furthering this work.

Mr. Jack said he had in his possession several spear-heads of the period found in north-west Herefordshire, which he would be pleased to put at the disposal of Mr. Middleton.

Mr. Mackay drew attention to implements of the Bronze Age in the Museum at Ludlow.

Mr. Alfred Watkins said he would see what objects of a similar nature were in the Hereford Museum.

The Hon. Secretary said he would communicate these facts to Mr. Middleton.

The Meeting then terminated.

## SECOND WINTER MEETING.

THURSDAY, FEBRUARY 24TH, 1921.

LANTERN LECTURE ON "THE ROMAN ROADS IN  
HEREFORDSHIRE, PARTICULARLY THE WATLING  
STREET."

BY G. H. JACK, M.INST, C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at the Hereford Free Library in the evening to hear a Paper by Mr. G. H. Jack on "The Roman Roads in Herefordshire, particularly the Watling Street."

Mr. F. R. James (President-elect) was in the chair, and there were present, Mr. J. Arnfield, Mr. R. B. Brierley, Mr. W. Davies, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. Jack, jun., Mr. F. G. King, Mr. W. Garrold-Lloyd, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. T. Newton, Col. Symonds-Taylor, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. E. Van de Weyer, Mr. E. Wilmshurst, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and others.

The Chairman, in introducing Mr. Jack, said that in dealing with Watling Street the lecturer had chosen a subject which he had made entirely his own.

The lecture was accompanied by twenty-two lantern slides finely reproduced from photographs of maps, road sections, and Roman remains. A section of one of the roads leading into Magna from the south was exhibited, reconstructed of the actual Roman materials.

Mr. Jack said, when they remembered that the Roman Watling Street had been in existence for 1,800 years, more or less, it was surprising how little was really known about it. Various authorities had suggested divers derivations of the name, but he thought it was probably a conventional appellation, just as we to-day would speak in general terms of a thoroughfare leading along a given route, such as the Ross Road, the London Road, and so on.

Watling Street was first mentioned in the Treaty of Wedmore of 878. It was variously named, but whatever the original nomenclature, structurally it implied straightness and strength, straightness at least where the route was not in hilly country. To trace out more definitely the old Roman road was one thing which every antiquary most fervently desired might be accomplished. His personal wish—though he had little hope of its realisation—was to make sections of these old Roman roads so that with his own eyes he might see the very stones which were laid under Roman supervision, to handle, to measure, to photograph them. Such sections as had been uncovered—photographs were shown of these—revealed much that was worth knowing. The Romans believed in national roads, built and maintained by the State, of a sufficient, and more than sufficient, strength to carry the traffic which should pass over them. These pioneers had well learnt, and put into world-wide practice, what they in the present day were still fumbling at.

Mr. Jack then proceeded to deliver a fascinating disquisition on the several classes of Roman roads, with the great military or trunk roads as the first class. The material used—large stones, cobbles, gravel and beneath all, the foundation (one foot deep) of concrete; the wheeled traffic sections; the pedestrian pavement, levels, surfaces, trenches, side stones and gutters were all explained in detail. Most interesting were the photographs of pottery, skulls and human bones, coins, and other finds, all valuable as enabling them to fix the dates when these wonderful roads were first laid down. Much interesting light was thrown on Magna (Kenchester), its approaches, its walls, and its gates. The route of Watling Street, as it concerned Herefordshire, was clearly indicated where possible and when doubtful good reasons were given for its speculated location.

When concluding, Mr. Jack was able, in a startling way, to convey to his audience an illustration of the unthinkable ages represented in the geological framework of the world. Having referred to the circumstances that many minds could hardly realise the great distance of time which had elapsed since the Roman roads, now comparatively near the earth's surface, were made, he caused to be flashed on the screen a photograph of the fossilized remains of the Ichthyosaurus, found in the quarries of Stockton (Warwickshire), and now in the British Museum. That creature, he said, upon which living, the eyes of man never looked, was discovered 200 feet beneath the solid limestone.

Very cordial thanks were proposed by the Chairman for Mr. Jack's valuable lecture.

Mr. Watkins in seconding, felt they must paraphrase the familiar dictum and say "the spade is mightier than the pen." The

prosecution of research with spade and pick was the work of the younger Members of the Club. He trusted they would take it up in all earnestness and thoroughness. Mr. Watkins made a valuable contribution to the lecture on the subject of the old Roman road route.

Mr. Jack, in acknowledging the vote of thanks, expressed his indebtedness to Mr. Watkins for his fine slides and the use of the lantern, and his own intention to pursue the subject further, with a view to obtaining accurate information as to the methods of construction and dimensions of the Roman roads in the county.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership :—  
Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Hunderton Road, Hereford ; Mr. Wm. Jenkins, The Porch, Westhide ; Mr. Frank H. Russell, The Crescent, Bodenham Road, Hereford ; Major Owen G. S. Croft, Lugwardine ; and Mr. A. Llewellyn Gwillim, Swanshill, Breinton.

The Meeting then terminated.

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, APRIL 7TH, 1921.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library, when there were present :—Mr. W. J. Humfrys (President), Mr. F. R. James (President-elect), Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. J. Cockcroft, Mr. E. Davies, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. F. G. King, Rev. Preb. W. H. Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. J. B. Pilley, Mr. A. Slatter, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. A. P. Turner, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The President said they had lost one of their oldest Members by the death of the Rev. H. B. Derham Marshall, and a vote of condolence was passed with his widow and children, the Members standing.

The retiring President Mr. W. J. Humfrys read his

### PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

The Registers of the Bishops of Hereford during the 14th and 15th centuries which have been recently edited and made accessible to students by the labours of Canon Capes and a few other scholars who assisted him in the very onerous work of transcribing and publishing these documents, contain much matter of interest from an historical and antiquarian point of view, and there are some facts of local interest which it may not be altogether out of place to introduce to the notice of such a society as the Woolhope Club.

Among these are full accounts of the process in the trials of two Lollards, one a priest and the other a lettered layman at the very end of the 14th century, a time when the attempts of the Clergy to crush the preachers of the new doctrine were in some degree at all events restrained by the sympathy of many of the Scholars of the Universities and by the opinion of considerable sections of the population, evidenced to some extent by Acts and resolutions of the House of Commons, a period before the vigorous measures of the succeeding reign resulted in the suppression of Lollardy.

The evidence afforded by the records of the trials of the two Lollards I have referred to entirely confirms the views of the modern historians of those times that the movement was rather a political than a religious one, and that the behaviour of the beneficed clergy and the religious orders and the abuses that sprang from the pretensions of the Pope and the Bishops, and the poverty, not only of the inferior Clergy, but also of the great mass of the peasantry accounted far more largely for the spread of the revolt than any disbelief in the doctrines of the Church.

The first of the Lollard preachers, an account of whose trials appears in the Register, was William Swynderby, who was in 1391 excommunicated for heresy by John Trefnant, Bishop of Hereford. He appears to have been a priest of the Diocese of Lincoln and to have been accused of heresy in that Diocese in February, 1389.

The process against him at Lincoln does not appear in the Hereford Register, but in his defence before the Bishop of Hereford, Swynderby states what the charge against him at Lincoln was, and he appears to have partly explained and to some extent retracted the doctrines he was accused of having taught in that Diocese, and at all events he seems to have been allowed to depart unharmed.

Very shortly after his trial at Lincoln he appears in Herefordshire. Proceedings against him were instituted before Bishop Trefnant as early as the 30th of June in the same year, and he is alleged to have been preaching in Kington Parish Church on the 14th of the same month and on the following Friday at Bodenham.

The proceedings which I may perhaps be allowed to describe by a modern term as the indictment and defence are set out *in extenso* in the Register, occupying more than fifty pages of the Cantilupe volume which is in large octavo. The articles first presented against him charge him with denying the real presence, except in a subjective sense, and among the other doctrines complained of were a denial of the power of a priest in mortal sin to consecrate or give absolution, an assertion that all priests whatever their dignity in the world have equal powers, inasmuch as they derive their authority direct from Christ and not from a Bishop or the Pope, and a denial of the power of the Pope or Bishop to forgive sins, a power possessed only by God himself, and hence that oral confession is unnecessary, and he was also charged with celebrating in certain unconsecrated Chapels.

Swynderby seems to have been very unwilling to place himself in the power of the Bishop and the clergy who were associated with that prelate. He was asked to appear before the Bishop in Bodenham Church in June, 1390, but he only appeared when he had obtained what the editor of the Registers calls a safe conduct, apparently a written promise that he would not be detained.

The entry in the Register states that he appeared and delivered certain answers to the indictments and then was permitted to leave in consequence of a promise made to him at the request of some distinguished personages.<sup>1</sup>

The answers delivered by Swynderby were a very lengthy document to which I will return later, but he would seem to have continued his preaching, for in the succeeding year we find him again asked to appear before the Bishop, this time at Ledbury, but he seems to have evaded service of the citation. Accordingly the Rural Dean of Leominster and the Rectors of a number of parishes in the North and West of the County are directed to get the citation served, and the letter written with the citation suggests that there might have been some difficulty in effecting service.

However, the citation was served, but Swynderby instead of obeying it sends a written defence in English explaining his teaching and which states in effect that he was afraid to venture to appear at Ledbury as many were lying in wait for him and bailiffs had been charged to arrest and imprison him, but he suggests that he would have come without a summons and that "if he had erred against God's law he would be amended" by the Bishop.

He is next asked to appear at Pontesbury, a summons which he disobeyed, and he also disobeyed a further summons to present himself at Cleobury Mortimer. Nor did he pay any more heed to a summons to appear at Whitbourne, but on this last occasion the evidence of the Rector of Kinnersley and of some laymen was taken and he was again summoned to appear at Whitbourne on the 2nd of September, a summons he again disobeyed.

The Bishop's patience seems to have been at length exhausted and this time Swynderby is summoned to appear at Hereford on the 3rd October to hear sentence of deprivation pronounced.

We may now turn to the defence which Swynderby handed to the Bishop at Bodenham in June, 1390, when he appeared under the promise that he should not be detained.

Apparently the articles presented against him at Lincoln had been forwarded to Hereford and the defence commences with an assertion that he had said nothing "against Holy Writ or the belief of Holy Church or the true sentences of Holy Doctors." He then proceeds to deal seriatim with the various articles of accusation, alleging that the charges were mis-representations of his teaching which had been made by the priests and ecclesiastics of Lincoln. He admits that he denounced priests and curates living openly immoral lives, and urged that such men deserved neither tithes nor

1. *Promiseramus eidem Wilelmo ad instantiam quorundam nobilium liberum accessum.*



offerings, and that he had also taught that where bishops connived at the misuse of the temporalities of priests of this sort and more especially when they endeavoured to appropriate poor men's goods it was lawful for lay lords to interfere, and further that it was lawful for kings, princes and lords of the world to take away from popes, cardinals, bishops and prelates possessions in the Church which were misused. He denies having suggested the withholding of tithes, but admits denouncing priests who oppressed the poor, and added that no cursing of persons by pope or bishop was binding before God. He denies the right of the Pope or any bishop to forbid a deacon or priest to preach and he further denounces the habit of bargaining for payment for the performance of the various sacraments. He admits warning the people against the immoral priests, adding that it is well known that in many places the priests are living with a concubine and that the bishops connive at this, and the defence ends with a denunciation of Simoniacal practices, whether by pope, bishop or priest.

Apparently this defence or apology was accepted at Lincoln as a retraction, and the repetition in the diocese of Hereford of the assertions he admits to have made concerning the authority of the Pope and the superior ecclesiastical authorities appears to have been the chief cause of the proceedings taken to silence him; and his defence to these articles begins by asserting that as to having preached in the Diocese in defiance of the Bishop's prohibition, he was bound to obey the laws of God, even when doing so involved disobedience to the Bishop. He denies having asserted that no priest in mortal sin could give absolution, and adds that what he stated was that no absolution, whether of the Pope or any Bishop or priest was of any validity unless it were in accordance with the laws of Heaven that God gave to Peter. He disclaims having denied the real presence or even dealt with the subject in his sermons, and he in like manner declares he never in any way asserted that a priest in mortal sin should not consecrate, and he adds that with respect to the charge of having asserted that all priests whatever their dignity possess equal powers, that his preaching was that a priest living most holily and following the laws of God was most loved of God, while a priest who seeks great worship and power and indulgences in the vices that so often are found in connection with such a position, resembles antichrist. While denying that he taught that oral confession was useless, he asserted that what was most needed was true and heartfelt penitence. As to some other charges made against him, such as the denial of the power of the Pope to grant indulgences, he again repudiates having stated what he is charged with, but the reply is utilised to assert certain opinions on the power of the Pope to grant indulgences and on one or two other questions. The replies of Swynderby disclose a revolt against

the greed and immorality of the superior clergy, and the poverty and privations of the humbler of the parish priests throughout the country, rather than irreconcilable theological differences, and there are many indications in the documents in the Register of the popularity of the Lollard preachers, not merely with the humbler classes but with far more exalted personages.

In Swynderby's defence to the charges brought against him by the Bishop of Lincoln he says that having denied the charges he was ordered to bring his purgation and did so by a letter from the Mayor of Leicester with twelve seals of thrifty burgesses, as the Duke of Lancaster and the Earl of Derby and many other great men, that were all at that time in the town, knew. In answer to the summons to Hereford, Swynderby and his friends sent two defences—one said to be delivered by Swynderby and his adherents, the burden of which is an appeal for freedom to preach, with several quotations both from Scriptures and the Fathers, and the other by Swynderby himself which confirms the view mentioned above that it was the attack on the higher ecclesiastical orders rather than any doctrinal errors that led to his condemnation.

In October, 1391, the Bishop delivered judgment against Swynderby. The judgment does not specify the particular doctrines which were condemned, but after stating that there are some diseases for which mild remedies are insufficient and stronger ones must be used, the judgment proceeds to condemn and excommunicate Swynderby as a heretic, schismatic, and false teacher of the people.

Swynderby seems to have appealed against this judgment, at least a document referred to as an appeal appears in the Register but it is rather the protest of an angry man against the proceedings taken against him than a reasoned argument, and it does not appear to whom the appeal was made, but there is also printed a letter from Swynderby to the Knights of the Shire in a somewhat similar strain though it does not state what the Knights were supposed to be able to do, nor even in the document referred to as the appeal is there any distinct suggestion that the judgment should be revised or varied, but statements such as that the Pope is an antichrist, the world is coming to an end and, "I appeal openly to my Lord Jesus Christ who shall judge all the world" shew how completely the excommunicated priest had lost control of himself.

What was the ultimate fate of Swynderby does not appear, but from a statement in the proceedings against Walter Brut to which I shall refer directly I gather he had repented and made his peace with the Church, for the process against Walter Brut alleges that Brut had adopted a number of propositions originally advanced by Swynderby but afterwards abjured by him.

Walter Brut, an account of whose trial follows that of Swynderby, must have been a very different sort of person. He is accused by a number of Churchmen of proselytizing both the noble and the vulgar clandestinely and a long list of charges against him are presented, most of them however being represented to have been doctrines originally advanced by Swynderby but subsequently abjured by him and defended by Brut. He was evidently a great scholar, especially for a layman, for in reply to the charges against him he seems to have written a most elaborate Latin thesis which is reprinted in the Cantilupe edition of the Register and occupies over 70 of the octavo pages of that work. In it he describes himself as a layman and a husbandman born of British parents.<sup>1</sup> He adds that being accused by the Bishop of Hereford of error in many points concerning the Catholic faith he had been desired to state his answer in Latin and that while he had no intention to retract any of the doctrines he had taught in the hope of worldly advantage or from fear of any penalty, he was willing freely and honestly to receive any teaching based on Scripture that might show him to have erred.

He had been accused of asserting that the Pope was Antichrist and in reply he says that if the Bishop of Rome, calling himself the Vicar of Christ, taught anything contrary to the Gospel he is one of those of whom it was foretold that many should come, saying, I am Christ, and should lead many astray. The apology proceeds with very lengthy arguments based on long extracts from the Scriptures and especially from Apocalyptic literature such as the book of Daniel and the Revelation of St. John. In the same way he discusses the real presence in the Eucharist and a great many other dogmas, which it is quite impossible even to refer to in such a Paper as the present. In one place he seems to apologize for his language because he says he is a poor man and can have no assistance nor has he access to works with which he wishes to deal; but as far as I can judge, both the Latin in which the defence is written and the terms and tone of the document are at all events equal if not superior to similar writings of that period.

What was the next step taken by the Bishop after the delivery of this defence does not appear, but the Register states that in October, 1393, Brut was tried in Hereford Cathedral.

The result of the trial which took place before a tribunal at which the Bishop seems to have presided with about twenty assessors, consisting of the priors and other officials of certain monasteries, doctors of Law and Theology and other ecclesiastics, evidently forming a very strong Court, was that after a three days' hearing Brut submitted himself to the correction of the Court as a

1. *Ego Walterus Brut, peccator, laycus, agricola, cristianus, a Britonibus ex utraque parente originem habens.*

subject ought to his Bishop and is stated to have abjured his opinions and read a formal submission to the Church and the Bishop at the cross in the Cathedral Close.

The Register contains a list of the conclusions of Brut condemned as heretical and also a lengthy document said to be written by certain Cambridge scholars discussing the teaching of Swynderby which they pronounced heretical. All these papers may have much that is of interest to students of the history of those days but any discussion of them is outside the scope of the present Paper.

I have not attempted to describe the teaching or the theology of the Lollards on the evidence that such records as those of the trials reproduced in the Registers of the Bishop of Hereford affords, but have hoped that the information in those Registers may throw some light on the religious condition of the people of England at a period rather more than a century before the dawn of the Reformation. The picture of the poor Lincolnshire priest driven from one side of the Kingdom to another and in a district far away from his home, leading a wandering life, preaching first in one Church and then in another, evidently with the connivance of some of the Clergy and evading arrest, owing no doubt to the sympathy not only of the common people but of persons of position and importance, is both picturesque and illustrative of the times and of the dissatisfaction of all classes with the oppression of the Church and the enactments of the Pope and the higher ecclesiastics. That even in those days the new teaching was alarming the rulers of the Church is evident from the trouble that was taken to secure the condemnation of men like Swynderby and Brut, and as it seems to me the readiness with which such men abandoned the doctrines they had professed and made their peace with the Church is evidence that political rather than religious fervour was the basis of the movement and that it was resentment at the oppression of the inferior Clergy and the common people by the Church and not any ideas as to doctrines or theological opinion that was the cause of its hold upon large numbers of the people.

Mr. F. R. James proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Humfrys for his able Address and his conduct in the chair. He alluded to the work of the Cantilupe Society and especially mentioned the late Canon Capes and Mr. Parry of Harewood, and Canon Bannister for the work they had done in transcribing the Bishops' Registers.

Mr. Mines seconded the proposition, which was carried unanimously.

Mr. Humfrys in returning thanks said Canon Capes did him the honour of asking him to serve on the Committee of the Cantilupe Society, and probably no one knew the immense learning which Canon Capes brought to bear on the work of the Society.

The Financial Statement of the Club was presented by the Hon. Treasurer, Col. Scobie, and showed a balance in hand of £75 8s. 2d.

The Accounts were passed on the proposition of Mr. Jack, seconded by Mr. Bolt.

The Assistant Secretary stated that there were 247 Members at the commencement of last year, 40 new Members were elected, whilst they had lost 21. This year they started with a Membership of 266. The increase in the subscriptions had resulted in the loss of not more than eight members.

It was decided to hold Field Days at Tewkesbury and Deerhurst (Ladies' Day), and at Stoke Prior to undertake some preliminary excavations at Blackwardine, in addition to the Field Days fixed at the Winter Meeting at Llanigon, and Leinthall Earles.

The following new Members were elected:—Capt. H. S. Wheatly-Crowe, Capt. Curtis, R.N., Rev. C. T. Brothers, the Very Rev. R. Waterfield, Dean of Hereford, Mr. H. J. Dent, Capt. T. P. Powell, the Rt. Rev. Linton Smith, Lord Bishop of Hereford, Mr. C. T. Pulley, Mr. C. Coltman Rogers, Rev. John Griffith, Mr. C. Jones, Capt. A. F. Palmer, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. William Jenkins, Mr. Frank H. Russell, Major Owen G. S. Croft, and Mr. A. Llewellyn Gwillim.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership:—Mr. Arthur O. Cooke, Whitecliffe, St James' Road, Hereford; Mr. A. W. Boyce, Aylestone Hill, Hereford; and Mr. Hinton Vaughan, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.

A vote of thanks on the proposition of the Rev. C. H. Stoker was accorded to Mr. Lamont for having rearranged the Club's Library and for bringing the catalogue up-to-date.

Mr. W. E. H. Clarke announced that he was presenting to the Dean and Chapter the original parchment roll recording the benefactors to the great organ erected in the Cathedral in 1686. He proposed transcribing the names and hoped they would be published in their Transactions.<sup>1</sup>

It was decided to hold a dinner in the Booth Hall, and to invite the Directors of Messrs. Arnold Perrett & Co., in recognition of the able manner in which they had restored this ancient Hereford landmark.

1. See under "Papers" in this Volume.

The Rev. Preb. M. Hopton said he had in his possession the following MSS. which might be of interest to the Members:—MS. copy of the Caroline Statutes relating to Hereford Cathedral, signed *W. Cant* (Laud's official signature); Bowyer letters to Thomas Penoyre (Clifford Parish), 1736-1753; Bereton and Westfaling letters, 1708-1796 (Ross); Hampton Court, Coningsby MSS., and Parliamentary Speeches, 1556-1688; Miscellaneous Extracts, Pengethley Papers, 1643 and 1786; List of Hereford Freemen admitted 1730-1788 and to 1829; and expenses of the Farm and garden of Eywood, 1756-1760.

The Rev. Preb. Hopton wished it to be recorded that the sum of £100 in 4 per cent. War Loan, 1929-1942 was held in the names of himself, the Hon. John Michael Biddulph, and Sir Geoffrey Cornwall, Bart., which money was the balance of a fund raised to continue the publication of Duncumb's History of Herefordshire, and which was to be used in furtherance of this purpose when any competent person could be found to undertake the work. The interest on the loan was paid to Messrs. Cocks, Biddulph & Co., 43, Charing Cross, London, on deposit. Messrs. James & Son, St. Peter Square, Hereford, held the deposit book.

The Meeting then terminated.

## FIRST FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, MAY 24TH, 1921.

## LLANIGON.

The First Field Meeting of the season was held at Llanigon, near Hay. The party was conveyed in motor brakes from Hereford, and arrived at Llanigon about 11 a.m.

Those present included:—Mr. F. R. James (President), Mr. L. H. Ball, Mr. E. J. Barnes, Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Dr. J. S. Clarke, Rev. H. F. B. Compston, Mr. H. F. Davies, Dr. H. B. Dickinson, Rev. E. W. Easton, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. C. Franklin, Rev. H. H. Gibbon, Rev. W. R. Gledhill, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Mr. G. B. Greenland, Mr. A. L. Gwillim, Brig.-Gen. W. G. Hamilton, C.B., Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. E. Heins, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Mr. J. A. Hoyle, Mr. E. S. Jones, Mr. A. Kear, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Colonel F. H. Leather, Rev. C. P. Lee, Mr. T. A. R. Littledale, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Rev. A. Middleton, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. W. Clifford Morgan, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. J. Parker, Rev. C. H. Porter, Mr. T. Rawson, Mr. Hubert Reade, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Mr. H. S. Skyrme, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Rev. F. S. Stooke-Vaughan, Dr. G. H. H. Symonds, Mr. J. R. Symonds, Rev. W. A. Timmis, Rev. F. C. Tuke, Mr. A. P. Turner, Col. E. G. Vaughan, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. F. C. Whiting, Mr. W. H. Woodcock, George Marshall (Hon. Secretary) and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Members were met by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Vicar of the parish, and walked a short distance to inspect the Castle Mound. Here the Vicar read some particulars about the site, of which nothing but a large mound remains with indications of the extent of the bailey. Mr. Morgan had a trench cut on the top of the mound to ascertain if any foundations of walling remained, but none came to light. The next objective was the church. Passing on the way the traditional site of the village cockpit in a meadow

1. See under "Papers" in this Volume for Mr. Morgan's remarks on Llanigon at this Meeting, and for further particulars by him in the "Transactions" for 1898, pp. 32-44.

adjoining the church, Mr. Morgan said, that the festivals of the parish feast used to be held in this meadow. Some years ago he dug into the pit, thinking he might find some cock spurs, but he only discovered that a number of animals had been buried there, so he gave up the attempt.

He pointed out a piece of land behind the Shop which on account of the way it was ridged he thought was once a hopyard, and said that grapes were in former days most likely grown in the parish as there was a piece of land called the Vineyard.

On arrival at the Church, Mr. Morgan described its most interesting features, and drew attention to a tomb in the churchyard of particular interest to breeders of the world-famous Hereford cattle. Here is the inscription:—"In memory of Thomas Tully, of Llanthomas, in this parish, and of Clyro Court, in the county of Radnor, who died May 24th, 1839, aged 59 years. This tomb was erected by a few friends as a token of their respect for him both as a neighbour and a breeder of Herefordshire cattle." A Mr. Tully, of Huntington, near Hereford, was a noted breeder of "The Whiteface." One of his breeding won at Smithfield as far back as 1799. This animal weighed 1,928 lbs., and carried 288 lbs. of fat. The tongue sold for £1 1s., and the hide for £3 3s. A Tully lived at Huntington until a few years ago. They were apparently of the same family.

A large quern, otherwise a primitive stone hand-mill for grinding corn, with four luggs, had the peculiar feature of being hollowed out on both sides, possibly it had been reversed when the one side became worn, or had been used for pounding corn.

At Tynmawr, a picturesque homestead near the church, the site of what was probably a secreted kiln for drying malt was pointed out incorporated in the house.

The walk was continued past St. Eigen's Well by a field path up the mountain side to Penyworlod. The house contains a very good early 16th century oak staircase, and upright panelling which though probably of the same period might well be a century earlier. Some rooms added in the early 18th century have panelling of that period painted, and a moulded ceiling.

The porch bears initials and date "W.W., 1650," and a tablet on the stable "W.I.H., 1707," probably records the later additions.

The Members took their lunch in the garden, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The President read a letter from Mr. Russell Marshall, thanking the Members of the Club for the vote of condolence respecting the death of his father, the Rev. H. B. D. Marshall. He wrote: "There were few things which my father enjoyed more than the days with the Woolhope Club."

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. A. C. Cooke, Mr. A. W. Boyce, and Mr. Hinton Vaughan.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership:—Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Cusop, Hay; Mr. Ernest Heins, Westdene, Hereford; Mr. Geo. R. Smith, Broad Street, Hereford; Mr. E. Stanton Jones, Montrose, Harold Street, Hereford; Mr. Gerald P. Leigh Spencer, Broomy Hill, Hereford; Mr. W. Smith, Cope-lands, Hereford; Mr. E. J. Barnes, Clevedon Villa, Harold Street, Hereford; Mr. W. M. Shimmin, Town Hall, Hereford; and Rev. G. H. Burden, Sarnesfield Rectory.

Mr. Hubert Reade read a Paper<sup>2</sup> on "Welsh and English Place-Names in South Herefordshire," illustrated with a map.

The Rev. W. E. T. Morgan said he hoped that steps would be taken to record the field-names and their origin in every parish.

The President hoped the Club could get authority to inspect the ancient manuscripts of the Vaughan family at Ross. He said there must be a mass of local history there,

He mentioned the name of Maud de Valery, a historical character and a wonderful woman in the reign of King John, and who associated herself with Llowes. She made a gift of one hundred head of cattle, pure white with red ears, Chillingham cattle, an ancient British breed.

He thanked the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan and the tenant of Peny-worlod for their assistance; and also Mr. Hubert Reade for his instructive Paper.

A further climb of half a mile brought the Members to the site of a British Long Barrow, recently excavated under the superintendance of the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan and Mr. George Marshall. A Report<sup>3</sup> by these gentlemen on the Barrow and excavation was read.

The ascent was continued to Penhenallt, a curious outcrop of rock, and on the way the remains of a stone baking oven recently uncovered were inspected.

The Rev. H. E. Grindley said the rocks consist of Old Red Sandstone on the top and cornstone (an impure limestone once burnt in neighbouring kilns for agricultural purposes), in regular succession. It was an excellent example of wind erosion, the cornstone having been eaten away and left in most fantastic shapes, in some cases forming pointed pillars with blocks of sandstone several tons in weight poised upon them.<sup>4</sup> These pillars from time to time give way precipitating the sandstone blocks down the mountain slope beneath.

<sup>2</sup> and <sup>3</sup>. See under "Papers" in this Volume.

<sup>4</sup>. See illustration in the "Transactions," 1905, p. 3.

The Hon. Secretary drew attention to a number of circular depressions in the ground immediately below this outcrop at the bottom of the steep slope. These depressions are about 1 to 3 feet deep, surrounded by a small raised circle of earth. They vary in diameter from about 3 to 10 feet. As it was thought that they might be ancient hut circles the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan and himself dug a trench in three of them to try and determine their origin. In each case it was found that at about 12 inches from the surface there was a layer some 3 inches thick of limestone chippings, below which was undisturbed soil. No objects of any sort were discovered, nor any remains of hearths. The hillside here has a very steep slope, and immediately above the circles is the outcrop of the Old Red sandstone superimposed on a layer of limestone. The circles are all immediately below this formation, and there are none further along the hillside where the outcrop does not occur. A likely explanation of their presence seems to be, that large boulders of the limestone had fallen down the hillside from above (disintegration still goes on and blocks of stone fall from time to time), and at some period were dug round, broken up on the spot, and removed for burning for agricultural lime. This limestone bed had been used within living memory for this purpose, and there are two old lime kilns one high up on the hill and one below the circles. It seems improbable that early man should have chosen a spot in the track of these boulders for his habitations, when similar land was available within a few yards.

From here the Members walked to Hay about two miles and rejoined the brakes. Hereford was reached about 6 p.m.

## SECOND FIELD MEETING.

Thursday, June 23rd, 1921.

## GATLEY PARK AND DISTRICT.

The Second Field Meeting was held in fine weather to visit Leinthall Earles, Gatley Park, Aston, Elton, Leinthall Starkes, and Wigmore Grange. The Members left Hereford in motor brakes and arrived at Leinthall Earles about 11 a.m.

There were present:—Mr. F. R. James (the President), the Bishop of Hereford, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. E. J. Barnes, Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. A. W. Boyce, Dr. J. S. Clarke, Mr. Roland J. Edwards, Rev. E. W. Easton, Mr. E. G. Davies, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Rev. W. R. Gledhill, Dr. D. Gold, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. E. Heins, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. A. J. Hudson, Mr. W. J. Humphrys, Mr. J. M. Hutchinson, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. F. Stanton Jones, Mr. A. Kear, Mr. F. S. King, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Col. F. H. Leather, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. Geoffrey le M. Mander, Rev. H. K. L. Matthews, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Rev. C. H. Porter, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. V. H. Sladen, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Dr. G. H. H. Symonds, Rev. E. F. Tallents, Rev. G. W. Turner, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. F. Whiting, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Major A. J. de Winton, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The party alighted from the brakes at Leinthall Earls and proceeded to view the small and primitive church. The Rev. H. E. Grindley a former incumbent, in the absence of the Vicar the Rev. W. E. Johnson, conducted the Members over the building, a plain rectangular structure with no chancel arch, and a west doorway. He said the timber roof now hidden by plaster has tie beams and four centred timber arches, and wind-braces; and the bell bears the inscription "Jesu have mercy, 1625." On one of the late buttresses outside is "I. WINNALL CHAPEL WARDEN 1823," and the weather vane has the initials "I.W." There is a plain but curious shaped piscina in the south wall. It would appear that Leinthall Earles was united with Aymestrey for parochial pur-

poses in 1480 for the reason that its resources were insufficient to support a priest. The parishioners seemed to have complained of neglect on the part of the parish priest, for in 1488 Bishop Myllyng, with the consent of the parishioners of Leinthall Earles, decided that the Vicar of Aymestrey should exercise his priestly functions at definitely stated times in the chapel of Leinthall Earles. Hence he was ordered to celebrate Mass every Tuesday, and every Sunday he was to say one Gospel and bless water and bread for the sick and aged. It was separated in 1756 and made a cure of its own, and is now held in plurality with Aymestrey.

Re-assembling outside, the half-mile to Gatley, the residence of Colonel E. M. Dunne, was traversed on foot, and *en route* the grandeur of the scenery around, hill rising upon hill, was greatly admired. The beautiful trees on either side of the drive tempered the heat of the day.

Prior to an inspection of the interior of the mansion, which is perched high up on the side of a hill, and is a landmark for miles around, the Hon. Secretary read a letter of welcome from Colonel Dunne, who regretted that his absence from home prevented him from receiving the Members of the Club personally. He went on to explain that "the property was originally in the possession of the Crown, and previous to its purchase by his ancestors in the middle of the 17th century belonged to Mr. Sampson Eures, who was, he believed, M.P. for Herefordshire and Speaker in the Royalist Parliament which sat at Oxford. There was a quaint old painting of the house in the billiard-room, showing its condition in the 18th century—it had been added to since that date. There was also an interesting newel oak staircase, of which the steps were solid blocks of hewn oak, leading from the first to the attic floors. This staircase originally came down into the present hall and basement, which was sub-divided. The park was disparked in the reign of Elizabeth, but the park fence is shown in the old picture referred to above. The original block of nine chimneys in the centre of the house was a fine example."<sup>1</sup>

The Members were then conducted over the house, and inspected a leaden cistern in the grounds bearing the arms of Sir Sampson Eures and the date 1637.

A walk of 4½ miles, uphill and down dale and through bracken, heather and coppice was then commenced to Aston *via* the Goggin and Hanway Common. About midway, a very welcome halt was made for a picnic lunch, and the transaction of business.

The following candidates were elected Members of the Club:—The Rev. H. G. Burden, Sarnesfield Rectory; the Rev. C. M.

1. For further particulars see Robinson's Mansions of Herefordshire, p. 172.

Buchanan, Cusop, Hay ; Mr. Ernest Heins, Westdene, Hereford ; Mr. George R. Smith, Broad Street, Hereford ; Mr. E. Stanton Jones, Montrose, Harold Street, Hereford ; Mr. Gerald P. Leigh Spencer, Hereford ; Mr. William Smith, The Copelands, Hereford ; Mr. E. J. Barnes, Clevedon Villa, Harold Street, Hereford ; Mr. W. M. Shimmin, Town Hall, Hereford.

The following gentlemen were proposed for Membership: Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Hereford ; Mr. Henry A. Welsh, Hereford ; Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, The Manor House, Breinton ; Mr. Alfred Lovesey, Hereford ; and Mr. Godfrey C. Leather, Weobley.

A discussion raised by Mr. Lamont on Pæstinian or Californian " bees " took place, and Mr. Turpin and Mr. Boyce gave some interesting information regarding the wine they produced, and the method of culture.

The walk was then resumed, and on the way some wonderful panoramic scenery extending over many miles into Shropshire and Worcestershire was seen from Hanway Common. The Cleve Hills, the Malvern Hills and Abberley were easily picked out. A precipitous descent brought the party to the Wigmore-Ludlow road, and in a short time Aston was reached. Close to the church a large mound of the Norman period surrounded by a moat with outer defences was inspected.

At the Church the Rev. A. Bannister, the Rector, met the party and described the chief features of the building. The church is Norman with a plain tympanum over the north door, and a sculptured one over the south door. The latter is in a fine state of preservation, and is composed of three different kinds of stone, the tympanum being of a fine grey sandstone, the vousoirs of the arch above of red sandstone, and the carved responds of a yellow stone, none of which are said to be found in the neighbourhood. In the south wall of the chancel near the nave is a low side-window about 3 ft. 6 inches off the floor, 18 inches high and about 4 inches wide. Like other windows of the type, it is in a suitable position for the ringing of the sanctus bell. In the north wall of the chancel is a small Norman window, and in the wall opposite a two-light 13th century one ; the other windows in the church are modern. In the nave is a 14th century tie-beam roof. The building is in a state of dilapidation, but this did not deter some of the adventurous Members from procuring a ladder and ascending to the modern bell cote, which is in imminent danger of collapse, and obtaining a partial rubbing of the inscription and bordering on the bell. The bell is twenty inches across the mouth and 15 inches high and the inscription reads, " John Hamonds, 1691—Thomas Beb . . . ".

2. See illustration and remarks in the Woolhope Transactions, 1918, p. 55.

Loose in the church is a carved Norman stone (see illustration) recently acquired by the Rector from a new resident in the parish, who brought it with him. It is hollowed out on the larger end possibly for use as a mortar; it is unlikely that it was a holy water stoup as in that case the carving would be upside down.

The brakes next conveyed the party to Elton Church where they were met by the Rev. C. E. S. Custance, who pointed out the features of interest, including a good 14th century rood screen with flowing tracery; a finely carved Royal arms of the time of Queen Elizabeth; a hatchment with "H.L. 1666" and arms *Ermine*, on a canton *gules* a cross *moline or*; and two stone shields on the east wall of the chancel, one with the same arms, the other blank. There are two bells without any inscriptions, one of which is an early long bodied bell.

The church at Leinthall Starkes was the next place visited. It was built during the Norman period, and has a plain doorway and several small windows of this date. The good mediæval oak roof was considerably mutilated at a restoration in 1875. In the churchyard are four very large yew trees, two at the east end and two at the west end of the church.

The Members then drove to Wigmore Grange<sup>3</sup> where by permission of Mr. Powell they were permitted to inspect the remains of the abbey, which is partly incorporated in the present house. Here the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister gave some particulars of this foundation of Austin Canons, and anecdotes of the priors not very creditable to this religious body.

On the motion of the President a vote of thanks was accorded to Canon Bannister for his interesting address, and to Mr. and Mrs. Powell for welcoming the Members to their romantic home.

The party then proceeding to Wigmore village, where tea was served at the Castle Inn.

After tea the Rev. H. E. Grindley gave a brief sketch of the structure of the Wigmore Valley, which he compared with the Woolhope anticlinal dome. He said:

"The Valley, now drowned in alluvium and gravel deposits, is excavated in the Wenlock shales. To the N.E. & W. these are succeeded by the Wenlock Limestone and Lower Ludlow. The high ground of Bringewood Chase and Gatley Long Coppice marks the outcrop of the Aymestrey limestone. To the W. the symmetry of the structure is broken by the fault which brings up the O. Red. between Bucknell and Presteigne. A lesser dome structure is to be observed in the valley that runs N.E. from Leinthall Earles, between Gatley Long Coppice and Croft Ambrey. But this valley is disturbed by the great fault that runs seawards from the Clee Hills."

3. See the Woolhope Transactions, 1907, p. 305; 1912, p. 39.

Photo [y]



To face page XXIII.

W. A. L. NORMAN F. D. T. OR STOLP, PIPE ASTON.

[A. H. D. I. O. S., F. R. P. S.]

The President drew attention to a very large salmon, caught in the river Wye in 1920, and read the following account of it by Mr. J. Arthur Hutton :—

" In 1918 there was a shortage of 4-year-old salmon. This was followed by a corresponding scarcity of 5-year-old fish in 1919. It was therefore not surprising that in 1920 there was a similar shortage of the 6-year-old class—the " forty pounders." The returns show that last season only 28 salmon (Rods 24, Nets 4) were caught weighing over 30 lbs. This is the lowest number recorded since 1909, when only 22 fish were taken of this weight. In the intervening years the numbers varied from 33 to 148.

I obtained scales from 16 fish of this class, and the average weight, length and girth were distinctly below the average, which looks as if these fish had suffered from the same unfavourable conditions which affected the growth of the 5-year-old salmon.

I was, however, more than pleased to receive the scales of a " record " fish weighing 52 lbs. This is the largest rod-caught fish of which we have any authenticated record on the Wye. It was caught by Colonel Tilney at Whitney on March 21st. The scales showed that it had spent 2 years in the river as a Parr and 5 years in the sea. The previous record for the rod was the 51 lb. fish caught by Mr. Wyndham Smith in 1914. I give for comparison the particulars of the largest salmon from the Wye of which I have received scales. All of them were cock-fish.

Date.	Where Caught.	Weight lbs.	Length ins.	Girth ins.	River Life	Sea Life.
1913, May 28.	Nets.	... 51½	51	26½	2	4
1913, June 11.	Nets.	... 51½	48½	28½	2	4
1914, Mar. 30.	Aramstone	51	49	29	2	4
1915, May 21.	Nets	... 52½	49	28½	2	4
1920, Mar. 21.	Whitney	52	54	26	2	5

It will be noticed that Colonel Tilney's salmon was rather a long fish for its weight. It is quite exceptional for a salmon to spend 5 years in the sea without spawning, and this was probably due to its not having made very good growth during the preceding four years, as shown by the scales.

Early in May I heard that a very large salmon had been lost at Whitney, and later on I received the scales of a fish, which had been found dead at Belmont (just above Hereford and several miles below Whitney) about May 18th—59½ ins. long and 33 ins. girth. The scales showed 2 years river-life and 5 years in the sea. Unfortunately, the finder, who probably did not realise that this was possibly a record salmon for the British Isles, returned it to the river. Later on a report reached me that the corpse of a " whale " was stranded at Even Pitts about eight miles below Hereford. The Head-bailiff brought it to Hampton Bishop on May 27th, but unfortunately it was much decomposed and fairly ' hummed,' so that one had to keep well to the windward. It was the most enormous beast I have ever seen, and I would have given a good deal to have seen it when it first came out of the sea. Part of the snout and lower jaw had disappeared, but as will be seen from the photograph it was a really big fish.

The remains were carefully measured and weighed as follows : weight 42 lbs., length 67 ins., girth 26th ins. The scales of this fish also showed five years sea-life.

Previous to this last season, out of nearly 11,000 sets examined, I have come across only two fish which showed five years' sea-life. I think therefore that it is more than probable that the decomposed corpse was the same fish as that found at Belmont, and possibly also the monster which had been previously lost at Whitney.

To face page XXIV.



LARGE SALMON.  
Caught in the River Wye, 1920.

One naturally wonders what was its weight when it was in good condition. According to Sturdy's scale a 55-inch salmon should weigh 71.3 pounds, and on this basis a fish of 59½ inches ought to be nearly 90 lbs. I have, however, generally found that this scale—though probably quite correct for the Evanger River in Norway—is rather on the high side. The old formula—length plus one-third of length multiplied by square of girth and divided by 1,000—works out for the Belmont Measurements at 86½ pounds. This formula perhaps errs on the light side. The "corpse" had certainly lost a good deal both in length and girth, and therefore I think we are on the safe side if we assume for the latter an original length of only 58 inches and put the girth at 30 inches. With the same formula the Hampton Bishop fish would have weighed 69.6 pounds. I think, therefore, we can safely say that this fish was certainly over 60 lbs., probably over 70 lbs., and possibly over 80 lbs.

It is more than a misfortune that this fish was returned to the river at Belmont and if it was the same fish which was lost at Whitney it was a calamity for the fisherman, for he had the chance of going down to posterity as the captor of the largest Atlantic salmon caught with rod and line. The present authenticated record for a rod-caught fish is, I believe, 68 pounds, but Mr. Calderwood in his book ("The Life of the Salmon") mentions a net-caught fish of 84 pounds."

The Meeting then terminated, and the brakes conveyed the Members to Hereford, which was reached about 7 p.m.

## THIRD FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

THURSDAY, JULY 28TH, 1921.

## DEERHURST AND TEWKESBURY.

The Ladies' Day was held in fine weather at Deerhurst and Tewkesbury. The Members left Hereford in motor brakes, arriving at Deerhurst about 11-30 a.m.

The party included Mr. F. R. James (the President), the Right Rev. the Bishop of Hereford and Mrs. Linton Smith, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. and Mrs. E. J. Barnes, Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. and Mrs. A. W. Boyce, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Col. J. E. R. Campbell, D.S.O., and Mrs. Campbell, Mr. James Child, Mr. and Mrs. J. H. Dale, Mr. and Mrs. H. F. Davies, Rev. J. Dent, Dr. and Mrs. Durham, Rev. Custos R. Eckett, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. and Mrs. C. Franklin, Rev. W. R. Gledhill, Mr. H. Gosling, Rev. C. A. Griffiths, Mr. J. H. Grocock, Mr. and Mrs. E. Heins, Rev. T. Holland, Mr. and Mrs. Geo. Holloway, Mr. and Mrs. F. G. Hovil, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Miss James, Mr. and Mrs. Stanton Jones, Mr. and Mrs. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. and Mrs. F. G. King, Mr. and Mrs. T. A. King, Mr. and Mrs. W. P. Lewis, Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mrs. Geo. Marshall, Mr. and Mrs. H. R. Mines, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Rev. D. Arcy S. Morton, Mr. John Parker, Rev. and Mrs. A. G. M. Rushton, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. and Mrs. A. C. Slatter, Mr. Wm. E. Smith, Rev. H. Somers-Cocks, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. and Mrs. Leigh Spencer, Mr. L. H. Stedeford, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Rev. E. F. Tallents, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. and Mrs. Van de Weyer, Col. E. G. Vaughan, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. and Mrs. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The party was met at Deerhurst Church by Mr. E. Sidney Hartland, F.S.A., who gave the Members an interesting account of this Saxon building and of the still earlier one adjoining known as Odda's Chapel,<sup>1</sup> after which the brakes were entered for Tewkesbury. On the way the site of the battle, fought here in 1471, between the Yorkists and Lancastrians, was passed and a halt was made while Mr. Hartland told the story of that woeful day, and pointed out the positions occupied by the opposing forces.<sup>2</sup>

1. See under "Papers" in this Volume, and the Transactions of the Woolhope Club, 1893, pp. 25-28.

2. See under "Papers" in this Volume, and the Transactions of the Woolhope Club, 1881, p. 8; 1898, pp. 54, 55.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

EAST END OF TEWKESBURY ABBEY.

On arriving at Tewkesbury lunch was served at the Swan Hotel, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Hereford; Mr. H. A. Welsh, Hereford; Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Breinton; Mr. Alfred Lovesey, Hereford; and Mr. G. C. Leather, Weobley.

The following new Member was proposed:—the Rev. Custos R. Eckett, St. Ethelbert's, Hereford.

The Rev. H. E. Grindley wrote calling attention to certain quarries now being worked in the Dore district, at Ewyas Harold, etc., and which were yielding interesting remains of fishes, and he asked local collectors to assist in finding these, and submitting them to him, these fossils being much needed to work out the stratigraphy of the Old Red Sandstone Formation, an undertaking that was now in hand.

The President tendered to Mr. Hartland, on behalf of the Club, very hearty thanks for his excellent address and the story of the battle of Tewkesbury. Both were deeply interesting. The period was dealt with in "Malvern Chace" (Symonds), a book which, he believed, many interested in this part of the country would enjoy reading.

Tewkesbury Abbey<sup>3</sup> was next visited, Mr. W. G. Bannister, the Sacristan, conducting the party and giving an excellent description of the building. By permission of Mr. W. H. Brown the Members were able to view the East end of the abbey from his garden, which is partly on the site of the Lady Chapel.

After tea at the Swan Hotel, the return journey was made to Hereford, which was reached at 6-45 p.m.

---

3. See the Transactions of the Woolhope Club, 1881, p. 8; 1906, pp. 277, 278.

## FOURTH FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 22ND, 1921.

## STOKE PRIOR.

The Fourth Field Meeting was held at Risbury Camp, and Stoke Prior to examine the site of the Roman settlement at Blackwardine. The Members left Hereford in motor brakes at 9-30 a.m. for Hampton Court.

There were present :—Mr. F. R. James (the President), Mr. E. J. Barnes, Mr. H. E. Bettington, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. James Child, Rev. S. J. Daltry, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Rev. W. R. Gledhill, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. L. Hodges, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. J. Hutchinson, Mr. J. G. Jackson, Mr. E. Stanton Jones, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. T. A. R. Littledale, Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mr. Geoffrey de M. Mander, Rev. A. Middleton, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Rev. F. Russell, Mr. H. S. Skyrme, Mr. G. R. Smith, Mr. P. B. Symonds, Rev. E. F. Tallents, Mr. Guy R. Trafford, Mr. A. P. Turner, Mr. F. E. Whiting, Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Members entered the Park opposite Hampton Court and walked up Hell Hole Dingle and across the old pack horse bridge to Risbury Camp. Mr. G. H. Jack sent the following notes which were read to the assembled party :

"It is with great regret that I find myself unable to be present at your Meeting to-day owing to my having to attend an important County Meeting.

Our Secretary asked me some time ago to prepare some remarks on this interesting place, and I then told him that very little has been added to our knowledge beyond what already appears in our Transactions for the years 1868, and 1885.

The Transactions for the years 1868 and 1885 contain rather full references to this interesting earthwork, and opinions are offered as to its being British, or Roman, or even Saxon. The truth is, nobody knows!

The bone which Mr. Marshall obtained from here was submitted to Professor Sir Arthur Keith, and he says it belonged to a "British" boy. I am told that Roman Coins have been found within the Camp. It is not improbable that it (the camp) was formed in Pre-Roman times, and occupied more or less by every invader since.

Mr. Flavell Edmunds in his Paper, read in 1868, refers to the interesting fact that at the time of Domesday "William de Scobies held Riseberie," a fact which our worthy Treasurer has no doubt noted with satisfaction.

1. See illustration in this Volume.

To face page XXVIII.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

RISBURY. APPROACH ARCHES OF PACK-HORSE BRIDGE. 6 FT. WIDE.  
EWIAS HAROLD. CROSS SLAB, 1344 OR 1351.



XXIX.

In the 1885 Paper, dimensions are given as follow :—

“ 342 yards long and 134 yards across the middle and the acreage 8½. From the inside the rampart is 12 to 15 feet high. The outer area encloses 25 acres. It presents a triple entrenchment on the east and south and double on the north and west.”

The only safe thing to say about it is, that it is a great work of which nothing definite is known of its history, which will remain secret until its structure is systematically examined—a long, laborious, yet most inviting task. How I wish I could undertake it !”

The President said that he agreed that the mystery which hung round the place had up to the present been impenetrable. No doubt in the beginning the whole area had been nothing but marsh and forest. It was doubtful to his mind if it had been generally used by the Romans for military purposes, because such places were not in keeping with their method of fighting ; they fought in the open and did not require camps.

Anticipating the visit which they would presently make to the Roman settlement at Blackwardine, where in an arable field remains had been found, he would like to say that one remarkable evidence of Roman occupation existed in the form of enormous quantities of oyster shells. The Romans, they knew, were particularly fond of the oyster, and they must have brought their supplies a distance of no fewer than 80 miles.

The business of the Club was then transacted.

The Rev. Custos R. Eckett, St. Ethelbert's House, Hereford, was elected a Member of the Club.

The following new Members were proposed :—Mr. W. J. Cutler ; Mr. Mark H. Leek, Hereford ; Rev. R. C. Turner, Bridstow ; Mr. J. H. Day, Hereford ; Mr. P. B. Symonds, Symonds Yat ; Rev. E. A. Hughes, Kenchester ; Mr. Hubert Wilson, Hereford ; and Mr. Frank, Hogben, Hereford.

A letter was read from Mr. E. Cambridge Phillips, Hay, with a natural history note to the effect that one of the writer's sons, when hunting on the Usk, near Talybont, Breconshire, last month, saw a pair of parent green sandpipers with four young ones. There was no doubt as to their identification, as they flew quite close to him. The usual breeding place of these birds is somewhere in the Arctic Circle.

The President said that was so. As migrants these birds covered an extraordinary distance ; from the Arctic regions across Asia and down into Africa.

Following the business Meeting, the Members, who carried their own luncheon, were invited by the Rev. S. J. Daltry to take that repast at Humber Rectory, where tea and coffee would be served. Thither therefore, an adjournment was made. The gardens and

lawns were extremely beautiful, and the pleasant break was greatly enjoyed. Very cordial thanks were given by the President to Mr. and Mrs. Daltry. A brief moment was spent in the church, Early English at one end. Mr. Daltry, who spent five years as a missionary in Kurdistan, exhibited some Persian curios; and submitted some rare botanical (English) specimens.

The Members next drove to the site of the Roman settlement at Blackwardine, where an account of it, by Mr. G. H. Jack, was read as follows:—

“Mr. J. G. Wood says Blackwardine is situate on the Roman Irmine Street which according to his map passes through Ludlow, Leominster, Stretton Grandison, and thence to Gloucester (Glevum).

As to the name “Blackwardine” the derivation does not seem very clear. Mr. Wood considers it means “an enclosed homestead or a collection of habitations, a street or a vill.”

There are as you know several places in the County with a similar termination, such as Lugwardine, Leintwardine, Bredwardine, and Carwardine.

Apart from the account of Blackwardine as a Roman site given by a former President, Dr. Bull, in 1882, there is nothing known of the history or dating of the place. The only Roman work unearthed since the construction of the railway in 1881, when some work referred to as “ovens” was exposed, (probably a hypocaust), is that which you now see. It is certain that the place was occupied by Romans or Romanized Britons from about the last quarter of the 1st century down to the end of the 4th century. Coins of Vespasian and Honorius are recorded as having been found here.

Fragments of coarse red, yellow, and black wares are scattered over the area, and some years ago I found a flint flake rather well worked. Some, but very little, Samian ware has been found and no single piece sufficiently large to assist with dating or to shew the provenance of the potteries.

From the rather light colour of the soil the place seems to have been more sparsely occupied than Magna, and the scarcity of pottery and coins lends colour to this view. So far there are very few bronze articles noted and none of bone. The site shews no sign of having been defended either by a wall or earthen rampart. You are indebted to the President for a sight of some Roman work, which I hope may be further investigated. When I had the pleasure of accompanying the President and Secretary, recently, we found undoubted Roman nails, tiles and pottery, shewing that a building of the period existed near.”

With two hours at their command several Members, aided by some Blackwardine men, commenced excavations in the centre of a root field. The conjectured site was known to Bibby, an aged agriculturist who has long taken an interest in such work, and, in his time, been the discoverer, in the vicinity, of coins and broken pottery, which, submitted to Mr. Jack, placed beyond dispute the area as one that had been in Roman occupation.

Carefully proceeding, a quantity of soil was thrown up. Nothing of importance came to light, although minute fragments of earthenware and some trifling pieces of bone, most likely animal, encouraged perseverance. A considerable amount of burnt earth was also suggestive. Presently, however, there were uncovered some masonry

together with indications of mortar and stones, evidently artificially laid. It was thought that a road might have existed there, but the positions of various parts of the stone work pointed to the possibility of their having been the foundations of some building. As the trench was made wider, some three yards away from the foundation layer, there was found a stone coffer-shaped cavity consisting of a bottom stone, and sides. As it was slowly uncovered the idea of its being the end of a stone coffin was quite feasible, the more so as there was evidence of minor human remains—a tooth or two, including one fair-sized molar, and some small bones which might have been the ribs of a child. The coffin theory was dispelled when it was found that the cavity measured only 15 inches in depth, and 13 by 11 inches across. Mr. Bolt thought it was not impossible that the structure may have been the pit of an ancient fireplace.

By this time the return to Hereford, had to be taken and so operations ceased. The findings—including two Roman coins, one by Mr. Lamont and one by Mr. Morgan—were carefully preserved for submission to Mr. Jack.<sup>1</sup>

1. For a Report on the finds on this occasion see a Paper entitled “Blackwardine,” by Mr. G. H. Jack, in this Volume.

## AUTUMN MEETING.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 29TH, 1921.

## PAPER ON "EARLY BRITISH TRACKWAYS, MOATS, MOUNDS, CAMPS, AND SITES."

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

This Meeting was held to hear a Paper by Mr. Alfred Watkins describing a method of tracing early trackways by means of sighting lines through ancient moats, mounds, camps, churches, etc.

Among those present were:—Mr. F. R. James (the President), Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. G. W. Bellers, Mr. E. J. Bettington, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. W. Brown, Mr. Durrant, Lieut.-Col. J. E. R. Campbell, Mr. J. Cockcroft, Rev. E. W. Easton, Rev. Custos R. Eckett, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. C. Franklin, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Rev. Preb. M. Hopton, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. W. J. Humphrys, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mr. Alban Moore, Mr. T. Neild, Mr. C. C. Nott, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Dr. R. L. Patterson, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. Wm. Pritchard, Mr. H. S. Skyrme, Mr. A. Slatter, Mr. W. B. Stedman, Dr. G. H. Symonds, Mr. J. R. Symonds, Lt.Col. Symonds-Taylor, Mr. A. P. Turner, Mr. J. C. M. Vaughan, Mr. A. H. Wadworth, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Members met at Holmer at 2 p.m., where under the guidance of Mr. W. M. McKaig, acting as deputy for Mr. Alfred Watkins they inspected early British Trackways, sighting ponds, and paved causeways near the church, in the ponds of Holmer Park, at the Holmer Hall fish ponds, and near the foot of Holmer Hill close to the Ten Houses.

After the inspection of these sites the Members gathered in the Woolhope Club Room to hear Mr. Watkins' Paper,<sup>1</sup> which was fully illustrated with excellent Lantern slides.

1. The Paper is not printed in the "Transactions" as Mr. Watkins has elaborated and published his thesis in a book entitled "Early British Trackways, Moats, Manors, Camps, and Sites," 1922. Published by Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd., London. Price 4s. 6d. net, from any bookseller. Three of the plates from this, viz., Mounds, Causeways, and Transition from Mark-stone to Cross (the blocks lent by the author) are herewith reproduced.



MOUNDS.

1. Tre-Fedw. Pandy, Skirrid in distance.
2. Didley.



CAUSEWAYS.

- 1 Over Olchon Brook, Longtown.
2. To centre of Pond, Ingsstow, Ross.

Mr. Watkins said that :—

“The basis of the lecture was the newly discovered fact (now demonstrated by photographs and maps) that in this part of England all mounds or tumuli (including those which form the keeps of all the ancient castles), all moats, and all ancient standing stones appear to line up in numerous straight lines on the maps; and that the sites of ancient churches are on these lines which also fall precisely on the earthworks of all the ancient camps, and terminate in lofty hill or mountain points; also that numerous short lengths of present roads, and indications of ancient trackways in uncultivated land still remain on these straight lines.”

From these observed facts, from the evidence of place names, and from previously known data such as is revealed in the excavations of tumuli, he made the deductions which he summarised as follows :—

“During a long period, the limits of which remain to be discovered, but apparently from the Neolithic (later flint) age on past the Roman occupation into a period of decay, all trackways were in straight lines marked out by experts on a sighting system.

Such sighting lines were (in earlier examples) from natural mountain peak to mountain peak, usually not less than 1,000 ft., in this district, probably lower heights in flat districts, such points being terminals.

Such a sighting line (or ley) would be useless unless some further marking points on the lower ground between were made. Therefore secondary sighting points were made, easily to be seen by the ordinary user standing at the preceding point, all being planned on one straight line. These secondary, and artificial, sighting points still remain in many cases, either as originally made, or modified to other uses, and a large number are marked on maps, and are the basis of my discovery.

They were constructed either of earth, water or stone, trees being also planted on the line. Sacred wells were sometimes terminals in the line, and sometimes included as secondary points.

Between the sighting points the trackway ran straight, except in cases of physical impossibility, but did not of necessity go as far as the primary hill tops.

Earth sighting points were chiefly on higher ground, and now bear the name of tump, tumulus, mound, twt, castle, bury, cairn, garn, tomen, low, barrow, knoll, knap, moat and camp. Another form of earth sighting point was in the form of a notch or cutting in a bank or mountain ridge which had to be crossed by the sighting line.

Water sighting points seem to have evolved from the excavations made for the tumps or moats. Almost all are on low ground, to form a point or ring of reflection from higher ground, and are now known as moats and ponds.

Stone sighting or marking points were natural (not dressed) blocks.

Sighting lines were (in earliest examples) up to 50 or 70 miles in length, later on rather shorter, down to a few miles.

Sighting points were used for commerce and for assemblies of the people.

When troublesome times came and stronger defences were wanted, the groups of two or three sighting tumps which came near together (especially on the top of a hill) often had defensive earthworks added to make a fortified enclosed camp.

These trackways of successive ages grew so thick on the ground as to vie in number with present day roads and by-ways.

All forms of sighting points became objects of interest, superstition, and genuine veneration, and as such were utilized on the introduction of Christianity.

Practically all ancient churches are on the site of these sighting points (tumps or stones), usually at a cross of tracks, and there is evidence that in some cases the churchyard cross is on the exact spot of the ancient sighting or marking stone.

In time, homesteads clustered round the sighting points, especially the ponds.

The moats and tumps were often adopted in after ages as sites for the defensive houses or castles of wealthy owners."

The President in thanking the lecturer at the close said that Mr. Watkins had shown them how they could use their eyes, and he hoped they would study the subject upon which in so illuminating a manner Mr. Watkins had spoken. Their debt to him was very great.

The Meeting then terminated.

To face page XXXIV.



MARK-STONES.

- 1. Red Lion, Marley.
- 2. Credenhill.
- 3. Wye Street, Hereford.
- 4. Bartonsham.



Photo by]

THE BOOTH HALL, HEREFORD (AFTER RESTORATION).

[L. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]

## DINNER AT THE BOOTH HALL, HEREFORD.

THURSDAY, OCTOBER 27TH, 1921.

The Members of the Woolhope Club gave a dinner in the Booth Hall to the Directors and Managers of Messrs. Arnold, Perrett & Co. to celebrate the restoration of this ancient City Hall, and as an acknowledgement of the appreciation felt for their conservative and thorough reconstruction of the exceptionally fine and early hammer-beam roof.

The dinner was presided over by Mr. F. R. James, the President of the Club, with the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan as vice-chairman. There were also present:—Mr. E. J. Barnes, Mr. H. E. Bettington, Mr. C. J. Bex, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. W. J. Bowers, Mr. A. W. Boyce, Major E. A. Capel, M.C., Mr. R. Cordy, Mr. W. C. Cutler, Mr. W. F. Edwards, Col. A. W. Foster, Mr. C. Franklin, Mr. W. G. Godsell, Dr. D. D. Gold, Mr. H. Gosling, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Mr. A. C. Harmer, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. Ernest Heins, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Mr. W. C. Howard, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Dr. Herbert Jones, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. W. P. Lewis, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Mr. Quintin Miller, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Dr. R. L. Patterson, Mr. W. Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Rev. A. G. M. Rushton, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. J. E. H. Stooke, Rev. F. E. Tuke, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. J. C. M. Vaughan, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Guests of the Club were:—The Mayor of Hereford (Mr. G. A. C. Thynne), Mr. F. C. Im Thurn (Chairman of Messrs. Arnold, Perrett & Co.), Messrs. Arthur S. Cavell and Arnold Halsey (Directors), and Messrs. G. R. Smith and Hinton Vaughan (Managers).

The loyal toast having been honoured, the President proposed the health of Messrs. Arnold, Perrett & Co., and coupled the names of Mr. Cavell and Mr. Smith with it. Regarding the beautiful hall in which they were assembled, he said that expert opinion was that the roof belonged to the period 1380-1400. In 1392, the original tenement called "The Booth Hall" extended as far as the High Town, and the room in which they were assembled was what remained of it, a very beautiful remnant they would all admit. Underneath there were cellars in which offending Freemen of the City had

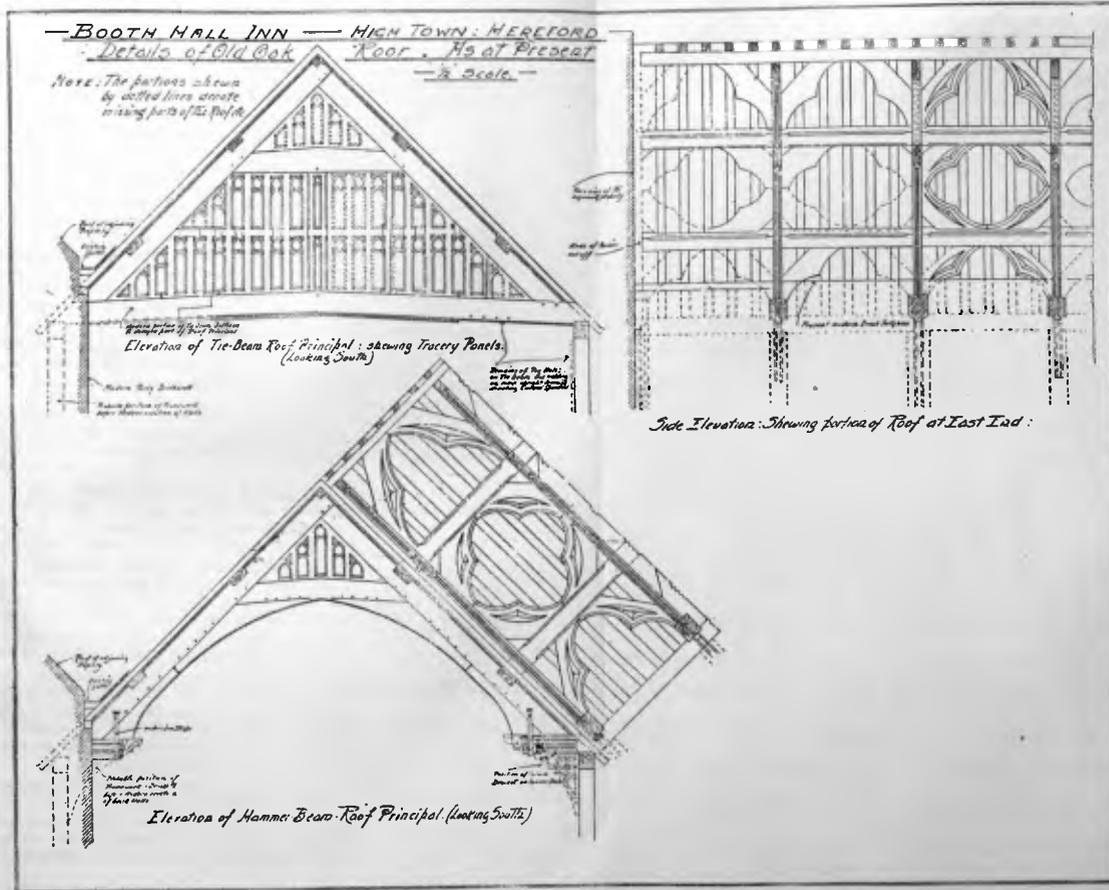
XXXVI.

the honour of being incarcerated instead of in the gaol at Byster's Gate. He went on to speak of a reference of 1565 when the citizens objected to Welsh dealers coming to the city to deprive them of their just and lawful profits, and said that subsequently the hall belonged to the Mercers' Company, who made strict regulations that nothing should be sold in the city excepting wholesale. Tom Spring, the champion fighter, who was born at Fownhope, was the landlord of the Booth Hall, and he held his farewell dinner in the room in which they were now sitting. Concluding, he expressed the heartiest gratitude to Messrs. Arnold, Perrett & Co., for what amounted to civic patriotism in undertaking the expense of restoring that beautiful and historic room (applause).

Mr. Cavell first rose to reply, after the toast had been heartily received, and said the restoration of the room had been of great pride and interest to the Company. After complimenting the Woolhope Club on the manner in which they were effecting the preservation of matters of historical association in the city and county, he said, it was due to the efforts of the Club that his Company found it their duty to restore it in the manner they had. They were content that the work had been done in a manner worthy of the subject (applause). He humorously proceeded to say that if the premises had belonged to a private owner he might have been moved to hand it over to the city on condition that they restored it—(laughter)—but the premises could not be alienated from the Company, and it would have been a lamentable thing if they had been mercenary enough to refuse to spend money on it otherwise than for the purpose of making money out of it. They already had the goodwill of a large body of the citizens, and he hoped the fact that the firm of Arnold, Perrett & Co., had a sense of admiration for the beautiful and historical would extend that goodwill. He further hoped that every shareholder in the Company would visit the room, and if they did they would be very proud of having had a share in the restoration of such a place (applause). In conclusion, he expressed the Company's deep indebtedness to the honorary architects, Mr. W. E. H. Clarke, Mr. H. Skyrme and Mr. H. E. Bettington, and to the firm which so finely executed the work (applause).

Mr. Smith, also replying, referred to Mr. Clarke as the discoverer of the roof, and as the first to call the Company's attention to it. He wished to thank the three hon. architects (Mr. Clarke, Mr. Skyrme, and Mr. Bettington) for all they had done in the matter.

Mr. Marshall proposed "The Honorary Architects—Mr. Clarke, Mr. Skyrme, and Mr. Bettington." Directly those gentlemen discovered the remains of that beautiful hall, he said, they were greatly impressed by its historical value, and immediately volunteered their services gratis to Messrs. Arnold, Perrett & Co., if they thought



fit to restore it. They had carried out the work in an admirable manner for the love of the thing—(applause)—and the Woolhope Club could congratulate itself on possessing three Members who were generous, and capable of undertaking such difficult work. Continuing, he remarked, that it had been said that the ancient timber roofs of England were amongst the highest triumphs of mediæval architecture, and he added that probably there was a greater number of such roofs in England than in all other countries combined. Many were known, and many more had been undiscovered. He traced the progress of the building of such roofs from the tie beam to the hammer beam, and said that the Booth Hall roof was a combination of the tie beam and hammer beam. They could be extremely proud of having such a roof restored in Herefordshire, and of being the means of drawing attention to the great beauty of their mediæval roofs (applause).

Mr. Clarke, first replying, spoke of the great interest shown by Mr. Smith of Arnold, Perrett & Co., from the first, and of that displayed by the President (Mr. Frank James), and by Mr. Alfred Watkins, who took a wonderful set of photographs of the building in its old state. It was necessary that copies of the old work should be taken to enable the builders to re-erect the timbers in the proper places, and Mr. Skyrme kindly volunteered to do that work (applause) All the architects who assisted had worked together most harmoniously throughout.

Mr. Skyrme also replied, relating the progress of the work, step by step. He said the Members would remember how the fall of a chimney stack in June, 1919, was the means of exposing to view this fine old roof, which had been hidden for centuries.

Before and after the removal of the roof, consideration had to be given to so arrange the old room that while preserving all its features it could be put to a useful purpose when restored. The staircase, which formed the main approach to the room, was of modern design, and owing to its poor condition and awkward position it had to be scrapped, hence the new oak staircase.

The new windows had been placed in the old positions they previously occupied, traces of the mullions having been found in the frame work, but, owing to the close proximity of adjoining buildings and portions of party walls, blank spaces framed up in oak and filled in with plaster, had to be introduced on the one side.

The mantelpiece, which is of oak with stone surround, displayed the Royal Arms in the right panel, and on the left the Arms of the City of Hereford. The other portions of it were beautifully carved and embellished, and the general design followed strictly on the lines of the old Herefordshire mantels, the greater portion of which unfortunately had been sold and removed from the City.

He was sorry he could not report any great "finds" during the restoration that would help them to better determine the use of the Hall, or give more information as to its past History, but he could add a few items of interest.

They found clear traces of the old stone base which projected above the ground floor level about 14 inches, and upon this base the timber structure was formed, a typical treatment of our old halls, market houses, and other half-timbered buildings. There were signs of the stonework running down below the level of the ground floor, which must have formed a cellar; it certainly gave the appearance that it had been filled in with earth. They also came across an old disused well in the portion now used as the kitchen, which actually contained water. This brought them back to the old times when the wells in the City formed the only means of a water supply, and for safety it had to be filled in.

When the old boards were taken up on the upper floor a quantity of wheat was found beneath, which gave the appearance that the upper portion had at one time been used as a corn market, the sample corn falling on the floor, having trickled through the cracks.

He drew the Members attention to the windbraces, seen in the roof. He had, he said, examined all the chief books on ancient timber roofs, including the latest publications, and there was not one single example of a hammer-beam roof with wind braces, as seen there. This feature alone was remarkable, and they must all feel proud that Hereford has had restored to it, he trusted for all time, a roof of unique design.

The Booth Hall, now restored, was yet another example of a local firm's interest in the City's ancient buildings, and might he add that this was not the only instance of their generosity, for at the present time they owned several properties where ancient work had been found. Only recently a wonderful discovery of old work had been made during alterations to Messrs. Arnold, Perrett and Co's. premises at "The King's Head," Abergavenny. He felt sure that all Members of the Woolhope Club joined him in their best thanks for the splendid way in which they had restored this room to their beloved City.

Col. Scobie proposed the health of the Mayor. After saying how worthily Mr. Thynne had upheld the traditions of the office, he went on to say that the first Mayor of Hereford, was elected in 1382, while the Cathedral School was wrongly said to have been founded by Bishop Gilbert in 1381. He and Mr. J. C. M. Vaughan were possibly the only two in the room who were present at the Quin-Centenary of the School in 1881, and it might be of some interest to state that he was Mayor of Hereford in 1881-2, 500 years after the first Mayor was elected.

The Mayor, replying, said he regarded the restoration of that room, and the gift of the Old House to the City as the two outstanding events of his Mayoralty. He also intimated that he had asked the Secretary to put his name up for election to Membership of the Woolhope Club (applause).

Mr. Jack proposed "The Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club," speaking of its flourishing state after 69 years of activity, its collection of data in the priceless "Transactions" regarding everything of interest in the county, historical, botanical, ornithological, and geological, and of the charm of its Field Days.

The President, responding, said that a criticism which had been levelled at the Club was that it dealt too much with archaeological subjects to the exclusion of natural history, but he pointed out that photography had made such a great advance that they could obtain records of such roofs and ancient buildings as still existed, so that posterity could have some idea of their beauty of construction when they no longer existed. The works of God were imperishable, and could be studied at any time, whilst the works of man did not last for ever, and it was necessary that they should make records of the work of their ancestors (applause).

NOTE.—For the history of the Booth Hall, six photographs of detail in the roof before restoration, and other details, see "Transactions," 1918-19-20, pages 11x, 166-170, 182, by Alfred Watkins, who first publicly drew attention to the fact that this roof was undoubtedly that of the old Booth Hall, which up to this time was supposed to have been entirely demolished.

## WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, DECEMBER 8TH, 1921.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library, on Thursday, December 8th, 1921. There were present Mr. F. R. James, the President, Mr. E. J. Barnes, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. H. Brooke, Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Mr. James Cockcroft, Mr. E. G. Davies, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Rev. Preb. M. Hopton, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. W. J. Humfrys, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. J. Jones, Mr. E. Stanton Jones, Mr. F. G. King, Rev. Preb. W. H. Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. T. A. R. Littledale, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. H. R. Mines, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. T. Newton, Mr. Hubert Reade, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Col. E. G. Vaughan, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

Letters of apology for non-attendance were received from the Dean of Hereford, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Rev. G. H. Stoker, and Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B.

The election of a President for the ensuing year was the first thing on the agenda. The President, Mr. F. R. James in bringing forward a name said that the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan of Llanigon had earned the honour, but he learnt with regret that whilst appreciating the offer Mr. Morgan could not see his way to accept the post. Mr. James therefore proposed Mr. George Marshall, their Hon. Secretary, remarking that the holding of the Secretaryship was no bar to the office, their late Hon. Secretary, Dr. H. C. Moore having been President on more than one occasion. Mr. Wm. C. Bolt seconded the resolution, and it was supported by Mr. G. H. Jack, and carried unanimously.

The following Vice-Presidents were elected:—Mr. F. R. James, Dr. H. E. Durham, Mr. H. Gosling, and Mr. Guy R. Trafford.

The other officers of the Club were re-elected viz.—Central Committee, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, and Mr. J. C. Mackay; Editorial Committee, Mr. L. Richardson, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. George Marshall, Mr. G. H. Jack, and Mr. Alfred Watkins; Hon. Treasurer, Col.

M. J. G. Scobie, C.B.; Hon. Auditor, Mr. E. A. Capel; Hon. Librarian, Mr. A. H. Lamont; Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall; Assistant Secretary, Mr. W. E. H. Clarke.

The Rev. J. O. Bevan was re-elected delegate to the British Association in conjunction with Mr. George Marshall, should the former be unable to attend; and Mr. George Marshall was appointed Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries.

The places were discussed at which to hold two of the Field Meetings next year, and it was decided that one should be at Courtfield and the neighbourhood, and the other either at Cradley and Mathon, or Plowden and Walcot in Shropshire, as could best be arranged.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. W. J. Cutler; Mr. Mark H. Leek, Rev. R. C. Turner, Mr. J. H. Day, Mr. P. B. Symonds, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. Hubert Wilson and Mr. Frank Hogben.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership:—Mr. Geoffrey Thynne, Hereford; Mr. Richard Moore, Ranelagh Rd., Hereford; and Rev. A. C. Moore, St. Peter's Vicarage, Hereford.

In terms of sincere regret the President referred to the death of Mr. Albert Brydges Farn, ornithologist and entomologist, a former President, and a consistent reporter to the Club's Transactions. A vote of condolence was passed with the relatives.

Mr. George Marshall who acted as the Club's Delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science read his Report as follows:—

In presenting my Report to the Club of the Proceedings of the British Association for the Advancement of Science at their Meeting held in Edinburgh in September last, I do so with considerable diffidence after the able way you have been represented at these Meetings for the last thirty years or more by the Rev. J. O. Bevan, and to whom the Club is indebted for regular and interesting Reports during this long period.

The Meeting was well attended and the accommodation provided in the Old and New University Buildings, the Usher Hall, and the Parliament Hall, the latter built in 1840, with a curiously constructed open timber roof of the hammerbeam type, was convenient.

Sir T. Edward Thorpe, C.B., in his Presidential Address on the Molecular Theory of Matter said that the discovery of the electron, and of the atom being composed of a particle of negative electricity in the electron, and a particle of positive electricity whose mass is practically identical with the atom, had completely altered the fundamental aspects of science, and that chemical philosophy had entered on a new phase. All matter was composed of atoms, and each element was made up of an atom, and one or more electrons. The atom of lithium had one electron on its outer layer, aluminium two, and so on through the elements, but there was only room for eight electrons in one layer. Atoms could combine only if the layers were not full, thus the atom of oxygen has two vacant spaces and so can link with two atoms of hydrogen. In conclusion he drew attention

to the uses of chemistry and said he hoped, that the Association would set its face against the degradation of science in augmenting the horrors of war.

In the Anthropological section an interesting account of a silver hoard of the 4th Century found at Traprain Law, about 18 miles from Edinburgh was given by Mr. Alex. O. Curle. It probably represents loot collected in Gaul, and weighs 70 ozs. Many of the pieces are cut in two, one half only remaining, showing that the hoard had been divided by the spoilers. Some pieces were folded ready for the melting pot. Some had the *Chi Ro* symbol and were evidently of church origin, other bowls and flagons were for domestic use. The silver had been huddled into a hole to secrete it in haste, and the owners had never returned. It had been carefully hammered out and reconstructed, and was on view at the Museum on the occasion of the Reception given by the Lord Provost to the Members of the Association.

A Discussion also took place in this Section on the Origin of the Scottish People, and was opened by Sir Arthur Keith, followed by other Speakers, who approached the subject from the points of view of Language, Place Names, the use and distribution of weapons, etc., while another speaker arguing by analogy from the examination of a very large number of modern skulls pointed out the danger of dogmatising on the evidence of the few pre-historic skulls and other remains available for comparison. The opinion was held that the Highlander represented the earliest race in Scotland after the Ice Age, and was akin to the Scandinavian races, but that subsequent immigrations occurred from the west, from the south, and from the east, but some discussion followed as to whether it were possible for early man to cross the North Sea in any numbers without skirting the coast of the continent and England.

In the Botanical and Agricultural sections many Papers were read of general interest. Dr. Winifred E. Brechley in a Paper on the Effect of long continued Manuring of Grassland drew attention to the alteration in the variety of plants caused by different kinds of manures. One very curious effect was the use of mineral manure without potash, which caused the land to be covered with Sweet Scabious, a plant which did not appear on the control plots. Another was the enormous increase in Dandelions, in some cases with leaves two feet high, on a plot where nitrogenous manure in the shape of nitrate of soda was used. These results should be of interest to hotanists.

In the Engineering section Prof. F. C. Lea gave a Lecture on the Utilisation of Tidal Power with special reference to the Severn Estuary. This matter is of local interest, effecting as it would the lower reaches of the Wye, and probably the salmon fishing in the whole river, and entailing the drowning of one or more valleys for storage reservoirs. It does not however seem probable that any of the schemes will be carried out in the near future, as a great deal of experimental work is yet necessary to ascertain how the power available can best be used.

In the Mathematical and Physical Science Section Lord Raleigh threw an entirely new light on the age of the Earth. He based his calculations on a continuation of the breaking up of uranium by giving off helium, radium, etc., and arrived at the conclusion that the age of the earth must be anything between 1,000 and 6,000 millions of years. Lord Kelvin had estimated its age at a much shorter period on the basis of the rate of contraction by cooling. Geologists and others who took part in the discussion which followed, welcomed the extended length of time, but complained that, before they had too little of it, but that now they had too much to fit in with their respective theories.

The Presidential Address to the Conference of Delegates by Sir Richard Gregory was on the Message of Science, in which he urged Local Societies to make themselves felt beyond the circle of their own members. The continuity should be led to consult them when any work had to be carried out on which their advice could be of value, and instanced the case of a town that wished to plant trees

and consulted its Local Natural History Society with excellent results, and compared it with another town that had carried out similar work, and when those in authority were asked why they planted a certain variety of tree then rapidly dying, replied that "the people wanted trees and trees were planted."

Prof. Geddes opened a Discussion on Regional Surveys, and was followed by other speakers. The advantage was pointed out of thoroughly mapping, using separate maps or more than one if necessary, the remains of the neolithic, bronze, iron, Roman, or later periods. An instance of the value of this method was given. A group of neolithic, bronze age, and Roman finds being mapped proved to coincide and extend over a certain small area, and on consulting the Geological Regional survey it was found that this area was bounded by clay land, which would have been covered by primeval forest, hence the confinement of the remains to the small area. Local Societies were urged to take the matter up, and not of necessity publish their work, but file it in their own library or town, where it would be accessible and could be added to from time to time. A display of specimens of Regional Surveys was on exhibit, some dealing solely with architectural remains, others more extensive. There was one of Ludlow and neighbourhood showing the geological surroundings, and the growth of the town and castle exemplified by plans and photographs.

Your late Delegate the Rev. J. O. Bevan carried out under the auspices of the Club a valuable work somewhat on these lines, when he issued in conjunction with two other Members of the Club, "An Archaeological Survey of Herefordshire," which was published in 1896 and 1897. I would therefore urge the continuing of this work, and the taking up of Regional Surveys of our County of Herefordshire, more especially as it is one that any of our Members in their respective spheres of interest can undertake in their leisure hours, and thus lay the foundation for more advanced study of the branches of history and science with which we are concerned.

The question was raised of the desirability of Societies, who send Delegates to the Meetings of the Association, being made to become Members by subscribing, with power of sending a Delegate without further charge, and it was eventually decided to enquire of the 130 or more Societies sending Delegates, which of them would be willing to adopt this course.

The Meeting of the Association next year will be held at Hull, and in the following year at Liverpool, and in 1924 it is proposed to visit Canada.

A Supplementary Report on the excavation of a British Barrow at Llanigon was presented to the Meeting by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, and Mr. George Marshall, and read.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Hubert Reade suggested that as the beads found in the mound were of Romano-Egyptian origin it was possible they might have been brought to this country by some of the Welsh Legion, which was stationed in Egypt in the 3rd Century A.D.

The beads and some of the relics were handed round for inspection.

Mr. George Marshall read a short account of a 14th century dwelling house at Llanigon, now used as a barn.<sup>2</sup>

In the absence of the Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, the President read his "Report on Ornithology for 1921."<sup>3</sup>

1. and 2. See under "Papers" in this Volume.  
3. See Reports of Sectional Editors, 1921.

The President remarked in regard to the little owl, that he hoped its destruction would not be permitted until it had proved to be a "criminal," as it was a most interesting bird.

It was made known that Mr. Hubert Astley appealed through the President for the assistance of Members of the Club in collecting local information useful in the movement now on foot to consolidate the various Orders under the wild Birds' Protection Act, with the idea of co-ordinating them for the whole country. Information (which should be addressed to Mr. Astley at Brinsop Court) was desired on the general applicability of the scheme to the whole of England and Wales, and on its special applicability to Herefordshire, having regard to the interests of farmers and others.

It was announced that Mr. Mackay had offered to subscribe £25 to start a fund for recording and surveying the Roman roads of Herefordshire, and to provide for the excavation of thoroughfares, whose origin is doubtful, to ascertain whether they are Roman or not. It was expected that about £150 would be required.

Mr. Jack said that he had been carrying on this work himself for sometime with interesting results, but that the work entailed a considerable outlay, and it would take years for him to arrive at any definite conclusions single-handed. He therefore appealed to Members for their assistance.

It was decided to circularise the Members, and ask them for financial support.

The Rev. Preb. Hopton asked for a volunteer to take up the work of Duncumb's History of Hereford, and mentioned an unusual difficulty he found himself in. There was £100 in hand, and being in a bank in London he was afraid that after his day it might be forgotten!

The President expressed the view that a county committee should be formed to continue the work, and the meeting agreed with him that nothing could be done that day except to make the matter public through the Press.

Mr. Jack mentioned that the County Council having had Scuterdine Quarry at Mordiford opened up, he had asked the workmen to take care of any fossils which might be found, and quite a good number had been obtained. The collection was being continued, and he hoped some day to present it to the Hereford Museum (hear, hear).

The proceedings then terminated.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PROCEEDINGS, 1922.

WINTER MEETING.

TUESDAY, FEBRUARY 28TH, 1922.

### PAPERS ON

1. "A HEREFORDSHIRE GLASS HOUSE." By Mr. Basil P. Marmont.
2. "FORDS AND FERRIES OF THE WYE, FROM HEREFORD TO SYMONDS YAT." By Mr. A. H. Lamont.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at the Hereford Free Library, at 8 p.m., to hear two Papers,<sup>1</sup> one by Mr. Basil P. Marmont, a Member of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archaeological Society, on "A Herefordshire Glass House," and the other by Mr. A. H. Lamont on "Fords and Ferries of the Wye, from Hereford to Symonds Yat," being a continuation of a Paper he read on the same subject at the Third Field Meeting in 1921.

There was a good attendance of the Members and others, Mr. F. R. James, the President, being in the chair.

Mr. Marmont broke fresh ground in disclosing his researches into the glass-making industry in the 16th century and by his discovery of the site of a glass manufactory of this period at the Glasshouse Farm, in St. Weonards parish. He exhibited various specimens reproduced by Messrs. Powell & Sons, of Whitefriars Glass Works, London, from the fragments he had unearthed. In a series of lantern slides, he showed the old Glasshouse Farm, St. Weonards, near which the furnace stood, the different kinds of glasses which he had been able to have restored as a result of his discoveries, and examples of the glass furnaces and annealing furnaces used in 16th century.

The PRESIDENT, in thanking Mr. Marmont for his Paper, said that his discoveries were a most interesting surprise, which should be followed up.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS said he had pleasure in seconding the vote of thanks, and wished to say that Mr. Marmont had kindly presented a number of specimens found on the site of the St. Weonards Glass House to the Hereford Museum.

<sup>1</sup> See under "Papers" in this Volume.

Mr. GEO. MARSHALL, in supporting the vote of thanks, said that Mr. Marmont had thrown an entirely new light on domestic glass of the early 17th century, a subject on which practically nothing was known. As the Parish Registers of St. Weonards did not date back to this period, and the Bishops' Transcripts did not begin until 1660, they would have to search ancient wills, and such like documents, for the names of those engaged in the St. Weonards glass-making industry.

The vote of thanks was heartily carried, and Mr. MARMONT replied.

Mr. A. H. LAMONT then read his Paper on "Fords and Ferries of the Wye," illustrated with numerous lantern slides of the fords, ferries and bridges from Hay to Symonds Yat.

The PRESIDENT, in thanking Mr. Lamont for his Paper, said they were not only indebted to him for that, but also for his work in putting their library in order. With regard to the Wye, he (Mr. James) was never happier in his life than when boating on the river, and the pictures doubtless recalled pleasant memories to all of them.

The vote of thanks was seconded and carried.

The PRESIDENT mentioned that at Pembroke there was an old timbered house, known as "Clearbrook House," which had been bought by the County Council for small holding purposes. The County Council had partly restored it. (Here the President handed round photographs of the house in its original state and since it had been partly repaired.) It was one of the best houses of its kind in the county, he continued, with richly carved and moulded oak outside. The Government had no money to spare, the County Council dared not spend money on work which was a luxury, and the Woolhope Club had no money, but if any lady or gentleman cared to subscribe it would not be thrown away, as the building would be properly restored. Mr. Dear, the County Council estate agent, would be glad to give more information on the subject.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS added that the question was whether the lower storey should be restored with oak or plastered over. It was a beautiful building, and about £100 was required to restore it properly.

The following gentlemen were nominated for membership:—Mr. Howard Bulmer, Longmeadow, Hereford; and Mr. J. Thompson, Oak Cottage, Brinsop.

The Meeting then terminated.

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, APRIL 27TH, 1922.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Room in the Hereford Free Library, when there were present:—Mr. F. R. James (the retiring President), Mr. Geo. Marshall (the President elect), Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. A. H. Bright, Mr. E. G. Davies, Mr. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. T. H. Goddard, Mr. J. Hatton, Rev. Preb. M. Hopton, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. G. H. Jack, Dr. Herbert Jones, Mr. F. G. King, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. H. R. Mines, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. W. Pritchard, Mr. H. Reade, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. A. Slatyer, Mr. Leigh Spencer, Mr. C. H. Stoker, Mr. A. P. Turner, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

Mr. F. R. JAMES, the retiring President, then read his

### PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

To meet the requirements of the rule which has been in force since 1852, I have to give a short summary of the work of the Club during the past year, which will I think show that it has not been uneventful.

Our first Field Day was at Llanigon, where, under the auspices of the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, we visited and inspected the earthworks of an ancient border castle of the 13th century—Llanigon Church and St. Eiben's Well—an old house called Penyworlod, dating from 1650, with a fine oak staircase and moulded ceilings—and an ancient British Barrow, with a cist containing bones, which Professor Keith reports are those of men, women and children, at least a dozen different persons, of the Neolithic age—then upon the foothills of the Black Mountains to the Penenallf Rocks of Old Red Sandstone resting perilously on Cornstone and impure Limestone, which is fast disappearing through wind erosion.

On June 23rd we went to Leinthall Earles Church, and then through the beautiful drive of Gatley Park to the residence of Colonel Dunne, our present High Sheriff, which with his kind permission we inspected. We then visited Aston, Elton and Leinthall Starks Churches, and at Aston saw moated earthworks, the remains of a fortification of probably Norman construction. Thence to Wigmore Grange, the site of the old Abbey of Wigmore, where Canon Bannister read an illuminating Paper on the history of the Abbey and the doings of the Canons who dwelt there.

On July 28th (Ladies' Day) we journeyed to Deerhurst Church, a large part of which shows Saxon work, and Odda's Chapel, also

of the Saxon period, and on to Tewkesbury Abbey, where Mr. W. G. Bannister, the Sacristan, kept us entranced for an hour—pointing out the beauties of the Abbey and recalling the history of those who lie buried there.

On September 22nd we went to Hampton Court through Hell Hole Dingle, that sanctuary of wild duck and foxes, to Risbury Camp and Humber Church, where we were hospitably entertained by the Rev. S. J. Daltry, and then to the Roman Station at Blackwidine.

Later Mr. Alfred Watkins gave us a lecture, illustrated by some of his beautiful photographic slides, on "Early British Trackways," which testified to his extraordinary powers of observation. Very few of us, perhaps, will agree with his deductions as to the object of the various mounds and sites he referred to, but after all the Papers we publish express the views of the individual writers, and it was a very interesting lecture. Personally, I was fascinated by the photographs, which brought home to us all the marvellous beauty of this county and its neighbourhood. I hope Mr. Watkins will give another exhibition of some of his photographs. The foliage of this county is chiefly elm and apple and, being dark, artists find our landscapes difficult to paint, and this makes us all the more appreciate such photographs as Mr. Watkins provides.

We are indebted to Mr. Basil P. Marmont, a Member of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archaeological Society, for the discovery of an ancient glass works at St. Weonards and for a very interesting Paper which he read dealing with the introduction of these works into England by the Huguenots.

The season was wound up with a dinner at the Booth Hall Inn, at Hereford, to commemorate the restoration of the hidden glory of that fine old 14th century building.

And so we may, I think, fairly congratulate ourselves on a successful year. Our Field Days were most enjoyable—without one drop of rain. On the other hand, we deeply regret the loss of that very able naturalist Mr. A. B. Farn, President of the Club in 1910, whose vast knowledge of birds, moths and butterflies was the result of many years of loving observation. Of birds, he truly felt like old Hawker of Cornwall, who wrote:—

"They were first seen in the soft sunlight of the fifth day; and as they floated through the silent air with their plumage like silver and gold, the angels said to one another—Behold what beautiful images of the mind of God have come forth with wings."

His place in the Club will be hard to fill, but I trust that someone will be found to emulate him in supplying us with accurate and interesting notes on ornithology and entomology such as he used to send us.

Dr. T. A. Chapman, another truly scientific entomologist, has also passed away. He wrote many valuable Papers for us, and has left behind the magnificent collection of butterflies and moths which is in the Museum. To those who know nothing about insects merely as a study in colour it is a pure delight.

And now, with your leave, I will read a Paper relating to Joyce Jefferies, who lived during the Civil War, and kept a voluminous diary; and as she resided for four years of that time at Widemarsh Gate in this city, it deals with matters that I feel will be interesting to the Club.

The information I have obtained is from two Papers published in 1857 in Volume 37 of *Archæologia* of the Society of Antiquaries. My Paper is largely an abbreviation of those two and they admittedly deal with the Diary in a somewhat cursory manner, so that the real interest for the antiquary lies in the study of the Diary itself.

THE DIARY OF JOYCE JEFFERIES, A RESIDENT IN HEREFORD  
DURING THE CIVIL WAR.

The Conyngesbys of Conyngesby, in Lincolnshire, were Barons before King John's time, and were introduced into the Lordship of Neen Solars in Shropshire by the marriage of Margery, daughter and heir of Roger de Solars, Lord of Neen, with John son of John Baron de Conyngesby, who was slain at the Battle of Chesterfield in 1266. A younger branch subsequently settled at Hampton Court in this county.

Towards the end of the 16th century Humphrey Conyngesby was a great and adventurous traveller, and finally ended his days abroad in 1610, but where and how he died was never known. What manner of man he was and the journeys that he made are elaborately set forth on a monument in Neen Solars Church, erected by his half sister and executrix Joyce Jefferies.

This lady (called Mrs. Joyce Jefferies, although she did not marry) left an autograph account book or diary, which she entitled "A new Booke of receipts of rents, annuities and interest moneys begininge at St. Mary Day, 1638; written at Heryford at John Fletcher's howse," and this book was in 1856 in the possession of Sir Thomas Edward Winnington, Bart., of Stanford Court, Worcestershire. It covers a period of nine years, 1638 to 1647, during four of which she lived at Hereford.

She was a lady of considerable means, and her income at one time was as much as £800: derived from an annuity under Humphrey Conyngesby's will, rents of houses, and interest from money loaned out. The borrowers of money from her were knights, gentry, yeomen, farmers and others in the county and neighbourhood, including Sir Robert Whitney of Whitney Court, M.



Aubrey of Clehonger, Hereford of Sufton, Brabazon of Eaton. Baskerville of Staunton, Barnaby of Brockhampton, Salway of Stanford, and many others, including burgesses, aldermen and mayors of Hereford. But far be it from me to suggest that this dear old lady was usurious, her book proves the contrary and that she greatly impoverished herself in giving and forgiving.

The part of this record, perhaps, most attractive to the local antiquary is the minute exhibition of her contemporaries in the county of Hereford, and the multitude of particulars attached to the private life and manners of that class in Society to which she belonged, as well as the glimpses that it occasionally affords of her own feelings and sufferings in those days in which England was convulsed by civil war.

We may form a slight sketch of her personal appearance from a specimen or two of her dress among many that occur in the book. In 1638, in her palmy days, she wore a tawny camel coat and kirtle, which with all the requisite trimmings and making, cost £10 17s. 5d. She had, at the same time, a black silk calimanco loose gown, petticoat, and boddice, and these, with the making, came to £18 1s. 8d.; this was in July. In the following month, a Polonia coat and kirtle cost £5 1s. 4d. All were made by tailors, and some were so badly made by a London tailor that they had to be re-made at Hereford. She had about the same period a head-dress of black tiffany; wore ruff-stocks and a beaver hat with a black silk band, and adopted worsted hose of different colours, sometimes blue and sometimes grass-green. She had Cordovan gloves, sweet gloves and gold embroidered gloves. She wore diamond and cornelian rings and carried a whistle for her little dog suspended at her girdle by a yard of black lace. She kept a cat and a throstle in a twiggen cage.

Her favourite god-child, Eliza Acton, who lived with her, also wore dresses fearfully and wonderfully made.

Her domestic establishment was suitable to her position, and we find that two of her maidservants, Eliza Hackluit and Ann Davies, had wages of £3 and £3 4s. od., with gowns of dark stuff at Midsummer. Thomas Bedford, her coachman, received 40s. per annum and at Whitsuntide a new cloth suit and cloak. Her manservant, Thomas Harris, had a livery of fine Spanish cloth made up in her own house at a cost of upwards of £9. Her steward, Matthias Rufford, had a salary of £5 16s. od., and a horse was kept for him, on which he rode about to collect her rents and dues.

She had a host of country cousins, for in those days family connections were formed in more contracted circles than at present, and she seems to have delighted in the office of "gossip," and the number of her god-children became a serious tax upon her purse.

A considerable list of her christening gifts might be made out. For instance—

1638, May 1.	Tankard at 5s. 6d. an oze. for a silver tankard to give my god-daughter litle Joyce Walsh, w <sup>th</sup> . 19 oz. and 4 penny w <sup>th</sup> .	5 5 6
July 1.	At Heriford faier for blue silk riband and taffeta and silver lace for skarfs for my godson Harbert Westfaling and Joyce Gravell my god-daugh <sup>r</sup> .	8s.
1642, Nov. 18.	Paid Mr. Lide goldsmith in Heriford, for a silver bowle to give Mrs. Lawrence daughter, w <sup>th</sup> . I found too called Joyce Lawrence, at 5s. 8d. an oze.	48s. 10d.

She takes note of a christening as follows:—

Childe borne called Joyce. Memorand. that my cosin Mrs. Jane Jeffreys of horncastle was delivered of a daughter about a qtr of an howre before 9 a clock at night on Thursday night, being Christmas Eves Eve; and the 23: day of December, 1647—and hit was baptised on y<sup>e</sup> Monday following, being St. John's Day, 27: day, 1647, and named Joyce. Ould Mrs. Barkley and my self Joyce Jeffreys wear Gossips. God blesse hitt: Amen. hit went home w<sup>th</sup>. nurse, nott to the Smeeths in Greate Shelsleys parish, \* y<sup>e</sup> same Munday after diner to nurse.

And she gives 10s. to the midwife and 10s. to the nurse. Certainly to Eliza Acton she was almost maternally generous; supplying her lavishly with clothes, money for gloves, for fairings, for cards against Christmas and money repeatedly to put in her purse. More than all this, she bestowed upon her a portion of £800 on her marriage with Thomas Geers, a scion of the house of Geers of Garnons.

She is observant of the festivals and ordinances of the Church, while they continue unchanged, duly pays her tithes and offerings, has her pew in All Saints' Church dressed, of course, with flowers at that season by the wife of the Clerk; gives to the poors' box at the Minster, and occasionally sends doles to the prisoners in the Gaol at Bysters Gate. Attached to ancient rites in town or country, she patronises the fiddlers at sheep-shearing, gives to the wassail and the hinds on Twelfth Eve, when they light their 12 fires; and frequently is careful to take pecuniary notice of the first of the other sex among those she knew whom she met on Valentine's Day, and enters it with all the grave simplicity imaginable—

Gave Tom Aston for being my Valentine	..	2s.
Gave Mr. Dick Gravell came to be my Valentine	..	1s.
I gave Timothy Pickering, of Clifton, that was my Valentine at Horncastle	.. .. .	4d.

Sends Mr. Mayor a present of 10s. on his "law-day," and when she dined with him she gave money to the waits who were in attendance at the feast.

To all and sundry she was kind—

1648, Oct. 29. For a pound of shugger to send Mrs. Eaton when her son Fitz Wm. lay on his death bed . . . . . 20d.

and to a poor fellow stationed to keep watch—

Gave John Pritchett at several tymes to please him for watching at the Gate called Widemarsh Gate . . . . . 9d.

In all matters she exhibits a gentle and generous mind, and in her remarks on men and circumstances, though she frequently complained of the harsh treatment experienced from her enemies, and described the conduct of the "fearful soldiers" and their officers as barbarous and inhuman, and characterises the oppressive acts of the Parliamentary Committee-men as wrongful, we detect not a single direct expression of ill-will in any of her comments.

An occasional suitor for relief, she styles "an unthriftly gentleman," sets down a small debt and the name of the borrower and adds a note by way of anticipation, "which he will never pay."

Such was Joyce Jefferies.

The house of John Fletcher, which she rented, was just outside Widemarsh Gate, and she had other houses of her own without the walls, all let out to tenants except one, which she built for herself—"hit stood me in above £500"—and where she afterwards went to reside.

In 1638 Mrs. Jefferies pays the unpopular impost of ship money, unsuccessfully opposed by Hampden in 1636, as well as another tax called the King's provision; and she finds a soldier for her farm at Broadward, and for her property in Hereford, when the trained bands are called out and exercised.

May 1. Paid Mr. Mailard, mercer, and John Trahern, shoemaker, for the shipping money for this year . . . . . 3l.

Paid ship-money for 15 acres of Grainge land by Leominster . . . . . 2s. 6d.

Nov. 26. Paid towards the King's povysion for the same land . . . . . 2d.

1639, March 26. Paid John Trahern, my souldier, 3 days training . . . . . 5s.

In the Summer of 1639 the public disquietude in Hereford seems to increase and soldiers, or loose characters under the guise of soldiers, are wandering about to the annoyance of peaceable people.

1639, Sept. 5. Gave a strainge souldier w<sup>th</sup>. a blue fether in his hatt, that said he came from barrwick . . . . . 2s.

Oct. 24. Gave a counterfett souldier or a thief rather . . . . . 4d.

Old ancestral armour is taken down to be repaired.

To Mr. Brian Newton for putting buckles on the tassess of the armor of Bradard . . . .

In 1640 the King raised an army of 20,000 to repel the Scots, and some of her friends and relations take up arms and go to the North.

April 2. Gave Mr. Miles Hackluit when he went to the warres against Scotland . . . . . 2s. 6d.

Gave my cosin Wm. Coningsby when he went to Scotland to the warres . . . . . 1s.

July 10. This day the trained souldiers went towards Scotland. Gave John Lincoln that went w<sup>th</sup>. Captain Button . . . . . 6d.

Gave 3 souldiers of the same company to drink . . . . . 4d.

In the Spring of 1641, several subsidies are levied—

Sept. 14. I paid Mr. Philip Simons, Junior, and Mr. Thos. Church, colectors for the powle-money that was graunted the King's Mat<sup>rs</sup>. in this present Parliament 1641 . . . . . 5l.

The times became still more restless. Prynne, Burton and Bastwick had been agitating; Archbishop Laud had been impeached and imprisoned, and the Earl of Strafford beheaded. She sends for some of the newspapers and pamphlets that swarmed from the press.

Oct. 28. Paid Mr. Cowp for a new booke of Mr. Prinn, Dr. Bastwick and Mr. Burton's troubles . . . . . 2s. 6d.

29. Paid for a booke of y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Straford's arrainment and his picture and y<sup>e</sup> Arch Bushop laud's and som other pictures of their sect, cost . . . . . 4s. 1d.

In 1642 the quarrel took place between the king and Parliament respecting the Militia. Mrs. Jefferies had soldiers discharging their muskets, probably in a disorderly way, near her dwelling. As this was on Ascension Day and it was the day on which Richard Weaver, one of the Members for Hereford, universally regretted, was buried, it is not easy to account for the demonstration.

May 18. Gave the souldiers that shott off at my window— 1s. and beer.

In the month of July the Militia were embodied in Herefordshire. She buys more newsbooks, pictures, etc.

Bought of Mr. John Edmunds, Scrivener, the booke of the works of Justine, cost 8s. 6d.—for 26 pamphlets of parliament nuse and y<sup>e</sup> picktures of the yong prince of orange William of Nassau and his wyfe the Lady Mary daughter to King Charles, at 2d. a piece.

Carriers still passed her house going to Leominster without interruption. By this conveyance Lady Harley, though at some risk, sent up in July the plate from Brampton Brian Castle to her husband, Sir Robert Harley, to be his offering in the Parliament cause.

On the 9th September, the Earl of Essex, the General for the Parliament, left London for Northampton at the head of 15,000 men. In Hereford they began to think about defending themselves.

Sept. 4. Paid to Mr. Mailard, mercer in heriford, by a lowne laid upon y<sup>e</sup> City of heriford towards y<sup>e</sup> biinge of Armor and weapons and artillery to streinthen the city against the parliament . . . . . 20s.

20. I paid John Trahern my souldier for y<sup>e</sup> City of heriford 7 daies training w<sup>th</sup>. his captain Mr. Rich. Wiggmore . . . . . 10s.

Essex entered Worcester on Saturday, the 25th of September, and the townsmen of Hereford, including Mrs. Jeffertes, became seriously alarmed, for, evidently amidst great distress and confusion, she packed up beds and boxes and took flight in her carriage to Kilkington, to her cousin Penreece, not far from Garnons. She stayed there for a few days and then went to Garnons.

Paid Edward Parsons of heriford for helping to carry my goods out of my howse in heriford to the cart that brought hit to Kilkington, for feare of y<sup>e</sup> coming of y<sup>e</sup> parliaments army from Worcester to heriford . . . . . 1s.

Gave a carpinder to pass over my standard powles in y<sup>e</sup> cole howse, when the souldiers would had them to barricade Widemarsh Gate . . . . . 4d.

Hereford had no garrison or Governor, and it was entered by the Parliamentary advance guard on Friday, September 30th, and on the Sunday, Henry Earl of Stamford, with a regiment of foot and some troops of horse, followed and established himself in the Bishop's Palace. Their chief object was to confiscate the property of the Royalists, and he had under his command expert

pilferers, of whom it comes natural to hear that they had learnt the art in the German wars. Plunder was a new word introduced into England, but to Joyce Jefferies a plunderer meant a thief; and she tells us what befell her in her retreat.

Friday the 30. The parliaments army cam to heriford fro Worcester, Henry Gray Earle of Stamford y<sup>e</sup> Generall. On Tewsdays morning, Oct. 4, Captain Hamon and his barbarous company plundered Mr. Geereses howse at Garnons, both them and me of much goods, toke a way my 2 bay coache mares and som money, and much linen; and Eliza Acton's clothes. I cam fro Garnons y<sup>e</sup> same Tewsdays to Mr. John Carpinder's to Hinton a mile off, and staid there till the 14 of December following.

I lent Mr. Francis Geers y<sup>e</sup> younger to goe in to Wales after his father's house was plundered and a man kild . . . . . 40s.

Some of her goods she seems to have dispersed in Mansel Gamage and other parts.

January 7. feare of y<sup>e</sup> plunderers. Gave goody Lawrence for keeping clothes of myne and Eliza Actons in y<sup>e</sup> hill for feare . . . . . 1s.

Two articles, upon which she set some store, were recovered by her steward from Captain Hammond's soldiers that had taken them at Garnons.

Paid Mathias Rufford w<sup>ch</sup>. he laied out to redeeme my 2 black bever Hatts and 2 gould bands out of y<sup>e</sup> theefes or plunderers hand, they took at Garnons . . . . . 21s. 6d.

Soldiers had meanwhile been quartered at her house in Hereford.

November 30. I sent Bes Newton by Thos. Harris to bye pvision for 4 souldiers that dietted at my howse . . . . . 10s.

She did not leave her hiding place until Dec. 14th, when Lord Stamford marched out of Hereford and the Royalists took possession. Her friend and cousin, Fitz William Conyngesby of Hampton Court, Sheriff of the County, was appointed Governor for the King. But after her fatigue and peril she became ill.

Dec. 16. Gave Doctor Harford's man when I was sick at Garnons . . . . . 2s. 6d.

Paid for a matt to put by my bed-side . . . . . 20d.

She was called upon by the Governor to pay her quota to the regular assessment to meet the expense of the garrison, but she did not confine herself to this, but sent him "£50 and a fat bullock worth £6 as a present."

At Garnons she spent the remainder of the winter in peace, but in February, 1642, Lord Herbert of Raglan had raised 1,500 men to march on Gloucester, where the Earl of Stamford had left Massey as Governor. Part of the Herefordshire levies joined them at Ross, and she witnessed the departure of the men of her own parish with glee.

1643, March 27. This Monday morning the men of Little Mansell and all this contrey of heryfordshire went to Rosse to meete the other army and I gave them .. .. 5s.

But, alas! they met with defeat, for Sir Wm. Waller, by one of his celebrated night marches, joined Massey and pounced upon them, capturing all the foot, together with the Commissioners of Array for Herefordshire, and among the latter her dear friend Fitz William Conyngesby.

Colonel Herbert Price succeeded Conyngesby in command at Hereford, but it could offer no effectual resistance to Waller. Several feints were made at St. Owen's and Eign Gates, but the true point of attack was Widemarsh Gate, where Mrs. Jefferies' houses seem to have suffered.

April 24, 1643, he cam, and 25, Wensday, &c., he entered y<sup>e</sup> city. Paid John Baddam for mending y<sup>e</sup> tile over my new closett w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup>. Will<sup>m</sup>. Waller's souldiers brake downe to shote at Widemarsh Gate when he besieged y<sup>e</sup> city of heriford .. .. 4d.

Paid Richard Winnye, smith, for mending lokes and kayes at heriford w<sup>th</sup> the plunderers brooke .. .. 16d.

Paid Maud Pritchett for a cheese when S<sup>r</sup>. Will<sup>m</sup>. Waller was in Heriford for his souldiers that I kept .. .. 18d.

Footprints of war are visible in several parts of her account for 1643.

July 4. Paid to a man for watching a night at Widemarsh Gate .. .. 4d.

Oct. Rece. of Leiffenant Rogers (that cam out of Ireland w<sup>th</sup> a troop of souldiers to Leominster for the King) for my Gray nagge .. £4 5s.

Nov. 24. Gave a poore souldier to help to heale his head .. .. 6d.

Paid a lewne in Heriford towards the fier at the gates in heriford for y<sup>e</sup> souldiers to watch bye .. .. 4s.

January, 1644. Rece. of Walter James of Heriford, bruer, for 3 hoggsheads and 2 lesser vessells for the usse of the Salt peeter men there .. .. 20s.

About April, 1644, after Prince Rupert had been appointed President of this and other counties, Herefordshire and Shropshire were seriously disturbed by the excesses of the contending parties. Hopton and Brampton Bryan Castles were taken by Sir Michael Woodhouse, and Massey was conducting a series of operations against the Governor and garrison of Hereford. In this month of April, Mrs. Jefferies is suddenly on the wing again. Apparently for the last time as a housekeeper, she pays a visit to the City, discharging all her debts and bestowing her favours upon the servants at Garnons before her departure; and these entries show the sort of establishment then existing in that family.

I cam fro Garnons on Wensday 17 April 1644 to heriford to my new howse.

Here she stops two nights and a day, and then with some of her goods and attendants, takes leave of her new house, on which she had spent so much money, and journeys to Horncastle, the house of her cousin Jefferies, on the river Teme, in a most retired and less disturbed part of the country.

Still as a property owner she is exposed to charges at Hereford.

Gave an honest carpinder for preserving my tyMBER fro the Governors knowledge w<sup>th</sup> sought for tyMBER to make works to defend heriford .. .. 1s.

May 1644. Paid for work donn in making bull-warks to defend the City of heriford fro invasion .. .. 20d.

At that time Colonel Nicholas Mynne, one of those who brought their regiments out of Ireland to aid the King, was Governor, and it was hoped that he would be a match for the Governor of Gloucester, but in a bloody action at Redmarley in August, 1644, Massey prevailed and Mynne, with the greater part of his Anglo-Irish regiment, was slain.

No county throughout England was more forward and persevering in the Royal cause than Herefordshire, and how deeply Hereford City was implicated in the vicissitudes of the War is shown by the following facts: Twice entered and occupied with

little or no resistance, in the earlier part of the war, once gallantly and successfully defended, and once captured by stratagem against a bold struggle, it changed hands four times; till at last it was permanently occupied and retained by the Parliamentarians, under Colonels Birch and Morgan. Of the five Governors who held it for the King, two were taken prisoners, two were slain sword in hand, and the last, after opposing the Scots, was surprised in his bed on a winter's morning and escaped with difficulty.

When Governor Mynne was defeated, Mrs. Jefferies thought fit to move some of her effects.

Aug., 1644. Paid to workmen for cariinge som household fro my lower howse in Heriford to my upper howse in y<sup>e</sup> same Widmarsh street . . . . . 11s.

October. Paid Mrs. Fletcher and her mother in law one yeares rent for the old howse I did dwell in Widmarsh street in heriford, due at Micklmas, 1644, then I left y<sup>e</sup> howse . . . . . 6l.

A party of foragers visited one of her estates, and she was terrified at the news.

1645, May. Gave Thos. Griffiths, my servant, that brought me word of the fearefull souldiers that were at bradard . . . . . 6d.

In this year, before Massey took Hereford, Colonel Barnabas Scudamore found it necessary, as in other places, to level with the ground everything outside the walls, in expectation of a siege. The orchards, gardens, trees, and houses were all destroyed, and Sir Henry Slingsby relates that he looked in vain for the house in which he had been once quartered. It was pulled down, and he affirms that the mistress of it, at the sight of the ruin, died of grief.

Not so, Joyce Jefferies! She notes it as a matter of course, and makes the best of it.

1645, May. Rece. of Maud Pritchett half a yeeres rent for her howse in Widmarsh streete in Heriford, due at Holirood day, 1645, being the last that ever she paid, for she removed, and my howses were pulled downe . . . . . 30s.

July. Paid Mathias Rufford diet and a horse 8 daies in heriford, being there to poole downe y<sup>e</sup> glasse in y<sup>e</sup> windose and the dores and in going Abroad: both in y<sup>e</sup> Cittye and County upon my busines at 1s. a day w<sup>th</sup> gardin salitts . . . . . 8s.

Paid the glazier for pulling down the glass . . . . . 18d.

Paid him for cariing hit and putting hit into the two greate chests in y<sup>e</sup> gardin . . . . . 8d.

In the following January the aforesaid chests reappear.

17. Gave David Williams y<sup>e</sup> bailiff at Horn-castle for helping to gett my truncks out of y<sup>e</sup> ground . . . . . 6d.

She made what she could out of the materials.

June, 1645. The severall names of those men that bought my 3 houses in Heriford w<sup>th</sup>out Widmarsh Gate, when I was constrained to sell them or have them burned against the earle of Leven: General Lessley w<sup>th</sup>. his Scotts (being 2,500 men) cam to beseege Heriford 5 weecks and went away w<sup>th</sup>out hit.

Imp<sup>t</sup>. Young Mr. holmes the mercer in heriford bought my greate new howse (hit stood me in above £500) w<sup>th</sup>. a greate deale of squared tymber at the saw pit w<sup>th</sup>. glasse and all appurtenances ther too . . . . . 50l.

It. Haiward a tailer and William Price, shue maker, Bought my howse over the way called Gowlding Halle for . . . . . 3l. 15s.

Phillip Preece bought Maude Pritchett's Halle and the inner Rooome . . . . . 4l.

Walter Merrick and on Butler bought the greate Hall and the roomes over hit . . . . . 11l.

Joseph Bowker bought the Roomes over the Staiers case by the well at . . . . . 3l.

71 15s.

Other changes were produced by the war. Lectures are introduced into the Parish Churches and the Directory supplants the Book of Common Prayer.

1646, September 24. I begann to pay a weeckly diet for 3 prechers in clifton from Thursday the second day of July 1646 unto Thursday the first day of October being 14 weeckes after, 3s. a weecke for 14 weeckes. I gave it out of my well meaning to maintaine the weeckly lectur at Clifton upon Teme . . . . . 42s.

Tuesday, 8 of December. About 12 a clocke at noone, Samuell Jeffrys, my cosin Willim Jeffreys 8th sonne, was borne and Baptised after the new directory on Saturday. God bless him.

Next the Parliamentary Committee men lay their hands on property in all quarters, and straiten her means. Her annuity of 100 marks from the Estate of Neen Solars was, for a time, cut off and she herself is fined in Herefordshire; but relieved by the kind offices of a friend.

July 2, for y<sup>e</sup> parliamt. service. Gave Mr. Rich Nicholetts for his frendship to stop my paining rool. to heriford comitty . . . . 10s.

Then came the Shropshire Committee upon her—  
1647, April 19. Ester Monday gave Humfrey Hardman for bringing me 17l. 1s. 10d. in part of my St. Mary day anuety 1647 neen solers . . . . . 2s. 6d.

21. Gave him to beare his charges to Wenlock when he went with my brother H. Con will to shew hit to the Jury to extend Mr. Fitzwill<sup>m</sup>. Coningesbie's Land in Shropshire for his dett to S<sup>r</sup>. Tho. Allen of London . . . . 5s.

His journey was a failure, but she did not let him lose by it.

24. Item. I gave Humfrey Hardman when he cam back from Wenlock in most Rainy wether in a great fludd and lost his Journey. . . . 10s.

Her heart went out to others less able to bear calamity than herself.

1647, March 24. I gave a poore minester and his wyte, John Powell, that weare goinge to y<sup>e</sup> parliament to London to begge Releefe, being plundered at Ludlow by Sir Michael Woodhowse and his souldiers of all they had . . . . 1s.

And so the diary ends. This simple good old lady lived for two or three years more and then was buried in the Chancel of the Parish Church of Clifton-upon-Teme.

Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL moved a vote of thanks to Mr. James for the able way in which he had filled the Presidential chair, and for the most interesting Address he had just given.

This was seconded and carried, and Mr. JAMES replied.

Mr. George Marshall, the new President, then took the chair.

Col. SCOBIE, the Hon. Treasurer, presented the financial statement of the Club, which showed a balance of £116 4s. 4d.

Mr. W. E. H. CLARKE, the Assistant Secretary, said that the number of Members was now 290, but 73 Members were in arrear with their subscriptions. He pointed out that a Member does not receive a copy of the Transactions if his subscription is in arrear.

Field Meetings were arranged to take place at Clehonger, Eaton Bishop, etc., and Much Marcle and district, in addition to the two Meetings already fixed to be held at Courtfield (Ladies' Day), and Plowden or the Cradley district.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. Geoffrey Thynne, Hereford; Mr. Richard Moore, Ranelagh Street, Hereford; Rev. A. C. Moore, St. Peter's Vicarage, Hereford; Mr. Howard Bulmer, Longmeadow, Hereford; and Mr. Joseph Thompson, Oak Cottage, Brinsop.

The following gentlemen were nominated for membership:—Sir Harry Wilson, Pencreagh Court, Ross; Mr. Kenneth Simpson, Eign Street, Hereford; Mr. A. E. Farr, Great St. Helen's, London; Mr. S. Wright, Widemarsh Street, Hereford; Mr. C. A. Faulkner, 27, Cotterell Street, Hereford; Mr. Hugh Lambert, Fenton House, Bodenham Road, Hereford; and Mr. D. Jack, Hafod Road, Hereford.

A letter was read from Mr. J. R. le B. Tomlin saying that his list of Herefordshire Coleoptera was not yet ready for publication, as he had added many novelties to it during the last two years, but that he would submit it to the Club when completed.

Mr. George Seaborne, Hengoed, Cardiff, submitted the copy of a deed conferring a Power of Attorney by Richard Seaborne of Sutton, co. Hereford, in 1578-9, when he had to fly the country on account of his religious opinions.

Mr. A. H. Lamont reported the finding in an attic at The Ley, Weobley, of a letter of protection from the Earle of Leven to Thomas Bridges of the Ley in 1645.

Mr. G. H. Jack submitted a Report on the finds made at Blackwaddinge on the occasion of the Club's Field Meeting there last year.<sup>1</sup>

The Rev. Preb. M. HOPTON announced that he and his co-trustees were unable further to administer the Trust in connection with the continuation of Duncumb's "History of Herefordshire." He said that a subscription to carry on the history of the county was raised in 1900, and two volumes were published in 1913 by Mr. J. H. Matthews. Since then no one has been found to carry on the work, and the balance of the Fund, £100 2s. 0d., was invested by the Committee in the purchase of £100 1929-42 4% War Loan in the names of three trustees—the Honourable John Biddulph, Sir G. Cornwall, Bart., and Preb. Michael Hopton. These trustees had so far failed to find anyone willing to carry on the publication, and feeling that it was of no use to leave the Fund to accumulate

<sup>1</sup> See page 54.

LXII.

any longer had decided to hand it over to the Woolhope Club on the following conditions:—"If possible to continue the publication, but failing that, that they will use the fund in some way to advance the knowledge of the antiquities of the county and publish it in their Transactions."

The gift was accepted on these conditions, and the trustees were cordially thanked by the Club for their generosity.

A letter was read from the Chairman of the Haverfield Bequest Committee, at Oxford, asking that newly discovered inscriptions and fresh evidence as to the course of Roman Roads, should be brought to their notice, since the re-publication of all the Roman Inscriptions of Britain and the production of an Archaeological Map of the island in Roman times was in contemplation.

The Rev. H. E. Grindley reported that he had found about 50 specimens of "Old Red" Fishes at Ewyas Harold, but that they would require a good deal of study before being presented to the Museum.

The Meeting then terminated.



Photo by

FLOWDEN.

A. Watfins, F.R.P.S.

FIRST FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, JUNE 8TH, 1922.

FLOWDEN, LYDBURY NORTH, AND MORE, CO. SALOP.

The first Field Meeting was held in fine weather to visit Plowden Hall, Lydbury North Church, and the district round More, in Shropshire.

There were present Mr. George Marshall (the President), Mr. Leslie A. Ball, Mr. E. J. Barnes, Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Mr. R. Cordy, Dr. H. E. Durham, Rev. E. W. Easton, Mr. R. J. Edwards, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. C. Franklin, Mr. R. H. George, Mr. G. B. Greenland, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Rev. R. Harington, Mr. E. Heins, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. Frank Hogben, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Rev. Ernest A. Hughes, Mr. J. M. Hutchinson, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. D. Jack, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. E. Stanton Jones, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. H. B. Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. H. Langston, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Rev. W. Marshall, Rev. H. K. L. Matthews, Mr. C. C. Nott, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Rev. A. L. Osman, Rev. C. H. Porter, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. W. Pritchard, Mr. H. H. Pumphrey, Rev. G. B. E. Riddell, Rev. D. Ellis Rowlands, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. Geo. R. Smith, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, Dr. G. H. H. Symonds, Rev. E. F. Tallents, Mr. J. Thompson, Mr. Arthur Tickle, Mr. G. R. Trafford, Rev. F. E. Tuke, Mr. F. Turpin, Lt.-Col. E. G. Vaughan, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. F. E. Whiting, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary). The visitors included—Mr. T. H. E. Barns, Mr. F. W. Burnett, Mr. Geo. A. Greenland, (London), Mr. Alfred Greenland, Mr. R. St. John Jones, and Mr. Wm. Medlicott.

The members left Hereford by train at 9.20 a.m. for Craven Arms Station, where motor brakes met the party and conveyed them to Plowden Hall, a distance of about seven miles, where they were received by Captain Roger E. Plowden and Mrs. Plowden, who conducted them over the house. This is an Elizabethan building full of heirlooms of the Plowden family, who have resided here almost continuously from the time of the Conquest. There are several cunningly designed hiding places for priests, the family having adhered to the old religion through the troublous times of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries down to the present

time. A fine series of family portraits hang upon the walls, including works by Van Dyck and Lely, and a unique series of pastels by Ashley in the finest condition. Some good tapestries, a chalice veil said to have been used by St. Thomas of Canterbury, a 15th century alabaster table of the Virgin, and some early deeds and books were among the treasures inspected. The wig stands on the walls outside the bedroom doors were a unique feature.

The PRESIDENT expressed the hearty thanks of the Members of the Club for the gracious manner in which they had been received, and said the regret of all present was that they could not give a longer period to the inspection of the treasures they had seen, for they were of the greatest interest.

Captain PLOWDEN having intimated his pleasure at being able to show the visitors over the Hall, a motor journey of one and three-quarter miles took the party to Lydbury North Church, where the Vicar (the Rev. T. S. Dunne) briefly explained its most interesting points. It had recently been restored, but in such a way as to retain its antique beauty of construction, including the ancient pews of carved oak. The chapel on the north is the private property of the Plowden family, and retains its mediæval stone altar *in situ*. There is a curious iron framework in this chapel, probably used, on the occasion of the celebration of the obits of the family, as a hearse for supporting the pall. Over the South Chapel is a room once used as a school.

The party were then conveyed to the Castle Hotel, at Bishop's Castle, which stands on the site of the castle formerly belonging to the Bishops of Hereford. The mound on which stood the shell keep has been converted into a bowling green.

Luncheon having been partaken of, the business of the Club was transacted.

The PRESIDENT announced that there was to be some deviation from the original programme. The Rev. R. Relton, Rector of More, was unable to be with them to describe More Church, and gave an account of the More family of Linley Hall, and the Rev. W. M. de la Touche was also unable to accompany them to guide them in the inspection of the Barytes workings, and to give a description of the geological formation of the district during the walk along the Linley Drive. He went on to say that Mr. A. W. Thomas, of Oswestry, had written asking for assistance in making surveys of Offa's Dyke. Mr. Thomas proposed to survey the whole Dyke, apparently with the assistance of antiquarian clubs. He (the President) had written to him, and had received the reply that he wished to get photographs of the Dyke from as many localities as possible, and he also asked for certain measurements, in addition to the height above sea level, and other details. The Wrexham

Field Club had agreed to do the section about Ruabon, and Mr. Thomas asked that the Woolhope Club should do the section in Herefordshire. He had asked Mr. Thomas what the report was to consist of, and whether he was going to publish it, and had received a reply that that had not yet been decided. Under the circumstances, he did not think they could carry out the survey officially as a Club without further details, but if any individual Members liked to work with Mr. Thomas, they would undoubtedly be doing good, and he would put them into communication with Mr. Thomas.

The President's suggestion was agreed to, and it was decided to allow the letter to stand over to await further developments.

Mr. H. SKYRME mentioned that he had discovered a fine old roof at Wellbrook Manor, Peterchurch, which was undergoing restoration for Colonel Aulton, of Wolverhampton. It was probably 14th century, and had not yet been entirely revealed, but Colonel Aulton was having the house restored in keeping with its ancient character. Every principal of the roof was different, and it extended over something like 30 or 40 feet.

The PRESIDENT said the building appeared to be of the 14th or early 15th century, and was of great interest.

Mr. A. WATKINS called the attention of the Club to the fact that the Wergins Stone in the meadows between Hereford and Sutton was in some danger and required attention.

Mr. G. H. JACK similarly stated that the old Market House at Pembridge appeared to be in a state of imminent collapse, and it would be a pity if the old place went down. It was suggested that Mrs. Charlton Parr should be communicated with, the Rev. W. Marshall having stated that some years ago the late Mr. Charlton Parr carried out some restoration to the building.

The following new Members were elected:—Sir Harry Wilson, Pencraig Court, Ross; Mr. Kenneth Simpson, Eign Street, Hereford; Mr. A. E. Farr, Great St. Helen's, London; Mr. C. A. Faulkner, 27, Cottrell Street, Hereford; Mr. Hugh Lambert, Fenton House, Hereford; and Mr. D. Jack, Hafod Road, Hereford.

The following candidates were nominated for Membership:—Captain S. H. Armitage, Stretton Sugwas; Mr. G. W. Cleaver, Industrial Boys' Home, Hereford; Rev. David R. Evans, Hentland Vicarage; Mr. Reginald Jones, 18, Widemarsh Street, Hereford; and Mr. Hubert Rankin, Bryngwyn, Hereford.

Mr. LAMONT presented a report on the Club's Library.



The PRESIDENT announced that £120 had been paid to the Club's account by Preb. Hopton from the Duncombe Fund, and it was for the Members to consider what should be done with it.

Several suggestions were made, and the PRESIDENT said that all the suggestions sent to him would first be considered by the Committee, and afterwards put before a General Meeting of the Club.

The party then proceeded by car to Linley, where at the entrance gates Mr. Wm. Medlicott pointed out the site of a Roman villa.<sup>1</sup>

At the Hall the Members were met by Major A. W. Barratt, by whose kind permission they walked round the pleasant gardens and grounds, and then along the Linley Drive, which traverses the beautiful valley of the West Onny for a distance of nearly three miles. A halt was made at the Barytes workings, where the President read the Rev. W. M. La Touche's Paper on the geological formation of the district, as follows:—

"After leaving Craven Arms and having turned under the Railway Bridge on the Bishop's Castle Road, the Woolhope Field Club has passed in that picturesque and delightful valley, known as the Horderly Valley, one of the finest and most interesting sections known to geology. For there it is possible to examine some of the lower members of the Silurian formation and in beautiful succession all the members of the Upper Ordovician rocks. They are all plentifully stocked with their characteristic fossils.

Indeed, in your journey to-day you very nearly cross one of the most famous localities for studying the oldest water deposited rocks of the world. In this country Murchison wrote his celebrated "Silurian System"; the late Professor Lapworth gave profound attention to the study of the district, and to the end of his life it was his favourite resort. Professor W. W. Watts, in his recent *Geography of Shropshire*, gives an excellent account of the main features. Every year our Universities send parties of students to explore and examine that which has so marvelously been exposed of these exceedingly ancient rocks.

Taking a general view of the whole district, if you will examine your map you will notice the long range of the Wenlock Edge to the East, to the West the range of the Long mountain; now, it is necessary to imagine the rocks of the Wenlock ridge extended over the Craven Arms—Church Stretton Valley over the Longmynds, and joined with those of the Long Mountain. These rocks are of Silurian age and much younger than those below. They were hept up in an arch or anticline. The whole of the top of this once high ground has been washed—denuded—away, and the Longmynds and the older Ordovician rocks are now exposed, so that we may see them. The work of denudation is still going on, for the two flanks, the one at the Wenlock Edge, the other at the Long Mountain, surely but steadily are being cut back by the forces of nature.

Here we may say the world is lying on a dissecting table, the top material has been cut away: we can look into its vitals.

I might mention here that after leaving Bishop's Castle you will see in the distance the major part of the Longmynd Range. The rocks of this range are known as Pre-Cambrian, amongst the oldest of water deposited

<sup>1</sup> See Shropshire Archæological Transactions, Vol. II.

rock, if not the oldest. No fossils have been found: it has been suggested that this is no proof that life was not present. It is also suggested that we find no trace, because what animals there were lived a peaceful Eden-like existence, and only after a time was it found necessary to become protected with armour-plate and steel helmets! However, but for these protective devices geology would have been without one of its chief supports—for fossils are practically labels marking the rock as to age and position.

Passing up Linley Drive, the S.-Western end of the Stiperstones Ridge will be seen overhanging the valley on the right. The geology around this locality is complicated; here we find the lower members of the Ordovician System. The Llandello and Arenig much disturbed and often alternating in respect to its layers with volcanic ashes, thrown out from volcanoes into lagoons, when the land surface was being laid down by rivers. The whole district is fissured and cracked, metallic veins being the result as the gases from below carried up their vapours, depositing the ore along the cavities or waters chemically charged, deposited their burden, Baryta being one of the chief of the resultant deposits. Galena containing silver was in ancient times mined by the Romans at the Roman gravel mines about 4 miles further on. A lead ingot stamped with the name 'Hadrian' was found there. These mines are now out of work, but others, as at Sualbeach, are still going.

Barytes is raised on the side of Corndon and, as you will see, has been prospectively in the Linley Valley.

It is because of its weight and whiteness useful in adulterating white lead and also flour.

The river by which you ascend the valley is the Onny, and it rises in the marahe on the flanks of Corndon.

The Stiperstones quartzite ridge forms the lowest member of the Cambrian formation. Problematical worm burrows have been found in the quartzite.

The Cranberry grows plentifully on the Stiperstones.

Corndon, in respect to the higher part, is known as a calcolite, volcanic matter welling up from below and spreading out on all sides like a mushroom. This volcanic rock covers rocks of Ordovician age."

Mr. La Touche also supplied some Folklore notes on "Wild Edric" and "The Roaring Bull of Bagbury," and some historical notes on Bishop's Castle.

Rejoining the cars on the Hissington Road, the journey of 13 miles was made to Stokesay Castle, the well-known ancient fortified mansion which dates from the 13th century. After tea there, the party returned from Craven Arms by train to Hereford.

## SECOND FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, JULY 4TH, 1922.

AT EATON BISHOP AND THE NEIGHBOURHOOD.

The Second Field Meeting was held at Breinton, Clehonger, Eaton Bishop and Sugwas. The Members left Hereford in motor brakes at 9.30 a.m., arriving at Breinton shortly afterwards.

Those present included:—Mr. George Marshall (President), Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Rev. H. F. B. Compston, Rev. E. N. Dew, Rev. D. R. Evans, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Mr. G. H. Crocock, Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, Mr. E. Heins, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. D. Jack, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. H. B. Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Rev. Preb. R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, Mr. C. Nott, Rev. C. H. Porter, Mr. G. K. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Rev. F. S. Stooke-Vaughan, Dr. G. H. Symonds, Mr. F. Turpin, Col. E. G. Vaughan, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. H. W. Wraith, Mr. J. D. York, and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Church at Breinton was first inspected. It was re-built in 1867, with the exception of the West end with Norman doorway, and a small piece of the South wall adjoining with two flat Norman buttresses. Three two-light 14th century windows have been re-used in the chancel, and the base stone of a gable cross lies in the churchyard. There is a fine Elizabethan communion table, now disused, in the nave, which has been converted probably in the Commonwealth period to an extending table, but changed back at some later time to its original condition. In the churchyard, on the North side, are two large and ancient yew trees.

From the Church the members passed to a small entrenchment close by, and overlooking the ford across the Wye at this point. The PRESIDENT, who has commenced some excavations on the site, said that a section through the vallum disclosed that it

was strengthened inside by two parallel stone walls 18 inches high. At two points of the ditch he had reached the bottom at about 6 feet 6 inches below the present level of the ground. A trench across the middle of the enclosure had yielded only negative results. From the fragments of pottery, consisting of coarse black Romano-British ware and coarse red ware with rough glaze mottled green, found in the vallum and ditch at all points opened, and the absence of anything attributable to the Roman period, and the peculiar construction of the vallum, he was of the opinion that the entrenchment may be assigned to a Saxon date, and that it was an outlier of Credenhill to guard the line of the river. He proposed carrying out a full examination of the site and placing a report before the Club at a future date.

On the invitation of Mr. H. A. Wadworth, the party proceeded to his residence, Breinton Court, where they were provided with refreshments. The President having thanked Mr. and Mrs. Wadworth for their hospitality, the Members descended the steep declivity to the river below the house, where Mr. Wadworth drew attention to a number of scarce wild plants growing in this sheltered spot. From the private landing stage, the party were conveyed across the river in boats, and walked about a mile over the fields to Clehonger Church. Here they were met by the Vicar, the Rev. T. R. Rees, who displayed the Church plate, including a 17th century chalice and paten, and a silver plate with the London Hall mark for 1671.

The PRESIDENT, in giving some particulars of the building, said:—

The earliest part of the church was the west wall of the nave, in which was the arch of a Norman window, walled up and cut into when the Early English tower was added at this point. The moulded base course on the exterior of the chancel and the late Norman south doorway might be of the same period. The door itself is 15th century, with a fine lock, hinges, and door ring. The nave arcade belongs to the first half of the 13th century, and the south aisle to the latter part of the same century. When this aisle was erected the south doorway must have been moved into its present position. In the chancel is a 14th century piscina and a bracket, hollow in the top but no drain hole, possibly for a lamp. In the south aisle is an Early English piscina with a shelf, and in the north chapel is a piscina of the 14th century, an aumbry, and a double bracket for figures of St. Anne and the Virgin, to whom this chantry is dedicated.

A chantry was founded in the church in 1341,<sup>1</sup> and it was no doubt for this purpose that the 14th century north chapel was constructed. The window in the north wall of this chapel is similar to the east window in the chancel, but there has been a very crude attempt to obtain an ogle form in the head of the lights, which dates it as later than the chancel window. The east window of the chantry and a similar one in the north wall of the nave over the north door may have been inserted when the chantry was further endowed in 1474.<sup>2</sup> The nave window still retains fragments of 15th century glass, and shields with the arms of Barre and Pembruge.

<sup>1</sup> Robinson's "Castles of Herefordshire," p. 112.

<sup>2</sup> Robinson's "Mansions of Herefordshire," p. 64n.

In the north chapel, known as Saint Anne's Chantry, are some very interesting monuments to the Pembrugge family. One, a male effigy, may with considerable certainty be ascribed to Sir Richard Pembrugge, knight, who founded the chantry in 1341. He was father of Sir Richard Pembrugge, K.C., whose monument is now in the nave of Hereford Cathedral. The armour of the figure is of exceptional interest. The shield, which displays the arms of this family, is worn resting on the left hip, a fashion among the knights of France, known by them as "*écuyer carrelé*". On the shoulders are allettes fastened with arming points (thongs of leather). On the feet are rowel spurs of elaborate design, nearly three inches across the rowel, and the legs are turned slightly over as if to display them. The figure is wearing a *cyclas*, a late survival of the use of this garment, but in other respects the detail of the costume would date the effigy as about the middle of the 14th century.

The female effigy is of diminutive size, being barely 3 ft. 9 in. in length, and represents no doubt Petronilla, the wife of Sir Richard Pembrugge. At the east end of the tomb is a panache of feathers on a ragged staff, but to what this refers, or who she was the daughter of, I have been unable to ascertain. The most interesting feature about the effigy is the bird at her feet seizing her mantle in its beak. This bird has been described as a goose or a swan, but after a careful examination I have come to the conclusion that it represents one of the petrels, probably the stormy petrel, though, if so, it is very considerably larger than life size. The legs are long and thin, and the feet are not webbed. The end of the upper mandible seems to have been hooked, but is broken off, the lower bill being short, and there is a distinct lump or prominence on the upper bill, a peculiarity of this bird. The name Petrel, derived from the Italian "*Petrello*" (Little Peter), was given to this bird in allusion to St. Peter, who walked on the sea, this bird having the appearance of running on the waves. The petrel was chosen without doubt in reference to the name of the commemorated, Petronilla.

The other monument is a brass with two effigies, male and female, the latter with a butterfly headdress. They no doubt represent Sir John Barre, knt., of Rotherwas, who founded a chantry in this church in 1474, and died January 14th, 1482/3, and his wife Joane, who died August, 10th, 1484. Silas Taylor, writing in the 17th century, says "the writing on the verge of the stone is lost." The Barres were descended from the Pembrugges, through a Hawisa, sister and eventually co-heiress of Sir Richard Pembrugge, K.G., who married Sir Thomas Barre, great-great-grandfather of the above Sir John Barre. In an inventory made 1528\* is a list of the vestments and jewels pertaining to the chantry of St. Anne. Among these are: "Item, 1 blacke clothe for the founders herse on the day of his anniversary; Item, one seale of copra graved with the image of our ladye and Seynt Anne and Sir John Barres armes." The cloth for the herse brings to mind the iron herse seen by our Members in the Flower Chapel at Lydbury North on the occasion of their recent visit to that church.

The walk was then continued by a footpath to Ruckhall Mill. Above the mill, by the side of the Cage Brook, monkshood (*Aconitum napellum*) was seen growing and flowering in profusion. At the junction of the brook with the Wye an earthwork, known as Eaton Camp, overlooking and guarding a ford at this point, was inspected. Lunch was partaken of at the inn close by, and the Members then proceeded to Eaton Bishop Church, where they were met by the Rector, the Rev. K. O'Neill.

\* It is of a fine oolite stone, possibly from Dundry, near Bristol, where stone was worked for monumental purposes, and the effigy could have been brought by water to within a mile of the church.

\* Bishop Booth's Register, p. 206 (Centulle Society).†

The PRESIDENT gave some architectural particulars of the church, and read a Paper<sup>1</sup> on the 14th century stained glass in the chancel.

The party from here walked to Sugwas Ferry, where they crossed the Wye and proceeded to Sugwas Court. In the absence of the owner, Judge Ingham, the PRESIDENT pointed out a circular headed doorway in the stables, apparently the only standing remnant of the palace of the Bishops of Hereford on this spot. A large stone was inspected, recently identified by crosses upon it as an altar stone, probably from the chapel attached to the palace. It now does duty as a cover to a water tank.

The PRESIDENT read a Paper<sup>1</sup> giving some particulars of the Manor of Sugwas.

From Sugwas the walk was continued across the Park to Breinton Manor, where, on the invitation of the President, the Members were entertained to tea.

After tea, the business of the Club was transacted.

The following gentlemen were elected as Members:—Capt. H. Armitage, Stretton Sugwas; Mr. G. W. Cleaver, Working Boys' Home, Hereford; Rev. D. R. Evans, Hoarwithy, Hereford; Mr. Reginald Jones, 18, Widemarsch Street, Hereford; Mr. Hubert Rankin, Bryngwyn, Hereford.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—Mr. Roland Paul, F.S.A., Clifton, Bristol; Colonel W. Capper, C.V.O., Ciyro; and Mr. M. J. Swabey, Weston Beggard.

The Rev. H. F. B. COMPTON described with comments an early 18th century Rent Roll of the parish of Brobury, and afterwards presented the original document to the Club, to be placed in their library.

Mr. A. H. LAMONT read a letter from Mr. James G. Wood on the subject of openings or "geats" in Offa's Dyke, in which he said:—

The Dike is found at a point called in a Dean Forest Survey of 1287, "Stantonegate," and proceeded through the Forest. This is at the entrance to the village of Stanton.

Symond's Yat, so called by reason of the "geat" there, where the triple laes of the Dike are cut by the road coming up from Henthall Ferry.

I should like to see the crossings defined with roads leading from them, (a) through the Dike on Perrystone Hill to Yatton (geat-tun), and (b) over Marcle Hill through the Dike there to Gatchapen, that is geat-chap, the mart by the gate.

The point of all this is that while intercourse between Wales and Saxon England for peaceful purposes (passage of cattle, etc.) was certainly not forbidden, as used to be asserted, it was safe guarded and restricted by the requirement that any coming over the Wye should pass through the Dike only at the stated or appointed "geat," so as to prevent raiding or other marauding.

The proceedings then terminated, and the Members returned to Hereford in motor brakes, which was reached about 6.15 p.m.

<sup>1</sup> See under "Papers" in this Volume.

## THIRD FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

THURSDAY, JULY 27TH, 1922.

COURTFIELD AND RAGLAN.

The Third Field Meeting was held in fair weather, when the Members spent the day at Courtfield and Raglan Castle.

There were present:—Mr. George Marshall, F.S.A. (*President*), Capt. S. H. Armitage, Miss Armitage. Mr. and Mrs. Leslie Ball, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. and Mrs. E. J. Barnes, Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. and Mrs. H. E. Bettington, Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. and Mrs. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. and Mrs. W. J. Bowers, Mr. and Mrs. A. W. Boyce, Colonel Joseph A. Bradney, C.B., Miss Brenting, Mr. and Mrs. Brumwell, Rev. and Mrs. C. M. Buchanan, Miss Maude Bull, Colonel and Mrs. Campbell, Dr., Mrs. and Miss Dickinson, Rev. D. R. Evans, Rev. and Mrs. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. C. Franklin, Rev. W. R. Gledhill, Mr. G. H. Grocock and Miss Grocock, Mr. and Mrs. E. C. Gurney, Miss Maud Gurney, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. Frank Hogben, Mr. and Mrs. Geo. Holloway, Rev. G. A. Hopkins, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. and Miss E. St. John Jones, Mrs. Penry Jones, Mr. and Mrs. Stanton Jones, Mr. and Mrs. T. A. King, Mr. and Mrs. A. H. Lamont, Miss Lamont, Miss C. Lamont, Mr. and Mrs. W. P. Lewis, Mr. and Mrs. T. A. R. Littledale, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Miss Marshall, Mr. and Mrs. H. R. Mines, Mr. C. C. Nott, Mr. Hubert Rankin, Mr. Hubert Reade, Rev. and Mrs. G. B. E. Riddell, Mr. and Mrs. A. R. W. Roberts, Rev. D. Ellis Rowlands, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. and Mrs. A. Slatter, Mr. and Mrs. Litterdale Smith, Miss Faith Smith, Mr. Snead, Rev. and Mrs. Stooke-Vaughan, Dr. and Mrs. G. H. H. Symonds, Mr. J. B. Symonds, Mr. Reginald Symonds, Mr. P. B. Symonds, Miss Symonds, Rev. E. F. and Mrs. Tallents, Mrs. Trumper, Mr. and Miss A. P. Turner, Rev. R. C. Turner, Mr. F. Turpin and the Misses Turpin, Colonel E. G. Vaughan, Mr. and Mrs. C. H. Vaughan, Mr. and Mrs. J. C. M. Vaughan, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. R. H. and Mrs. Wilmot, Mr. W. M. and Miss Wilson, and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (*Assistant Secretary*).

On arriving at Courtfield, the Members were met by Major C. J. Vaughan, who conducted them to the chapel, or hermitage, on a mound adjoining the mansion. The chapel and ruin adjoining date from the 18th century, and an early mention of the ruin is to be found in "A Tour of the West of England in 1788," by the Rev. S. Shaw, where it is termed "an artificial ruin." The mound would seem to be a Norman motte, the bailey attached now being occupied by the kitchen garden.

To face page LXXII.



Photo by

RAGLAN CASTLE,  
CITADEL AND MOAT.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.



Photo by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

WOODEN EFFIGY OF FRANCISCAN FRIAR,  
THE HERMITAGE, COURTFIELD.

The principal object of interest within this quaint retreat is the kneeling life-size figure of a Franciscan friar, beautifully carved and coloured. The effigy is in the attitude of prayer, the head raised in adoration, a rosary depending from the folded hands. The tradition is that this, the work of a recluse, was executed with no better implement than a pen-knife, a feat which Mr. Alfred Watkins regarded as not only improbable but impossible, seeing the wood was one piece of solid oak, hard as ebony.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS read the following notes in reference to this site:—

The site, flat-topped and roughly circular, on which the Hermitage is built, has steep banks, not natural, but artificial. It stands on an elevated knuckle of land, and is, in short, an artificial mound of great antiquity, similar to the one we inspected this year at Bishop's Castle, on which part of a castle of the Bishops of Hereford once stood.

Such mounds are—as I demonstrated lately—sighting mounds for ancient trackways, and this one is exactly on the straight line or ley which I detailed on page 30 of my book on "Trackways" although I did not then know of this mound, which is not marked on the map.

This ley is as follows, all points being precisely in a straight line:—Bishop's Moat (west of Bishop's Castle), Meer Oak, Bucknell Church, Street Court, Stretford Churchyard, Birley Church, Bewell Well, Palace Ford (Hereford), Dinedor Camp (highest point), Caradoc Homestead, Piet's Cross, Hom Green Cross, Walford Church, Leys Hill, Courtfield Hermitage, The Speech House.

The fact of this being a sighting mound is also confirmed by another ley, which I find on the map, passing through it as follows:—The Citadel of Raglan Castle,<sup>1</sup> Dingestow Church, Monmouth Castle, Dixton Church, Symond's Yat (either the rock or cutting alongside), Courtfield Hermitage, and on to Tewkesbury Abbey.

I have no knowledge, documentary or otherwise, as to whether an ancient chapel or other building stood on the site. The present Hermitage appears to me to be an imitation "ruin," it may be of eighteenth or early nineteenth century date. The upper windows are certainly not genuine mediæval Gothic, the door is the only part of the present building which might be genuine. Father Davis, a good architectural authority, is also of this opinion. A genuine Early English capital has been used as a base for a crucifix, but there is no record that it belongs to this spot, but may have been moved when the family tombs were brought up from Welsh Bicknor to the private chapel at the mansion.

The very striking wooden effigy of a kneeling figure is, as Father Davis tells me, that of a Franciscan Friar.

<sup>1</sup> Later in the day, after the above Paper was read, the fact of the Citadel of Raglan Castle having originated in a moated mound was confirmed by Col. Bradney's information that the original name of the site (before a castle was built), was "Cherry Tree Tump."—A.W.

An interesting Paper was then read by Colonel JOSEPH A. BRADNEY, C.B., on "The Manor of Courtfield."<sup>1</sup>

The PRESIDENT having returned thanks to Colonel Bradney for his Paper, and to Major Vaughan for permitting the Members to visit Courtfield, the latter said it was the greatest pleasure to receive the Woolhope Club, and always would be.

<sup>1</sup> See under "Papers" in this Volume.

Re-entering the cars, the fifteen-mile drive was made to Raglan. Here luncheon was served at the Beaufort Arms Hotel, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. Roland Paul, F.S.A., Clifton, Bristol; Col. W. Capper, C.V.O., Clyro; and Mr. M. J. Swabey, Weston Beggard.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership:—Mr. C. H. Lewis, Westbury, Leominster; Mr. F. Dredge, Eign Street, Hereford; and the Rev. Dr. H. Owen, F.R.G.S., 14, Grenfell Road, Hereford.

DR. DURHAM reported the capture of *Anopheles nigripes* on Broomy Hill in 1910, and in 1918 of *Lygoonemalus mastus*. He said the former was of interest, as it seems to be getting common in some parts of England, and also as it was the only one of the three British species not found by Nuttall Cobbett in this county. *L. mastus* had only been seen twice before by Prof. Theobald.

The Members then walked to Raglan Castle, where they were met by the custodian, Mr. Raglan J. H. Somerset, who conducted them over the ruins, pointing out all the interesting features of this historic building.

Colonel JOSEPH A. BRADNEY, C.B., then read a Paper giving an historical account of the Castle.<sup>1</sup>

The PRESIDENT having thanked Mr. Somerset for his able guidance, and Col. Bradney for his excellent Paper, the party adjourned to tea in the Castle grounds, after which the return journey was made to Hereford, which was reached about 7 p.m.

<sup>1</sup> See "The Woolhope Transactions," 1912, pp. 49-58.

To face page LXXV.



Photo by

CHURCHYARD CROSS,  
MUCH MARCLE.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

#### FOURTH FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, AUGUST 24TH, 1922.

AT PUTLEY, MUCH MARCLE, AND KEMPLEY.

The Fourth Field Meeting was held at Putley, Much Marcle and Kempley.

Those present included:—Mr. George Marshall (*President*), Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Col. J. E. R. Campbell, Mr. E. G. Davies, Mr. E. H. Drew, Dr. H. E. Durham, Rev. E. W. Easton, Mr. R. L. Edwards, Mr. C. A. Faulkner, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. C. Franklin, Rev. W. R. Gledhill, Mr. R. Griffiths, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. A. Gwillim, Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. L. Hodges, Mr. F. Hogben, Rev. T. Holland, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. J. W. Hoyle, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Mr. D. Jack, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. C. Jones, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. A. Kear, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. H. B. Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. A. Lovesey, Mr. G. le M. Mander, Rev. H. K. L. Matthews, Rev. C. A. Money-Kyrle, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. John Riley, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Mr. G. H. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, Mr. M. J. Swabey, Mr. A. P. Turner, Lieut.-Colonel E. G. Vaughan, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. F. Whiting, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. H. F. Wilson, and Mr. W. M. Wilson.

The first stop was made at Putley Court, where the party were met by Mr. JOHN RILEY, of Putley Court, who directed attention to the churchyard cross with the original head, one of the few in the county. He said that in the church, when it underwent restoration some years ago, burials were found without coffins or covering of any kind. The windows previous to the restoration were of the churchwarden type, but had been replaced with ones more in keeping with the building and filled with stained glass. He pointed out, four or five hundred yards away, what he considered was the site of Putley Castle, but no trace of it was left except the moat. He was of the opinion that there was once here a religious establishment, and was confirmed in this opinion by the fact that names such as Abbot's Place, Prior's Farm, and Nun's Hill still survived.

Putley Court was then visited, where Mrs. and the Misses Riley provided the party with light refreshments.

Mr. Riley exhibited some Roman relics, which were discovered when the north wall of the church was re-constructed, the various objects being found in the foundations. A short description of the objects is given by Mr. Jack as follows:—

1. Several pieces of flue-tile of red clay with the usual scorings to facilitate adhesion of plaster.
2. Three pieces of floor tiling, one shewing the imprint of an animal's foot, another shewing the impress of hob-nails, and the third a slight impression on the clay made by a human finger.
3. Fragments of roof tile (*Tegula* and *Imbrex*).
4. A fragment of worked green sandstone shewing a grooved spiral ornament delicately finished.

These objects undoubtedly point to the existence of a Roman villa on or near the site of the church.

Mr. Riley also pointed out that in a field to the north of the church exist stone foundations which may possibly belong to Roman buildings, but as there has been no systematic investigation of the site, this suggestion cannot be proved.

At the back of the Court, the party was shown a very large Cedar of Lebanon tree, measuring 18 feet 4 inches in girth.

Before leaving Putley Court, the PRESIDENT, on behalf of the Members, thanked Mr., Mrs. and the Misses Riley for their hospitality, and said that Mr. Riley, who was one of their oldest Members, had previously entertained them in 1878 and 1889.—In reply, Mr. RILEY said he was only too glad to be afforded such an opportunity.

The Members then drove to the Hoar House Farm, where, in an adjoining field, the "Wonder," or "Hoar" oak,<sup>1</sup> a gnarled pollard of extraordinary girth, was inspected. A short walk across the fields brought the party to the site of the "Wonder," a great landslide, which occurred in 1571, engulfing the Chapel of Kynaston. The landslide, which covered a period of three days, owed its origin to the peculiar geological construction of the land. A deep layer of rock with clay underneath, probably becoming loosened by heavy rain, slid down the slope, a portion being caught by other layers of rock within fifty yards, and the remainder travelling another hundred yards, swept away in its course the Chapel of Kynaston.

Similar landslides on a smaller scale take place on this hill-side from time to time, one being pointed out by Mr. Riley, which occurred a few years ago.

A walk of a mile by road brought the Members to Hall Court, which was inspected by the kind permission of the occupier,

<sup>1</sup> See "The Transactions," 1899, p. 107.

Mr. J. J. S. Powell. This is a good specimen of an early 17th century house of the lesser gentry, and contains a fine panelled room with a carved mantelpiece.

A Paper,<sup>1</sup> entitled "Sir John Coke and Hall Court," by Mr. Hubert Reade, was read in his absence by the PRESIDENT.

After thanking Mr. and Mrs. Powell, the journey was continued in heavy rain to Much Marcle, and lunch was partaken of at the Walwyn Arms Hotel. Here the business of the Club was transacted.

The following gentlemen were elected Members:—Mr. C. H. Lewis, Westbury, Leominster; Mr. F. Dredge, Eign Street, Hereford; and the Rev. H. Owen, D.D., F.R.G.S., 14, Grenfell Road, Hereford.

The following gentlemen were nominated for membership:—Mr. N. Bagenal, Breinton Common, Hereford; Mr. James John Stedman Powell, Hall Court, Much Marcle; Mr. Lindsey Price, Hereford; and Mr. T. B. Mares, Hereford.

Mr. W. E. H. Clarke sent the following particulars of the Vicarage at Much Marcle:—

The Vicarage was erected in 1703 by the Rev. Daniel Price, Vicar of Much Marcle from 1701 to 1721, in which year he died of scarlet fever. He was a descendant of Lady Kyrie. He is buried in the church, and built a Renaissance door in the church.

Mr. Hubert Reade submitted the following particulars of the occurrence of a death omen at the Mynde Park:—

The account of the Mynde Park, near Hereford, which appeared in our "Transactions" for 1869—1870, states that a tradition exists that just previously to the death of the owner of the estate, a branch falls without any apparent cause from a tree near the house. Such an occurrence had taken place before the then recent death of Mr. Thomas George Symons, the father of the late lamented owner of the Mynde, Captain Thomas Raymond Symons, who died at Much Dewchurch on Wednesday, 26th July, 1922, about 11.30 a.m.

Captain Symons's death was preceded by the same omen. On Sunday afternoon, 13th August, 1922, Mr. Peter Charles, head gardener at the Mynde, in a conversation at Much Dewchurch, informed the writer and Mr. Albert Southall, blacksmith, of that place, of the details of the event, and authorised me to communicate it to the Woolhope Club.

Mr. Charles said that about forty minutes after mid-day on Saturday, July 22nd, he was standing with the gamekeeper at the Mynde, Mr. Ford, on a lawn (I think the South lawn), near the house. There was not a breath of air stirring, when suddenly a large branch crashed down from a large beech tree on the lawn, which looked sound and healthy, but of which the half is now withered away.

I put these notes on paper on 14th August, 1922, and transmitted them to our President, Mr. George Marshall, after having the details verified by Mr. Albert Southall.

<sup>1</sup> See under "Papers" in this Volume.

Mr. Charles mentioned two other traditions bearing on the same topic. He said that it is believed that when timber is felled in the copse in the Mynde Wood, named the Poor Man's Copse, there will be a death in the house. There has, however, been no fall in it lately. Under a tree in this copse, according to tradition, a Symons fought a Fye, then representative of a family which had owned the Mynde since about 1450, for the possession of the estate, and proved the victor.

Mr. Charles also said that two pear trees in the Mynde kitchen garden, which had flowered twice during the summer of 1922, had last done so just before the death of a former tenant of the place. A similar belief exists with regard to apple trees in Kentchurch and in the Olchon Valley.

The story of a duel having been fought under a tree is also told of a chestnut tree in the Park at Brynagwyn, which adjoins the Mynde. Here it is said that a Phillips and a Fye fought under a chestnut tree, which is still standing near the bridge over the moat which surrounds the site of a house built there by Roger de Bodenham in 1376 (*Cf.* "Herefordshire Herald's Visitation, 1569"), and pulled down by James Phillips, who purchased the place about 1786.

Although the Mynde is called the "Ty'r Groes," the "House at the Cross-ways," in the Fye Pedigree (*Cf.* "Herald's Visitation," *ut supra*), neither the Andrews, from whom the Fyes inherited the estate by marriage, nor the Symons, who bought it about 1736, appear to have any Celtic connections. This is worth noting, as stories of death omens and banshees are usually related in connection with Irish, Welsh or Scotch families, and, except in very rare instances, are rarely told of purely English families, though I have heard of one near Cuckfield in Sussex.

The rain not having ceased after lunch, the services of the cars were requisitioned to take the Members to Hellens, a distance of half-a-mile. Here again the kindness of the occupier, Mrs. Whalley, permitted the Members to inspect the ancient seat of the Cooke family. In the large drawing room, beautifully panelled, Miss Radcliffe Cooke gave a few details of the residence, which was built in the time of Henry VII., but had since been made considerably smaller. In an upper room, she pointed out a 17th century mantelpiece, which had been removed from the house, and sold, and which her father had recovered with great difficulty. It bore a great resemblance to the one seen at Hall Court, and may possibly have been made by the same craftsman. A wooden vice, or circular staircase, is a peculiar feature of the house. Court Rolls, dating from 1418, and other documents, were exhibited. An inspection was made of the exterior of the house and the octagonal brick pigeon house.

The Members then proceeded to Much Marcle Church, where they were met by the Rev. A. L. MONEY-KYRLE. He said that the church, which was dedicated to St. Bartholomew, whose patronal festival fell upon that particular day, is noted for its tombs and effigies. A wooden member of the latter class, recumbent in one of the spacious windows, represented a civilian, which up to 1875 was erroneously stated to have been carried in front of funerals. This mis-statement was made by a former curate of the church, "who," said Mr. Money-Kyrle, "was a Greek and probably a Cretan." In the small chapel, the Members were shown the

tomb of Sir John Kyrle, Bart., and that of his lady, Sybill (daughter and heiress of Phillip Scudamore, Esq.). Their marble figures are in excellent preservation. Modern articles of note in the church are the first bunting to be carried into Jerusalem in the Great War, and a small coloured plaster representation of the Slaughter of the Innocents, taken from Ypres Cathedral.

The weather preventing a visit to the site of Mortimer's Castle, the party were then taken through a picturesque drive to Homme House, the seat of the Kyrle family. The Rev. A. L. Money-Kyrle again acted as guide, and pointed out the interesting features, including a portrait of the "Man of Ross."

Crossing over the border, the Members entered Gloucestershire, and paid a visit to the quaint old church of Kempley. The ancient Norman structure is one of the most interesting of ecclesiastical buildings in the country, and contains some of the earliest and most perfect mural paintings of the Norman period in existence. Except where renovation was rendered absolutely necessary, the walls of the church are covered with paintings of the Saints and high officials of the Church. In very few cases are the subjects indistinguishable, and the building is very little altered from its original state.

After tea at Much Marcle, the party returned to Hereford, which was reached at 7 p.m.

## AUTUMN MEETING.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 28TH, 1922.

## HEREFORD CATHEDRAL.

This Meeting was held to hear a Paper read by Mr. W. E. H. Clarke on the architecture of Hereford Cathedral.

Among those present were the President and Hon. Secretary (Mr. George Marshall), the Very Rev. E. Waterfield (Dean of Hereford), Capt. S. H. Armitage, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. E. J. Barnes, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. F. N. Dredge, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Dr. E. H. Durham, Rev. Custos R. Eckett, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Mr. E. G. P. Haddon, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. E. Stanton Jones, Mr. F. G. King, Rev. Preb. R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. T. Newton, Mr. C. C. Nott, Mr. J. Pembridge, Mr. E. Pilley, Rev. C. H. Porter, Mr. Wm. Pritchard, Rev. A. B. Purchas, Mr. Hubert Reade, Mr. W. A. Roberts, Rev. A. G. M. Rushton, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. C. K. Simpson, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. Leigh Spencer, Rev. F. E. Tuke, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, and Mr. W. M. Wilson.

The Members assembled in the Cathedral, and after Mr. Clarke had given a short outline of architecture from Roman times, he conducted the party through the building, describing the architectural features on the spot. Mr. Clarke's description will be found printed in full under "Papers" in this Volume.

During the afternoon the Members inspected the vellum roll with the names of the subscribers to a fund raised for erecting the present great organ in 1686, and which Mr. Clarke has presented to the Dean and Chapter, who intend having it framed and placed in the Song Room.

The meeting terminated after Mr. Clarke had conducted a few of the Members up the Cathedral tower.

## EXTRA MEETING.

TUESDAY, OCTOBER 3RD, 1922.

## ARICONIUM.

This Meeting was held to inspect the excavations carried out by Mr. G. H. Jack on the site of the Roman city of Ariconium, near Ross-on-Wye.

A large gathering of Members and their friends assembled to hear Mr. Jack read a Paper on his discoveries, and to examine the excavations.

Mr. JACK, before reading his Paper, acknowledged his indebtedness to the owner of the site (Mrs. Harkness) and the tenant of Bollitree Farm (Mr. Stratford Gammond) for the facilities given him and the interest they had evinced in his work. He also thanked a few friends who had assisted the funds. Pointing out that his Paper was only of a preliminary character, he said he hoped to submit to the Club later a fuller account, after he had catalogued the coins and the pottery discovered.<sup>1</sup>

The PRESIDENT (Mr. George Marshall), on behalf of the company, congratulated Mr. Jack on the excavations, and said he had uncovered a lot of most interesting material in a very few days. Mr. Jack had done it in his usual thorough way, and carried it out with very great care. All the "finds" had been carefully collected and, what perhaps was more valuable, would be carefully tabulated for the benefit of future generations. After what they had all seen, he hoped that Mr. Jack would be able to continue these excavations at some future date, backed by the monetary support requisite to carry on the work. The gathering on the spot that day was perhaps the largest that had taken place there since the Romans vacated it 1,500 years ago. What was to be seen was certainly very interesting, and there was no doubt an immense amount more to be discovered; it only required Mr. Jack's skill to disclose it. Thanks to Mrs. Harkness, the owner of the property, and Mr. Gammond, the tenant, for allowing valuable arable land to be disturbed in this way were expressed by the President, who, as a farmer, added that he knew that such treatment did not improve the soil for agricultural purposes.

<sup>1</sup> A full Report will be found under "Papers" in this Volume.

Mr. MACKAY emphasised the President's remark that further explorations could not be carried out unless Mr. Jack had the wherewithal to do it; and so much having been exposed it seemed to him (Mr. Mackay) it would be a pity if the work could not be carried further. Lately the Woolhope Club came into a little legacy, which it did not expect, and he would like the Club to consider whether that money could be devoted to further explorations on this spot. The ancient history of our country is under the ground (Mr. Mackay declared), and it is only the spade that can discover it. If Mr. Jack can arrange with the owner and tenant of the ground for this work to be continued, I shall be very pleased to give something to add to the sum which has been left to the Club, so that further explorations can be made.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS remarked that he believed all Mr. Jack's information was absolutely correct. While listening to his lecture, one little point struck him regarding place names connecting Ariconium with Archenfield. He (Mr. Watkins) went into this matter some little time ago, and found that all through the Middle Ages Archenfield was called Irchenfield or Erchenfield, and he came to the conclusion tentatively that there was no connection between Ariconium and Archenfield (Archenfield being on the other side of the river), and that the error was due to a mistake made by a Norman scribe in Domesday. Remarking that Ariconium differed from Magna Castra inasmuch as the site was in bygone ages the centre of a smelting district, Mr. Watkins brought his favourite theory of ancient trackways to bear on the theme. The site, he said, seemed to have been surrounded by tracks, and one came exactly over Foy Bridge (which Mr. Jack had lately rebuilt for the County Council), and through an adjacent field at Bollitree, which Mr. Jack had called the Cinderies, but so far as he (Mr. Watkins) could make out there was no track actually running through the site. Mr. Watkins, in conclusion, agreed with Mr. Mackay that money devoted to exploration work on Ariconium would be well spent; but the matter of applying to it the legacy mentioned could not be decided before a general meeting of the Club to be held during the winter.

During the discussion, it was made clear, both by Mr. Jack and other speakers, that the place had in the past been called Uriconium. This, it was agreed, was a popular mistake. The proper name is Ariconium.

## WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, DECEMBER 7TH, 1922.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library on Thursday, December 7th, 1922. Mr. George Marshall, the President, being in the chair. Other Members present were:—Mr. W. C. Bolt, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Mr. E. G. Davies, Mr. E. J. Bettington, Rev. E. N. Dew, Dr. H. E. Durham, Rev. Custos R. Eckett, Mr. C. Faulkner, Mr. A. Gosling, Rev. Preb. M. Hopton, Mr. J. Hoyle, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. W. J. Humfrys, Mr. D. Jack, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. C. Jones, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. Hugh Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. R. Moore, Mr. E. Riley, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. L. Richardson, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Rev. F. E. Tuke, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The first item on the agenda was the election of a President for the ensuing year, and Col. J. A. Bradney, C.B., F.S.A., was unanimously chosen to fill the office. It was decided, that should Col. Bradney be unable to accept the Presidency, that Dr. H. E. Durham be elected.

The four Vice-Presidents were re-elected, namely, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. H. Gosling, Dr. H. E. Durham, and Mr. Guy Trafford. In the event of Col. Bradney refusing the Presidency, it was decided that he become a Vice-President in place of Dr. Durham.

The other Officers appointed were as follows:—Central Committee—Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. G. H. Jack, and Mr. J. C. Mackay; the Editorial Committee—Mr. L. Richardson, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. George Marshall, Mr. Alfred Watkins, and Mr. G. H. Jack; Hon. Treasurer, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B.; Hon. Auditor, Major E. A. Capel, M.C.; Hon. Librarian, Mr. A. H. Lamont; Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall; Assistant Secretary, Mr. W. E. H. Clarke; Delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science, Mr. George Marshall, and, failing his being able to attend, Mr. H. A. Wadworth; and Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries, Mr. George Marshall.

The places of two of the Field Meetings to be held next year were fixed: (1) at Colwall, Cradley and Mathon; (2) at Old Radnor, Stanner Rocks, and Knill.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. J. J. Stedman Powell, Hall Court, Much Marcle; Mr. Lindsey Price, Hereford; and Mr. T. B. Mares, Hereford.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership:—Mr. John Millar, Levanne, Bodenham Road, Hereford; Mr. John F. Gooman, Hereford; and Mr. F. W. Thompson, 149, Whitecross Road, Hereford.

Mr. T. Coulson, Librarian of the Free Public Library, Hereford, was elected an Honorary Member.

The PRESIDENT, as Delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science, then read his Report as follows:—

The Meeting of the British Association was held in the City of Hull from September the 6th to the 13th, and was well attended, though, as was to be expected, not to the same extent as at Edinburgh last year.

The President, Professor Sir C. S. Sherrington, G.B.E., gave his Presidential address on "Some Aspects of Animal Mechanism."

Many Papers of absorbing interest were read, but I can only note a few on those subjects more nearly connected with the branches of science within the orbit of our Club.

In the Geological Section, Professor P. F. Kennedy read a Paper on "The Geological History of the North Sea Basin." This basin, he said, was situated on an area of very ancient and persistent depression, probably dating from Permian times. Successive coast lines gradually extended north from the Straits of Dover, until the Rhine emptied itself by an estuary on the north coast of Norfolk. Glacial periods subsequently supervened, the glaciers from the Scandinavian basin coming down to this point, where they met and altered the course of the glaciers covering Great Britain.

Mr. G. Thompson delivered a lecture on "The Erosion of the Coast of Holderness," and was able to show that erosion was taking place, during the last 70 years, at an average rate of about 4 feet a year, and earlier data were available to show that erosion at about the same rate had gone on in the previous 70 years.

Dr. Cyril Fox, in the Anthropological Section, gave a Paper on "The Distribution of Population in the Cambridge Region in early times, with special reference to the Bronze Age." During the Neolithic and Bronze Ages, the population were confined mainly to the uplands. Gradually in the Bronze Age, as the people became agricultural, they drifted to the fertile lands of the Cam and Upper Ouse, and agriculture developed. The forest region was not occupied till the Roman invasion.

In the Zoological Section, the Presidential address by Dr. J. E. Allen was on "The Progression of Life in the Sea," in which he traced the earliest forms through stages of movement, combination, etc., and suggested it was by these means that life came into existence from inorganic matter.

Professor Wm. Garstang gave a lecture on "Fishing, Old Ways and New." He said that plaice caught in the North Sea, and then marked and returned, demonstrated that their trend was southwards to Spain. About 40 per cent. of these marked fish were re-caught, showing the extraordinary thoroughness of the trawling under modern conditions. He drew attention to the rapid growth of plaice, owing to the superior food supply on the Dogger Bank, when caught off the coast of Holland, where they were small and numerous, and turned down in this area.

This result may be compared with our local ponds, where in some the fish are small and abundant, and in others a few large fish only are to be found, the difference in size being due to the food supply available.

An expedition was made to Scarborough to inspect a Roman Station, recently excavated on the Castle Hill. The excavations have disclosed the base of a square tower, surrounded by a wall with circular bastions at the four angles. This fort is much smaller than similar ones extending from Richborough to the coast of Norfolk, built to keep out the marauding Saxons, and which were presided over by an officer known as the Count of the Saxon shore. It is suggested that the fort at Scarborough and one excavated at Goldborough, and another at Filey, and two other located but not excavated, and one probably at Flamborough Head, formed a chain of forts continuing those to the south up to the end of Hadrian's Wall, and that they were erected about 369 or 370 A.D., to protect the northern coast from the Saxons. The old southern forts were much earlier, being built after the usurpers Carausius and Allectus were superseded by the proper power. These later forts are much smaller, the masonry, as was to be expected, being rougher and inferior. Their date is fixed by the coins, those of Valentinianus, the latest found, being quite fresh, while those of Constantine, the earliest found, are much worn, showing that they had been in use a long time before being dropped. On the top of the Roman remains are the foundations of a medieval church, which has rendered the excavation of this site somewhat complicated.

At the Conference of Delegates, it was resolved to call the attention of the Societies to the necessity of retaining in all off-prints from their publications the original numbering of the pages, and of providing full reference to the date, place, and title of the publication from which they are extracted. This request was particularly made to save the compilers of the various indexes of scientific subjects the trouble they are put to in identifying off-prints issued without a statement of their origin, and deprived of their original pagination. We are sinners in the latter respect only, but I consider that we shall do well to adopt the course recommended.

The value of Regional Surveys was again brought to the notice of the Delegates, and I would urge upon our Members the advisability of at once making a commencement of a Regional Survey of Herefordshire.

Local Societies were recommended to assist the Folk Lore Society in collecting the material still required to complete the information necessary for the contemplated new edition of Brand and Ellis's "Vulgar Antiquities," which has long been out of date. This is a matter worthy of the attention of Members capable of being of assistance.

I had the unexpected pleasure of meeting your late Delegate, the Rev. J. O. Bevan, and he expressed to me his continued interest in the proceedings of the Club, though unable, owing to advancing years and failing sight, to undertake the duties of Delegate.

The Meeting of the Association will be held next year at Liverpool. In 1924 the Meeting will be held in Toronto, Canada, and the Canadian Government has generously voted the sum of £14,000 towards defraying the expenses of the Members on that occasion.

I thank you, gentlemen, for the honour you have done me in again appointing me your Delegate to the Association, the duties of which I shall have great pleasure in carrying out to the best of my abilities.

Mr. G. H. JACK read extracts from his Report on the excavations he has recently carried out on the site of the Roman town of Ariconium. The full Report will be found under "Papers" in this Volume.

The PRESIDENT thanked Mr. Jack for his valuable Report, and congratulated him on the extent of his discoveries in so short a time and on such a small area, and expressed a hope that the Members and others would give him the financial assistance necessary for continuing the excavations on an enlarged scale next year.

The disposal of the "Duncumb Fund" was considered. A sum of £120 had been handed over to the Club by the trustees with a view if possible to the continuation of the publication of Duncumb's "History of Herefordshire," and failing that for the advancement of the knowledge of the antiquities of the County.

The Rev. Preb. M. HOPTON, one of the trustees, was in favour of the money being funded, and the interest accruing to be used from time to time in the assistance of local historical research.

As it was considered that the continuation of the "History of Herefordshire" was out of the question, the Meeting resolved to invest the money to form the nucleus of a fund, which might in time be added to by benefactors, and the interest to be available for the assistance and publication of research according to the wishes of the trustees.

The Rev. H. E. GRINDLEY reported the discovery of two teeth of the woolly-coated rhinoceros in the Stretton Sugwas moraine, and that the fossil fishes from the Pontilas district had nearly all been identified by Mr. Wickham King, and were awaiting proper preparation before presentation to the Museum. (See "Report on Geology for 1922," in this Volume.)

Mr. L. Richardson offered the Club a lengthy Paper that he had prepared on "The Inferior Oolites of Dorset," for publication in the Transactions.

The PRESIDENT thanked him on behalf of the Club for what would be a valuable contribution, but said that the Committee regretted they were unable to see their way to accept it, owing to limited financial resources, and the fact that the district covered by the Paper was outside the province of the Club under Rule 1. He hoped, however, that Mr. Richardson would be able to prevail on some other learned Society to undertake the publication of the Paper.

The Rev. Dr. E. Hermitage Day had offered to give a Lantern Lecture on "Cistercian Abbeys," and Dr. H. E. Durham offered a similar lecture on "Perry Pear Trees." It was decided to arrange for these lectures to take place at two evening Meetings in the early part of the new year.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS drew attention to indications of Sun Worship on the Malvern Hills, and exhibited some photographs he had recently taken of Clutters Cave, and the sacrificial stone on the slope of the hill opposite to it. He said that on the back of the cave was a square panel, which at 3 p.m. on Midsummer's Day is just covered by the sun shining through the mouth of the cave. At 6 a.m. on this day the sun, rising over the hill, shines on the sacrificial stone from a point above the cave.

This stone is of a hard and knobby nature, but he observed that it was smooth on the slope towards the south, and that if anyone lay on his back upon it, that it just fitted the body and shoulders without contact with any of the excrescences. In this position the head fell back, exposing the neck, and he suggested that a victim was so placed on the stone on Midsummer's Day, and sacrificed when the sun fell upon his throat.

Mr. F. R. JAMES drew attention to an appeal he is making, particularly to Members of the Club, for specimens of birds and mammals wanted to complete the collections in the Hereford Museum. Birds wanted include the Black Redstart, Darford Warbler, Firecrested Wren, Reed Warbler, Marsh Warbler, Grass-hopper Warbler, Bearded Titmouse, Marsh Titmouse, Rock Pipit, Woodchat, House Martin, Sand Martin, Twite or Mountain Linnet, Kentish Plover, Common Redshank, Spotted Redshank, Black-tailed Godwit, Black Tern, Gullbilled Tern, Sandwich Tern, Sabines Gull, Little Gull, Glaucous Gull, Blacknecked Grebe, and Storm Petrel. Mammals required are the Lesser Shrew, Serotine Bat, Hairyarmed Bat, Daubenton Bat, Reddish Grey Bat, Whiskered Bat, Horseshoe Bat, Barbastelle Bat, Black Rat, and Water Vole.

The PRESIDENT exhibited two green bottles, 3½ and 1½ inches high respectively, found in a rubbish heap by a 16th century house at Upper Breinton. They are probably 17th or 18th century date but their original use is uncertain. Also a polished black rounded-oblong stone, 1½ inches in length, bored longitudinally with a hole tapering to the narrowest end. This was found in a gravel pit at the back of the Coningsby Hospital in Hereford, and has every appearance of a stone pendant dating to prehistoric times. He also reported that Mr. S. H. Armitage had found, buried about a foot below the surface of the soil, a 13th century coffin slab with an incised cross in the churchyard, just to the south of the site of the chancel of the old church at Stretton Sugwas. It was being carefully preserved on the site where found.

The proceedings then terminated.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PROCEEDINGS, 1923.

FIRST WINTER MEETING.

FRIDAY, FEBRUARY 16TH, 1923.

LECTURE :—" SOME POINTS IN THE PLAN AND CUSTOMS OF  
CISTERCIAN MONASTERIES."

By the Rev. E. Hermitage Day, D.D., F.S.A.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at the Hereford Free Library at 8.0 p.m. to hear a Lecture by the Rev. Dr. Hermitage Day on Cistercian Monasteries, accompanied by most excellent lantern slides from photographs taken by himself.

Mr. George Marshall, the President, was in the chair, and there was a good attendance of Members and their friends.

The PRESIDENT, said Dr. Day, was very well known to them as one of their most learned Members on architectural subjects, and on the particular subject before them that evening. The Cistercians, as they knew, left some of the most beautiful specimens of early Gothic architecture that there was in the kingdom, and these abbeys, or fragments of abbeys, were some of the most picturesque objects that could be found anywhere.

Dr. DAY, after some introductory remarks, said one felt an extraordinary fascination in these ruins dotted about in various parts of the country. They were, as was well known, situated in beautiful places, but it should be pointed out that the Cistercians did not so much choose the beautiful places as make them beautiful. They loved the valleys just as the Benedictines loved the hills. Since the Cistercian rule provided that the houses should be isolated and self-contained entities—containing all that was necessary for the life of the community—and did not collect around them towns and villages like the Benedictine monasteries, their ruins remained isolated and were still in wild and beautiful places. Dr. Day explained at the outset of his remarks that after several attempts he had not quite got the correct title to his lecture, which described the various buildings which constituted the Cistercian

house, and dealt with typical examples of slight variations from the normal plan. He proceeded to touch briefly on the history of the Order, introduced into England chiefly in the closing years of the 11th century, and in the first part of the 12th century, by the efforts of St. Stephen Harding, who died in 1134, and spoke also of the customs which obtained in regard to monastic life. Established as a return to the strict observance of the Benedictine Order, the Cistercian Order, as time went on, relaxed in discipline and rule, and this gave rise to variations from the normal plan of their monasteries. It was in regard to the normal plan and such variations that Dr. Day principally spoke, and in order to illustrate his remarks in the clearest possible manner, he took his audience, with the aid of his splendid photographs, through Cistercian monasteries, starting at the first building normally approached—the chapel at the gates where guests were welcomed—to the gatehouse; the enclosure containing the bakehouse, mill and so on, which the monasteries as self-contained houses included; and to the principal building—the church. Thence to the cloisters and the buildings surrounding it, chapter house, refectory, dormitory, cellarium, etc. Simple in form at first, Cistercian monasteries, as modifications in the rule were allowed, were subject to elaborate additions. It was most interesting, in the study of this subject, to see how first of all the normal plans were adhered to, and how new conditions led to new requirements and certain variations in the disposition of the buildings. Many of the photographs shown in illustration were taken at Tintern, which Dr. Day pointed out was a confusing example in which to work out the Cistercian plan, as everything was reversed at this monastery, the subsidiary buildings all being on the north instead of on the south, as was normally the plan. Other views were of Dore, Kirkstall, Fountains, Furness, and other monasteries.

The PRESIDENT, in thanking Dr. Day, said that the Members owed him a great debt of gratitude for his Lecture, and added that the photographs he had shown were really marvellous. He had brought home to them in a very vivid manner the way in which the Cistercian monks lived, and the kind of buildings in which they dwelt. It seemed incredible that comparatively few men, devoted to their religious duties, should have been responsible for carrying out the construction of such vast buildings, buildings, the thought of starting to erect a mere portion of which would appal anyone to-day. He proposed a hearty vote of thanks to Dr. Day.

Canon BANNISTER, in seconding, observed that he thought the experiment of having winter lectures had been more than justified. They all felt the lectures were doing good; they derived great benefit from them, and he thought they had every reason

to be proud that the Club could provide its own lecturers from the Members.

The vote of thanks was carried unanimously, and Dr. DAY briefly responded.

The following gentlemen were proposed for Membership:—Major Stewart Robinson, The Ovals, Lyonshall; and Mr. W. H. Mappin, Tillington.

The Meeting then terminated.

## SECOND WINTER MEETING.

TUESDAY, MARCH 13TH, 1923.

LECTURE :—" PERRY PEAR TREES AND PERRY."

By H. E. Durham, D.Sc.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at the Hereford Free Library, at 8.0 p.m., to hear a Lecture by Dr. H. E. Durham on "Perry Pear Trees and Perry," illustrated by lantern slides.

Mr. George Marshall, the President, was in the chair, and there was a good attendance of Members and others.

Dr. Durham's Lecture, which will be found printed in full under "Papers" in this volume, was accompanied by an interesting series of lantern slides from photographs taken by him, illustrating the characteristics of the growth of the stems, branches, foliage and fruit of the different varieties of perry pears, which his careful scientific research disclosed in a manner not hitherto attempted. His conclusions and records will prove a valuable addition to the study of pomology.

The PRESIDENT, at the completion of the Lecture, proposed a vote of thanks to Dr. Durham for his treatise on the subject, which, he said, had been approached from a novel point of view.

Mr. F. R. JAMES, in seconding the vote of thanks, said that in his opinion the English pear was the best fruit in the world, and that it was possible to grow the finest pears in Hereford City, and commented on the exceedingly suitable ground to be found for this purpose in Castle Street and St. Owen Street.

The vote of thanks was accorded unanimously.

The following gentlemen were proposed for Membership :—The Rev. M. Whiteside, South Bank, Hereford; and Mr. R. Lee-Roberts, Doddington Lodge, Clee Hill, Shropshire.

The Meeting then terminated.

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, APRIL 12TH, 1923.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room at the Hereford Free Library, when there were present Mr. George Marshall (the retiring President), Col. J. A. Bradney, C.B. (the President-Elect), Rev. Canon A. H. Bannister, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Mr. E. J. Davies, Rev. E. N. Dew, Rev. Custos R. Eckett, Mr. F. W. J. Firkins, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Rev. Preb. M. Hopton, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. T. H. Hoyle, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. W. J. Humfrys, Mr. D. Jack, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. B. H. Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Rev. A. L. Osman, Mr. Hubert C. H. Rankin, Mr. Hubert Reade, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. G. K. Simpson, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. Preb. S. Cornish Watkins, Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. W. F. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Retiring President, Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL, read his

## PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

The ordeal of occupying the Presidential chair of the Woolhope Club is not lightened by the Rule of the Club, which, if not imperatively demanding, at least requests an Address from the President at the moment of his retiring from office—an ordeal made more exacting by the thought of the learned Presidential Addresses that have been delivered in this room over a long series of years. Fortune—or was it careful calculation on the part of the original Members?—has decreed that the Address be delivered at the end and not at the beginning of the Presidential period, thus enabling the retiring President before there is time for criticism to sink into a dusky oblivion—and an oblivion which I can congratulate myself will be rendered the darker due to the rising of the great luminary who will very shortly occupy this chair.

In passing in review the work accomplished during the year it will not be necessary for me to recount all the doings of the Club, for these will appear in due course in the "Transactions." A brief résumé will be sufficient.

The first Field Meeting was held outside the county, in Shropshire, amongst some beautiful scenery, when an opportunity presented itself for the study of some geological formations not to be found in our county. Plowden, the ancient seat of the family of that name, would have well repaid the long journey had it been the only attraction of the day, the house being of great antiquity, and replete with numerous works of art enshrined in their original and only home. At the next Meeting, although within only a few miles of Hereford, entirely new ground to the Club was traversed. Clehonger and Eaton Bishop churches disclosed unrivalled examples of monumental effigies and 14th century stained glass. The Ladies' Day was spent at Courtfield, not hitherto visited by the Club, situated in a loop of the river Wye in an out of the way but romantic and most beautiful spot, whilst the remainder of the day was devoted to Raglan Castle, replete in historic memories, with its former magnificence still reflected in a picturesque but well cared for decay. The last Field Meeting included a visit to the old timber house of Hall Court, where a Paper by Mr. Hubert Reade was read, vividly picturing the life of the occupants in the early 17th century. Hellens and Homme House, both full of interest, claimed their share of attention, and the churches of Putley, Much Marcle, and Kempeley, the latter a Norman building containing a priceless series of paintings of the 12th century, would have repaid a longer visit. The "Wonder" landslip was seen by many for the first time, and similar though smaller landslips still occur in the neighbourhood, due to the steep hillsides being superimposed on a bed of clay. The Autumn Meeting was held in the Cathedral, when Mr. W. E. H. Clarke gave a detailed account of the architecture of the building, and threw some entirely new light on the earlier history gathered from the stones of the existing structure. It is to be hoped that Mr. Clarke will carry his studies further, and give us an exhaustive account of the building of the Cathedral with full architectural details, a work that is urgently needed. An Extra Meeting was held in the Autumn to inspect the excavations undertaken by Mr. G. H. Jack on the site of Ariconium, near Ross. Needless to say, these excavations were carried out by Mr. Jack with his usual thoroughness, and have already revealed the value of the site for increasing our knowledge of the Roman occupation of Great Britain. Members may be urged to lend the necessary support for the furtherance of this work while the opportunity presents itself of its being carried out by so competent an excavator, and what is of even greater importance, one capable of recording the results. Two winter evening Meetings were held; at the first of these Dr. Hermitage Day gave a descriptive account of the Cistercian Order, accompanied by a magnificent series of lantern slides from photographs taken by himself; at the second, Dr. H. E. Durham delivered a lecture on "Perry Pear Trees," giving an exposition of the numerous varieties,

and formulating a system for identifying them by their habits of growth and the distinctive features of their fruit, leaves, and bud growth, in a scientific manner not before attempted.

I do not now propose to trespass upon your patience by delivering you an Address on any particular subject, but will venture in the spirit of Rule vii. to make some observations which I deem conducive to the welfare of the Club and the promotion of its objects.

In the first place, glancing back over the activities of the Club during the expiring Presidential year, the Members may be congratulated on much useful work accomplished. A number of Papers have been read, adding new chapters to our local history, further knowledge of our ancient architecture, fresh data in natural history, and discoveries in geology. The spade has been at work disclosing archaeological treasures of the Roman occupation, and post-Roman, adding to our scant information of the inhabitants of Herefordshire in the early centuries of our era. This is all to the good, but I venture to suggest, looking at our large Membership, that still more might be done to carry out the objects for which our Club was founded, and my remarks will be mainly applicable to such research work as may be carried out by what I may call the rank and file of the Club, whose labours in the past have not been in evidence to the extent which we must all desire.

A survey of the wide and varied range of subjects brought within the orbit of the Field Days brings forcibly before us the great opportunities we have of adding to our limited knowledge in every branch of research, that goes to build up the life history of man in Herefordshire and the surrounding district, from the earliest times and through the succeeding ages to the present day. The material is before us in abundance, but requires collecting, studying, sifting, tabulating, and finally sorting into an ordered whole. This is not to be accomplished in a year, or a century; but the rate of progress might well be hastened, and it behoves all Woolhoptians to add their mite to this desirable end.

All history is composed of a number of facts, and the discovery and recording of these facts is imperative before the historian can correlate them into an ordered whole. That all the Members of a scientific Society, such as ours, can become historians is impossible, but they can one and all collect a greater or lesser number of facts, which will enable the historian to carry out his work. The importance of fully verified facts or premises may be emphasized by the words of Sir James Mackintosh, the philosopher, who wrote:—"Men fall into a thousand errors from false premises to fifty they make from wrong inferences from premises they

employ." The framers of the Rules of our Club fully realized the value of such facts, for one of the Rules is: "That the Club undertake the formation and publication of correct lists of the various natural productions and antiquities of the county of Hereford, with such observations as their respective authors may deem necessary." It is in the collecting of facts that much valuable work may be done by a body of men like ourselves. If we are fortunate enough to have some among us who can combine these facts into a chapter in the history of man, we may congratulate ourselves, but we may rest assured that the material so collected will be used some day to assist in weaving the fabric of history. Further, we may be spurred on by the knowledge that much of the material, such as the continuously vanishing relics of antiquity, be they ancient earthworks, castles, architectural remains, folklore or what not, if not found and recorded to-day may be lost for ever.

First, let us glance at the field of archæology as it presents itself to us in Herefordshire. The aims of archæology have been defined as the finding out by every available means what can be discovered about men of past ages. It also forms the link between geology and history.

Beginning with the earliest records of man in this county, a review of some of the facts which require collecting and tabulating will be helpful in guiding those who would undertake some of this most important work. So far as Herefordshire is concerned, no traces of the presence of man have revealed themselves as belonging to the Eolithic or Palæolithic ages, but the recent discovery at Stretton Sugwas of the remains of the woolly-haired rhinoceros, with whom we know that man is associated in other parts of Europe, indicate that it is possible that man roamed this district in these early times. The following Age, the Neolithic, separated from the Palæolithic by a period or periods when glaciers rendered the habitation of these regions impossible, is comparatively recent, and in fact as far as Great Britain is concerned it overlapped the historical period in more favoured parts of the world. Evidence is available in the shape of flint implements that man dwelt in our county during this age. These primitive implements have been found across the county from Ledbury to the Golden Valley, and the bones of man himself associated with flint implements have been unearthed in the upper layers of the deposits in the caves on the Great Doward. The Neolithic merged into the Bronze Age in this country somewhere about 2,500 to 2,000 B.C. Here again evidence of man is revealed to us by the discovery of bronze axes and spear heads from widely spread areas in the county. Little evidence of the succeeding Age of Iron, estimated to have reached this country about 700 B.C., has been found in Herefordshire,

and iron may have been late in arriving at this remote part of the kingdom. Other evidences of these Ages occur in the many earthworks, be they living places or burial places, small or great, which abound throughout the county; and in the ancient trackways that connected the inhabited areas, or which served as the trade routes for the few marketable commodities, such as flint, copper, tin, iron, and salt, needed by primitive man.

Before passing from the Iron Age to the Historic Age, which may be said to have commenced with the first advent of the Romans in our Islands, shortly before the Christian era, I propose to examine what might be done by us to help in elucidating the history of these remote times.

This work may, in part at least, be best carried out in the form of a regional survey, that is to say, what data are available must be collected and tabulated in the form of maps, drawings, or photographs. For instance, numerous flint implements have been found in our area. These should be listed first under their respective uses, such as flint or stone arrow-heads, axes, spear-heads, scrapers, etc., the site of their discovery, where known, noted, and then each separate find entered on skeleton maps of the county. The same procedure should be adopted with objects of the Bronze Age, including bronze implements, pottery, and also implements of stone or flint that were indubitably found in connection with objects of this period. The process must be repeated for the Iron Age.

This work, when completed, will at once give an indication of the localities inhabited in the various ages. This preliminary survey being accomplished, it must be carried further. The early and late types of implements, evolved through many centuries, must be sorted out, and again separately mapped. The value of this work may be exemplified by bronze axes and spear-heads. The evolution of these tools or weapons is now well known. For instance, the earliest bronze axes took the simple form of their precursors the stone axe of Neolithic times, passing and improving to the flanged celt, the looped flanged celt, and finally to the socketed celt. Now if the specimens found in Herefordshire of these different types are placed on separate maps, it will be found that the earliest form is entirely wanting, that the flanged form is only slightly represented, and that the socketed type is of more numerous distribution. From this the natural inference may be drawn, that the earliest period of the Bronze Age is wanting in Herefordshire, until further evidence is produced to refute it. Now if the second stage, the flanged celt, were absent in Wales, but all three types were to be found in Worcestershire, it might further be inferred that the race who introduced bronze came from the East. Taken over a wide area, there is much more to be learnt from these

implements, such as the distribution of minor varieties, the period of their introduction, the source from whence they came, etc., but the example given will serve to indicate what may be revealed by a careful mapping on these lines of the tools of ancient man.

Now as regards their habitations and burial places. These come under the general heading of earthworks. Here again much may be discovered by detailed regional surveys. Take, for instance, the great Camps dotted over our own and adjacent districts. We cannot say with any certainty to what Age they belong, and this can probably only be revealed by excavation. From research carried out elsewhere we may expect some of them to belong to the late Iron Age, and others to the Saxon invasion, though others again may be of still earlier date, whilst many sites may have been used and adapted through succeeding ages. A study of these great Camps, or tribal strongholds, in this county will show that they vary in size, in shape, in the strength and nature of their defences. Their varied outlines appear to be entirely due to the shape of the hill on which they are placed, their defences following in nearly all cases the contour line of the hill, and their size is to a certain extent dictated by the same reason. Map these great Camps and what do they disclose? A line of defence north and south through the county following the Wye and Lugg valleys, with numerous other camps behind them to the East, but none westwards towards Wales. This shows that whatever race or races constructed these works, they failed to advance farther than this line towards Wales. But why did they fail? There were suitable hills for occupation and land fit to support a large population. It is evident that the invading race coming from the East were held in check by the inhabitants that they drove before them or by those that were in occupation before their arrival, and hence the necessity for such strong means of defence as are revealed by the mighty earthworks that have survived to the present day. Much useful information may be obtained by a study of these monuments of the past without employing the spade. Maps shewing their distribution, contour plans, and sections of their vallums and fosses, illustrated with drawings and photographs, which are most valuable if taken from the air, are badly needed of them all. The position of their available water supply, the relation they bear one to another, and any special detail peculiar to them individually require noting and tabulating.

The Tumuli and other burial places should be treated on similar lines. In Radnorshire the Camps and Tumuli, when mapped, do not coincide, but cover quite different areas, and the same feature appears to apply to Herefordshire. This leads to the conclusion that the Tumuli are not the burial places of the men who dwelt in the Camps.

From the surveys I have suggested it would probably be impossible to arrive at any widely spread deductions, but such surveys should form one of a series covering the entire country and when taken and studied as a whole would yield valuable results. Every fragment of evidence such as this, when collected and recorded and made available for easy reference, is a stone in the foundation of history, or one that will eventually be found to fit into the superstructure.

Let us now pass to the period of written history. At the commencement of this period recorded facts are few and far between, and must be very largely supplemented by others obtained from the evidences that remain above ground or more often hidden in the soil, before any satisfactory conclusions can be arrived at.

The whole history of the Roman occupation is gradually being built up by these means, and the Woolhope Club have been instrumental in materially assisting in the recovery of the lost past during this period. The spade has been at work under competent supervision with excellent results, but it is not in skilled work of this kind alone that advancement may be effected. Here again a regional survey may be of great value, and all Members can add their quota. Every Roman site in the county requires mapping; finds of coins and other Roman objects too numerous to mention should be treated in a similar way.

Roads and trackways are a field that calls for study. The most numerous and important of these fall within the Roman period, but the earlier ridgeways and greenways deserve equal attention. There are many undoubted ridgeways, such as the one running on the crest of the hills lying between the Wye and the Golden Valleys along the course of which, in addition to the cromlech known as Arthur's Stone, may be noted the suggestive names of Woodbury and Greenway Farm; another known as Stockley Ride, near Leominster, leads possibly from Risbury to Ashton Camp; and is not part of the road from Hereford to Ledbury on the site of an ancient ridgeway leading to Walls Camp? With regard to the roads laid out by the Romans, their main military thoroughfares may be identified by excavation, but not so the lesser trackways; these can only be traced by means of deduction such as must be applied to the earlier ridge and other ways. In the parish of Breinton, most of the present roads and rights of way, and the lay-out of the fields undoubtedly follow to a large extent the set out of the original Roman Survey.

In addition to observation in the field on these different lines of communication, much work may be done by a careful study of existing place-names, and by research in ancient MSS. for others now lost.

Passing from the Roman period, what has been said of this and the former ages may equally well be applied to post-Roman and Saxon times.

Coming to the Norman invasion, the mapping of the motte and bailey castles is urgently required, and easy to carry out. Many of these have escaped observation, for instance there is no record that the Tump at St. Weonards is a typical Norman motte with a bailey attached, though it is well known that the mound is erected over and upon the site of a Bronze Age burial. The remains of the stone castles of Norman times and subsequent centuries have been sadly neglected by our local archæologists. No general survey of their plan and architectural features has yet been attempted, and this might well engage the attention of some of our Members in their leisure hours. The same may be said of the wider range of art and architecture to be found in our parish churches. Lists of Norman sculpture with which they abound, of the architectural details ranging through the Early English, Decorated, Perpendicular, and later periods, of their stained glass, monumental effigies, fonts, screens, pulpits, bells, ironwork, roofs, low side-windows, pews, altar tables and altar rails, and a hundred other details all require careful compilation. Such lists would prove of the greatest assistance to advanced students in pursuing their study of any one of these art products of the past.

A knowledge of the evolution of our domestic dwellings must appeal to most of us, and yet who has studied from this point of view the timber houses of Herefordshire with which we are surrounded? To carry out this work, plans of as many as possible are required, not of necessity drawn exactly to scale, and drawings and photographs of the exterior, and features of note in the interior.

Time does not permit me to call your attention in detail to the innumerable other subjects that require our attention, but mention may be made of place-names to be studied under the headings of Rivers and Hills, Woods and Fields, Villages and Homesteads, and of Roads and Trackways; of post-Roman earth-works and moated sites; of folk-lore and ancient customs; of sites of destroyed chapels and churches; and of many other things that have formed a part of the life of our predecessors in successive ages.

I have touched on the field of archæology, but there are other branches of studies which our Club was founded to pursue, and which lead to the same goal. I allude to Natural History in all its branches. The Geologist, the Palæontologist, the Botanist, and the Zoologist can all work on similar lines, and the student in one branch will be helpful to another. For instance, the Botanist in making a regional survey of the county in the Bronze Age may

be of assistance to the student who is studying that Age from the anthropological standpoint. The labours of one will help to check or corroborate the conclusions of the other. Maybe the Anthropologist will have drawn a map showing the distribution of population in the Bronze Age, and the Botanist another map showing the forest, marsh, and open country; if on these maps the area of population coincides with the area of open country, the Anthropologist and Botanist will have corroborating evidence of the correctness of their deductions.

It is, I believe, by such means as I have endeavoured to indicate that advance in our knowledge of the past can be most rapidly brought about. Every fact noted and recorded will eventually have its use. But a beginning must be made, and it is here that what I have designated the rank and file of the Woolhope Club can take a new step forward, and uphold and add to the best traditions of the Club.

Former Presidents have ably advocated the necessity of greater endeavour on the part of our Members. I, therefore, lay no claim to originality in pressing upon your notice work which we all know is waiting to be done. It does, however, remain to me to go further, and make some practical suggestions as to the way a start may be effected, for if no start is ever made there will be no progress, and if there is no progress, it will be impossible even in one branch of research, to make a finish.

Speaking of Archæology, I would outline a procedure somewhat as follows:—

The Club undertake annually to prepare with the collective assistance of the Members one list at least in some branch of the antiquities of the county, as is provided for by Rule x.

The county to be divided into areas, and a Member living in each of such areas be appointed Secretary for that area. These areas might perhaps most conveniently be the ecclesiastical divisions of Rural Deaneries, about twelve in number.

The Central Committee, and the Sectional Editors, with the assistance of these Rural Secretaries, should prepare a schedule of the lists that would best repay immediate compilation, and this schedule should be supplied to all Members of the Club, with an appeal for their assistance.

The Rural Secretaries should meet once a year at least, the Sectional Editor acting as chairman, and decide what work should be undertaken in the ensuing year.

## CII.

The Rural Secretaries would be responsible for the requisite research in their area, and would obtain assistance in carrying out the survey from other Members in that area.

The tabulated results of each Secretary would then be submitted to an editor, selected by them at their Annual Meeting, who would prepare the list for publication with such introductory and explanatory remarks as he deemed advisable.

The Rural Secretaries would further undertake to receive any notes towards other lists, which would be forwarded to our Librarian, or Sectional Editor, or some Member appointed for the purpose, and by him be filed and indexed for easy reference in such a way as may be determined.

Natural History in all its branches could be undertaken in a similar manner, but here the areas would probably require to be of a different nature, and on a larger scale.

That a final and complete survey of the subject chosen should be made in all cases is too much to hope for, but judging by what has been done in "The Flora of Herefordshire," we may feel confident that a substantial foundation could be laid.

If a scheme, somewhat on these lines, were once put into operation, a very large amount of useful material would be brought together in a short time, and an opportunity would be given to all Members to enter more fully into the work of the Club, work from which they now stand aloof, not from any want of desire or capability, but from the lack of a simple channel along which their endeavours may flow. If this river of endeavours were once started on its course, the Woolhope Club might paraphrase the well-known lines and confidently say "Members may come and Members go, but I go on for ever."

In conclusion, I wish to express my great appreciation of the honour you have conferred upon me, in selecting me to act as your President during the past year. The willing assistance and the unflinching courtesy of the Members, the active support of all the Officers of the Club, and the ever ready cheerfulness of our Assistant Secretary in shouldering duties that more properly should have been borne by myself, have so lightened my labours that the cares of office have entirely vanished amidst the pleasures that have accrued to me in acting as your President.

I thank you, gentlemen, for your leniency to my shortcomings, and for the patience with which you have listened to my somewhat lengthy Address. I now have the gratification of resigning my

## CIII.

office into the hands of one whom the Club is proud to number among its members, one who entered the Club nearly half a century ago, and who is well known to you as a learned historian and antiquary. There is only one word of regret I wish to add, and that is that the fates ordained that he should become the historian of Monmouthshire, and not of our county of Hereford, and with an expression of wonder that the mantle of the Presidency has not fallen upon his shoulders long since, I make way for one whom we know will fill the office with at least no less distinction than those Presidents who form the long line of his predecessors.

Col. J. A. BRADNEY, the new President, in taking the chair, acknowledged the honour of the Presidency having been conferred upon him by the Club, and proposed a vote of thanks to the retiring President for the work he had done for the Club during his year of office.

Canon BANNISTER, seconding, said the vote of thanks should be not only for Mr. Marshall's work during the past year, but for his work for many years past. Some of the older Members could, like himself, remember the time when it seemed as if the Club was going to die. It was Mr. Marshall more than anyone else who resurrected it and put it in a position it had never before held. Not in all the long years of its existence could the Club show such good work as it was doing now, and this was very largely due to the retiring President.

The vote was accorded unanimously.

The HON. TREASURER presented the financial statement for the year, showing the income to be £357 and a balance in hand of £195. The £120 received from the Duncumb History Fund had been invested in War Stock, and he asked for instructions as to what account the income was to be carried.

It was resolved to create a special fund to be known as "The Duncumb Fund," the money to be applied to historical research in connection with the county.

Mr. G. H. JACK stated that he had received £73 towards the excavations he had carried out at Ariconium, and had expended £61, and had handed the balance to the Hon. Treasurer, to be credited to the Woolhope Club.

Thanks were returned to Mr. Jack for his action, and it was decided to earmark the money for further excavations on the site of Ariconium.

The ASSISTANT SECRETARY made his report, which showed that the total Membership was now 292, which was a long way ahead of any previous record.

The following Field Meetings were decided on:—The First, on the suggestion of the President, to be held at Pilleth and neighbourhood, on May 24th; the Second at Colwall and district; the Ladies' Day at Tintern; and the Fourth Meeting at Talgarth. It was arranged to hold an Autumn Meeting at Ledbury, in place of the usual Meeting at Hereford.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. John Millar, Levanne, Bodenham Road, Hereford; Mr. F. W. Thompson, 149, Whitecross Road, Hereford; Mr. J. F. Goamon, The Friars, Hereford; Rev. M. Whiteside, South Bank, Hereford; Mr. R. Lee-Roberts, Doddington Lodge, Clee Hill; Major Stewart Robinson, The Ovals, Lyonshall, Kington; and Mr. W. H. Mappin, Tillington Nursery, Credenhill.

The Rev. H. E. Grindley offered the Club 45 specimens of fossilised fishes found locally, with the condition that they be exhibited in the Museum. As the Museum authorities could not undertake to display them, the gift had to be declined with regret. He reported the finding of the remains of the Mammoth and Woolly-haired Rhinoceros in a gravel pit at Stretton Sugwas, and said he would be pleased to present them to the Museum.

A letter from Mr. F. R. James suggested the formation of a small Committee to ascertain whether there are any ancient manuscripts in the county worth recording. Mr. Hubert Reade had interested himself in the matter, and had written to the Secretary of the Public Record Office, who had replied:—

"I am very glad to know there is interest in the work of the Historical Manuscripts Commission in your county. Unfortunately, we have no money to do much now, and we are not likely to be able to undertake the kind of reports we made before the War for a long time. Meanwhile, I am very anxious to get information as to the collections existing in different counties. If you can organise some sort of systematic list of houses where documents exist, with some short account of the nature of each collection, I shall be glad to get it as a guide for future work, and as a help to students who come to consult me."

The nature of the documents indicated included literary MS., estate documents, household accounts, and correspondence.

The Meeting approved of research in the directions indicated, being of opinion that such work would disclose invaluable information of Herefordshire's place in history.

The Meeting then terminated.

## FIRST FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, JUNE 12TH, 1923.

BOSBURY, CRADLEY, MATHON, AND COLWALL.

The First Field Meeting of the season was held at Bosbury, Cradley, Mathon, and Colwall. The Members left Hereford in motor brakes at 9.45 a.m., the first stop being made at Castle Frome.

Those present included:—Colonel Joseph A. Bradney, C.B. (President), Mr. S. H. Armitage, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Col. J. M. Campbell, Mr. Arthur Cooke, Mr. T. Coulson, Dr. H. B. Dickinson, Dr. H. E. Durham, Mr. R. J. Edwards, Mr. F. Evelyn, Mr. C. Franklin, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, C.B., D.S.O., Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. E. Heins, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. J. A. Hoyle, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. H. Langston, Mr. T. A. R. Litterdale, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Mr. R. Moore, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. L. Price, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Mr. G. K. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. T. G. Leigh Spencer, Rev. H. Somers-Cocks, Rev. S. F. Stooke-Vaughan, Mr. M. J. Swabey, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. M. Whiteside, Mr. F. S. Whiting, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The party, on arriving at Castle Frome, proceeded to the church, where the Hon. Secretary described the building.\* The following are some of the features to which he drew attention:—

The sundial over the south doorway in the nave, which hitherto had been unrecorded, is a very rare Norman specimen formed of rather more than a half circle, showing the canonical hours with a straight band of star ornament along the top. A somewhat similar dial is to be seen at Weaverthorpe in Yorkshire, but this one has an inscription in place of the star ornament, and is of a somewhat earlier date.

The nave roof is flat with well moulded beams, and dates from the late 15th or early 16th century. The chancel roof has the eastern portion panelled in squares with diagonal ribs, and roses and foliated bosses at the intersections of 15th century date. The remainder of the roof is ceiled with plaster, but judging by the beams that are visible is probably of an earlier date.

\* An excellent account of this church, by the late Mr. Robert Clarke, will be found in the "Transactions" for 1894, pp. 185-187.

The font is an elaborately sculptured example of the Norman period. It is a curious circumstance that a Norman Church so exceedingly devoid of any sculptured enrichment should have such an ornate font, which suggests that the font may be a later addition, though it cannot have been made many years subsequent to the building. The bowl is of the chalice type, and rests on four human figures,\* who appear crushed beneath the weight. The head of one of these figures is perfect, but the others have been broken off and disappeared. These figures may represent some of the vices: avarice, pride, envy, anger, etc. Round the top of the bowl is interlaced work, and round the lower part a much entwined snake typical of the devil. The central sculpture is a representation of the rite of Baptism, with the three Persons of the Blessed Trinity, our Lord in the waters of the Jordan, in which swim four fish, symbols of Christians, "*piscicule*," and of Baptism; the Holy Ghost in the form of a dove descending; and the Father represented by the *Dextera Dei*, giving the benediction. St. John the Baptist stands by in girded alb, with a maniple on his arm. Round the bowl are the emblems of the four Evangelists, a winged bull for St. Luke, a lion for St. Mark, a winged man holding a book for St. Matthew, and an eagle for St. John. Two birds like doves are also seen facing each other, the symbolism of which is doubtful though they are often found thus represented on early sculpture.

In the south wall of the chancel is a plain aumbry, in which have been placed some mediæval tiles, one with a fleur-de-lis, another with a lion rampant, and a set of four each with a lion rampant.

Let into the reading desk are some early 17th century carved panels. The pulpit and the altar rails belong to the early 18th century.

Underneath the east window in the south wall of the chancel is a rounded arched recess with a head in the centre of the label, and another as a stop on the right-hand side; the corresponding one on the left has disappeared. This recess is now devoid of any effigy or floriated cross slab. In the window above, at the base of the mullion, is a small demi-figure, beautifully sculptured, clad in a coif of mail, and holding in his hands what is no doubt a heart, commemorative of a heart burial possibly in the recess below, perhaps of one of the Lacys. The figure which is only some eight inches high, may be dated about 1260-80, and may possibly be *in situ*, as the window is of this period. No exact parallel to this figure is known, though diminutive effigies and heart burials are not uncommon. The figure was never meant to be recumbent.

Against the north wall of the chancel are the recumbent effigies of a man and a woman of the Unett family, which date from about 1660, which have every appearance of being portraits. The arms of Devereux, Lacy, Aston and Brace appear on the tomb, heiresses of which family the Unetts were united to.

The drive was then continued to Bosbury, where the party was met by Brig.-General Hamilton, who conducted them over the church and, in the absence of the Vicar, the Rev. H. E. Grindley, read the following notes on the building, supplied by him:—

Since the visit of the Club on August 29th, 1911, the Church has had the advantage of a careful examination by the eminent architect, Mr. W. D. Carøe, F.S.A., following upon the fire of July 12th, 1917. The substance of Mr. Carøe's report as to the age of the church is incorporated in these notes.

The fire destroyed about 30ft. of the south aisle and nave roofs. The restoration, under Mr. Carøe, was completed in December, 1921, at the cost of £3,400. The chief additions include—inner porch, south aisle window (replacing a modern loop), vestry screen, mounting of pulpit, besides structural repairs and heating.

\* Not on one figure, as represented in the illustration in the "Transactions," 1894, p. 186.



BARTON COURT (COLWALL)  
DOVE COTE.



BOSBURY,  
THE FONT.



Photos by

BOSBURY,  
THE OLD GRAMMAR SCHOOL.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

Previous restorations took place in 1844, 1851, 1859, and 1871, the last under Mr. Ewan Christian, when the chancel was largely rebuilt, the organ chamber added, and south porch "restored."

The nucleus of the present church was a Norman rectangular nave, no doubt with chancel, remains of which are to be found in the west wall of the nave, and traces of a gable on the exterior above a circular headed window, with the head renewed, but otherwise complete. The date is about 1100, but possibly earlier. The foundations of the walls of this nave have been discovered under the line of the present arcades in excavating for hot-water pipes.

The arcades, aisles and clerestory were added about 1170-80. The fine tie-beam roof is of the same date. These 12th century alterations are somewhat later in date than the character of the capitals seems at first sight to imply. They combine with the capitals many mouldings of quite developed Early English type, to be found in the jambs of the chancel arch, as well as in the south-west doorway.

It is a moot point as to whether the greater part of the north aisle wall has not been rebuilt. Clearly the north arcade went over early in the building's career, and probably took with it the unbuttressed north aisle wall from a point just west of the heating chamber to the widened Laudian window. If this were so, the old stones have been re-used in the reconstruction.

The chancel is late 12th or early 13th century. Externally may be noted the remains of three lancets of the original east window. The present window is of the later half of the 15th century, but largely rebuilt in 1871.

The Morton Chantry Chapel was built and endowed by Sir Rowland Morton, brother of Cardinal Archbishop Morton, and founder of the Bosbury Grammar School, in memory of his wife Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of William Pembridge (Pembrugge), of Evesbatch, who died 1528. Sir Rowland Morton died March 1st, 1553. The Chapel is now attached to the Grange Estate.

To Cardinal Morton, brother of Sir Rowland Morton, Canterbury owes the completion of the Angel Steeple, and Lambeth the erection of the gateway towers, known as Morton's Tower. The former was the work of Prior Goldstone of Canterbury, who was master of the works before becoming Prior. It bears Morton's rebus (as used freely at Bosbury) as well as Goldstone's. There is an undoubted similarity between Goldstone's work at Canterbury and that at the Morton Chapel. If Goldstone's influence could be traced it would be very interesting.

The aisle roofs are probably of Laudian date, possibly earlier. The mason's joints in the south aisle and the cheaper form of roof in the north aisle should be noted.

The clerestory windows and the pulpit window are Laudian, replacing "loops" for light. The ironwork of the latter is worthy of note.

The font is probably of the same date as the arcades, *i.e.* 1170-80. The place for a hinge and fastening for a cover may be seen and an external groove for a metal band with inscription, which is now missing.

The rough stone bowl found inverted under the font during restorations in 1844 is to be seen in the church, but the date and use of it is doubtful.\*

The tombstone of Bishop Swinfield's father, in the south aisle, was discovered in 1776. The inscription, now almost illegible, is said to have been,

HIC JACET STE  
PHANUS QUONDAM PA  
TER VENERABILIS PA  
TRIS DNI RICARDI  
DE SWINEFELD DEI  
GRATIA EPI HERE  
FORDENSIS A.D. MCCLXXXII.

\* It was suggested at the Meeting, and probably correctly, that it acted as a drainage chamber under the original font.

### CVIII.

There are several floriated cross slabs, and a very interesting head of a statue, the origin of which is unknown.

The rood screen is 15th century; much restored. Mr. Carøe suggests that the stairway to the loft was in the northern respond of the chancel arch.

The tombs in the chancel, that on the south side dating from 1573 and on the north side 1578, belong to members of the Harford family, who were stewards of the Bishops' Manor of Bosbury, and lived at the Crown Inn. They are interesting local work by John Guildo in the manner of Italian work of a century earlier, and probably occupy the site of the sedilia on the south side and the Easter sepulchre on the north side.

The carved panels in the pulpit and prayer desk are obviously from two sets belonging to the 17th and 18th century. J. C. Cox, in his "Pulpits, Lecterns and Organs in English Churches," says that "the panels have four remarkable sacred carvings, which are doubtless of Flemish origin."

The lectern has a curious Stuart or Cromwellian baluster stem with Georgian head, with a modern rack, added in 1921.

In 1871 the organ and organ chamber were given by Mrs. Hope, and one window in the south side of the chancel removed from the old north wall and placed on the south side.

In 1917—1921 the vestry screen and inner porch were erected, and the pulpit remounted; the window in the south aisle replaces a modern loop; the lectern was restored and the panelling at the west end added.

The Registers date from 1558. Interesting entries from them will be found in Bentley's "History of Bosbury."

The Bosbury Carol is to be found in a Hop Terrier of the 18th century.

The plate is modern.

The probable entrance to the churchyard down to 1796 was by the War monument and yew tree, thence round the beech tree to two yew trees, one still standing, to the porch.

The stone now on the south side of the tower is from local old Red Sandstone Beds and was found under the cross when it was moved in 1796. The shaft of the cross is apparently earlier than the head. The head may be Puritan of the same date as the inscription on it.

The remains of the Bishop's Palace adjoining were visited by permission of the tenant, Mr. Lane. All that now survive are the 14th century arch of the gateway facing the road, and in the house a large room with fine moulded oak beams in the ceiling, dating from the early 16th century. Adjoining is the ancient Grammar School, with part of the old timber work remaining, but now much rebuilt.

Luncheon was served at the Crown Hotel, once the residence of the Harford family, and still retaining a fine panelled room, dated 1571.

After lunch, the business of the Club was transacted, and Mr. Alfred Watkins read a short Paper entitled "Two Hereford Trackways." \*

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—  
Mr. E. J. Thurston, Church Street, Hereford; Mr. William Simpson,

\* See under "Papers" in this volume.

To face page CIX.



CRADLEY,  
THE OLD SCHOOL HOUSE.



Photos by *A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.*  
LYCH GATE AND PORCH,

CIX.

Eign Street, Hereford ; Rev. A. E. Drew, The Vicarage, Tupsley ; Mr. P. E. Galloway, Commercial Street, Hereford ; and Dr. Woodward Barnes, Victoria Eye Hospital, Hereford.

The party proceeded in the brakes to Cradley Church, where they were met by Preb. W. L. B. Janvrin, the rector, who gave a description of the church. This has been largely rebuilt, but retains an early massive tower, with timber framing inside of 16th or 17th century date to support the bells. The timber-built Free School adjoining, now used as a Parish Hall, was inspected. The School was founded in 1667, but the building appears to date from the early 16th century.

Members re-entered the motors for Mathon, where they were met at the church by the Vicar, the Rev. W. G. Potter, who gave some particulars of the building. The church is late Norman, with a good tower of the Perpendicular period.

The motors afterwards took the party to Smith's Green, whence they proceeded on foot a few hundred yards to inspect the Mathon Sandpits, by permission of the owner, Mr. Charles Jones. Here Brig-General W. G. Hamilton read the Rev. H. E. Grindley's observations on the Midland Drift as exposed in these sandpits.\*

The Members rejoined the motors and were conveyed to Barton Court, Colwall. There, on the invitation of Mr. Allan Bright, the party were hospitably entertained to tea, and inspected the very early circular stone pigeon house and old tithe barn in the grounds.

After tea, Mr. Bright read a Paper\* on "Colwall and the Neighbourhood," which proved most interesting. Mr. Bright was heartily thanked for his hospitality and for the trouble he had taken in preparing the data for his address. Barton Court, which stands in some lovely grounds, is a delightful place, and the Members were sorry when the motors had to be boarded for the return journey to Hereford—which was reached about 6.30 p.m.

---

\* See under "Papers" in this volume.

## SECOND FIELD MEETING.

FRIDAY, JUNE 29TH, 1923.

## PILLETH, KNILL, AND PRESTEIGN.

The Second Field Meeting was held to visit the site of the battle of Pilleth, and at Knill and Presteign. The Members left Hereford by motors, the first stop being made at Pilleth, 27 miles distant.

The party included Colonel Joseph A. Bradney, C.B. (the President), Mr. E. J. Barnes, Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. G. L. Betts, Mr. W. C. Boulton, Mr. A. D. Briscoe, Mr. W. S. Bryan, Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Mr. E. G. Davies, Dr. H. B. Dickinson, Rev. E. W. Easton, Rev. D. R. Evans, Mr. G. B. Greenland, Sir Robert Green-Price, Bart., Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. H. Gosling, Mr. E. Heins, Mr. L. Hodges, Mr. Frank Hogben, Mr. George Holloway, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. E. Stanton Jones, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. H. B. Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mr. W. H. McKaig, Mr. W. H. Mappin, Mr. R. Moore, Mr. T. Newton, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Mr. T. L. Price, Mr. W. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, Mr. M. J. Swabey, Mr. J. R. Symonds, Lieut.-Col. R. H. Symonds-Taylor, Mr. F. E. Tuke, Mr. A. P. Turner, Lieut.-Col. E. G. Vaughan, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Rev. W. O. Wait, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. Preb. S. Cornish Watkins, Rev. M. Whiteside, Mr. R. Whiting, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

At Pilleth a visit was made, by permission of Captain A. Williams, to Nant-y-Groes, once the residence of Dr. John Dee, the alchemist. The house contains a good oak staircase and timber work of the 16th century. Col. Bradney, the President, read an interesting Paper\* on Dr. Dee and the Battle of Pilleth.

From here the party proceeded to Pilleth Court, portions of which date from the reign of Henry VIII., and contains a good panelled room and early fireplace.

The church on the hillside, behind the Court, was next visited, where the Rev. David Randle, the Vicar, pointed out the chief

\* See Paper entitled "Pilleth, Nantgroes, and Monaughty," in this volume.

features of interest. It is a rude structure with tower, nave and chancel without any dividing arch. In 1894 it suffered considerably from fire, and is now covered with a light temporary roof. The font has a plain square bowl on a transitional Norman-Early English stem. There is a "dug-out," 5 feet 8 inches long, in a dilapidated condition, with a division inside, originally fastened with one lock, but later adapted for two. The stone altar with slab and five crosses is modern, but the old Jacobean table with carved rail and turned legs is in the church. A piscina with depressed ogee arch is in the south chancel wall. The tower, now reduced in height, has a square adjunct on the south wall at the west end, containing a stone stairway, evidently a later addition, and in the west wall has been inserted a portion of a 15th century window. There is a pre-Reformation bell inscribed in Lombardic characters, "*Sancie Rademvngvs ora pro nobis,*" with the initial letters crowned. On the north of the church, in the churchyard, is a covered-in stone holy well, formerly in great repute as beneficial to the eyes.

From the church the Members walked a few hundred yards to Castle Foelallt in the valley. This is a fine specimen of a Norman motte and bailey overlooking the site of the Battle of Pilleth. In the valley are several very large mounds said to mark the places where those slain in the battle were buried, but they are actually natural formations. Human burials have, however, been found in the hillside above the church, no doubt the remains of some of the slain. This spot is now marked by a clump of trees planted by the late Sir Richard Green-Price about fifty years ago.

The motors then conveyed the party to Monaughty, about a mile and a half up the valley. This is an interesting 16th century stone house, partly disused, with a good staircase and panelling, and many of the original fireplaces, windows and doorways. The President gave some particulars of its former owners.

Luncheon was partaken of on the lawn in front of the house by permission of the tenant, Mr. Herbert R. Goodwin, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. E. J. Thurston, Church Street, Hereford; Mr. William Simpson, Eign Street, Hereford; Rev. A. E. Drew, The Vicarage, Tupsley; Mr. P. E. Galloway, Commercial Street, Hereford; and Dr. Woodward Barnes, Victoria Eye Hospital, Hereford.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—Mr. F. W. T. Grace, 72, Whitecross Road, Hereford; Mr. F. A. Dalley, Leominster; Sir Robert Green-Price, Bart., Gwernaffel, Knighton; and Mr. Martin S. Curtler, Eaton Lodge, Malvern Wells.

Major Stewart Robinson read an instructive Paper on "The Forests and Woodland Areas of Herefordshire."\*

The party then drove seven miles to Burfa Farm, where a fine stretch of Offa's Dyke was inspected. Mr. Alfred Watkins drew attention to a large stone lying close against the Farm House, an ancient "markstone," which fell on a "ley" which he had drawn on a map before he knew of its existence. He pointed out a hollow on the stone, which at the time he suggested might have been for sacrificial purposes, but later, having some doubt about it as the channel from the depression did not look very old, he made a closer examination, and found two stones alongside it indicating that these were steps, and that the stone had been used as a mounting block. The larger of the step stones had also an accidental hollow in the top which would hold water, and this too had a trench cut to draw the water out and thus keep the horseman's feet dry when he used it for mounting; so he was convinced that this also was the origin of the curved channel in the larger stone. This did not alter the fact of its being a "mark stone" as it lines up with two mounds, one other "markstone," etc.

The majority of the Members, under the guidance of Lieut.-Col. R. H. Symonds-Taylor, undertook the ascent of the hill to Burfa Camp, about 400 feet above the farm—one of the largest of the great border camps. It is roughly pear shaped, with the narrow and highest end (1,026 feet) towards the west, where the rock crops out and forms an eminence. It covers an area of about 20 acres. The descent was made towards Knill, a precipitous drop of about 500 feet.

The party re-united at Knill, where an inspection was made of the church, and churchyard cross with the original head.† The Rev. Martin Scott, who was unable to be present, directed attention to a meadow to be seen from the east end of the church called "War Acre," and that Offa's Dyke traverses "Ditch Yeld," one mile to the west of the church. The Court, which makes a sheer drop to the river on one side, was not inspected. It has been almost entirely rebuilt, but retains a room panelled with 17th century oak panelling and a good overmantel.

The motors then conveyed the party to Presteign, where the fine church was inspected. The Rev. H. L. Kewley, the incumbent, conducted the Members round the building. There is a fine tapestry panel dating from the first half of the 15th century, representing the triumphal entry into Jerusalem, and is probably Flemish. Until the new reredos was erected in recent times, this

\* See under "Papers" in this volume.

† See the "Transactions" for 1889, p. 327.

To face page CXII.



A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
BURFA,  
NORTHERN VALLEUM OF CAMP,  
Radnor Forest in the distance.



Photo by  
KNILL,  
THE FONT.

panel was over the altar at the east end of the church ; it is now on the west wall of the south aisle, and on a strip of wood along the top is painted : " Rich : Owen de Bramton Parva in hoc Parochia Armr. D. 1737." This benefactor, who died in 1748, gave also to the church the three brass candelabra of similar origin to the tapestry, and a chalice.

There are the remains of frescoes on the wall above the north arcade, and what is apparently a figure seated with seven circles round it, representing the seven deadly sins, the figure inside being probably, like that at Raunds, "Pride," she being considered the chief and the origin of all other sins. Many masons' marks will be found on the columns of the nave and elsewhere in the church. There are fragments of 15th century glass in the top of one of the perpendicular windows in the south chapel. Outside, at the west end, is a large 15th century window, and over it is a small seated figure holding a book, apparently a "Majesty" of Norman date. There are many features of interest in this church, and it deserves a careful study.

After tea at the Radnorshire Arms Hotel, the Members returned to Hereford, arriving there about 7 p.m.

## THIRD FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

THURSDAY, JULY 26TH, 1923.

## TINTERN, ST. BRIAVELS AND THE FOREST OF DEAN.

The Ladies' Day was held at Tintern, St. Briavels and the Forest of Dean, in fine weather.

The party included:—Col. Joseph A. Bradney, C.B., (the President,) Mr. and Mrs. Leslie H. Ball, Mr. and Mrs. E. J. Barnes, Mr. R. Battersby, Miss Berrow, Mr. and Mrs. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. and Mrs. W. C. Boulton, Mr. and Mrs. A. W. Boyce, Mr. and Mrs. R. L. Wreford Brown, Miss Evelyn Bull, Mrs. Campbell, Col. J. E. R. Campbell, D.S.O., Miss Clarke, Rev. E. Dew, Dr. and Mrs. H. B. Dickinson, Rev. and Mrs. A. E. Drew, Lieut.-Commander and Mrs. J. Drinkwater, Mr. V. G. Dunstan, Mr. and Mrs. C. A. Faulkner, Dr. W. H. Fenton, Rev. and Mrs. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. and Mrs. C. Franklin, Mr. and Mrs. Galloway, Mr. H. Gosling, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, C.B., Mr. John Hatton, Mrs. D. C. Hayter, Capt. G. K. Hayter, Mr. and Mrs. Geo. Holloway, Mr. and Mrs. W. Howard, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. and Mrs. E. Stanton Jones, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. A. Kear, Mr. and Mrs. T. A. King, Mr. and Mrs. A. H. Lamont, Mr. H. Langston, Mr. and Mrs. W. P. Lewis, Mr. and Mrs. W. Garrold Lloyd, Mr. W. H. Mappin, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Mr. G. H. Philpott, Rev. and Mrs. C. H. Porter, Mr. and Mrs. A. R. W. Roberts, Mr. and Mrs. Simpson, Miss H. A. Stephens, Rev. and Mrs. C. H. Stoker, Miss T. M. Swayne, Mr. and Mrs. Powell Symonds, Mrs. G. M. Tanner, Mr. and Mrs. P. B. Tanner, Mrs. Tuke, Rev. G. W. and Miss Turner, Mr. and Mrs. Turpin, Col. E. G. Vaughan, Mr. Frank E. Whiting, Mrs. W. M. Wilson, Mr. and Mrs. A. S. Wood, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

Motors conveyed the party direct from Hereford to Tintern Abbey. Here the President acted as guide, and pointed out the chief architectural features and the plan of the domestic offices, and gave some historical facts in connection with the monastery. H.M. Board of Works are at present engaged in carrying out necessary work for the preservation of the ruins, somewhat to the detriment, for the time being, of their picturesqueness, all the vegetation on the walls having been removed, giving them a hard and bare appearance.

To face page CXV.



Photo by

ST. BRIAVELS CASTLE.  
INNER GATEWAY.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

CXV.

Lunch was served at the Royal George Hotel in the open air, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following gentlemen were elected as Members:—Mr. F. W. T. Grace, 72, Whitecross Road, Hereford; Mr. F. A. Dalley, Leominster; Sir Robert Green-Price, Bart., Gwernaffel, Knighton; and Mr. Martin S. Curtler, Eaton Lodge, Malvern Wells.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—Mr. James Cox, 22, Ryelands Street, Hereford; Dr. Hugh Fenton, Litley Court, Hereford; Mr. H. J. Stedman, Yarkhill Court; Mr. E. L. Wallis, The Firs, Hampton Park, Hereford; Rev. E. D. Perrott-Bush, The Vicarage, Clyro; and Mr. John J. Joynes, Cannop Colliery, Forest of Dean.

The Members re-entered the motors and were conveyed along the steep and winding road to St. Briavels Castle, now the home of the Hon. Mrs. Campbell, as tenant under the Crown. By the kind permission of Mrs. Campbell, and under her guidance, an extensive inspection was made of this historic building. It was probably founded shortly before 1131 A.D. by William Fitz Baderon, to command the ford at Bigsweir, but the present structure dates mainly from Edwardian times. There is a fine gateway with twin towers at one time considerably higher than at present, and the curtain wall on which the gateway lies is fairly complete. A large keep fell through decay in the year 1752.

After some of the Members had made a hurried inspection of the church, which lies opposite to the gate of the Castle, the motors took the party to Newland Church, an interesting building dating from the 14th century, which was inspected under the guidance of the Vicar, the Rev. A. Griffin.\*

The drive was then continued through the Forest to Cannop Colliery, where, by permission of the Manager, Mr. J. J. Joynes, anyone who wished was able to make the descent of the mine, 600 feet deep. Most of those present, including the ladies, took part in this experience. The mine is one of the latest and most up-to-date in the Forest, the large volumes of water here encountered having prevented this area being exploited before.

At the Speech House, tea was served, after which the return journey was made to Hereford, which was reached about 7.30 p.m.

\* See an account of this church in the "Transactions," 1889, pp. 351-354.

## FOURTH FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, AUGUST 28TH, 1923.

LLANFILO, BRONLLYS, AND TALGARTH.

The Fourth Field Meeting was held over the Welsh border, when Clyro, Llowes, Llanfilo, Bronllys and Talgarth were visited. The Members left Hereford in motors at 9.30 a.m. for Clyro.

There were present :—Col. Joseph A. Bradney, C.B. (President), Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Rev. C. T. Brothers, Rev. D. K. Evans, Mr. C. A. Faulkner, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. S. H. Grocock, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. G. C. James, Mr. J. H. James, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. E. Stanton Jones, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mr. W. H. Mappin, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Mr. R. Moore, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. John Parker, Mr. W. Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. T. Rawson, Rev. D. Ellis Rowlands, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. M. J. Swabey, Mr. C. V. Tapp, Lieut.-Col. E. G. Vaughan, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. M. Whitehouse, Mr. A. J. Whiting, Mr. F. E. W. Whiting, Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

At Clyro, by permission of the Rev. E. D. Perrott-Bush, an inspection was made of some stones in the Vicarage Garden. One proved to be a domestic mortar, dated on the side 1676, and another had a debased ogee Gothic recess, and in front a shallow basin about 16 inches in width and 20 inches in length; its use is uncertain. The earliest and most interesting is an upright stone about 28 inches high above the ground, 10 inches wide, and varying from 5 to 7 inches thick. The face side is carved with conventional patterns and indented mouldings along the top. It is no doubt an upright commemorative stone of Norman date. These stones are surmised to have been brought from the church when it was rebuilt in 1865, and the last two may possibly have emanated from this source.

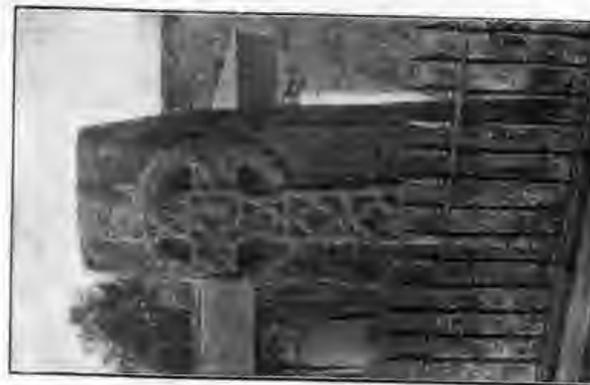
The next stop was made at Llowes Church. Here the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan read an interesting Paper\* on the Church and the Cross in the Churchyard. The Hon. Secretary said that it was evident by the sculptured faces that there never were any arms

\* See under "Papers" in this volume.

To face page cxvi.



A. Watkins, F.R.I.S.,  
CLYRO,  
STONE FROM OLD CHURCH.



LLOWES,  
CROSS IN CHURCHYARD.



Photos by  
LONG STONE,  
NEAR WERN DERRIES,  
MICHAELCHURCH ESCLEY.  
(see page 287.)

to this cross. What appeared to be the remains of arms were shields, probably at one time emblazoned with armorial bearings, though none are now visible. In the sculpture of the cross itself he saw nothing to militate against its belonging to the latter part of the 12th century. The traditions associating it with Moll Walby, a Lord Clifford and Ralph de Baskerville, who were living at that period, and the presence of shields, armorial bearings having become general not long before this time (Williams, in his "History of Radnorshire," says the arms of Clifford were on the cross), all point to this period as the time of its erection to celebrate some event of importance, and one not likely to have been sepulchral. Might it not have been erected to commemorate the preaching of the Third Crusade by Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury, who started his itinerary through Wales near this place, and who must have passed through or close to this parish in 1188?

In the church was seen part of the irons belonging to the village stocks, a sundial dated 1812, the gift of John Williams, B.D., a former vicar, and an early tub font with narrow bands round it to represent the iron or wooden hoops of an ordinary tub.

The party then drove by Glasbury to Llanfilo, and, under the guidance of Mr. T. G. Davies, proceeded from the village on foot to a large camp about 1,000 feet above sea level. There is a small inner enclosure, now under the plough, with a well defined vallum and ditch, and a much larger area attached to it with a less well defined vallum. A few flint flakes have been found here, but nothing else to assist in dating this earthwork. The views from the camp were magnificent, but the prettiest was that of Llangorse Lake, lying peacefully in the valley below, and glistening in the sunshine.

Returning to Llanfilo, lunch was partaken of, the Rector (the Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones) and his wife kindly placing their rooms and lawn at the disposal of the Members, and also providing them with hot tea and coffee, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following gentlemen were elected as Members:—Mr. James Cox, 22, Ryelands Street, Hereford; Dr. Hugh Fenton, Litley Court, Hereford; Mr. H. J. Stedman, Yarkhill Court; Mr. E. L. Wallis, The Firs, Hampton Park, Hereford; Rev. E. D. Perrott-Bush, The Vicarage, Clyro; and Mr. John J. Joynes, Cannop Colliery, Forest of Dean.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, The Rectory, Llanfilo; Rev. J. J. de Winton, The Vicarage, Hay; Mr. J. Ernest Barendt, Hill Court, Kingston; and Mr. Esmond Bulmer, Longmeadow, Hereford.

Mr. Whiting handed round for inspection a small urn, which he had found intact close to his house at Kenchester, on the site of Magna Castra. It was discovered 18 inches below the ground, covered with a flat stone, and contained the bones of a starling. He also exhibited a silver ring found within the walls of the town.

Mr. Alfred Watkins expressed the opinion that the urn was Roman, and hoped that it would find its way at some time into the Museum at Hereford, as they had nothing like it.

The President having thanked the Rector and Mrs. Jones for their hospitality, the Members proceeded to the church. Here the Rector read a Paper\* giving many interesting details of its history; on the conclusion of which an inspection was made of the building.

The Members then proceeded in the cars to Bronllys Church, where they were met by the Vicar, the Rev. F. Whitehead. The chief interest of the building was the detached tower, the general opinion being that it dated from the 17th or early 18th century. In the church is a good early font, and some remains of a rood screen. A stile leading to the churchyard is formed of a fine early cross slab.

The party next alighted at Bronllys Castle, where, by permission of Mr. Gittoes, the remains of the building were inspected. The Hon. Secretary gave some particulars of the Castle.† The line of the curtain wall and ditch round the bailey are discernible; abutting on these inside the line is built the present house, and on the opposite side is the circular stone keep, still in a good state of preservation. This tower, probably dating from a few years previous to 1200, is one of the earliest of the round towers in this country, the greater number of which are to be found in South Wales and the Border. Coningsboro, in Yorkshire, dates from about 1175, or rather later; Pembroke from 1200; and early examples are found on the border at Longtown, Skenfrith, and Tretower. The defence of Bronllys Tower was conducted entirely from the battlements, there being no provision for the discharge of arrows from the walls. It was in this castle that Mahel, the youngest son of Milo of Gloucester, whilst being entertained by Walter de Clifford, came to an untimely end, as described by Giraldus Cambrensis, writing shortly after the event, in his Itinerary through Wales. The house was by accident burnt down, and Mahel received a mortal blow by a stone falling from the principal tower on his head. This incident must have occurred

\* See under "Papers" in this volume.

† For a description of the Castle, see "Mediæval Military Architecture in England," by Geo. T. Clarke, vol. 1., pp. 283-286; and "Transactions of the Woolhope Club," 1910, pp. 154-157.

shortly before 1166, so that the tower in question cannot have been the present structure, but more likely a wooden forerunner, on which stones were stored for defensive purposes.

The Members next proceeded to Talgarth, where they were met at the church\* by the Vicar, the Rev. D. Williams, who read the following notes:—

Talgarth presupposes a well-established "garth," *i.e.*, the protected enclosure (on an eminence) of the early inhabitants, for the protection of themselves and their Castle in the event of pressure from outside the district. "Tal" seems to suggest that at a later period the "end" or "edge" of the "garth" was occupied by the stronghold of the then Welsh lord. The name then gradually got extended so as to cover the whole territory under the sway of the chieftain.

For "garth"—protected enclosure, refer to Sir John Rees in "Archæologia Cambrensis," v. 45, pp. 22-23. "Tal" is not the same as "pen" (summit or headland). "Garth" is always elevated, eminence, promontory, but the front end as in Tal-cen (forehead); Talar=—headland of field ploughed (âr); tal-cen-ty; tal-cen-glo; Tal-y-bont.

The dedication of the church is to St. Gwendoline. The earliest form of Gwendoline is "Guenn," not Gwendeline or Gwendoline, as is evidenced by the "Brychan Documents," *De Situ* and *Llewelyn Offeiriad*.

Rees' "Welsh Saints," p. 150, states that "Gwenn" was a grand-daughter of Brychan, married to Llyr Merini—the parents of Caradog Fraichfras. There may have been a grand-daughter of that name, but all the "Brychan Documents" quoted the name "Gwenn" among the unmarried daughters of Brychan. One of these documents is at least as old as the 11th century; or copied from a MS. of that period.

"*De Situ*" has "Gwen filia Brachan in talgarth." Another authority: "Gwen apud talgarth." The *apud* should be read in the light of the Borough, etc., of Talgarth.

The fact that St. Guenn was not superseded by St. Mary the Virgin may help to prove that the early Norman invaders found a decent church already in existence at Talgarth. If the "St. Gwendoline" is really old, *i.e.*, post Norman, it may have been corrupted when the cruciform church took the place of the less dignified structure.

The Herefordshire Normans took what we now know as Hay, Glasbury and Talgarth about the close of 1088. One of the "Brychan Documents" has reference to conditions obtaining under the Welsh lords before the Norman Invasions. The settlement of the Normans greatly disturbed the old Welsh divisions of Brycheiniog. All "English Talgarth" was borough land, and held by English Custom.

The Members then had tea at the Tower Hotel, and the return journey was made to Hereford, which was reached about 6.30 p.m.

\* See the "Transactions of the Woolhope Club," 1910, p. 152.

## AUTUMN MEETING.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 27TH, 1923.

## LEDBURY.

This Meeting was held to inspect some of the ancient buildings in the town of Ledbury. The Members left Hereford in motor brakes, arriving at Ledbury at 2 p.m. There was a good attendance.

Under the guidance of the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, who acted as President, in the absence of Colonel Joseph A. Bradney, the party proceeded to the church.\* Here they were met by Mr. S. H. Bickham, who conducted them round the building, giving an outline of its architectural history, and pointing out the chief features of interest.

The Members next proceeded to the Old Market Hall and to St. Katharine's Chapel and Hospital, where Canon Bannister gave an historical account of the town.

The party then walked through Lord Biddulph's deer park to Underdown, where Mr. S. H. Bickham conducted the Members round his garden, containing a large and rare collection of plants.

Tea was served at the Feathers Hotel, after which the return journey was made to Hereford.

\* For an account of the church, see the "Transactions of the Woolhope Club," 1883, pp. 29-35.

To face page CXX.



LEDBURY CHURCH, WEST FRONT, ABOUT 1878.  
Note that window tracery has been re-designed since.

Photo by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

## WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, DECEMBER 20TH, 1923.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library on Thursday, December 20th, 1923. There were present Colonel Joseph A. Bradney, C.B. (the President), Rev. Canon A.T. Bannister, Mr. E. G. Davies, Rev. E. N. Dew, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Rev. Preb. M. Hopton, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. R. H. Mines, Ven. Archdeacon R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, Mr. R. Moore, Mr. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. A. R. W. Roberts, Mr. C. W. Simpson, Mr. G. K. Simpson, Col. R. H. Symonds-Tayler, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. A. P. Turner, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

Colonel BRADNEY said the first item on the agenda was the election of a President for the ensuing year, and he had much pleasure in proposing that Dr. H. E. Durham be elected to fill the post.

Mr. F. R. JAMES seconded, and said that he thought they owed something to the scientific side of the Club, and that if they elected Dr. Durham, a man of science, this debt would be met. Thirty or forty years ago the Club was almost entirely scientific, while now it was principally archæological.

The proposition was carried unanimously.

The other officers of the Club were elected as follow:—  
 Vice-Presidents: Colonel Joseph A. Bradney, C.B., Mr. F. R. James, Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, C.B., D.S.O., and Mr. Allan Bright.  
 Central Committee: Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. G. H. Jack, and Mr. J. C. Mackay.  
 Editorial Committee: Mr. L. Richardson, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. George Marshall, Mr. Alfred Watkins, and Mr. G. H. Jack.  
 Hon. Treasurer: Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B. Hon. Auditor: Major E. A. Capel, M.C. Hon. Librarian: Mr. A. H. Lamont.  
 Hon. Secretary: Mr. George Marshall. Assistant Secretary: Mr. W. E. H. Clarke. Delegate to the British Association and Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries: Mr. George Marshall.

The place of two of the Field Meetings to be held in 1924 were

fixed, one at Burford, Kyre and neighbourhood, and the other to inspect the caves at Symonds Yat.

The following gentlemen were elected Members:—Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, Llanvillo Rectory, Talgarth; Rev. J. J. de Winton, The Vicarage, Hay; Mr. J. Ernest Barendt, Hill Court, Kington; Mr. Esmond Bulmer, Longmeadow, Hereford; Capt. J. W. Kempson, White Gate, Bromyard; Mr. J. A. T. Nicholson, Glenthorpe, White Cross, Hereford; and Mr. J. W. Wilmshurst, North Villas, Hereford.

The following new Members were proposed:—Rev. Canon J. F. Reece, Avalon, Pengrove, Hereford; Mr. Philip B. Barneby, Wilcroft, Lugwardine; Capt. Humphrey A. Gilbert, Bishopstone; Rev. J. D. Lewis, Dixton Vicarage, Monmouth; Mr. John Moore, The Priory, Hereford; Rev. H. W. Hill, Moreton Court, Hereford; Mr. R. M. Dawson, 82, Whitecross Road, Hereford; and Mr. J. Mounsey, Kingstone, Hereford.

The HON. SECRETARY read his Report as Delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science, as follows:—

The British Association for the Advancement of Science held its Annual Meeting in the City of Liverpool from September the 12th to the 19th. There was a very large gathering of Members, and the meeting proved a success in every way.

Sir Ernest Rutherford, the President, in his opening Address, dealt with the latest discoveries concerning the atom. He said that it was now proved that at the centre of the atom was a minute nucleus, and that this nucleus was surrounded by electrons all in motion in definite orbits, and went on to discuss the structure of the nucleus, of which a greater knowledge had recently been acquired than at one time seemed possible.

The Lord Mayor of Liverpool held an evening reception, when the Art Gallery, Library, and Museum were thrown open to inspection.

A Scientific Soirée was held in the University Buildings, when exhibitions and demonstrations by distinguished scientists illustrated recent advances in science.

A Scientific Exhibition in the Central Technical School proved of great interest, a series of lectures being given on the most recent discoveries in many branches of science.

An evening lecture was given by Prof. G. Elliot Smith on "The Study of Man." He said the brain of man was enabled to develop through non-specialization, unlike certain fishes that had over specialized and developed enormous eyes, or a small animal, probably the earliest mammalian type in existence, that was enabled to see in all directions by turning its head completely round. Man's eyes, on the other hand, had developed stereoscopic vision, which enabled him to focus objects and handle them, and on these lines the brain developed. Man had spread from one centre over the earth, but the cultural spread travelled later in different directions following the acquisition of gold, copper, flint, etc.

In the Geographical Section, Dr. Vaughan Cornish, in his Presidential Address on "The Geographical Position of the British Empire," explained the great advance that had been made in combating diseases contracted by man through the agency of insects, thereby rendering large tracts of fertile country, hitherto uninhabitable, available for colonization. The mosquito

which caused yellow fever had been so brought under control in the central portion of the American Continent that the infested parts had been reduced to three small areas. Recently a study of rats in India disclosed that the plague-carrying flea was found on rats of a certain variety, and where this variety predominated the plague outbreaks were most prevalent. By the extermination of this particular type of rat it is hoped to reduce this devastating disease.

In the Anthropological Section, Prof. E. Eckwall surveyed "The Early History of Lancashire in the Light of Place-names," and assessed the value of place-names as evidence in connection with other data, archaeological, historical, etc. One of the conclusions to which he came was that there are no unequivocal traces in place-names of a pre-British population.

Sir Arthur Evans, whose excavations of the palaces in Crete and knowledge of Minoan culture are well known, gave a lecture on "Crete as a Stepping Stone of Early Culture," and treated of the influence Crete received from the Nile Valley, and developed and passed on through the Ægean area and Greece.

Many interesting lectures were given in the other sections in which our Members are more especially interested, namely, Geology, Zoology, and Botany, but were more than is usually the case of a highly specialized nature.

At the Conference of Delegates, it was resolved to draw the attention of Local Scientific Societies to: (1) The need for prompt and systematic supervision, in the interests of scientific record, of all sections and other excavations which were opened during the construction of new roads or other public works. (2) As the Meeting of the Association is to be held at Toronto next year, and as many of the Delegates will be unable to take the journey to Canada, it was decided to accept the invitation received from the President of the Museums' Association to hold the Conference of Delegates in connection with that Association's Meeting at Wembley in July, 1924, without prejudice to any provision, which may be possible, for a Conference of Representatives of local societies at the Toronto Meeting.

The Delegates were particularly invited to use their best endeavours to make known the objects and methods of the British Association, and I would therefore urge upon Members to attend some of these meetings from which, I can assure them from my own experience, they would obtain a rich harvest of profit with pleasure, everything at these meetings being made easy, whether it be the acquisition of knowledge, or of enjoyment.

Gentlemen, I again tender you my thanks for having given me the privilege of acting as your Delegate.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS exhibited some pre-historic objects, including a bronze razor and a bone boring tool, forwarded to him by Mr. F. M. Arman, of Monmouth. He said these objects were found in a cave on the north side of the River Wye at Symonds Yat, and brought down evidence of the occupation of the cave some thousands of years later than previous discoveries did. A similar bronze razor was illustrated by Pitt Rivers in his "Excavations in Cranbourne Chase," vol. iv., p. 24, pl. 238.

Mr. G. H. JACK proposed that some excavations be carried on at Caplar during the coming year, and said that very little was known of the many camps in Herefordshire apart from their situation and physical features. The finds in or near the camps had been almost negligible, and it struck him as being rather extraordinary that although Herefordshire was one of the richest counties—if not the richest—in England in these particular earthworks,

there was so little known about them. Their knowledge would never be increased without some proper systematic and scientific excavation on the sites of the camps. When the Club Members some year or two ago visited Caplar, at the invitation of Colonel Foster—who, he was sorry to say, was unwell—Colonel Foster then happened to observe that he would be glad if some day a scientific examination of the camp could be made. Recently he (Mr. Jack) had written to Colonel Foster asking if he would grant permission for excavation and if he was sufficiently interested to help either the Club or himself (Mr. Jack) in connection therewith. He replied, offering not only to give every facility for the excavation, but to contribute one-half the cost, which was estimated at £100.

Mr. Jack mentioned that there was a sum of £11 remaining over from the Ariconium excavation fund, which could be used if consent was given by Mr. Mackay, to whom it really belonged, so that only £40 in addition would be required. He hoped he would be able to write to Colonel Foster and inform him that the Club would proceed with the excavation some time during the coming summer.

Proceeding, Mr. Jack reminded the Members that he last appealed to them to assist in his somewhat single-handed venture at Ariconium, and on that occasion the Club could not see its way to assist. Consequently very little money could be raised—though he collected some £50 or £60—and only a comparatively short time could be spent on the work, although he ventured to say that what was done produced very interesting results. Personally, he was one of those who were convinced that the only way in which they could learn anything definite about such earthworks was in carrying out systematic and scientific excavation, and he also considered it was one of the chief functions of the Club to foster such work. All he could do at present was to appeal for assistance, and if the funds were forthcoming he could assure them that special attention would be given to the excavation by his friend, Mr. A. G. K. Hayter, M.A., F.S.A., of London, and himself, during the coming summer.

The proposition was adopted, the Club voting £10 towards the work. Mr. Mackay gave his sanction for the use of the £11 surplus from the Ariconium fund, and offered an additional £10; Mr. Marshall, Mr. James, and Mr. Jack each offered £5; and the £100 was made up by further offers of £2 each from Mr. Watkins and Canon Bannister.

The HON. SECRETARY said he had received from Miss E. Armitage, of Dadnor, an offer of a list of Herefordshire Hepatics,

compiled by her, with the assistance of the Rev. C. H. Binstead, for publication in the "Transactions." The Club gratefully accepted the offer, and instructed the Hon. Secretary to convey the thanks of the Members to Miss Armitage for such a valuable contribution to the Flora of Herefordshire, the Hepatics being a hitherto unexplored field; and to thank her for the gift of a copy of her pamphlet on "Herefordshire Spagna."

Mr. James G. Wood sent a piece of semi-fossilized oak, which was exhibited at the meeting, as a gift to the Club's Museum. It was accompanied with the following account of its discovery:—

I am sending you (asking you to accept it for the Museum of the Woolhope Club) a piece of fossil oak found under the following circumstances:—

It is part of "the piece of sound oak" the finding of which in sinking the cylinders forming the middle one of the three piers carrying the Railway Bridge over the Wye at Chepstow is described by the late Mr. Codrington in his paper on "Submerged Valleys" in vol. 54 of the "Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society," at p. 257—the position being shown in figures 3 and 4 on pp. 256 and 258. Mr. Codrington was himself engaged on the work.

As appears by the sections, it lay 15 feet below the level of low water; nearly on the much inclined beds of mountain limestone; and covered by 41 feet of deposits of (successively, upwards) stratified red sand and gravel, blue clay, a thick bed of grey sand, and then more blue clay up to 26 feet above low water level; above which, at the point in the bank where these cylinders were sunk there were about 7 feet of alluvial; making in all 48 feet of deposits above the timber.

When it was got out (or to get it out) the log was cut into several pieces; and two were given by Mr. F. W. Dibbin,\* one of the resident engineers in charge of the bridge building, to my father-in-law, Mr. Watkins, who then, and for 50 years, practised as a surgeon at Chepstow; and I often saw them in his geological cabinet. On his death they came to me. I gave one some time ago to the Geological Society, after Codrington's paper—and this is the other.

I hope it may be thought worth a place in the Museum, as I do not know how I could better bequeath it than by restoring it to the Wye Valley, where no doubt it was part of a living tree ages ago, before those stratified deposits were laid down over it.

A friend who had seen in my Library the specimen of fossil oak I sent you, has sent me this cutting from the "Daily Express" of December 14th, 1923:—

"Quarrymen working at Fishponds, near Bristol, discovered a petrified tree, perfectly preserved even to the roots and branches, embedded in sandstone, sixty-five feet from the surface. The trunk of the tree is thirty-six feet long and two feet six inches in diameter. No tree has ever before been discovered so far below the surface, and its age is incalculable."

"Fishponds" is on the Bristol coalfield, and I take it this is one of the carboniferous "Sigillaria" of which even larger instances have been found in the South Wales coalfield—figured and described in Arch. Geikie's Geolog., 496 seq., and deposited in the Swansea Museum. Those (and probably the

\* For references to Mr. Dibbin (whom I knew), see my Letter and Postscript on "Wye Tides" in "Woolhope Club Transactions," 1892, pp. 318 and 325.

Fishponds one) were *in situ* where they grew during the formation of the coal measures. The oak I sent would seem to have been transported to the place where it lay, and was then overlaid with the later deposits. Some of the members may like to consider the two cases.

This interesting specimen was accepted with thanks.

The HON. SECRETARY reported that a letter had been received from H.M. Office of Works asking if the Club would undertake to draw up a list of monuments in the county, including prehistoric tumuli, earthworks, stone circles, etc., and later monuments, such as the smaller castles, remains of ecclesiastical buildings not in use, bridges, town walls, crosses, etc., that were deemed worthy of being scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Act, 1913. At present said Mr. Marshall, the only two monuments so scheduled in the county were Goodrich Castle and Arthur's Stone. It would be a considerable work, and the assistance of many helpers would be necessary, but he thought they ought to undertake it.

It was agreed that the Club should undertake the work, and it was left to the Central Committee (with power to co-opt) to deal with the matter.

Mr. JACK undertook to draw up a list of ancient bridges in the county, and Mr. WATKINS pointed out that he had already drawn up a schedule of ancient crosses.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS reported on some recent archæological discoveries, including a groined vault exposed during some alterations to a building at the west end of All Saints' Church, Hereford, an early lime kiln close to the River Lugg at Stoke Prior, and a gravelled roadway disclosed in the cutting of a sewer on the south side of the Wye at Hereford.\* He also said that he had taken a coloured photograph of the 14th century stained glass at Eaton Bishop, from which he was having prepared an autochrome plate to illustrate Mr. George Marshall's Paper on this glass in the "Transactions" for 1922. The cost of this plate would be considerable, but he had approached several Members of the Club, and, thanks to their generosity, he was pleased to announce that the illustration would appear in the "Transactions" without any expense to the Club.

Mr. HAROLD EASTON submitted a Paper entitled "The Manor of Kingsland," and which will be found printed in this volume under "Papers."

The proceedings then terminated.

\* For particulars see Archæological Notes in this volume.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1921.

### CASTLES AND CAMPS OF SOUTH HEREFORDSHIRE.

BY HUBERT READE.

(Read 27th January, 1921.)

Herefordshire has long been a frontier land, in which men of the Celtic, Latin, and Teutonic races fought out their struggles. Consequently, Hereford with its neighbour Monmouthshire, is pre-eminently a land of Camps and Castles. The varying systems on which these Camps and Castles were arranged as lines of defence to meet the military ambitions of their day, throw an interesting light upon the history of the lands between the Severn and the Severn Sea.

White Castle and Skenfrith Castle, for instance, where the Members of the Woolhope Club spent such a pleasant day in June, 1920, are of interest not only in themselves but as forming a part of that system of fortifications which were constructed by the Norman Conquerors of Gwent, during the second and third generations after their conquest of England, to guard the lands which they had wrested from the Welsh. That system was not a Norman invention. It was copied from the devices by which the Spanish Christians in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, more particularly under Ferdinand I. and Alfonso VII. of Castille, and again, later on at the commencement of the thirteenth century under their successors, Alfonso VIII. and Ferdinand III., St. Ferdinand, were enabled to retain those portions of the Spanish peninsula which they had won back during three hundred years of warfare from the Moorish and Berber invaders, who in the three days' battle by the Guadalete had brought to ruin the Gothic rule in Spain. Like the Welsh, the Moors and Berbers were a nation of mobile warriors, and their light horsemen were to the heavily armed knights of Castile and of Leon what the nimble Welsh archers were to the men-at-arms who, when William II. was king, sought to force their way through the fastnesses of the Great Forest of Brecon or of the Monnow valley under

the banners of the de Lacys and the Baderons. To overcome such foemen the Spanish Christians invented methods which, in the South African War twenty years ago, were repeated by Lord Kitchener in his efforts to reduce the Boers after the fall of Pretoria. Like the Moors, the Boers on their swift ponies could attack the enemy, marching on foot and encumbered with long trains of luggage waggons and artillery, at many distinct points within a few hours, without troubling themselves much about lines of communication or bases of supply. To hamper them in their operations Lord Kitchener constructed networks of blockhouses. Nine hundred years earlier the Spanish monarchs had protected their conquests on the Tagus and the Douro with those lines of castles which gave their names to Old and to New Castile.

Even in the eleventh century there was already much intercourse between the Normans and the lands between the Pyrenees and the Atlas. Gothic architecture, the child of southern France, was soon imported into Spain, and some authorities say, took its name from Spain the only country in which Goth was still a term of honour and nobles boasted of their Gothic blood, but Gothia was an early name of Languedoc.

Latin and Norman scholars studied at Cordova and at Rabat; the gennets and the armour of Andalusia and of Toledo were eagerly sought by the courtiers of Rouen. Small wonder, then, that the Norman engineers should have copied those modes of fortification which had so successfully guarded the Spanish conquests on the Castilian table land. The Norman Castles, which cover the Southern Marches of Wales, are simply glorified blockhouses, arranged in a chess-board pattern, so as to cover every pass and every ford, and to enable patrols of horse to meet one another without losing touch with their respective bases. It was all but impossible for an enemy, however mobile, to slip through the meshes of such a network. These defences were based on the fortresses of the Severn, Worcester, Gloucester, and Berkeley, which guarded the points at which the roads from the East and South of England crossed the river to the west. St. Briavel's was, perhaps, the only stronghold of importance between the Severn and the Wye, but the Wye from Bulth to its mouth was guarded with a line of fortresses, all of which, with the exception of Hereford and Whitney, stood upon its Welsh bank, and could thus serve as bridgeheads on which to base an advance into Wales. On the other hand all the Norman strongholds on the Usk, with the exception of Caerleon, or, rather, of its successor Newport, stood on the West side of the river, which thus formed a moat to protect them against any sudden attack. As early as the time of Domesday Survey, that is in 1086 A. D., Monmouth and Caerleon were held by the Normans, and by the middle of the

twelfth century the lands between Wye and Usk were filled with a network of castles which had already served as a basis from which the Normans had carried their conquests far into South Wales.

The Monnow valley was, therefore, of great military importance for, it extends across the whole area from the Wye to the Black Mountain and thus forms a cross-strand which held the whole fabric together. The castles and blockhouses on the banks of the Monnow were so placed as to guard every passage across the river and every opening in the chains of hills which wall in its basin, yet it is noteworthy that there is now no road of any importance running along the stream from its source to its mouth. North of the Monnow the Castles away from the Wye, such as Kilpeck, are so placed as to guard the roads running southwards towards the passes through the Orcop and Garway ranges at Ganarew, Wormelow Tump, Skenfrith, and Pontrilas, from Hay and Hereford. South of the river they form part of the lines of castles based upon Monmouth and Chepstow, whilst Wilton and Goodrich watch the passages over the Wye at Ross and at Walford.

It is worthy of remark likewise that with comparatively few exceptions, none of the castles reared by the Normans, unless upon the Usk, stand upon sites which had been held for military purpose by the Britons or by the Romans.

The objects, indeed, which were aimed at by those who constructed the British camps and Roman forts were somewhat different from those sought by the Normans, and the methods employed to attain them required, in consequence, different conditions.

It must be remembered that, except for a short period in the later Roman times, South Wales could, before the Norman era, only be attacked by an invader from the land side on the North or North-east. At the time of the arrival of the Romans in 43 A. D. the sea round the British Isles stood at a far higher level than at present. The Roman wall across Scotland from the Forth to the Clyde was built about 140 A. D. Its eastern extremity at Abercorn in the Forth now stands about twenty-five feet above high-water mark. Even now the 'bore' or tidal wave on the Severn extends up the river beyond Tewkesbury. It is clear, therefore, that when the Romans invaded Britain, and, still more, fifteen hundred years before, the low lying lands on the Severn in the Vales of Berkeley and Gloucester must either have formed a portion of its estuary or have been marshy flats covered with a dense forest. Thus, when the only vessels which sailed the southern seas were either rude coracles or the galleys of Phœnician traders, the coast districts of South Wales were well protected by nature against any hostile attack. Gloucester grew up in the early Roman period, and the forest of Dean and

hills of Archenfield were covered with mines, founderies, and manufactories of arms, but when the Romans had left the island and the Saxons had in 577 overthrown the Romanized Britons at Dyrham, Crida, seven years later, laid waste the lands between the Severn and the Wye; and the Forest of Dean, the Golden Vale, and Malvern Chase became once more an unpeopled wilderness. It is significant that when the See of Hereford was founded in 680, Herefordshire north of the Wye was under the rule of Mercia and not of the men of Wessex who had conquered Gloucestershire at Dryham.

Thus it came to pass that neither the Britons nor the first Roman settlers found it necessary to fortify the seaboard of Monmouthshire or the Monnow valley to any great extent.

The British system of camps was in the main designed to protect the trade routes over which, even in the earliest times, commerce was carried on between these islands and the continent. Modern research has shown, as Mr. R. Hippersley Cox explains in detail in his interesting book, "The Green Roads of England," that the Green Roads or Green Lanes, which are found all over our country sides as field tracks and half forgotten paths, are in reality the remains of the road system of the Neolithic and Bronze Ages, and that the camps, the barrows, the standing stones, and the stone circles, which are everywhere scattered over our uplands and mountains, were established in connection with them under, as Mr. Cox believes, the supervision of a central government. The objects sought by those who laid out the system were firstly to follow the primary and secondary watersheds with ridgeways so as to avoid, so far as possible, all river crossings and the necessity for descending into the marshlands by the lands of the streams; secondly, camps were established along these highways at such distances apart as to enable them to be used as resting places for caravans at night, and also in such situations as might be convenient for merchants who had come from overseas and who wished to barter their wares for British produce without having to travel inland. The barrows and standing stones are, as a rule, to be found at the most important fords, crossways, and meeting places of roads. The stone circles usually occur near villages and in places where the terraces on the hillsides, which served for cultivation, are most numerous. Mr. Cox has shown that the central point of this road system was the great Temple of the Sun at Avebury in Wiltshire, which is close to the junction of the three main watersheds of our island, namely, those which separate the rivers flowing eastwards, westwards, and southwards. Roads carried along these watersheds connect Avebury with the fort of Brancaster in Norfolk, with Folkstone, and with points on the coasts of Devonshire, Dorsetshire, and Hampshire between Seaton and Christchurch, to which the traders from

beyond the Channel brought their wares. One proof of the extent of this trade may be given. In the museum at Devizes in Wiltshire are some beads found ninety years ago by Sir Richard Colt Hoare under one of the monoliths at Stonehenge. These beads were identified by Professor Sayce as being of Egyptian origin and manufacture and as dating from about 1300 B.C. One of the ridgeways radiating from Avebury is familiar to all of us who have travelled from London to Hereford by Gloucester, as it runs along the ridge of the Berkshire Downs from White Horse Hill to Streatley, on the Icknield way, then the principal passage over the Thames, past the Camp which is so conspicuous on the crest of White Horse Hill. For our present purposes, however the most important of the Green Lanes, which connected Avebury with the coast, is that which was traced by Mr. Cox westwards over the Wiltshire Downs and thence across the watershed between the Somersetshire streams of the Frome and the Brue by the Mendips to Worlebury Camp, which overlooks Weston-super-Mare, then the principal harbour on the southern coast of the Severn Sea. Even the rudest coracle could in calm weather make its way across the Bristol Channel under the lee of Brean Down and by Steep Holm and Flat Holm to Ogmere, Penarth, Cardiff, or Belinstock above Caerleon, and Mr. Cox holds that travellers between the south of England and the Continent and Wales and the West Midlands usually followed this route in place of making their way to the Rhydd Ford below Worcester over the Severn, or, as Mr. Burrows, the famous Gloucestershire Archaeologist believes, direct to a ford across that river at Wainlode Hill below Deerhurst from which the ridge on which stands Eldersfield Camp stretches to the Malverns.

Mr. Cox's investigations did not extend north of Cardiff, but the position of the camps marked on his map on the hills west of the Taff shows that important roads led inland from either Cardiff or Penarth. I think that it will be sufficient if I try to describe that into Mid Wales, and I believe that the study of even such a Map as Sheet 23 of Bartholomew's "Half-inch to mile" Map of England and Wales, will show the existence of such a road and will go far to explain the situation of most of our pre-Roman remains.

From Cardiff this road probably ran northwards along the watershed between the Taff and the Rhymney, past the tumuli and standing stones on Gelligaer Common to the source of the Rhymney, where it seems to have divided, the western branch continuing northwards to the Usk near Tal-y-bont by the ridge between Afon Crawnnon and Glyn Collwn, the wild glen on the east side of the Brecon Beacons by which the railway from Brecon to Merthyr ascends from the Valley of the Usk, to the Glamorganshire table land, whilst the eastern branch ran westwards to Nant-y-bwch, by the ford over the

Rhymney known as Rhyd-y-Milwyr. A foot track still runs due north from Nant-y-bwch over the table land of Mynydd Llangynidr to Llangynidr on the Usk, where a standing stone a little to the east of Llangynidr Bridge seems to mark a crossing place of the river from which a track ran to the Wye at Glasbury along the western side of Mynydd Troed, which overlooks Llangorse Lake, and thence by the head of the Rhiangoll Valley to Talgarth and Glasbury, either by the existing high road or by the rhyws which run north-eastwards from the inn on the watershed to Three Cocks by Llan-elieu and the tumuli at Commin Bychan. Another track running eastwards from Nant-y-Bwch turns down the Clydach Valley and, probably continued across the Usk to a standing stone near Llan-grwyne and, thence, north-eastwards up the valley of the Grwyne Vaur to that camp at Pen-y-Gaer at the southern extremity of the Fwthwg ridge of the Black Mountains, which seems to mark a great meeting place of prehistoric roads. From the standing stone at Llan-grwyne another track ran westwards along the southern slopes of the Table Mountain, on a line north of the present road from Abergavenny to Brecon, to the Bwlch Pass where it joined that from Llangynidr to Glasbury, which I have already described.

The group of camps at the south-eastern end of the Black Mountains which includes those of Pen-y-Gaer, Trewyn, and possibly Walterstone, seems designed to protect the place where three of the most important highways in the Western Midlands and Welsh Borderlands met on the watershed between the Wye and the Usk, formed by the glacial moraines which separate the Honddhu, a tributary of the Monnow, from the streams of the Gavenny and Grwyne, which enter the Usk on the eastern and western sides of the Sugarloaf Hill, Pen-y-fal.

The westernmost of these highways ran northwards along the Fwthwg ridge and by one of the passes, probably Bwlch-yr-Efengyl, at the head of the Honddhu valley to the Llowes Ford and Hay, most probably by the Cromlech above Penywrlod, recently excavated by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Vicar of Llanigon, and George Marshall, F.S.A., and thence along the Cilerow and Dulas brooks, and past the ruins of the castle<sup>1</sup> at Llanigon to Llowes Ford. From Clyro nearly opposite Hay, a line of Tumps and Camps runs northwards along the Herefordshire and Radnorshire border by Newchurch and Huntington towards Hergest Ridge.

The central of the three tracks seems to have crossed the Honddhu below Cwmyoy and after rising to the summit of Bwlch Trewyn Pass at the southern extremity of the Hatterel Hill, followed the existing rhyw northwards under Trewyn Camp to Old Castle and

1. The mound at Llanigon Castle is thought by some antiquaries to be a tumulus of the Iron Age.

Longtown, and thence ran along the Cefn ridge between the Monnow and the Eskley to the Tump at Mynydd Brith near the source of the Dore where it joined a road running westwards from Hay to Hereford by Mouse Castle, Merbach Hill, Arthur's Stone, and the watershed between the Cage brook and the Worm.

A third road ran north eastwards from Oldcastle across the Monnow to Pentwyn Camp in Walterstone from which it can be traced northwards over the top of Mynydd Ferddyn, a hill on which very important remains of antiquity on Trelandon, Greidol, and Upper House Farms still await investigation, to Upper Wernddu, and continues thence northward to Mynydd Brith, by the watershed separating the Eskley from the Dulas and the Dore. It is uncertain whether the track which runs north-eastwards from Pentwyn by Walterstone Camp, Llancillo, and Old Forge across the Monnow to the hollow ways leading from that river up Campson Hill belonged to the oldest road system, as Walterstone Camp may be of Belgic origin and may therefore date from after 300 B. C. In any case Gwern-y-bustach, the farm which lies on the wooded bank running across the valley from Twyn-y-Gaer to Bryn Arw and separating the Honddhu from the Grwyne, is clearly one of the most important prehistoric road centres west of the Severn, for the Green Lanes which run from it southwards along the eastern flank of Bryn Arw to Pen-y-Clawdd and Pantygelli Inn and south-westwards by Forest Coalpit to that inn, where they join the old road passing Triley from Hereford to Abergavenny and that leading southwards above Triley to Abergavenny along the ridge of the Deri Hill, probably formed parts of a road leading from Gwern-y-bustach to Belinstock above Caerleon, or some other harbour on the Monmouthshire coast within easy reach of Clevedon on the Somersetshire side of the Bristol Channel.

Hereford and Walford seem to have been the most important crossing places of the Wye below Hay in the earliest times. From Hereford a road ran northwards to the Teme by Wergin's Stone, Sutton Walls and the high ground between the Leaden and the Lugg. Possibly at Grendon Green a road from it branched off to the west by Docklow, Hampton Wafer, and Risbury Camps, which crossed the Lugg near Ford and continued towards Stretford by the track running westwards between Ivington Camp and the northern spur of Dinmore Hill. Another track which runs southwards from Grendon Green to Pencombe seems to continue by the existing road over Upper Maund Common to Withington and the Ford over the Frome at Longworth. This ford is overlooked on its southern side by St. Ethelbert's Camp the northernmost of the long range of camps which extend along the western flank of the Marcle range southwards past Caplar and Oldbury to Hill of Eaton, and seem to have

been designed to protect not only the road running north from Walford by Penyard and Old Gore to Longworth Ford but also that from Walford to the Rhydd ford on the Severn, by Ledbury, with its Neolithic remains, Kilbury Camp, the British town on Mid-summer Hill in the Malvern Range and the Gullet pass below it. Lastly Aconbury camp guarded a road from Hereford to Ross and Walford by Dinedor, Aconbury, and the highland between the Gamber and the Wye, which, doubtless, continued southwards to Monmouth past the camp on the Little Doward and Ganarew. A greenway can be traced from Monmouth by Welsh Newton, Broad Oak and St. Weonards to Wormelow Tump, which is connected with those on Orcop Ridge south of Butter's Court farm and Garway, and is said in a letter from "Mynwy," published in the "Hereford Times" of 10th April, 1920, to have been, perhaps, part of the earliest road from Charlestown, a village on the east bank of the Usk, facing Caerleon, to both Hereford and Pontrilas. The same writer points out that a greenway can still be followed on the northern slopes of Wentwood from Charlestown to Monmouth, which passes the Standing Stones of Trillech, whilst on the opposite side of the Wye, a road from Monmouth through the Forest of Dean over Kymin Hill by the Buck Stone seems to have run in the direction of May Hill and from thence to the Rhydd on the Severn by Newent.

Such is the network of roads which was one of the chief factors in determining the position of the Prehistoric Camps in Herefordshire.

We can picture to ourselves the caravans which in the early summer travelled along these ancient highways through forests of ash, and birch, and over uplands bright, then as now, with gorse and broom, and with the wild roses which still fill our primeval woods. At their head are swarthy, dwarf guides, clothed in cloaks plaited rather than woven with coarse thread or string, with necklaces of shells and deer's teeth, and hide leggings bound with thongs and coloured red with ochre. Behind them come strings of shaggy ponies, like those which still roam on Exmoor, laden with sacks of beads from Egypt,<sup>2</sup> with skins of rough Italian wine, perhaps with bales of cloth dyed purple in the vats of Tyre, and with painted pottery from Tuscan workshops. Cretan merchants in closely fitting linen robes, podgy Etruscans with bushy wigs, Tyrians muffled in the white woollen cloaks, hiding bright silk gowns, which are still the garb of a well-to-do Damascus merchant, stride along, nervously glancing into the thickets which hem in their path. Such were the guests who lodged in the rude huts half-hollowed out of the ground and roofed with turves and reeds, which filled the

<sup>2</sup>. The glass beads found in Penywrldod cromlech are Egyptian. Some authorities date them from B.C. 1200, others between A.D. 300-600.

great extrenchments on Caplar or at Trewyn, and who bargained with eager gesticulations with chiefs with red smeared cheeks for Worcestershire salt, for Derbyshire lead, for the skins of bears and aurochs, and for the Cimberian slaves who were to spin in the palaces of Pisa or to grind at the mills by the gardens of Alcinoüs.

The Romans had other needs, and consequently, their fortifications were designed on other lines. Long before they definitely established themselves in England in A. D. 43, they had heard tales of the fabulously rich gold mines, which were said to exist in the mountains of South Wales. So soon therefore as they had acquired a firm hold on Kent and Essex, thus securing their communications with the Continent, they pushed forward into the interior of Britain in order to reach the Land of Promise. They had sound military precedents for their course. Cæsar had established himself on the Rhine and occupied bridge heads on its German bank, long before he had completed his conquest of the interior of Gaul, and, doubtless, they felt that if they could secure the lines of the Dee and of the Usk, which formed the eastern border of the mountains of Wales they need fear no attack on their lines of communication through the English lowlands. It was necessary for them to avoid the forests which filled the upper valley of the Thames and the plains along the lower Severn, for the Roman Generals had not yet forgotten the disaster which, fifty years before, Varus had suffered at the hands of Arminius in the North German woods. Following the trackway which led north westwards from Dover by the chalk downs or Kent and the watershed between the Thames and the Wash to the upper valley of the Severn and to Chester, they advanced along it over the ford at Westminster and by Verulam, near St. Albans, to Wall on the Severn near Wellington, thus passing to the northward of the forest of Arden, and the forest of Wyre. At Wall their forces divided and whilst one division carried on the road to Chester, the other turned southwards and after passing the Severn at Wroxeter and the Wye at Old Weir, finally reached the Usk at Abergavenny and proceeded down its valley to Caerleon. Apparently they thought but little of the fighting powers of the Ordovices of South Shropshire, for there is only one Roman station, Bravinium, our Leintwardine, between Wroxeter and Kenchester, but they knew that the Silures of South Wales, the kinsmen of those Spanish Basks, who had defied the whole power of Augustus, were men of sterner mould. The whole line of the Usk from Caer Bannau near Brecon to its mouth was carefully fortified, on lines copied from those on which Drusus and Germanicus had fortified the cities of the Lower Rhine, and it is noteworthy that, with the exception of a bridgehead at Caerleon, all the Roman forts were like the Norman Castles on the eastern shore of the stream which thus served as a moat to protect them against a sudden attack. Caerleon,

that old Phoenician trading settlement lying under the British Camp at Belinstock, which, like the great border fortress of Verona on the Adige, built 150 years before to protect the Venetian plains from the raids of the Rhoeti of the Tirolese mountains, lies in a loop of a river, made an admirable base from which its Roman masters could carry out the occupation of South Wales. It was not until the Usk had been carefully fortified that the Romans proceeded to occupy the lines of the Wye and of the lower Severn, but it may be pointed out that most of their settlements on the former river are on the Welsh side of the stream.

When the Roman rule in Britain was drawing to its close, their settlements, now grown into towns in Herefordshire and Monmouthshire, appear to have been once more fortified to preserve them against the attacks of the Picts from the north and of the Irish raiders from the Bristol Channel, and it was, perhaps, due to these precautions that whilst Kenchester perished at the beginning of the fifth century, Caerleon and Caerwent survived behind the screen of the woods and hills which stretch across South Herefordshire from the Wye at Hay to the Wye at Ballingham, to become the centres of a British Kingdom, the fabled seat of Arthur's glory.

It was not until the end of the Seventh Century that the Mercians or English of the Midlands occupied Hereford, where, in 680 A. D. they founded a bishopric, and advanced south of the Wye till their progress was arrested by Treville, Haywood, and Aconbury forests. A century later they seem to have made their way along the old Roman road<sup>3</sup> from Kenchester to Abergavenny past Kingstone<sup>4</sup> to the Valley of the Dore.

Kilpeck with its Saxon entrenchments, and Kenderchurch,<sup>5</sup>

3. Mr. G. H. Jack informs me that one of the names for the Stoney Street is "Crida's Way," "Via Critoe." The Stoney Street evidently derives its Welsh name of *Via Critoe* from the fact that it was the road followed by the Saxon Chief Crida, when he raided Herefordshire in A. D. 583.

A similar instance is found in Southern France, where one of the roads leading across the *Alpes*, the low chain of hills which lies between the River Durance and the Rhône at Arles, is known as the *Pas de Croc*, Crocus Pass, because it was the route followed by the Frankish Chief Crocus, when he invaded Provence in A. D. 253. See *Leutheric Le Rhône* (Paris, 1890).

4. With reference to my suggestion that Kingstone takes its name from Offa, it seems worthy of notice that, according to Mr. Alfred Watkins, King's Ditch, the first Saxon fortification of Hereford, took its name from that King (cf. *Transactions of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club*, vol. for 1918-1919 and 1920, p. 256, "The King's Ditch of the City of Hereford," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.). I have already mentioned King Offa's connection with Heywood.

5. Kenderchurch is known in some old records as Kenderchurch *alias* Howton, and several farms in the parish are still known as Howton Court, etc. A similar instance is Sellack, *alias* Baysham, which is an important holding in the parish. It is noteworthy that the farm of Penllan, although within a quarter of a mile of that parish church of Kenderchurch, lies in the parish of Kentchurch, the parish church of which is at least two miles distant. The Map of Herefordshire, published in 1577, marks the Parish Church of Kentchurch as St. Keyne's Church, which, when compared with such names as Bridstow, Marstow, etc., would seem to show that, at the end of the sixteenth century, Kentchurch was only beginning to be Anglicised. There appear to be no Welsh place names in Kenderchurch parish.

which may take its name from Offa's Queen Quendreda, may be forts which Offa founded in order to protect the settlers from the attacks of the Welsh of Archenfield and Ewyas. In 827 A. D. the Dore<sup>6</sup> was the boundary of England, and though the place-names in Abbeydore and Bacton are mostly English, the English do not seem to have advanced beyond it for nearly a century, when after Archenfield had in 915 been wasted by the Danes, Ethelfreda the Lady of the Mercians, the foundress of Hertford, Oxford, and Tamworth Castles, probably threw up the first mound or "bury" at Ewyas Harold, as she is said to have done at Wigmore, to defend her frontier against their inroads.

Offa's Dyke does not appear to have been carried through any very extensive part of South Herefordshire, although the fact that it extends through the Forest of Dean to the mouth of the Wye shows that he feared that the Welsh raiders might surmount even the steep hillsides on the east of the river.

The place-names seem to show that Ewyas Harold long remained the English frontier for both Rowlestone and Walterstone, (those outposts on the line of the Roman road to Abergavenny), bear the name of Normans who are known to have flourished after the Conquest.

Edward the Confessor had placed the great fortresses on his Welsh border, Ewyas Harold, Clifford and Richard's Castle, on the lands of his Norman favourites, but their military skill was not equal to their presumptuous folly and, in 1056 A. D. the Welsh under Gryffyd and Earl Alfgar laid Herefordshire in ashes. Five years later it was recovered by Harold, son of Godwin, who brought Monmouth, Radnor, and Caerleon under English rule, but Harold was called to the English throne to perish within a few months on the field at Hastings, and it was left to the Normans to use his conquests as a basis for the systematic conquest of South Wales, by the method, which as I have already said, they borrowed from Spanish engineers.

Ewyas Lacy, or Longtown Castle, which was built by the Lacys a little before the time of Domesday, is probably the last castle which was built without reference to some general plan of fortification for the purpose of gaining possession of an isolated territory.

6. The Hundred of Straddel comprised the Golden Valley in the neighbourhood of which the names of Straddel and Straddel County Bridge, are still preserved, but now forms part of Webtree Hundred.

As according to Canon Bannister's "Place-Names of Herefordshire," two of the Domesday forms of the name are Stradelie, Stratellie, it is possible that, as the valley is traversed by the Roman road from Magna to Gobannium, Straddel may correspond to Streatley in Berkshire (where the Icknield Way is said to cross the Thames, of which the Domesday form is Estretelei, (Victoria County History of Berkshire, Vol. 1. p. 368). The name may, therefore, mean the meadow or lea of the street.

In 1090, Hamelin de Baladon overran North Monmouthshire, planted his flag on Abergavenny, and joined hands with the Lacys in the upper valley of the Monnow. The new era of Norman castle-building began with his conquests of that era. Skenfrith and White Castles, with whose story I began this lecture, are prominent examples of their work.

I will not try your patience further by going into the later history of the Castles on the Monnow. You can read it in the Transactions of the Woolhope Club, and I fear that I am unable from my own researches to add anything to the information given in those able Papers. I will only hope that my efforts to explain the principles upon which the successive military occupations of the southern Marches of Wales were carried out, may have been of some little interest to those who like yourselves love South Herefordshire and her history.

FURTHER NOTES ON THE PARISH OF LLANIGON,  
CO. BRECON.

BY THE REV. W. E. T. MORGAN, B.A., VICAR OF LLANIGON.

(Read 24th May, 1921).

This is the second time that the Woolhope Club has visited this parish. On the first occasion, June 30th, 1898, I read a Paper, "Notes on Llanigon Parish," which are included in the Transactions. I welcome you here again to-day. I hope that there are a few items of new discovery which will be shown to you, which will interest you. I begin with the Castle.

It is only recently that my attention has been called to a mention of "A Castle of Llanigon," which is made in Leland's Itinerary in Wales. These are his words, "Glindama, a lordship within a mile of Hay. In it is no market tounne nor Castel, but at Llanigon apperith a tour *tanquam noxiorum custodiae deputata*." Let me here say that the site of the Castle is in Hay parish.

Now what do these Latin words mean? Canon Bannister translates them "intended for the guarding of evil-doers," *i.e.* a prison; or making *noxiorum* an objective genitive, "intended for guarding against evil-doers." This latter is probably what Leland meant.

Now, what was the structure, and what the use of these small castles? They are probably early Norman, mere mounds, made of the earth thrown up from the surrounding ditch, or moat, which was generally dry, and usually about 12ft. deep, and 24 ft. wide. The earlier castles had no masonry, but were protected by wooden palisades or stockades, with a wooden bridge to cross from the vallum into the interior. The vallum was again fortified with stockades on the outer side. Later, stone towers took the place of these wooden defences. Then there was a bailey, or court, generally attached, where the families and cattle were collected for safety. The field surrounding this castle is called "Bailey Court." Bailey and Court are of Norman origin. There is also a Welsh word *Beili*, meaning a court or yard. These baileys were again fortified by some natural object, or earth works, mounted with a stockade. Here we have the brook on the east; the old road to the south, there are traces of walling right down to the brook; and the road

To face page 13.



Photo by]

PEN-Y-WORLOD.

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

PLASTER CORNICE TO OUT-BUILDING.

DOOR AND GABLE.

OAK PARTITION NEAR STAIRS.

just below on the west. Here too there seem to be traces of a wall all along the hedge.

There are several similar castles in the neighbourhood, one the other side of the Wye in Llowes, which is called Castle tump to this day. Another is near Hay Church. Leland mentions it:—"Not far from the parochie Church in the suburbe is a great rounde hille of yerth cast up by mennes handes other (either) for a wynd mille to stand upon, or rather for some fortres of bataille."

With regard to the old road leading down to the brook below Glanyrafon I may mention that traces of it are very plainly to be seen at the back of the Vicarage. The new road which now passes in front of Llanthomas was made about 100 years ago, and it is said that the stones from the old bridge at Glanyrafon, the abutments of which are still traceable, were removed to build the present bridge a little higher up the brook.

I am told that this road, Llanthomas road, was formerly much used for carting lime from this parish into Radnorshire. It crossed the Wye by a ford just below where the Digedi brook runs into the river. There were many lime kilns in the parish, one of the largest was on the hill side between Penlan and the Lower Wenallt.

This is also the road down which the Rebeccaites, in Mrs. Violet Jacob's story "The Sheepstealers," marched on their way to attack the toll gate at the bottom of the lane. The toll house was standing and inhabited not many years ago. It stood on the opposite side of the turnpike road, and was called the Slatehouse. All traces are now gone.

But to return to the word Glindama. It is an interesting name and has puzzled me not a little. It is evidently the same as the present name of the lordship or manor of Glynbwch. The manor is generally known as Haya Wallensis, otherwise Glynbwch, or Llanigon. It comprises the whole of the parish. Here I would call attention to the name Haya Wallensis. As you probably are aware Hay is generally known as the Welsh Hay, but it has no title to it. Llanigon is the Welsh Hay, and Hay the English Hay, or Haya Anglicana. But to revert to Glindama. How comes Leland to call it by that name? The explanation seems to be this. Dama is the Latin generic term for a deer, common gender. Bwch is the Welsh for a buck or stag, masculine gender. Leland transmutes the Welsh bwch into the Latin dama, hence Glindama. There is another instance of this mutation by Leland in his note on Llanbwchllyn pool in Radnorshire. He says "There is a Llinne yn low Elvel within a mile of Paynecastel by the Chirch called Llanpeder. The llinne is cauled Boughdamallinne, and is of no great quantite,

but is plentiful of pike and perche and eles." Here the Welsh bwch and the Latin dama are both used. Can this have arisen from the name generally used in Wales for the hunted stag, bwch y danas? Danas is the Welsh generic word for a deer, common gender, and so bwch danas is the buck. We also find bwch y gafr, the he-goat; and the buck rabbit is generally called bwchyn.

With regard to the uses of these small forts, or castles, they were erected for guarding some vulnerable point of advance by an enemy, such as an approach to a ford; in this instance, the way from the mountain to the ford crossing the Wye. They were observation posts for watching the approach of marauders, who were out for the snatching of cattle, or some object of plunder.

A word about the cockpit. It is a question of tradition. It is situated at Maeslan, the field below the church. This is the spot where it is said that these fights took place. When I first came into the parish, now nearly 35 years ago, the pit was considerably deeper than it is now.

The next object to which I wish to draw your attention is the ridges in the field at the back of the Shop. I suggest that they are the remains of a hop-yard. The Shop was at one time a public house.

There was a hop-yard at the upper end of Llanthomas orchard. There were similar ridges, the remains of a hop-yard, in a field below Clifford Castle, and also on Castleton farm at Clifford. Grapes were probably grown in Llanigon parish, as there is a piece of land on Penyworlod farm called The Vineyard.

With regard to the Church I have little to add to what I said on a former occasion. I am told that the present west window was the original east window, removed here to make room for the memorial window to the 15th Viscount Hereford, which was erected in 1856. It is Early English of about the year 1220. Here I wish to correct an error which I made in my original notes, where I called the south window of the Chancel an Early English window. Strictly it should be called Decorated, of *circa* 1280.

I must also draw your attention to a number of grooves on each side of the porch. They are, I believe, marks where the archers used to sharpen their arrows.

I have the plans of the restoration of the Church in 1855. They show the small Norman Chancel arch, with a smaller opening on the right. There is a note about the construction of this doorway in one of the old Register Books. It is as follows:—

"Upon a legal Parish Meeting held this day and year aforesaid it is concluded upon and agreed to Mr. Henry Wellington

has full leave and consent of us (the Vicar and Parishioners of the Parish of Llanigon aforesaid) whose names are hereunto subscribed shall make an arch thro the partition wall between the Church and Chancel of the Parish Church towards his convenience and also the convenience of some part of the Parishioners without any let hindrance or molestation of us the Parishioners of Llanigon aforesaid for Witness whereof we subscribe our names the day and year above written.

THOS. WILLIAMS, Vicar.  
 JOHN THOMAS, Curate.  
 PHILLIP PRICHARD, } Churchwardens.  
 THOS. LEWIS, }

The date of thls meeting is May 31, 1732.

I may also mention that in Tymawr there still exists an old kiln, now boarded up. It was within recent years open at the top, and I have often looked into it. There used to be a great deal of secret and illicit malt drying carried on throughout the country.

In Jones' Breconshire there is a note about Penyworlod.

Here lived William Watkins who built the old part of the house in 1651. He was an active partizan and officer in the army of the Parliament against Charles I. He left a large collection of coats of mail. He was one of the principal agents of the pious propagators of the Gospel in South Wales. His eldest son, John settled at Cwrt Colman in Glamorganshire, which property was conferred on him for his and his father's attachment to the good cause by Colonel Philip Jones of Ffonmon. Upon his father's death he resigned his Glamorgan property to his younger brother, and came to reside at Penyworlod, and as his family was very large he built an addition to the house. He was wounded in a duel and killed his antagonist, and being apprehensive of a trial for this offence, he came to Hay Castle to Mr. Wellington's, where he concealed himself for some time, but still fearful of meeting with the officers of justice he endeavoured to retire into a more secret place and died upon the road. His widow lived at Llanthomas, which belonged to the family. She died in 1734. Penyworlod was sold by his son to Joseph Arndell, a strenuous adherent of James II., who was near suffering for conveying what were supposed to be treasonable letters between a nobleman of high rank in England and a powerful commoner in North Wales.

This is the subject of the story told in my Paper read to your Club in 1898. The tomb of Mr. Arndell may be seen in the churchyard. He died in 1768. From him the property descended to his relations, the Sparkes, who were in possession until quite recently, when it was bought by the present owner, Mr. Jones, Sheephouse.

Photo by]



PEN-Y-WORLOD. DOORWAY AND OAK STAIRCASE.



[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]

has full leave and consent of us (the Vicar and Parishioners of the Parish of Llanigon aforesaid) whose names are hereunto subscribed shall make an arch thro the partition wall between the Church and Chancel of the Parish Church towards his convenience and also the convenience of some part of the Parishioners without any let hindrance or molestation of us the Parishioners of Llanigon aforesaid for Witness whereof we subscribe our names the day and year above written.

THOS. WILLIAMS, Vicar.  
JOHN THOMAS, Curate.  
PHILLIP PRICHARD, } Churchwardens.  
THOS. LEWIS, }

The date of this meeting is May 31, 1732.

I may also mention that in Tymawr there still exists an old kiln, now boarded up. It was within recent years open at the top, and I have often looked into it. There used to be a great deal of secret and illicit malt drying carried on throughout the country.

In Jones' Breconshire there is a note about Penyworlod.

Here lived William Watkins who built the old part of the house in 1651. He was an active partizan and officer in the army of the Parliament against Charles I. He left a large collection of coats of mail. He was one of the principal agents of the pious propagators of the Gospel in South Wales. His eldest son, John settled at Cwrt Colman in Glamorganshire, which property was conferred on him for his and his father's attachment to the good cause by Colonel Philip Jones of Ffonmon. Upon his father's death he resigned his Glamorgan property to his younger brother, and came to reside at Penyworlod, and as his family was very large he built an addition to the house. He was wounded in a duel and killed his antagonist, and being apprehensive of a trial for this offence, he came to Hay Castle to Mr. Wellington's, where he concealed himself for some time, but still fearful of meeting with the officers of justice he endeavoured to retire into a more secret place and died upon the road. His widow lived at Llanthomas, which belonged to the family. She died in 1734. Penyworlod was sold by his son to Joseph Arndell, a strenuous adherent of James II., who was near suffering for conveying what were supposed to be treasonable letters between a nobleman of high rank in England and a powerful commoner in North Wales.

This is the subject of the story told in my Paper read to your Club in 1898. The tomb of Mr. Arndell may be seen in the churchyard. He died in 1768. From him the property descended to his relations, the Sparkes, who were in possession until quite recently, when it was bought by the present owner, Mr. Jones, Sheephouse.

[Photo by]



PEN-Y-WORLLOD, DOORWAY AND OAK STAIRCASE.



[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]

To face page 15.

I will say nothing here about the excavations of the mound above Penyworlod as a separate Report will be laid before you. In that Report there is also mention of the recently discovered stone oven at Penhenallt, and of the pits on the adjoining common.

There is only one subject more to be noticed, viz., the somewhat fantastic shaped rocks at the top of the common. Here you will see a very distinct line between two strata, which I take to be the limestone below, and the red sandstone above. This, from what I have read in Symmond's Record of the Rocks, is quite a contrary order of these strata. Usually the lime formation overlies the red sandstone. The Geologists present will no doubt explain the mystery. Is it the result of a great upheaval reversing the usual order of things?

There were six mills on our brook, one in the Mill ground, as it is called, which formerly belonged to the Celyn, but now to Cwmevan-coch. Another at the top of the village, called The Upper Mill. Then one at Tymawr, which was in use when I first came to the parish in 1886. The next was a Tucking Mill in Felinfan meadow. Halliwell speaks of tucker as a West word meaning a fuller. The Welsh for to full is panu. To full is to scour, cleanse, thicken cloth. Pandy means a fulling mill. The Welsh is Melinban. There was a mill at the Llanthomas lodge, and one lower down, a little below Penglomen. The ponds are easily traced to-day.

## WELSH AND ENGLISH PLACE-NAMES IN SOUTH HEREFORDSHIRE.

BY HUBERT READE.  
(Read 24th May, 1921).

When retiring from office in March, 1919, your former President, Canon Bannister, expressed a wish in his farewell Address that the Members of the Woolhope Club should undertake the task of compiling a map to show the geographical distribution of English and Welsh place-names in Herefordshire, taking the Field Names as their basis.

I am, in no wise, qualified to undertake so ambitious a task. My object in my present Paper is merely to lay down some very general lines in reference to this matter, so far as it concerns South Herefordshire west of the Wye, in the hope that my inquiries may enable others to deal with the subject in a more detailed fashion.

The Wye, as Alexander Neckam, writing in the twelfth century, says, was then the boundary between the English and the 'wandering Welsh,' and the distribution of the existing place-names shows that this statement is historically correct. Very few Welsh place-names are to be found on the left or eastern bank of the Wye, below Rhydspence on the Herefordshire and Radnorshire boundary, where the river leaves the hills of Wales for the Herefordshire plain. The only exceptions within the county, unless Ross is Welsh, are Penallt, facing Hoarwithy, perhaps Penyard Hill, and a few farm names near Fawley, nor are Welsh names more plentiful in the Forest of Dean which in mediæval times was Cantref Coch, the 'Red Hundred.'

On the other hand, directly we cross the Wye, Welsh names are to be found everywhere, with one very significant exception, if we leave places in the immediate neighbourhood of the river out of account. That exception is the district facing Kenchester and Hereford, which forms the Hundred of Webtree, and, if I can explain the nature of that exception in detail, I think I shall have thrown some light upon a very interesting point in Herefordshire history.

South Herefordshire, west of the Wye, includes, as I may remind you, the Hundreds of Wormelow, Webtree, and Ewyas Lacy, as



MAP OF SOUTH HEREFORDSHIRE, SHÉWING ENGLISH AND WELSH PLACE-NAMES.

[Del. G. H. Jack, M.I.C.E., F.S.A.]

well as the district of Clifford, which belongs to it geographically, although, politically speaking, it belongs to North Herefordshire. The names of these Hundreds are found in Domesday Book, but notwithstanding this, South Herefordshire was somewhat differently divided, when that Survey was taken in A. D. 1086. At that time the Hundred of Wormelow comprised merely the northern part of the existing hundred, although, then as now, its centre was at Wormelow Tump. That portion of the Hundred which includes the basins of the Gamber and the Garren formed the Welsh state of Erging, our Archenfield, which had attached itself by treaty of its own accord to the English Crown, and was represented at the courts held by the Sheriff of Hereford at Wormelow Tump, but yet retained its own laws and customs. The Golden Valley, which now belongs to the Hundred of Webtree, then formed the Hundred of Straddel, of which the well-known estate of Monnington in Straddel near Vowchurch preserves the name, whilst Ewyas Lacy, the greater part of which, especially round Longtown, was still held by the Welsh, was attached to the Hundred of Cutesthorpe, which is situated, I believe, in North East Herefordshire. A century after the Domesday Survey, when the system of Marcher Lordships had become firmly established, Ewyas was formed into the two Lordships of Ewyas Harold on the eastern side of Mynydd Ferddyn, and of Ewyas Lacy in the valley of the Upper Monnow, with its centre at Longtown, whilst Clifford also became an independent Lordship. It was not until A. D. 1534 that these three districts became part of Herefordshire by the Act of Union between England and Wales. Archenfield, however, had been incorporated in Herefordshire at a very early date, if we may judge from the dispute as to the exercise of ecclesiastical jurisdiction within its limits between the Sees of Hereford and Llandaff in A. D. 1132. Nor are the former ecclesiastical divisions of South Herefordshire less important than its political divisions in reference to the distribution of its place names. Archenfield, which, as an ecclesiastical unit, comprised some forty parishes extending from the Wye at Ballingham southwards to the Monnow and north-westward across the Worm to Moccas at the foot of Merbach Hill, until A. D. 1133 formed part of the Welsh Diocese of Llandaff, whilst Ewyas until A. D. 1852 belonged to that of St. David's. From the earliest times, however, Webtree, Straddel and Clifford belonged to the See of Hereford, although even in A. D. 1170, we find the Bishop of St. David's asserting his right to consecrate the church at Abbeydore almost by force of arms. It is well known that the Welsh ecclesiastics did not submit to the Archbishop of Canterbury until late in the twelfth century, and that the old Celtic ritual was only gradually replaced by the Hereford and Sarum missals. Thus the influence of the clergy did much to preserve the use of the Welsh language in the Welsh diocese. Domesday, in A. D. 1086,

states that three of the churches in Archenfield, probably Ballingham, Hentland, and Whitchurch, were held of the crown by the tenure that their priests should carry the King's messages into Wales. A famous Welsh bard of the Middle Ages flourished at Llangarren. The Royalist historian Symonds states that, in his day, Welsh was as commonly heard as English in the streets of Hereford, and in A. D. 1660, Percy Enderby of Llantarnam in his "Cambria Triumphans," writes that the Welsh language was "commonly used and spoken England-ward beyond these old mears (or boundaries) a great way, as in Herefordshire," and that it was spoken in "Ewyas Lacy, Ewyas Harold, Clifford, Winforton, Yardley," [*i.e.* Eardisley] "Huntington, Whitney, and Loghardneis," [*i.e.* the district bordering on the Lugg about Presteign], "in Herefordshire." In A. D. 1750 Welsh was still spoken about Welsh Newton, and until A. D. 1830 Welsh services were held fortnightly at Walterstone, but were then done away with by a new vicar, whose daughter is still amongst us. Ten years ago I spoke with men who had learnt their Welsh in outlying farm houses in Longtown. Thus, a century ago, Welsh was still a living language in South Herefordshire. Its preservation was in part due to the physical geography of the district.

As we all know, South Herefordshire is a very broken country. Its old Red Sandstone hills, worn by wind and weather into a thousand deep valleys, through which rivulets run down into the marshy lands below between steep banks of tenacious clay and ridges dotted with copse wood; its streams edged with willow and alder which, at any moment, may overflow the boggy pastures through which they wind in a thousand shifting channels; its woods of oak, that "weed of Herefordshire," as the late Sir James Rankin used to say, with their thick undergrowth of thorn and briar, rarely broken by those open glades, those "leys" or "lawns" which in the New Forest, are so gay with gorse and heather, all form serious obstacles to the passage of the traveller. The late Rev. Augustin Ley found 141 species of bramble in the county, and botanists say that this proves that we have an unusual proportion of primæval woodland. Any one may see what that woodland was like who strolls along the greenway running along the ridge between Callow Hill and Dewsall between belts of wood which are the remains of Heywood and Aconbury Forests, whilst a walk by the Dore or the Worm in a wet season would convince a sceptic that our narrow Herefordshire streams can be quite as effectual barriers to communication as is the Severn in flood. Possibly they are even more impassable, for boats are rarely to be found, and fords are equally lacking in these brooks with stiff clay bottoms, and steep tenacious banks. "Ford" and "Rhyd" are not very common elements in our local place-names.

Thus it comes to pass that the three existing South Herefordshire Hundreds correspond roughly to the divisions made by the three principal streams, Wormelow, which now includes Archenfield, lies between the Wye, the Worm and the Monnow: Webtree which has absorbed Straddel, between the Worm, the Wye, and the Dore or rather the hills which separate the basin of the Dore from those of the Monnow and the Dulas: Ewyas Lacy, which, on the west, is bordered by the crest of the Hatterell Hill, the eastern branch of the Black Mountains, includes the whole basin of the Upper Monnow, which from Clodock to the mouth of the Dore at Pontrilas forms its boundary with Monmouthshire. The chief exceptions to these general lines are that Aconbury, Holm Lacy, Bolstone, Kenderchurch, and Kentchurch parishes now belong to Webtree, and that Ewyas Harold forms part of Ewyas Lacy. The importance of the Monnow as a boundary line, not only between Herefordshire and Monmouthshire, but between Wales and England, is very great. Running as it does through a wide marshy valley, between steep wooded hills, it has done much to keep apart the two countries. I speak subject to correction, but I think that until quite modern times, both the Heralds' Visitations and the Parish Registers would show that little intermarriage has taken place between the families in the two counties, and this fact has not been without some effect upon Herefordshire history and development.

The steep, heavily timbered hills of South Herefordshire have, perhaps, less seldom served as political or linguistic boundary lines than have our brooks, but the fact that they can, as a rule, only be crossed by certain well defined passes, and that, elsewhere, cart-tracks or even greenways over them are very rare, has done much to determine the geographical distribution of our Herefordshire castles, those centres of anti-Welsh influence. South Herefordshire was for a very long period in our earlier history the gateway to South Wales. Few, indeed, were the invaders of Gwent or Glamorgan who followed the coast road from Gloucester along the west bank of the Severn to Chepstow, and risked the dangerous passage of the Wye, the Usk, the Rhymney, and the Taff, to seek the plains of Glamorgan. Until the Normans had firmly established themselves at Monmouth, the only fords across the Middle Wye, which were used by travellers from England, were those at Hereford, Ross, and Walford, and, therefore, every invader of South Wales was forced to make his way into Archenfield or Webtree, and thence through some of the hills which border the Herefordshire plain. Although the Roman bridge of Watling Street was at Old Weir, Kenchester, Hereford was the earliest ford across the Middle Wye, and it was from Hereford that the earliest Mercian settlers advanced south

of the river until their progress was, as the distribution of the place-names show, arrested by successive barriers of forest.

I have left the South Herefordshire forests to the last, yet they have played no unimportant part in shaping our development. These forests, the favourite hunting grounds of our early Saxon and Norman Kings, extended across the district in two distinct lines. Of these the northernmost and nearest to Hereford consisted of three distinct portions, which, speaking generally, lay along the watershed which separates the basins of the Worm and the Gamber from those of the streams flowing northwards into the Wye. The westernmost of these, that of Treville, now represented in part by Whitfield Great Wood, extended eastwards from about Kingstone, a village lying in the comparatively open country at the eastern side of the Merbach Hills, through which ran the Roman road, our present "Stoney Street" from Kenchester to Abergavenny, to the neighbourhood of Webtree and of Grafton, covering the low ridge which forms the waterparting between the Cage and the Worm; next came Haywood, once a part of King Offa's private estate, which ran from Belmont Road, along the ridge in which are the headwaters of the Worm, by Haywood and Grafton, to Callow Hill, on the road from Hereford to Wormelow Tump: the easternmost, Aconbury Forest, covered Aconbury Hill reaching northwards to Rhee or Dinedor Brook, once the boundary of Archenfield and southwards to the Hoarwithy Brook, whilst to the east were the woods of Holm Lacy and the forest clad slopes round which the Wye runs at the peninsula of Ballingham. To the south-west of Aconbury Forest lay Westwood, which covered the whole of Llanwarne, probably as far as Pencoyd, the "Head of the Wood," which, on the east was separated by the Gamber from the wooded heights of Harewood and Pengethley, and on the west merged into the woodlands, whose remnants still exist in the parks at Bryngwyn, the Mynde and Kentchurch, where they touched the Monnow, and in Skydmore wood by Orcop. Across the Monnow lay the Forest of Grosmont, and though the valley of the Dore and Merbach Hill, save about Bredwardine and Moccas, were comparatively bare of trees, the great forest of Maescoed, backed by the woodlands of Walterstone, Clodock, and Craswall covered the hills to its westward from Ewyas Harold Common, almost to the river's source.

Through these woodlands ran one or two Roman roads, and a few forest tracks beside which rose the rude wattle and daub churches and huts encircled by stockades of oaken poles which marked the settlements of the British natives. In Archenfield south of Pencoyd and in the open country which stretched along the eastern side of Merbach Hill, there must have been much agricultural land. Elsewhere, as I have said, natural clearings must have

been rare. In South Herefordshire the only positive instances in which 'ley' is found as the termination of a place-name are, I think, Madley, Stockley, Didley, and Criseley in Webtree and Brimley in Wormelow, whilst the fact that the open plain or "Dyffryn," traversed by the Grey Brook, has no descriptive adjunct points to the same conclusion.<sup>1</sup> The gap in the Aconbury range at Wormelow Tump gave passage to the roads from Hereford to Ross and Monmouth, but the Roman road from Kenchester to Abergavenny, though it entered the Dore valley through the gap in the Merbach range south of Vowchurch Common, kept to the west of the point where the Dore enters the Monnow near Pontrilas through the pass between Garway Hill and the foothills of the Black Mountains. Such was the aspect of South Herefordshire at the moment when it was entered by the Mercians.

"The Rhyd," "Ford" across the Worm on the road from Thruxtun by Tram Inn to Wormelow Tump, may be compared with Twyford on the Norton Valley, whilst Whitfield faces the "White Hill" of Bryngwyn. Whitefield, Didley, and Criseley may mark the limits of the first English advance into the Worm valley, for St. Devereux, the next parish to the southwards, and Trelough, Dyffryn and Treville on the south of Whitfield Great Wood have Welsh names. Probably the Mercians were kept in check by the Welsh settlers round Moccas, the ancient residence of the Princes of Archenfield. Such names as Meer Court to the east of the Cage Brook, Webton and Kingstone, and Blakemere on the road running north-westwards from Tyberton to Moccas, may mark the old frontier line, if "Mere" in these names means "Boundary" as it does at Mere in Wiltshire and Hazelmere in Surrey, and as the word is used by Enderbee. "Moccas" means "Swinesmoor" and its English counterpart may be found at Swinmoor near Madley. It must have been in Offa's day that the Mercians continued their advance from Madley by the Stoney Street southernwards towards the Dore Valley, which is known to have been the boundary of Mercia in A. D. 827. In any case the survival of such names as Moccas and Dyffryn shows that the Welsh inhabitants remained in many places, and therefore that the Saxon invaders were Christians. Three place-names, Kingstone, Webton, and Kenderchurch seem to point to the advance having taken place under Offa.<sup>2</sup> Domesday shows that the villeins of Kingstone held of the Crown by the tenure of conveying the King's game to Hereford, when he hunted in Heywood, and Heywood formed part of Offa's private estate. The name may be compared with

1. See footnote 1 on Straddel in Paper on "Castles and Camps of South Herefordshire."

2. See Paper on "King's Ditch."

that of King's Cliff in the Quantock Hills in Somersetshire, which is said to take its name from Ine the eighth century King of Wessex, who founded Taunton. Webton seems to take its name from Webtree. Like Kingstone it lies to the south-east of Stoney Street, and may have been an outpost to guard the road from the attacks of the Welsh of Archenfield. Kenderchurch which is separated from Kingstone and Webton by the woods of Whitfield and the marshes of the Worm and Greybrook, stands on a knoll at the confluence of the Worm and the Dore, and at the northern end of the pass through which the Dore flows into the Monnow. Although it lies east of the Worm, it is in Webtree Hundred.<sup>3</sup> As the church is styled Ecclesia S. Kenidr in the "Taxation of Pope Nicholas IV." in A. D. 1292, some attribute the dedication to the Breconshire saint Cynidr; others, say that the real name is Saint Quendreda, from a Mercian saint who was the patroness of Offa's Queen, Quendreda, so famous in the legend of St. Ethelbert. The fact, however, that there are many old English names, such as Howton, which appears in the oldest maps of Herefordshire, in Kenderchurch, and its inclusion in Webtree, incline one to believe that it was an old English settlement founded to hold a very important strategic position before Ewyas Harold came into English hands.

English place-names are everywhere found on the left bank of the Dore and, mixed with Welsh ones, occur everywhere above Bacton on the lower part of the hills on its right bank, up which they run as far as the edge of the woods which cover the higher slopes and form parts of the old Forest of Maescoed. Bacton and Abbeydore, which lie on the right of the Dore, near the point where the Roman road crossed the stream, always belonged to the Diocese of Hereford, and were English at the date of Domesday. They have Welsh place-names intermixed with the English ones, but are separated from Ewyas by a steep range of hills.

I should explain that it is easy to identify the English and Welsh neighbourhoods in Domesday. In the parishes occupied by English tenants, the area is given in "Hides" and the rents are payable in money, but in the Welsh ones the rents are payable in honey, which then took the place of sugar, and the area is given in "Carucates," or ploughlands. By applying these tests we learn that Bacton was English and Ewyas Harold, save for the few lands held in connection with the Castle by the Norman tenure of Knights' Service, was Welsh in A. D. 1086, and I may perhaps add that the line which can be drawn between English and Welsh holdings from

3. See footnote 5 on Kenderchurch in Paper on "Castles and Camps of South Herefordshire."

Domesday, is not very different from that which delimits the districts with English and Welsh place-names to-day.

Some peculiarities in the boundary of Dorstone and Bacton parishes deserve notice for it is possible that they afford a clue to the date at which the English first advanced beyond the ninth century frontier of Mercia at the Dore. Philip's "New Map of Herefordshire" shows that in South Herefordshire roads, and especially Roman roads, rarely or never form part of a parish boundary. Thus "Stoney Street" is not a parish boundary in Madley, nor is Walterstone separated by the Roman road from Llancillo or Clodock. In Welsh neighbourhoods, at all events, water courses seem, as a rule, to have formed the territorial limits, as in the case of the lands granted by King Erbin of Ewyas to St. Clodock. But, on the other hand, Dorstone, which lies round the sources of the Dore, is separated from Cusop by the greenway which runs southward from Cusop to Mynydd Ferddyn and Walterstone by the Cefn ridge between the Monnow and the Eskley, over Cusop Hill, whilst the boundary between Bacton, Abbeydore and Dulas is the greenway which runs from Newton to Ewyas Harold Common along the ridge between the Dulas and the Dore. All the farms which lie along this greenway have Welsh names, Tremorthic, Upper, Middle, and Lower Cefn, and Ty Moreiddig, which in the Twelfth Century was the house of the first known ancestor of the Parrys. He was designated "*Dyffryn Aur*," which is a retranslation of "*Vallis Aurea*," the name erroneously given by the monks to the valley of the Dore, which they understood to mean "Golden Valley." Whilst Welsh names are found everywhere to the west and south of this road, there are comparatively few to be found to the east. Thus it is evident that the boundary between Bacton and Dulas, which until A. D. 1534 was that between Herefordshire and the Lordship of Ewyas Lacy, and until A. D. 1852 between the dioceses of Hereford and St. David's, was a very important international boundary. We may remember that in the Treaty of Wedmore, concluded in A. D. 878 between Alfred and the Danish King Guthrum, Watling Street was, for a great part of its course, chosen as the line of division between the English and the Danes, and that it still remains the boundary between Mercian Warwickshire and Danish Leicestershire, as does the Ermine Street near Kemble Junction between Wiltshire and Gloucestershire. It appears to me therefore that a Mercian negotiator would be very likely to select an important greenway as a boundary line, and that, as, to my eye at least, the mound of Ewyas Harold Castle is very similar to that erected at Oxford Castle by Ethelfleda, Lady of the Mercians, when she was fortifying her frontiers against the Danes about A. D. 920, we may place the occupation of Ewyas Harold by the Saxons at about the

same time, for the great inroad of the Welsh and Irish pirates into Archenfield in A. D. 916 must have shown how much the south-west frontiers of Mercia needed protection. Some of the place-names in Bacton are curious. Thus in Bush-Llwyn Farm, "Bush" is a translation of "Llwyn."

Further up the Dore Valley, English names, as I have said, extend up the hills on its left bank, as far as the edge of the woodlands which once formed parts of Maescoed Forest. Thus Snodhill and Urishay Castle, which guarded the English settlements, are faced by Common Bach and Cwm on the hill above them, and Wern William, in the Welsh neighbourhood of St. Margaret's and Newton, which was probably the holding of a knight named William, who in Domesday is shown as holding of the Castellry of Ewyas Harold, may be compared with Rowlestone, Villa Radulphi, the holding of his colleague Ralph, an outpost of Ewyas Harold on the Roman road to Abergavenny. I am told that even now the dialect spoken in the district where these Welsh place-names occur is different to that in use at Peterchurch or Madley.

Many Welsh names occur round Moccas and Merbach Hill, and on the ridge separating the Dore from the Hardwick, which runs from Merbach to Cusop Hill. Clifford in Domesday is given as Welsh, although the Castle was held by Knight's Service, but, speaking generally, it may be said of Clifford that whilst English place-names are found in the low ground along the Wye below Hay, all those on the higher grounds are Welsh, until we reach the Dore Valley at Dorstone.

The Hundred of Ewyas Harold is wholly Welsh. Ewyas Lacy or Longtown had not yet been occupied by the Normans at the time of the Domesday Survey, and such places as Walterstone and Rowlestone, which lie on the line of the Roman road from Kentchester to Abergavenny, are known to have been founded by Norman knights as outposts of Ewyas Harold and Ewyas Lacy Castles within a few years of the Norman Conquest of A. D. 1066. At most the Normans substituted some Norman dedications as at Rowlestone and at Walterstone for the former Welsh patrons, when they rebuilt the parish churches. But, south of the point where at All-yr-ynys the Roman road from Walterstone crosses the Monnow few or no English place-names or English dedications can be found in the lands between the Monnow and the Severn Sea, and equally few are to be found along the course of the Monnow itself, for though Kentchurch and many farms in that neighbourhood have English names, and the parish forms a part of Webtree Hundred, the Welsh names of these holdings as of Kentchurch, the Church of St. Cenau, (in the 1577 map of Herefordshire, Keyneschurch), itself, are well-known and Welsh was spoken in the neighbourhood 200 years ago.

We have still to cast our eyes over Wormelow and Archenfield, which include the valleys of the Worm, the Gamber, and the Garren. Speaking generally the Worm from its source to Wormbridge forms the boundary between the English and the Welsh place-names, but, south of Wormbridge, the Dyffryn or Valley of the Grey Brook, which lies in the parishes of Abbeydore, Ewyas Harold, and Whitfield, has many Welsh place-names in its southern portion, which is included in Ewyas Harold and Treville, as far as the western side of Whitfield Great Wood. Callow and Dewesall, too, are the names of parishes lying east of the Worm on the ridge separating it from the Norton brook. Both names are Welsh.

But, according to Domesday, Wormelow was held by a mixed English and Welsh population, and this state of things is reflected in the distribution of the place-names. Thus Much Birch and Balingham are almost exclusively English in their place-names, and it is noteworthy that though Balingham, like nearly every parish in the district as far as Callow, is styled by a Welsh name, Llanbugnal, in the Book of Llandaff, this is perhaps one of the very few instances in which the English name is not a translation from the Welsh name given in that record, as when Llansanffraid becomes Bridstow, and also is one of the few in which ham or ingham occurs as a place-name termination west of the Wye, though the neighbouring parish of Sellack is sometimes styled Baysham in the Episcopal Registers of Hereford. Generally speaking, Domesday shows that most of Wormelow was in English hands; Westwood covered most of Much Birch and Llanwarne and only one "hide" was held by a Welshman, but Archenfield was almost wholly Welsh, except that round Wilton, Cleve, and Ash, half the area was held by Welsh and half by English, whilst Wilton, Goodrich, and Kilpeck Castles were held by Knight's Service. Thus, in A. D. 1086, the boundary between the English and Welsh districts seems to have run up the Worm from Wormbridge to its source near Wormelow Tump, and leaving Wormelow Tump in English hands, to have run eastwards along the southern slopes of Aconbury Hill, just to the north of the woods in Little Birch and Little Dewchurch which still bear Welsh names, and to have reached the Wye at the boundary between Little Dewchurch and Balingham. South of Hoarwithy Brook, many English names are found in Harewood parish, which is said to have been the residence of a Saxon thane in King Edgar's day, and Welsh and English place-names are intermixed in Llanwarne east of the Gamber, but south of Harewood End, only Welsh names are found in the Book of Llandaff along the road to Wilton and Ross. To judge from the analogy of Chepstow, which about A. D. 1300 came into use for the place known in documents as Strigueil, such names as Bridstow and Peterstow show that the district lying along the

highland between the Gamber and the Wye, and extending southwards along the latter river to Monmouth, first became Anglicized, except in the immediate neighbourhoods of Wilton and Goodrich, in the 14th century. Ballingham, though it has practically no Welsh place-names, must have been Welsh speaking in Domesday times, and an almost solid block of Welsh place-names remain round Hentland, St. Dyfrig's old home, Foy, and Sellack, although English names occur along the Wye. But once we have crossed the Gamber and proceeded inland to the rising ground at the foot of Callow and Garway Hills, and south of Pencoyd on the old track from Llanwarne to Tretire, few or no English names are to be found. It may be noted that the prefix Tre, which is usually used with a personal name, to denote a man's holding as in Treworgan, Gwrgan's village, corresponding to such names as Palmerston in English, is extremely common in this part of Archenfield, and except round Talgarth in Breconshire, is far from common elsewhere in South Wales. These facts seem to show that both the Saxons and the Normans faithfully observed the compact by which they had agreed to allow the Welsh of Archenfield to retain their own lands and their own language. Consequently, although, as we have seen, Enderby does not mention the fact, Welsh seems to have been spoken in the lands between the Gamber and the Worm, even as far north as Bryngwyn and Much Dewchurch, up to a late date. We find for instance in the Heralds' Visitation of Herefordshire of A. D. 1569, under the heading of "Pye," an entry which shows that about thirty years earlier, the Mynde was known as "Ty y'r Groes," the "House at the Cross roads." At the same time, the district was gradually becoming Anglicized by immigration from elsewhere, for Miles Higgin's Farm, for instance, west of the road from Wormelow Tump and St. Weonards possibly takes its name from its holder in the fifteenth century. The Hills Farm also seems, from its architecture, to date from that period. It is curious, too, to note that since Henry V. was brought up there as a child, the seat in Welsh Bicknor of such a typical Welsh family, as the Vaughans, should have borne the name of Courtfield, whilst the dedications of the church at Ganarew to St. Swithin and that of Lewstone to St. Wolstan may point to the presence in those localities of settlers from Worcestershire and Hampshire at an early date, although instances are known of similar dedications in purely Welsh districts.

I fear this Paper is already too long, so I will only add that it appears to me that the geographical distribution of English and Welsh place-names in South Herefordshire does throw some light upon our local history. Thus it would seem that Archenfield must have voluntarily placed itself under Saxon rule, at a time when its inhabitants found themselves cut off from their Welsh neighbours

in Ewyas and Brecon by the English occupation of Webtree Hundred, and, therefore, most probably, at some time in the tenth century. Again we learn from this racial chart of South Herefordshire how completely the English advance towards South Wales was arrested by the Garway and Orcop ranges and the foothills of the Black Mountains until almost the eve of the Norman Conquest, so that it was impossible for the Normans to overrun Monmouthshire and the neighbouring Welsh counties as easily as they did Devonshire and Cornwall. I will not enlarge upon the results which their failure to do so brought about in the history of England.

Finally, I have to thank Col. Joseph Bradney, C.B., the well-known historian of Monmouthshire and one of our ablest Members, for much kindly help and encouragement, whilst our former President Mr. G. H. Jack has kindly aided me to make a map to illustrate this Paper. I have also found valuable materials in Canon Bannister's various works, in Prebendary Seaton's "History of Archenfield," and in the "Victoria History of Herefordshire."

REPORT ON THE EXCAVATION OF A LONG BARROW AT  
LLANIGON, co. BRECON.

BY THE REV. W. E. T. MORGAN, B.A., AND  
GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 24th May and 8th December, 1921).

In September, 1920, there came accidentally to light on the side of the Black Mountains in the parish of Llanigon, in Breconshire, near Hay, close to a farm called Penhenallt, what proved to be a baking oven, built into the hillside and constructed of very small stones. Foundations could be seen of the house to which it was at one time attached. On the way to examine this find, on the right hand side, close to the old roadway, leading out of Radnorshire by the ford below Llowes and so across the Black Mountains in the direction of Llanthony and Abergavenny, and somewhere between the 800 and 850 feet contour line, an examination was made of a site recorded by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan as a "Druidical Altar."<sup>1</sup> This examination revealed a number of stones protruding through the soil. Four of these stones apparently belonged to a small cist, which opinion was further strengthened as the outline of an ovoid shaped mound could be clearly discerned, and it was decided to make some excavations to prove the nature of the monument. Leave having been obtained from the owner, Mr. Jones, of the Sheephouse, and the services of Mr. Connop, a local carpenter interested in the traditions of the neighbourhood, being engaged to assist with the excavations, a commencement was made on the 20th of September, 1920, under the superintendence of the writers and Mr. W. Mortimer Baylis, of Glasbury, another Member of the Club.

The land on the opposite side of the trackway is known as Cefn Cengl, and a small homestead, the foundations of which may be traced, stood here within traditional memory. "Cefn Cengl" is Welsh for "the Back of the Strip," which fairly described the site. The mound, measuring roughly 50 ft. by 30 ft., is aligned through its longest axis nearly due east and west, the largest end being towards the east which is the usual orientation of Neolithic mounds of this character. The cist from what appeared above ground apparently was composed of four large stones, and this afterwards proved to be the case. The western one, which extended across the northern and southern ones, had fallen and leant outwards; the eastern one, which fitted between the northern and southern ones

<sup>1</sup> Woolhope Transactions, 1898, p. 40.

To face page 30.



Photo by]

[Geo. Marshall, F.S.A.

LONG BARROW AT LLANIGON.

1. Chambers, west end of mound, looking north-east.
2. The Cist after clearance, looking south-east.

had fallen and leant inwards ; and the northern and southern ones losing their support had fallen over and inclined towards the north. This collapse must have been brought about by the eastern stone falling inwards, when probably the weight of the original capstone caused the others to heel over, and if so this displacement would most likely have occurred in the early history of the mound. On the other hand the removal of the capstone may have brought the displacement about at a later period, but this seems improbable.

An opening was made on the west side of the west stone and a trench carried toward the apex of the mound for a distance of 14 feet. It was soon seen that the mound consisted almost entirely of loose flat stones with practically no soil except that covering the surface. The mound is therefore a carnedd, or cairn, being formed of stone, in distinction to a tumulus which is made of earth. The surface of the surrounding ground is covered with outcrops of large rocks, so that the material was available close at hand both for heaping up the mound and for the large stones used in the cist. About 18 inches from the surface of the mound in the line of the trench there appeared to be a small passage or culvert with stones across it 3ft. 6in. to 4ft. long, and above these rough layers of other flat stones, but the whole was so broken in that it was difficult to actually trace. The apparent cover stones were not removed on this occasion. In some mounds of this nature it has been proved that a channel of this kind was used for cremation purposes, the human remains being mixed with wood and fired from the outer end of the channel which acted as a flue. A later examination disclosed no channel in this instance, and that the laying of the stones flat upon each other was only a more or less methodical construction of the cairn.

It was next decided to remove the rubble behind the western stone of the cist and to raise it into its original erect position. Nothing was found on either side of this stone. It rested on the original level of the site, and was embedded to a depth of 5 to 6 inches in the clay bed. This stone measured approximately 5ft. in height, 5 ft. 6 ins. in extreme width, and about 6 inches in thickness.

On the 30th September excavations were resumed. The rubble on the south side of the south stone was removed and it was raised into its original upright position. This stone measured about 5 ft. in height, 6 feet in width, and 12 inches in thickness. On the outer side a supporting wall of thin slabs about 2 feet high had been built against it.

It was now evident that the cist was filled with loose stones similar to, but smaller than those composing the other parts of the mound. The east side of the east stone, which measured only

3ft. 6 in. in length, and 2 ft. 6 ins. in width, was then cleared and the stone placed in an upright position. This stone had a similar supporting wall to the southern one.

The way was now clear to examine the contents of the cist, and the work was commenced on the 11th of October. The stones with which it was filled were removed in layers as far as practicable. For about 4 ft. down the stones of varying sizes were mixed with a certain amount of black earth, and in this were found a number of bones. There were traces of a fire having been lighted on the surface of the ground, no doubt in recent times, but nothing of an incinerated nature came to light in course of the excavations, with the exception of two bones. At a depth of four feet the stones became larger, but removable by one man, and beneath them loose stones with no earth but more bones. It was evident that none of these stones formed any part of the original capstone, which had no doubt been broken up and removed long since.<sup>2</sup> The black earth had probably worked down from the surface. Near the bottom of the cist were a few hazel nuts quite fresh, evidently carried down by some rodent. Two rough pieces of black pottery were found near the bottom, but of too fragmentary a nature to say to what they belonged, but they were evidently parts of some coarse and large vessel. One piece appears to be a fragment of a vessel with a base diameter of about 6 inches but larger above. They probably date from the period of the bones.

The bottom of the cist had apparently been roughly paved with stone slabs, resting on the clay and at the east end in a row were three boulder stones about 8 to 9 inches in diameter evidently *in situ*. A few stones of this nature were found among the debris of the mound, all the remainder being of a shaly nature.

The northern stone was not moved at this time. Unlike the others it had slipped inwards slightly at the foot. Its size was about the same as the southern stone, but only some 9 inches in thickness.

The size of the cist in its original form would have measured internally about 2 feet 6 inches wide, by 5 ft. 6 inches long, and 5ft. high.

The bones were submitted for examination to Sir Arthur Keith, who kindly made an exhaustive report (No. 1) on them

2. Mr. Connop who remembered the site for over 40 years, thought he could recollect a large stone on the surface of the mound. His father always called it a "Druidical Altar," also applying the same term to a very large stone further round the hill side at Allt Cottage, which may be *in situ*. Had there not been a capstone in recent times on the mound under consideration it seems hardly likely that the site would have been termed a "Druidical Altar" there being practically nothing to the ordinary observer to distinguish it from the surrounding ground.

appended hereto, which shows that they are those of Neolithic men, women, children and a new born infant, and that at least a dozen different persons are represented. There were also the tooth of a pig, two ribs of a dog, and two ribs of a small ox or pony.

Taken in conjunction with this report, and the condition of the contents of the cist, and the frequent finding of collections of bones of this character, *i.e.*, portions only of numerous different individuals, in Neolithic barrows, the conclusion may be drawn that this cist had never before been disturbed. A later examination of the debris thrown out from the cist resulted in the finding of five pieces of flint, one of these was in the trench but may have fallen in from above. Of these fragments one might be a small rough scraper, the others appear to be only flakes. Some further bone fragments were also collected from the debris, including two jaw bones. These bones were later submitted to Sir Arthur Keith (see report 2).

The barrow is probably late Neolithic dating from about 2500 B.C. to 2000 B.C.

Round the edge of the mound a few large stones protrude, some of which had the appearance of forming part of a stone ring encircling it, but as will be mentioned later this does not seem to be the case.

The clearing of the rubble for the purpose of placing the stone at the east end upright revealed nothing in the nature of an approach from this end.

On the south side about half-way between the cist and the narrow end a few cartloads of stones seem to have been removed at some time in the past, and a trench dug round towards the west end.

No signs of cremation appear on any of the bones, except two, and it is just possible this may have been caused by the surface fire mentioned before. The custom of Neolithic man in regard to burials is uncertain. It would appear that the corpse must have been exposed before burial and the fragments gathered together and interred at some later time, or the body dissected and some portions disposed of in a different manner.<sup>3</sup> The question also arises whether the accompanying burials were contemporaneous, and do they represent members of a chieftain's household, wives, children and slaves immolated at his burial, or were they interments at differ-

3. The following extract from "The Times," of the 15th Dec., 1921, by Col. Howard Bury, writing about Thibet may be of interest in this connection:—

"One of the oddest customs, is that here they never bury the dead. In each village you find a couple of men who are butchers. When a death occurs they are called in and cut up the body in small pieces, which are thrown to the birds. The practice is perfectly clean, for all the scraps disappear very quickly, as, after all, everything is frozen for six months in the year. If the meal fails to attract the birds at once it is assumed that the dead person led a thoroughly bad life."

ent periods the cist being opened for the purpose? Sir Arthur Keith says that a few bones, representing male and female, were later than Neolithic, which he infers from their colour.

On May the 13th, 1921, further work was carried out on the mound. The apex at the western end was cleared to see if there were anything in the nature of an approach or entrance to a culvert at this end, there being a large upright stone facing east and west just to the left of a line drawn through the central cist to this point. This stone measures about 2 ft. 6 ins. across by 2ft. 3 ins. high. Nothing definite came to light here, but about 4 ft. to the east and parallel with this stone there appeared, a few inches above the ground, the top of another large stone with one sloping from the top of it into the ground to the east.

It appeared probable that the space between these two upright stones might form a subsidiary cist and it was accordingly cleared. A little way down another large stone which had fallen inwards from the north was discovered which seems to have formed the northern stone of a small chamber. About three quarters of this stone remained entire, and towards the east there were fragments in the remaining space which probably once formed part of it. The stone itself was cracked across about a foot from the ground and was of a soft nature. There appeared to be no corresponding stone on the south side of this cist.

On May the 20th work was resumed and the fallen stone was raised. In the south eastern angle of the chamber, in a sort of small pocket surrounded and covered by stones and about a foot from the ground level and the same distance across, was a collection of small stones about one inch in diameter with no earth (there was a considerable amount of red earth mixed with the stones removed from this chamber), but numerous small pieces of charcoal, but no other remains of any description could be detected, nor did the stones appear to be calcined. A few bits of charcoal were found near the base of the west upright stone but nothing in the chamber.

The trench in places over a length of about 14 ft. from the central cist towards the west was cleared to the ground level, but no signs of a passage way or culvert fallen in or otherwise could be detected, neither was anything found here. Apparently the bulk of the mound is formed by large flat stones placed in horizontal layers from the ground upwards, the interstices being filled up with smaller stones.

Further excavation work was carried out on July 19th, October 7th and November 16th.

After the Club visited the site on May 24th last, Mr. Morgan found amongst the debris thrown out from the cist a long blue glass



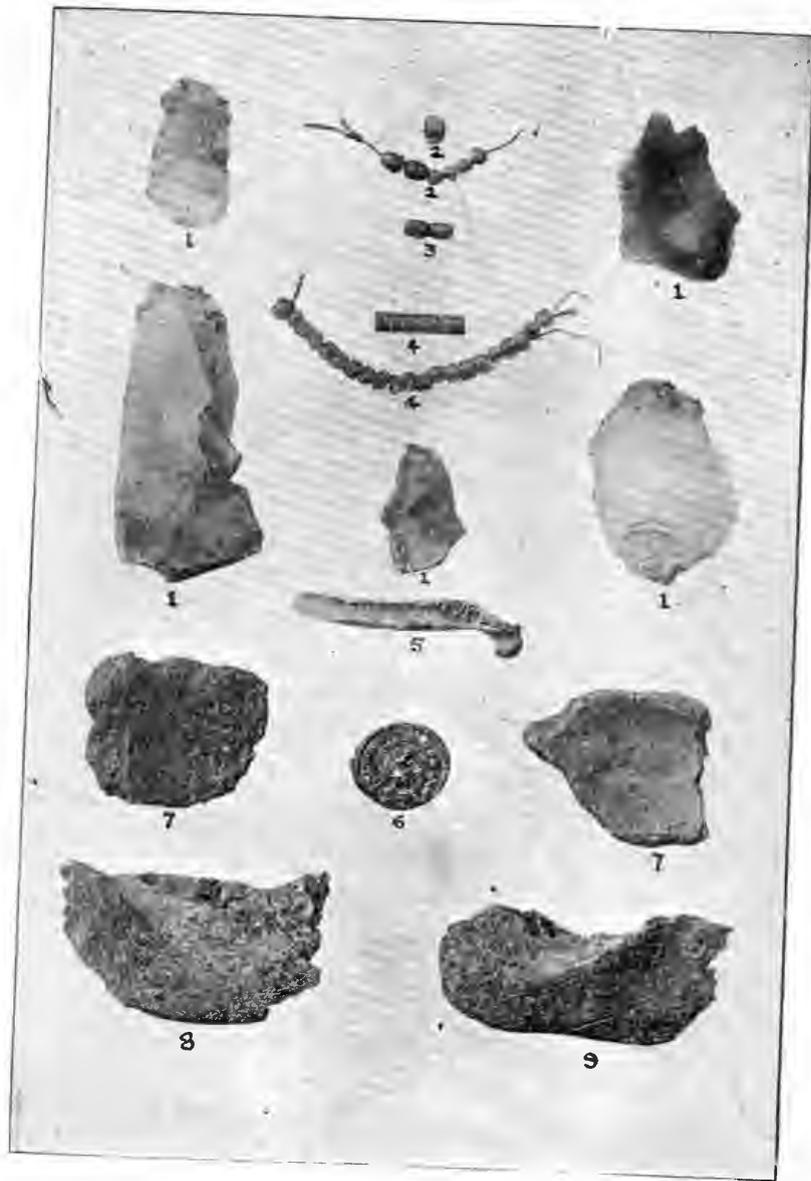


Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

CONTENTS OF BRITISH BARROW, LLANIGON.

- |                  |  |                   |
|------------------|--|-------------------|
| 1. Flint flakes. | 2. Beads, wire wound.                  | 3. Double, ditto. |
| 4. Beads, tube.  |  | 5. Bone scoop.    |
|                  | 6. Roman Coin, Crispus, A. D. 317-326. |                   |
|                  | 7. Black Pottery, Hand-made.           |                   |
| 8. Lower Jaw of  |  | 9. Lower Jaw of   |

bead, and subsequently other beads, all of blue glass, were discovered not far distant from each other. It would seem probable the beads formed one necklace. These beads were submitted to Mr. Horace C. Beck, who sent a very interesting report on them (No. 3).

Thirty-six beads and two fragments were found, and of these one was a tube bead nearly  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. long, 24 were ordinary tube beads, 9 were ordinary wire wound beads, but one was larger and flatter than the others, 2 were wire wound double beads, and there were two halves of beads also wire wound.

A Roman coin was picked up by an unauthorised searcher on the mound, but in what position is not known. Mr. J. Graham Callender of the National Museum, Edinburgh, identified it as a well preserved example of a very common variety of a small brass of Crispus (A. D. 317-326).

These later discoveries confirm the surmise of Sir Arthur Keith when he wrote (under date 10th December, 1920):—"From the colour of the bones in the more superficial stratum, I infer there have been burials at a later date."

The debris thrown out from the cist having dried, it was again gone over on several occasions and a further number of small pieces of bone were recovered from it. These bones were submitted to Sir Arthur Keith, who has kindly made an exhaustive report on them (No. 2).

One more flint flake was found making six in all. The largest of these pieces is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, and the smallest  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.

Excavations were resumed at the western end of the mound, and what appeared to be the top stone of a small cist was uncovered, but from the position and size there seems no reason to suppose that it is other than a large stone cast in haphazard with the rest to form the mound. This stone measured about 3 ft. by 2 ft. 4 inches. At 3ft. 5ins. to the east of the upright stone on which the slab stone rested, was another upright stone parallel with it and about the same size. Beyond this the mound appears to have been disturbed and so was not explored. These upright stones do not seem to have formed actual cists, and there were no further indications of any deposit having been made in them beyond the charcoal pocket before mentioned.

Just to the north of the central chamber a stone, somewhat out of the upright, protrudes above the ground in a line and parallel with those just described, but an examination proved it to rest on stone debris below and it would seem to have been thrown in with the other stones at random. It was not disturbed.

A cutting was made from the outside of the mound to the north of and opposite to the central chamber in an attempt to discover if there had ever been a ditch, retaining wall, or upright stones encircling the mound, but nothing of the kind came to light. Other trial holes on the circumference of the mound were without result.

The cairn seems to have been heaped on the natural soil, which slopes considerably from south to north, and the stone debris on the north side tails out much further than on the south, as one would expect it to do, if it had been heaped up and allowed to find its natural slope on the hillside.

To the south-east of the cist the ground is black with charcoal to a depth of several inches, but whether this is part of the original formation or caused by later fires it was impossible to determine.

The last work undertaken was to raise the large north stone of the cist into an upright position. When this was accomplished the ground round it and the debris under it were carefully examined, but the only object found was a white bone, which appears to have been worked into the shape of a small scoop (see illustration). It is possible that it may have been conveyed here by rodents as nut shells were found in close proximity to it, and the condition of it would scarcely lead one to suppose that it was of any great age, though the debris in which it was found cannot have been disturbed since the stone heeled over.

Unfortunately some unauthorised person removed the walling against the outside of the east and south stones, carefully left undisturbed by us, and also opened up part of the mound for several square yards to the immediate north of the cist, but it is believed that nothing came to light.

All the stones of the chamber are now in their original upright position, and the debris has been filled in to the level of the mound as we found it on commencing the excavations.

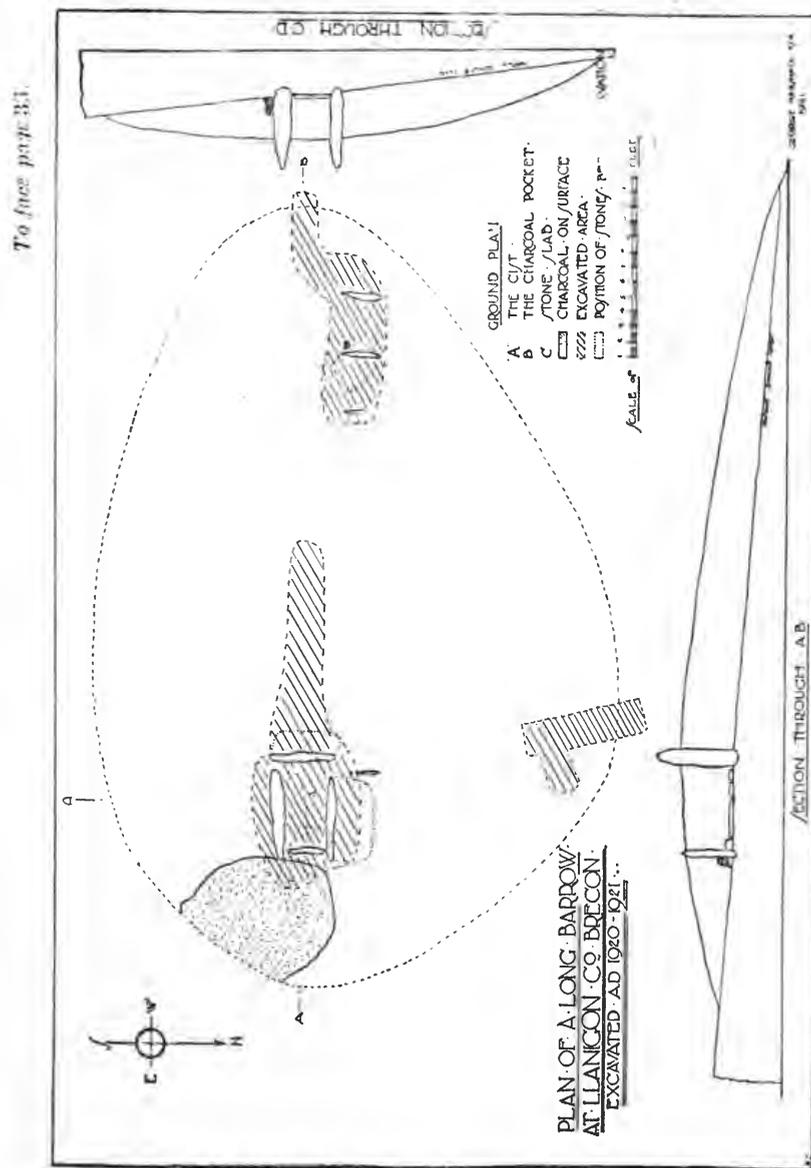
The accompanying plan gives the outline of the mound with the portions disturbed by us, and the position of the various stones, and the objects discovered.

REPORT NO. 1., ON THE BONES.

BY SIR ARTHUR KEITH.

December 10th, 1922.

I do not think there can be any doubt about the Neolithic date of the tomb you have explored and that most of the fragmentary human remains belong to the people originally buried in the central cist. The black colour and consistency of the remains are in keeping with a Neolithic date for the burials. From the colour of the bones in the more superficial stratum I infer that there have been burials at a later date. You will see from the list of the remains that the central cist contained scattered fragments of men, women and children and a family or tribal burying place. You will



see that there are parts of a newly born child, parts of children at various ages and of adult men and women. How many individuals are represented it is not possible to say, but I think there are parts of at least a dozen.

The fragments are too small to permit any statement being made as to the physical appearance of the people buried in the cist. On the 3 ankle-bones—one notices the squatting facet well marked in all of them. One also notices that in size the fragments of the male skeleton correspond to men with a stature of 5ft. 4in. or 5ft. 5in. The women were also small. There are no signs of violent death. One or two fragments show the marks of (dog's?) teeth, but may be rats.

I came to the conclusion that it was unnecessary to keep the bones in their order of discovery and have re-arranged and numbered them according to the part of the body from which they had been derived.

Amongst the animals represented are a dog, small horse and pig.

ARTHUR KEITH.

P.S.—I forgot to draw your attention to two fragments of burned bone: remains I suppose of cremated burials, etc.

LIST OF BONES FOUND IN CIST OF TUMULUS AT LLANIGON,  
BRECONSHIRE.

OF FOOT :

- 1a. Right astragalus of Woman.
- 1b. Right astragalus of Woman.
- 1c. Right astragalus of Man.  
Three individuals all show deep squatting facet on neck.
- 1d. Remnant of astragalus.
- 1e. Remnant of heel bone.
- 2a. Right 1st metatarsal (big toe) man.
- 2b. Ditto do. do.
- 2c. Proximal phalana, big toe.
- 2d. Ditto do. do.
- 2e. Left 1st metatarsal of woman.
- 2f. Metatarsal of child.
- 3a. Right internal cuneiform of foot, male
- 3b. Ditto  
2a and 2b. same individual.
- 3c. Scaphoid, left foot, man.
- 3d. Cuboid of right foot, male.
- 4a, b, c, 5th, 4th and 3rd metatarsal of same foot, left, male.
- 4d. 3rd metatarsal of foot, woman.
- 4e, f, g. Three metatarsal bones, likely from different individuals.
- 4h. 2nd metatarsal, right foot of a man.
- 4i. 5th left metatarsal of foot, man's.
- 4ii. Ditto do. do. woman or child.
- 4k. Phalana of toe.
- 4l. Ditto do.

OF HAND :

- 5a. Os magnum of woman's hand. From colour infer of later date than Neolithic.
- 6a. Metacarpal bone of left thumb, small man.
- 6b. Ditto do. right do. small woman.
- 6c. 2nd do. left-hand, man
- 6d. 4th do. do. do. } probably same person.
- 6e. 3rd do. do. do. }

- 6f. 5th metacarpal bone of left thumb, woman.  
 6g. 4th do. do. do. do. (small) later than Neolithic  
 6h. Metacarpal of child  
 6i. Ditto do.  
 6k. Phalana of finger (proximal)  
 6l. Ditto do. do.

## OF VERTEBRAL COLUMN.

- 7a. Half of atlas, 1st vertebra, man.  
 7b. 4th cervical, young person, later than Neolithic.  
 7c. 1st dorsal vertebra young person, woman?  
 7d. 1st do. do. adult, male.  
 7e. Middle dorsal vertebra, woman?  
 7f. Part of lower cervical vertebra, woman?  
 7g. Lowest dorsal vertebra, young person.  
 7h. Lower lumbar vertebra of man.  
 7i. 1st coccygeal vertebra, later than Neolithic.

## RIBS :

Marked R. with the number of the ribs : thus—R1—1st rib. R8—8th rib.  
 26 fragments, 2 1st ribs, 2nd rib ; several individuals.

## SHOULDER BLADE AND CLAVICLE :

- 8a. Acromion and spine of man's scapula.  
 8b. Lower angle do. do.  
 8c. Outer end of right clavicle (collar bone).  
 8cc. Right clavicle, child of 8 years  
 8cd. Fragment do. 12 do.  
 8d. Upper half man's radius (left).  
 8dd. Fragment of man's do.  
 8e. Ditto woman's radius.  
 8f. Ditto child's radius (left).

## LOWER LIMB :

- 9a. Left patella of man, big and strong.  
 9b. Patella of child.  
 9c. Neck of left femur of youth.  
 9d. Part of hip bone, man, later than Neolithic.  
 9e. Part of hip bone.  
 9f. Upper part, shaft of tibia of youth.  
 9g. Part of tibia

## SKULL :

- 10a. Fragment of right parietal bone of skull, adult.  
 10b. Fragment parietal bone, youth.  
 10c. Right half of mandible, newly born child.  
 10cc. Humerus of child at birth.  
 10cd. Tibia of child at birth.  
 10cde. Part of shoulder blade, at birth.

## MISCELLANEOUS :

- 10d, 10e. Incinerated (cremated) bones.  
 10f. Upper central incisor, man.  
 10l. Tooth of pig.  
 10m, 10n. Ribs of dog.  
 10r, 10s. Fragment of rib of small ox or pony.

## REPORT NO. 2 ON THE BONES.

By SIR ARTHUR KEITH.

I have great difficulty in making up my mind as to whether or not these bones you have sent me for examination have been subjected to heat or not : whether the metallic consistency and black colour are due to a very imperfect degree of cremation or to surroundings in tumulus. They are not cremations in the usual sense. What do you think ? I have never seen bones in quite the same state.

As to the fragments of bones, the remains proper—I am of opinion you have but two individuals—a very slender woman—"rheumatically" and I suspect aged—thin skulled and a quite robust man. All the fragments are now labelled as per enclosed. There are 2 intrusive fragments of a different time and person—a canine tooth and part of thigh bone.

In the one pill-box there are teeth of a young child and of at least two other individuals—as you will see from the enclosed lists.

Please tell me how you account for the black colour of the bones and their peculiar metallic resonance.<sup>1</sup>

(Signed)—A. KEITH.

1. Part of hip bone, ischium.
2. Part of lumbar vertebra, of a woman suffered from rheumatic arthritis.
3. Part of lower end of thigh bone.
4. Left astragalus (ankle bone) of man ? and shows squatting facet.
5. Part of heel bone (os calcis) left. Goes with No. 4.
6. Part of 2nd rib, strong man.
7. Right scaphoid bone of right foot (man).
8. Part of arm bone, humerus (man's ?).
9. Part of skull, frontal bone ?
10. Part of leg bone, tibia.
11. Last joint of big toe right, woman, rheumatic (toe bent out).
12. Part of thigh bone, of a different individual to others, an intrusion.
13. Part of right radius, strong man.
14. Part of thigh bone.
15. Part of right side lower jaw of man, first lower molar lost long before death.
16. Part of ulna, goes with No. 13.
17. Part of rib (woman's ?).
18. Fourth metacarpal bone of hand, woman.
19. Upper end of fibula, man ?
20. 3rd metatarsal of foot, man ?
21. An upper rib, woman.
22. 4th metatarsal of foot, woman.
23. Part of lower rib (woman).
- 24 & 25. Part of right and left collar bones (clavicles).
26. Fragment of left half of lower jaw of woman. As in man the first lower molar lost long before death.
- 27 & 28. Left and right astragali of woman : has pressure facets for squatting.
29. Collar bone (right) slenderly built woman.
30. Part of right scapula.
31. Cervical vertebra of woman and rheumatic changes as in lumbar vertebra (No. 2).
32. Part of skull of woman.
33. Left thumb bone (metacarpal of woman).

1. This peculiarity of the bones would appear to be due to the nature of their surroundings—namely shaly sandstone loosely thrown together with very little admixture of earthy matter.—G. M.

34. Metacarpal of ditto.
35. Joint (phalanx-proximal of finger).
36. Part of rib.
37. Part of metatarsal bone.
38. Axis vertebra of woman.
39. Cervical vertebra of woman.
40. Dorsal vertebra of woman.

## IN PILL-BOX 1, ARE :

- Upper canine, human, intrusion.
- Lower canine of man.
- Lower canine of woman.

## IN PILL-BOX 2, ARE :

- Upper milk molar child of 2-3 years.
- Crown of milk incisor.
- Crowns of upper and lower first permanent tooth.
- 2 Crowns of premolar teeth, two different individuals, both over 12 years, and probably adults, but one young.
- 1 Broken premolar.

## REPORT NO. 3 ON THE GLASS BEADS.

By HORACE C. BECK, Esq.

The beads submitted are of two distinct types, five being wire-wound the other two being made from tube.

In the first case a thread of molten glass is wound round a wire, when one bead was finished the thread was carried on to the next, after cooling the wire was pulled out and the beads broken apart.

The double beads are made by two adjacent beads sticking firmly together whilst still on the wire.

Although the earliest beads were made in this way, the method was in use in Roman times and is still used for certain classes of beads.

The second type of bead was but rarely made before Roman times.

The glass of which they were made is almost identical with glass used in the Roman period in Egypt, and if they had come from there I should have put them at not earlier than the second century A. D. and possibly later.

Beads of this type have been discovered in a considerable number of Anglo-Saxon burials in this country, but do not appear to have been found with Roman remains.

As I was doubtful whether to call these beads Roman or Anglo-Saxon I shewed them to Mr. Reginald Smith, of the British Museum, and he says he has no doubt that they show that there has been an Anglo-Saxon burial in the barrow probably in the sixth century A. D.

If this is so, the beads are most probably of this date, but beads of earlier dates have been found in Saxon graves.

The fact that the two sorts of beads were found together is of great interest to me."

(Signed)—HORACE C. BECK.

## HEREFORD CATHEDRAL ORGAN.

By W. E. H. CLARKE.

(Contributed 23rd June, 1921).

The Catalogue of the Benefactors for the Great Organ in Hereford Cathedral is of great interest. In the first place it fixes the name of the builder of the Organ beyond any doubt and secondly it disposes of the very general statement that it was a gift of King Charles II. A matter of further interest is the list of names, showing the names of the County families and their status at that time. But for a quaint statement it will be difficult to beat the "accout of money disbursed" which follows at the end of the Catalogue.

The parchment was originally purchased at an auction sale by my father, the late Robert Clarke. However, after he got it home, it was lost among the hundreds of rolls of drawings and was not again seen until I discovered it after his death.

I have carefully deciphered the Catalogue and Accout.

Renatus Harris was a great organ builder and erected 39 organs, including the one in King's College Chapel, Cambridge 1686, and in the Cathedrals of Chichester 1678; Winchester 1681; Ely; Bristol 1685; Gloucester; Worcester; Hereford 1686; St. Patrick 1697; and Salisbury 1710.

The following are a few particulars of the organ:—

1686.—The Organ was installed by Renatus Harris. In the same year a "Chaire Organ" was installed by Dallam. Has the chair referred to in the "Accout" anything to do with the "Chaire Organ"?

Later Byfield added a Choir Organ, while Snetizler, Green, Avery, and Lincoln successively repaired the instrument.

1806.—Elliott added Pedals and Pedal pipes.

1862.—Gray and Davison rebuilt the Organ. The pneumatic apparatus was applied to the Great Organ, couplers, draw stops and composition action throughout. The stops marked \* have been retained from the old organ. The Organ as left by Gray & Davison was as follows:—

## GREAT ORGAN. 16 STOPS. C C TO F. 54 NOTES.

Bourdon, 16ft.	* Two Principals,	* Larigot.
* Stopt Diapason, 8ft.	each 4ft.	* Full Mixture.
* Claribella, 8ft.	* Twelfth.	* Sharp Mixture.
Gamba, 8ft.	* Fifteenth.	Trumpet, 8ft.
* Two Open Diapasons,	* Tierce.	* Clarion
each 8ft.		

## CHOIR ORGAN. 7 STOPS. 54 NOTES.

* Stop Diapason.	* Cremona.	* Flute.
* Principal.	* Dulciana.	Flageolet.
Spitzflute.		

## SWELL ORGAN. 9 STOPS. 54 NOTES.

Bourdon, 16ft.	* Principal, 4ft.	Clarion.
* Open Diapason, 8ft.	* Fifteenth.	* Oboe.
* Stopt Diapason, 8ft.	Mixture.	Cornopean, 8ft.

And prepared for Contra fagotto, 16ft., and Keraulophon 8ft

## PEDAL ORGAN. C C C T F. STOPS.

Bourdon, 16ft.	Violone, meta, 16ft.	Trombone, 16ft.
* Grand Open Diapason, 16ft.	Principa., 8ft.	Trumpet, 8ft.
	Fifteenth, 4ft.	

Prepared for Grand Open Diapason, 32ft.  
Also five couplers and six composition pedals.  
Total 47 Stops, when complete.

1879.—Henry Willis & Son reconstructed the Organ and added the solo organ, under the direction of Sir Frederick Gore Ouseley.

1892.—The great rebuilding of the Organ by Henry Willis & Sons, carried out from the Specification prepared by Dr. Robertson Sinclair, the Organist. At this rebuild the "Adjustable combination action" invented by Henry Willis was inserted, being the first apparatus of this kind in this country. The following is the Specification of the Organ as drawn up by Dr. Sinclair:—

## GREAT ORGAN (16 STOPS).

1. Double Diapason ...	16 feet
2. Bourdon ...	16 feet
3. Open Diapason, No. 1 ...	8 feet
4. Open Diapason, No. 2 ...	8 feet
5. Open Diapason, No. 3 ...	8 feet
6. Stopped Diapason ...	8 feet
7. Claribel ...	8 feet
8. Gamba ...	8 feet
9. Principal ...	4 feet
10. Harmonic Flute ...	4 feet
11. Twelfth ...	3 feet
12. Fifteenth ...	2 feet
13. Mixture ...	3 Ranks
14. Double Trumpet ...	16 feet
15. Trumpet ...	8 feet
16. Clarion ...	4 feet

## SWELL ORGAN (14 STOPS).

17. Contra Gamba ...	16 feet
18. Open Diapason ...	8 feet
19. Stopped Diapason ...	8 feet

20. Salicional ...	8 feet
21. Vox Angelica ...	8 feet
22. Principal ...	4 feet
23. Lieblich Flöte ...	4 feet
24. Fifteenth ...	2 feet
25. Mixture ...	3 Ranks
26. Double Trumpet ...	16 feet
27. Trumpet ...	8 feet
28. Hautboy ...	8 feet
29. Clarion ...	4 feet
30. Vox Humana ...	8 feet

## CHOIR ORGAN (9 STOPS).

31. Bourdon ...	16 feet
32. Dulciana ...	8 feet
33. Spitz Flöte ...	8 feet
34. Lieblich Gedacht ...	8 feet
35. Claribel Flute ...	8 feet
36. Lieblich Flöte ...	4 feet
37. Gemshorn ...	4 feet
38. Piccolo ...	2 feet
39. Corno di Bassetto ...	8 feet

## SOLO ORGAN (3 STOPS).

40. Harmonic Flute ...	8 feet
41. Harmonic Flute ...	4 feet
42. Tuba ...	8 feet

## ECHO ORGAN, PLAYED ON SOLO MANUAL (7 STOPS).

43. Viola da Gamba ...	8 feet
44. Voix Celeste ...	8 feet
45. Höhl Flute ...	4 feet
46. Glockenspiel *	...
47. Clarinet ...	8 feet
48. Orchestral Oboe ...	8 feet
49. Tromba ...	8 feet

## PEDAL ORGAN (8 STOPS).

50. Double Diapason ...	32 feet
51. Open Diapason ...	16 feet
52. Violone ...	16 feet

The compass of the manuals is CC—A3, 58 notes. There are eighteen Pneumatic Combination Pistons and nine Composition Pedals. The Combinations to be worked by these Pistons and Pedals can be fixed in a moment by means of interchangeable Pneumatic Combination Knobs, of which there are nearly 300. The whole of the action of this organ is pneumatic, and the bellows are blown by five hydraulic engines. The organ contains 3,455 speaking pipes.

\* Transferred to Choir Organ and Cor Anglais, 8 feet, put in place.

1908.—Henry Willis & Sons further enlarged the Organ, and a Bombarde, 32 ft., Ophicliede, 16 ft., solo unison off, and solo sub octave were added under Dr. Sinclair.

1920.—Henry Willis & Sons cleaned the organ, the Bombarde 32 ft., was changed from wood to metal, and the Solo Tuba was removed from the Triforium to a special platform near the Great Reeds. This work was carried out under the supervision of Dr. Percy Hull.

The Organ originally stood over a Screen between the Nave and Chancel (not in the position of the present screen), and was taken down in haste when the Central Tower appeared dangerous. It was later erected at the east end of the North Aisle and was placed in its present position by Gray & Davison in 1862.

## A CATALOGUE OF ALL THE BENEFACTORS FOR YE GREAT ORGAN, 1686.

THE GENTRY, ETC., ALPHABETICALLY.			£	s.	d.
A.	Herbert Aubrey, Esq.	...	5	00	00
	Mr. Godwin Aubrey	...	1	00	00
	Mrs. Elizabeth Aubrey	...	2	03	00
	Mr. Anthony Apperley	...	1	00	00
	Mr. Theophilus Ayle	...	2	00	00

				£	s.	d.
	Mr. Morgan Aubrey			1	00	00
B.	Sr Timothy Baldwin			20	00	00
	Sr John Barnaby			03	00	00
	Charles Baldwin, Esq.			05	07	6
	William Bowdler, Esq.			05	00	00
	Mr. William Brome			05	00	00
	Mr. William Bach			01	00	00
	Mr. Thomas Bell, Senir.			01	00	00
	Mr. Timothy Briaginshaw			01	01	6
	Mr. Edward Broughton			01	01	6
	Mrs. Benedicta Bosworth			01	01	6
	Mr. George Benson			02	00	00
	Mr. Gabriell Blyke			01	00	00
	Mr. Edward Bennett			01	00	00
	Mr. John Barnes, Mercer			01	01	6
	Mr. William Badham			01	00	00
	Mr. John Best			01	00	00
C.	Mr. William Brewster			01	01	6
	Mr. Henry Bayly			01	00	00
	Sir Herbert Croft			10	00	00
	Thomas Coningesby, of Hampton Cott, Esqr.			10	00	00
	Colonel Thomas Coningesby, Esqr.			01	00	00
	Yonger Cooke, Esqr.			05	00	00
	Mrs. Bridget Croft			02	10	00
	Mrs. Margaret Coles, widow			02	10	00
	Mrs. Priscilla Cooke, widow			02	10	00
	Mr. Heighem Coke			02	05	00
	Mr. Thomas Carpenter			01	00	00
	Mr. John Carpenter, merchant			01	01	6
	Mr. Richard Cornewall			02	00	00
	Mr. Thomas Clarke, Senir.			01	00	00
	Mr. Thomas Clarke, Junir.			01	00	00
	Mr. William Collings			01	00	00
	Mr. Richard Collings			02	00	00
	Mr. Charles Carwardine			01	00	00
D.	Sr Thomas Duppa			05	07	6
	William Dansey, Esqr.			05	00	00
	Robert Nobbyn, Esqr.			05	00	00
E.	Sir John Ernle			20	00	00
	Mrs. Elinor Ely			01	01	6
F.	Paul Folcy, Esqr.			21	10	00
	Mr. William Fell			04	00	00
	Mr. Thomas Froyzer			01	00	00
	Mr. John Fletcher			00	15	00
G.	Sr William Gregory			10	00	00
	Thomas Geerse, Sergeant at Law, Esqr.			05	00	00
	Francis Griffiths, Esqr.			10	00	00
	James Gregory, Esqr.			05	00	00
	Mrs. Sarah Geers, widow			02	10	00
	Mr. John Geers			02	00	00
	Mr. Francis Geers			02	03	00
	Mr. William Gwilym			02	00	00
	Richard Gower, Esqr.			01	00	00
	Mr. George Green			00	15	00
H.	Sr John Hoskyns			05	00	00
	Dr. Bridstock Harford			05	00	00
	Mrs. Elizabeth Harford, widow			01	01	6

				£	s.	d.
	Mrs. Phillippa Hide			01	01	6
	Mrs. Eliz. Hide			01	01	6
	Mr. Herbert Herring			01	00	00
	Mr. Bridstock Harford			01	00	00
	Mr. Thomas Holmes			01	00	00
	Mr. Thomas Harper			01	00	00
	Mr. John Hereford, Vintner			02	00	00
	Mr. Thomas Heade			01	01	6
	Mr. Richard Hunt...			01	00	00
	Mr. William Havard, Mercer			01	00	00
	Mr. William Hathway			00	15	00
	Mr. Philip Hayward			00	15	00
J.	Edward Jackson, Esqr.			02	00	00
	Mr. Anthony Johnson			01	01	6
	Mr. Henry Jones			01	01	6
	Mr. Edward Jones, Confectioner			01	00	00
	Mrs. Elizabeth James, widow			01	00	00
K.	John Kyrle, Esqr.			02	00	00
L.	Mr. Thomas Lanoon			01	01	6
	Mr. John Lawrence			01	01	6
	Mr. John Lane			01	01	6
	Mr. James Lane			01	00	00
M.	Sr John Morgan			02	10	00
	Mr. James Morgan			01	01	6
	Mr. Thomas Mathews			01	01	6
	Mrs. Elizabeth Molling, widow			01	01	6
	Mr. Henry Mathews			01	00	00
	Mr. John Middlebrooke			01	00	00
	Mr. John Morse			01	00	00
	Mr. John Maddox, Baker			01	00	00
	Mr. John Maddox, Buther			05	00	00
N.	Guilbert Nicholetts, Esq.			01	00	00
O.	Mr. Thomas Owen			01	01	6
	Mr. Robert Owen			05	00	00
P.	Robert Price, Esq.			03	00	00
	Mr. John Philips, of Tarrington			02	00	00
	Mr. Richard Powell			01	00	00
	Mr. Thomas Paynard			03	00	00
	Mr. Henry Philpotts			01	00	00
	Mrs. Anne Philips, widow			01	00	00
	Mr. James Price			02	00	00
	Mr. Joseph Philips			01	00	00
	Mr. Richard Poole			01	00	00
	Mr. John Philips			00	10	00
	Mr. William Philips, Butcher			05	00	00
R.	Griffith Reignolds, Esq., Mayor			02	00	00
	Mrs. Rodd, of Foxley			01	00	00
	Mr. Hugh Rodd			01	00	00
	Mr. James Rodd			01	01	6
	Mr. John Ravenhill, of Capell...			00	15	00
	Mr. Thomas Rogers			10	15	00
S.	John, Lord Scudamore			10	00	00
	Dame Jane Scudamore of Craddock			05	00	00
	John Scudamore of Kentchurch, Esq.			02	10	00
	Mr. Robert Symonds, Senir.			02	10	00
	Mr. Abraham Seward			02	03	00
	Mr. Robert Symonds of ye Forrest			02	03	00

	£	s.	d.
Mr. Robert Symonds, Junir., Mercer	01	00	00
Mr. Thomas Smith of Huntless	01	00	00
Mr. Henry Smyth	01	01	6
Mr. John Smythe, Mercer	01	00	00
S. Mr. William Seward	01	00	00
Mr. Isaac Seward	01	00	00
T. Vuedale Tomkins, Esqr.	05	00	00
Dr. John Tomkins	05	00	00
Dr. Rowland Townsend	02	00	00
Mr. Simon Traunter	03	04	6
Mrs. Mary Trist, widow	02	10	00
Mr. John Trist	02	03	00
Mr. John Tomkins	01	00	00
Mr. Thomas Towne	01	00	00
V. Mr. John Vaughan of Hargest	05	00	00
U. Mr. James Upton	02	00	00
W. Herbert Westfaling, Esqr.			
Dame Susanna Wyche	03	04	6
Thomas Willis, Esqr.	10	00	00
Mrs. Cicilla Welmore, widow	01	01	6
Mr. Richard Walwyn	01	01	6
Mrs. Jane Willis	01	01	6
Mrs. Rachell Willis	01	01	6
Mr. Richard Witherston	02	03	00
Mr. Richard Wadeley	02	00	00
Mr. John Wellington	02	10	00
Mr. Edmond Weaver	01	00	00
Mr. Paul Williams...	01	01	6
Mr. James Wellington	02	10	00
Mr. Richard Williams	01	00	00
Mr. John Williams, Junir.	01	00	00
Mr. Giles Whithall	01	00	00
Mr. Richard Whittington	01	00	00
Mr. Andrew Wall	01	00	00
Mr. John Whinyard	00	15	00
Mr. Walter Walwyn	00	15	00

## THE CLERGY.

## 1ST THE MEMBERS OF THE CATHEDRAL CHURCH.

	£	s.	d.
The Rt. Rev. Father in God Herbert Ld Bp	40	00	00
Dr. George Benson Deane	20	00	00
Dr. Stephen Philips, Canon. Deceas'd	15	00	00
Mr. Thomas Wotton, Canon	10	00	00
Mr. Philip Lewis, Canon, deceas'd	10	00	00
Mr. Walter Rogers, Canon	05	00	00
Dr. Thomas Sedden, Canon, deceas'd	10	00	00
Mr. Thomas Rogers, Canon	10	00	00
Mr. William Watts, Canon	10	00	00

## DIGNITARIES, PREBENDARIES, ETC.

	£	s.	d.
Dr. William Brabourne Chaunter, deceased	10	00	00
Dr. Thomas Trafford, Lecturer, dec'd	5	00	00
Mr. Francis Wheeler, Arch Deacon of Salop	5	00	00
Mr. Joseph Harvey, Chancellr of ye Church	5	00	00
Dr. William Johnson, Prebendary	5	00	00

	£	s.	d.
Mr. William Coke, Prebendary	3	00	00
Mr. Richard Newborough, Preb. dec'd	3	00	00
Mr. Robert Scudamore, Prebendary, deceas'd	7	00	00
Mr. Richard King, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. John Boraston, Preb.	5	00	00
Mr. Thomas Brome, Preb.	5	00	00
Mr. Theophilus Cooke, Preb., deceas'd	3	00	00
Mr. Thomas Tyrer, Preb., deceas'd	3	00	00
Mr. Thomas Martin, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. Daniell Pilsworth, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. Samuell Benson, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. John Clerke, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. Michael Stephens, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. Ambrose Sparry, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. Thomas Fox, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. James Poole, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. John Thomson, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. Richard Bulkley, Pre	3	00	00
Mr. John Slade, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. John Hathway, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. Mark Fothergill, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. Benjamin Pritchard, Preb.	3	00	00
Mr. Adam Ottley, Preb.	1	01	6
Mr. Thomas Holland, Preb.	1	00	00
Mr. James Hathway, Preb.	1	00	00

The Custos and Vicars of ye Colledge 20 00 00

## THE REST OF THE CLERGY ALPHABETICALLY.

	£	s.	d.
A. Mr. James Andrews, Vicar of Dewchurch	2	00	00
Mr. Henry Allen, Rector of Ullingswick	1	00	00
B. Mr. John Benson, Rector of Cradley	2	00	00
Mr. Thomas Buckley, Vicar of Linton	2	00	00
Mr. Edward Becham, Rector of Whitchur.	1	00	00
Mr. William Bedford, Vicar of Eardisland	1	01	6
C. Mr. Will. Carpenter, Rector of Staunton	2	00	00
Mr. Will. Crowther, Vicar of Tarrington	1	01	6
Mr. Will. Caldecott, Vicar of Bodenham	1	00	00
Mr. Edward Chamberlain, Rector of Letton	1	01	6
Mr. Edw. Caldwell, Vicar of Stotesdon	1	01	6
E. Mr. John Edwards, Vicar of Kington	2	03	00
Mr. Will Edwards, Rector of Tretire	1	00	00
Mr. Ephraim Elcock, Rectr of Hampton Bp.	1	01	6
F. Mr. Frederick France, Rec: of Edwyn Ralph	1	01	6
G. Mr. John Gregory, of Hampstead, in Dioc. Glouc.	1	01	6
Mr. Richard Good, Vicar of Neen Salvage	1	01	6
Mr. Robert Goodwyn, Vic: of Cleobury Mort:	1	01	6
H. Mr. Thomas Hitchcock, Rec. of Whitney	1	00	00
Mr. James Hathway, Vicar of Marden	1	01	6
Mr. Jo. Hargest, Rec. of New Radnor, dec'd.	0	10	00
Mr. Charles Hincksman, Rec. of Neen Sollers	1	00	00
Mr. Wm Hopkins, Curate of Brimfield	1	00	00
J. Mr. Robert Jones, of Leekhampton, in Dioc. Glouc.	1	01	6
Mr. William Jones, Vicar of Foy	1	00	00
Mr. Thomas Jenks, of Shrewsbury, in Dioc. Lichfield	1	01	6
Mr. Martin Johnson, Rec: of Sarnsfield	1	00	00

		£	s.	d.
L.	Mr. Hugh Lewis, Vicar of Withington	1	01	6
	Mr. Jo. Lewis, Vicar of Kempsey	1	01	6
M.	Mr. Charles Manfield, Rector of Kenchester	1	00	00
	Mr. Edward Morse, Rector of Llanwarn	1	00	00
	Mr. William Morgan, Rector of Monnington	1	00	00
P.	Mr. John Page, Rector of Colwall	1	00	00
	Mr. Benjamin Prosser, Vicar of Dewswall	2	00	00
R.	Mr. James Reade, Rector of Byford	1	01	6
	Mr. Thomas Ross, Rector of Peterstow	1	00	00
	Mr. Samuëll Rusbach, Rector of Corely	0	10	00
S.	Mr. John Salwey, Rector of Richard's Castle	2	00	00
	Mr. Francis Stedman, Rector of Stoke Lacy	1	01	6
	Mr. Christopher Stock, Rector of Aston Ingham	1	01	6
	Mr. John Sayre, Vicar of Old Radnor	2	00	00
	Mr. Charles Sabery, Rector of St. Devereux	1	01	6
	Mr. John Scandret, Vicar of Madley	1	00	00
	Mr. Edward Stedman, Curate of Yarpoll	1	01	6
	Mr. William Stone, Rec. or Eastnor	1	00	00
T.	Mr. Christopher Tyrer, Rector of Hope Maunsell	1	00	00
W.	Mr. John Willym, Rec. of Backton	1	00	00
	Mr. John Wickes, Rector of Stoke Edith	2	00	00
	Mr. Edward Witherston, Vicar of Bishop's Frome	1	00	00
	Mr. John Watts, Vicar of Great Marcle	2	00	00
	Mr. John Willym, Vicar of Peterchurch	1	01	6
	Mr. Randolph Wight, Rector of Kinnersly	1	00	00

## THE ACCOMPT OF MONEY DISBURSED.

	£	s.	d.
To the Waggoner which brought the pipes	000	05	00
For drawing articles wth ye Joyners aboute ye Case	000	07	6
To John Silvester & Rowland Andrews for ye Case	070	00	00
For three ells of Rone Canvas	000	04	6
For Parchment	000	05	00
For two bars of Iron to keep the Organ stedfast, & to ye Smith for working them	000	07	6
For three locks and keys & one plate of iron	000	03	6
To Row. Andrews for a deale ladder & board	000	06	6
For carvd work & carriage	015	02	2
To James Jackard for lead	001	00	00
To John Sylvester, for making Scaffolds	001	00	00
To Mr. Renatus Harris, Organ Maker	515	00	00
Given to his men, by order of Mr. Deane	005	10	00
To Mr. George Quillane, for altering ye chair	005	00	00
To Mr. Giles Campion for guilding & painting	100	00	00
For a box & glasses to preserve the Catalogue of Benefactors	001	10	00
For writing ye Catalogue and Accompt	001	10	00
For Post, Letters, Horse hire, and other necessary expences	002	10	00

DEERHURST CHURCH AND THE BATTLE OF  
TEWKESBURY.

BY E. SIDNEY HARTLAND, LL.D., F.S.A.

(Contributed 28th July, 1921).

## I.—DEERHURST CHURCH.

The venerable Church of Deerhurst stands on the banks of the Severn in the village, remote from the noise and bustle of the world. The date of its building is unknown, but it is most probably assigned to the period before the beginning of the Danish wars, for the oldest part of the church is very rude and archaic. It seems to have consisted of chancel, nave and tower, and was erected as the chapel of the priory. It has been largely extended from time to time during the Middle Ages, by the erection of aisles which finally enclosed the tower and of an apse, as well as by excluding from its eastern end the chambers of the priory itself which partly extended over it.

Before entering the church from the western front we observe on the face of the tower the remains of two rude and unrecognizable animal heads in stone, one over the doorway (subsequently reduced in the fourteenth century by the insertion of a lower moulded doorway beneath the rough stones of the previous arch), and the other head over the top of an ancient window giving light to an upper storey of the tower. The remains of a similar stone are also found inside the church at the east end above a doorway. About these stones nothing whatever is known. Possibly they are a conventional ornament of the period. But it may be conjectured that they have caused, or contributed to cause, a local tradition concerning a large serpent or dragon which is said to have infested the neighbourhood until it was destroyed by one John Smith, who obtained for the feat from the Crown an estate on Walton Hill in the parish, which his descendants enjoyed for many centuries, and where they preserved the axe with which their ancestor had killed the dragon. I have given an account of this legend in *The Antiquary* for 1902 (vol. xxxviii, p. 140).

Entering the church, you pass through a small porch, formed by an internal wall which divided the tower in two, and then through a second archway, over which is a figure (recessed) of some saint or

holy personage no longer identified. Passing under this archway you enter a further porch, beneath the other half of the tower the walls of which are again pierced by three arches, one into the nave, and one each giving access to the north and south aisles. Over the entrance to the nave the label of the arch is surmounted by a carved wolf's head, not in its original position. The tower consists of 5 stories or stages, which were connected not by a staircase, but by ladders. The first stage is lighted only in the direction of the nave by a triangular opening. There is a similar opening over each of the aisles. Mr. Hamilton Thompson, who recently visited the Church with the Royal Archæological Institute, considers that these openings were holes of communication between the Church (in its original form without aisles) and the upper floors of two-storied north and south porches, in a position similar to the porches at Bradford-on-Avon and elsewhere.

In the floor above there is a large two-light "Saxon" window looking into the nave. Its two openings are separated by a massive pier, rising from a plinth and bearing shallow flutings and surmounted by a capital broadening out by steps to the impost. The two side-piers or jambs are similar in design and the whole is crowned with two arches, really triangular openings. It is a very fine example of typical "Saxon" architecture.

The church was originally destitute of aisles, and it was not until the 12th century that the south aisle was formed by cutting the wall of the nave with three arches and building a southern wall and adding a roof to the aisle thus formed. The three arches gave access from the nave to it, and the wall thus weakened by the cutting of the arches was strengthened by the building of late Norman piers against the portions left between the arches. The piers were apparently intended to support pointed arches, like those cut between the nave and aisle, to span the roof of the aisle. The sides of the arches were finished with twelfth century slender clustered columns supporting the lower members of the vault of the arch. Whether the aisle was ever carried out according to the apparent design we do not know, for as it at present stands it has a low-pitched roof and windows wide and square-headed, and was obviously designed, probably late in the fifteenth century or earlier, when it was lengthened and brought out on a line with the western front of the tower. At some time earlier a communication was driven through to form the inner half of the tower. In the meantime in the 13th century an aisle corresponding to the south aisle was made on the north side in the same way by cutting three arches in the north wall of the nave, and was likewise completed out to the western face of the tower and similar communication was driven between the western end of the aisle and the inner half of the tower.

The present windows, however, of the north aisle date from the 14th century.

Alterations were also made eastwards, so as to turn the previous transept into a prolongation of the aisles. The Choir was originally divided from the nave by a wall, now destroyed, pierced with a wide arch. A similar wall and arch divided the choir from a sanctuary of apsidal form. This apse was destroyed in a fire which seriously injured the priory itself at a date not precisely known, but sometime in the fifteenth century. After the fire, when the church and priory buildings were repaired the apse seems to have been abandoned, and the original "Saxon" archway blocked up. It may however still be seen in the east wall, with its rude and early details. Probably about the same time the east end of the church was altered and communications with the Priory were shut off on the ground and a floor above, of which the remains of the closed doorways are still visible.

The height of the chancel seems always to have been what it is now, *viz.*, 40 ft. It is unknown what the height of the nave was. It seems to have been raised in the fifteenth century and the clerestory windows inserted. The present roof is of perpendicular work and runs the length of the Church.

The chancel displays the old Puritan arrangement of the seats on the east, north and south sides, believed to be now almost or quite unique, though the Holy Table of oak has been relegated to the north aisle and is now replaced in the chancel by a wooden altar. The present incumbent was a few years ago anxious to rebuild the apse. He actually obtained a faculty for the purpose, but as the necessary alteration would have resulted in the destruction of the old seats and arrangement of the chancel which had escaped the zeal of Archbishop Laud, he was opposed by the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society. The site of the apse is the property of the Earl of Coventry, and in obtaining a faculty for its re-erection the vicar had omitted first to obtain the site. The Archæological Society invoked the help of the Society of Antiquaries, which sent a deputation including their Secretary Mr. C. R. Peers, the Inspector of Ancient Monuments, to examine the Church and the proposed alterations, with the result that Lord Coventry and his heir, Lord Deerhurst, refused to part with the site, and the proposal to destroy, or at least seriously damage, an historical monument of great interest happily fell through.

The Priory of Deerhurst, with its belongings, was conferred by Edward the Confessor on the Norman Abbey of St. Denis, a gift afterwards confirmed by William the Conqueror; later in the Middle Ages, when the alien priories and other alien houses were dealt with, it was confiscated, and became appropriated to Tewkesbury

Abbey. At the Dissolution of the Monasteries the priory fell to the Crown, from which it passed into the possession of the Earl of Coventry. The monastic buildings were destroyed. What was left of them was turned into a farmhouse. Remains of the cloister are still to be seen on the south side of the Church.

One hundred and fifty yards or thereabouts to the south side of the church, incorporated in an old farm house, stands a Saxon chapel erected and dedicated in the middle of the eleventh century by Odda, who describes himself in the dedicatory inscription as "Dux," to the memory of his kinsman Aelfric. The inscription was found in 1765, and is now in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford. The Chapel consists of a nave and chancel, and is well worth examination.

The chief authority on Deerhurst is a little book with that title by the late Rev. Geo. Butterworth formerly for many years incumbent of the parish. It was published in 1887.

## II.—THE BATTLE OF TEWKESBURY.

The road from Deerhurst joins the road from Gloucester to Tewkesbury just below Salter's Hill, and from thence it now runs nearly straight northwards to Tewkesbury. In so doing it crosses the site of the battle of Tewkesbury. The ancient road was not so straight. From the Odessa Inn it divided into two branches, which seem to have reunited at Gupshill. Here it was that the Battle of Tewkesbury was fought. On the 3rd May 1471 Queen Margaret, hastening to Wales in order to join Jasper Tudor, presented herself at the gates of Gloucester, where she hoped to cross the Severn. But the city was held for Edward IV., and refused to admit her and her army. Thus repulsed, they turned along the Tewkesbury Road, hoping to cross the river there, and marched all day, pursued at a distance along the top of the Cotswolds by Edward. By the evening, worn out by their march, they reached Gupshill. Some ancient earthworks in a field on the rising ground at the right of the modern road are known traditionally as Queen Margaret's Camp. Whether they were originally thrown up by her is perhaps doubtful; but she may at all events have had time to strengthen them, before the pursuing host came up, by means of a ditch and bank surmounted by a stockade, and here she might have successfully resisted, if her followers had not too hastily succumbed to tactics like those of the Normans at the Battle of Hastings.

The next morning Edward, who had come up the evening before, attacked from the south. He himself commanded the main body of his forces. His van was under the control of Richard, Duke of Gloucester, subsequently Richard III. The Lancastrians were led by the Duke of Somerset. After a preliminary skirmish the Duke of Gloucester attempted to force the Lancastrian lines, but failing in this he feigned a retreat, and the Duke of Somerset impetuously following him found himself in front of Edward IV. Holinshed speaks of this as an ambush. At any rate the Duke of Gloucester turned on Somerset and, joining forces with his brother Edward and the main body of his troops, drove back Somerset and his followers in confusion and forced his way into the Lancastrian entrenchments, putting their whole army to flight. The fugitives fled down the course of the brook on their right, hoping to reach the Lower Lode and so to cross the Severn. The meadow by the course of the brook is still known as the Bloody Meadow. In the fight Prince Edward, son of Queen Margaret, was killed. Not a few of the fugitives made their way across the Swilgate into Tewkesbury and took refuge in the Abbey Church. Edward IV. followed them, and, we are told, "gave them all his free pardon" and rendered thanks to God for his victory. The statement of his pardon is at least doubtful; and in no case did it cover the Duke of Somerset and other leaders, who were brought to a court martial of their enemies and summarily put to death. The slaughter of the Lancastrians, one way or other, was immense. The Yorkists were left more than masters of the field: it was many years before their enemies could again make head against them.

The Battle of Tewkesbury has been exhaustively discussed by Canon Bazeley in the *Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archaeological Society*, vol. xxvi. pp. 173-199, to which the reader is referred for details.

## BLACKWARDINE.

BY G. H. JACK, M.INST.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S.

(Read 27th April, 1922.)

The Members visited this site on Thursday, September 18th, 1921 and indulged in a few hours digging. Unfortunately I was unable to be present, but the President kindly sent all the finds to me, which I have since examined and now have pleasure in submitting a short report. I am indebted to my friend and collaborator Mr. A. G. K. Hayter, M.A., F.S.A. for his kindness in examining some of the pottery which I selected and for deciphering the coins.

All that was known hitherto of this place was written by Dr. Bull in 1882 the year after the site was "discovered" by the making of the Leominster and Bromyard Railway in 1881. At that time it is recorded that "At three or four feet below the surface they (the men engaged in the construction of the line) found many Roman remains, broken vases, pottery, portions of grinding stones, "querns," and other objects of interest.

I have always been interested in the place, and some years ago Mr. Frank James and myself set out for a day's digging there, but the weather was unpropitious and we did but little; we found definite signs of Roman occupation, and I recorded at that time a worked flint as being interesting.

The Roman name of the place is lost, in fact the result of the Club's Field Day supplies the only really satisfactory confirmation of the fact of a Roman Town having existed here. It is not a little strange that all trace of a place which came under Roman rule early and continued for at least three centuries should be so effectually blotted out. There is a great deal to be learned about this place, but it can only be done by systematic excavation and by carefully recording every find.

Although the digging was haphazard and was only continued for a few hours, all the usual evidences of a Roman occupation were turned up, *viz.*, Samian pottery, coarse wares, coins, roofing tiles, bronze objects, a tessera (indicating the existence of a tessellated pavement), some building stones, and the usual animal bones and shells of oysters, and these within a comparatively small area.

The pottery can be dated from about 80 A.D. right down to the 4th century, which suggests a continuous occupation. The three coins tell the same story, the earliest is of Vespasian's time 69-79 A.D. and the latest is referable to the Constantine period 306-337 A.D., both great names. It was Vespasian who laid siege to Jerusalem, carrying out the prophesy of Jesus, and Constantine who was the first Emperor of Rome to embrace the Christian religion (312 A.D.) and the founder of Constantinople (330 A.D.). Vespasian died in the year 79 A.D. (23rd June) and in the following August, Pompeii and Herculaneum were overwhelmed.

I give an inventory of the best and most typical of the finds:—

## THE POTTERY.

1. Terra Sigillata, two fragments.
  - a) Rim of Cup, Drag, 33. Glaze brownish red, probably 2nd Cent. A.D.
  - b) Curving side of deep plate or bowl? Drag. 32 or 79. good glaze. Probably 2nd Cent. A.D.

## COARSE WARES.

2. Two pieces belonging to the same globular jar, mouth boldly outcurved with thickened lip. Three cordons on the jar, one below neck, one on shoulder and one round body surface, pinkish buff, blue core.
 

The cordoned jar is derived from a late Celtic type (La-Ténee to which this specimen is very similar, *cf.* Bushe) Fox, Hengistbury Head. Fig. 19 on p. 34.

It is quite possibly early in date (before 120 A.D.) but there is no definite evidence.
3. Rim and shoulder of bowl similar clay to No. 2 of late date. 3rd or 4th cent. A.D.
4. Rim of jar like Magna pl. 33, Fig. 5, also of late date.
- 5A. Rim and neck of bowl with roulette notches on neck. Complete shape as in May, Silchester pottery, pl. lvi., type 100. Hard pinkish red core, soft slip of same colour. Shape approaches Diag. 8r and is dated 4th Cent. A.D. *cf.* Salzmann, Pevensey, Sussex Arch. Soc. Coll. LII. Pl. 9, Fig 4. Possibly from a New Forest Pottery.
- 5B. Short diagonal or oblique rim of small urn or olla, Wroxteter types 25, 26. Corbridge types 20, 32, and Magna type 5br, dated 80-120 A.D.

6. One small jar handle of bright red ware.
7. Rusticated ware.
- 7A. Portion of plain shoulder and heavily (*viz.* in high relief) rusticated side of a jar, greyish buff surface, blue core. Late 1st Cent. A.D. *cf.* Wroxeter, 1913, p'p. 49-50.
- 7B. Similar but smaller and thinner fragment with rustication in lower relief (perpendicular lines). Early 2nd Cent. A.D.
8. Section of open flat bowl in grey ware, shape derived from Sigillata plate Drag. 18, but not necessarily early for that reason. Possibly from a new Forest Pottery. *cf.* Heywood Sumner's Sloden and Black Heath, etc., 1921. pl. ii., fig. 18.
9. Upper part of black olla or cooking pot with recurved overhanging lip and offset at shoulder. Probably of 3rd cent. A.D. This type was also made in the New Forest potteries *cf.* Heywood Sumner's Sloden, etc., pl. v. 1-3 and same author. Ashley Rails, 1919 pl. xi. 13-16.

#### THE COINS.

1. Vespasian 69-79 A.D. Æ 2 (As).  
*Obv.* IMP. CAESAR VESPASIAN A[VG. COS PP]  
*Rev.* [S]C in Field. Victory with wings upraised standing left, holding in right hand a shield (inscribed S.P.Q.R.)
2. Constantine I. 306-337 A.D. Æ3 minimus probably imitation.  
*Obv.* VRBS ROMA. Roma, bust to L. helmeted.  
*Rev.* She wolf to left suckling Romulus and Remus above twostars, mint mark blundered? † SIS. for Siscia.
3. Undecipherable. Æ3 minimus.  
Local imitation dating from second half of 3rd cent. A.D.

#### BRONZE.

A Ring 9/16 inch diameter, not a finger ring.

#### BUILDING MATERIAL.

1. A fragment of roof tile (Imbrex) like Magna pl. 24.

2. Several nails (iron) some with large heads.
3. One tessera of hard stone, worn smooth on upper face, 3/8 inch cube.

#### FLINT.

Two pieces of unworked Flint.

#### ANIMAL BONES AND SHELLS.

Bones and teeth of Ox, Pig, and Sheep and some Oyster shells.

I inspected the small excavation a few days after the Club's visit, but it had been much trampled and covered up. I noticed some flat stones resting on fine lime concrete, probably the floor of a building, and near there was a good deal of red and yellow earth with fragments of charcoal and some nails, indicating either a hypocaust or a furnace. The tessera may indicate the last remains of a fine pavement which once existed in the winter room of a well-to-do Roman.

NOTES ON THE REMAINS OF A 14TH CENTURY HOUSE  
AT LLANIGON.

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

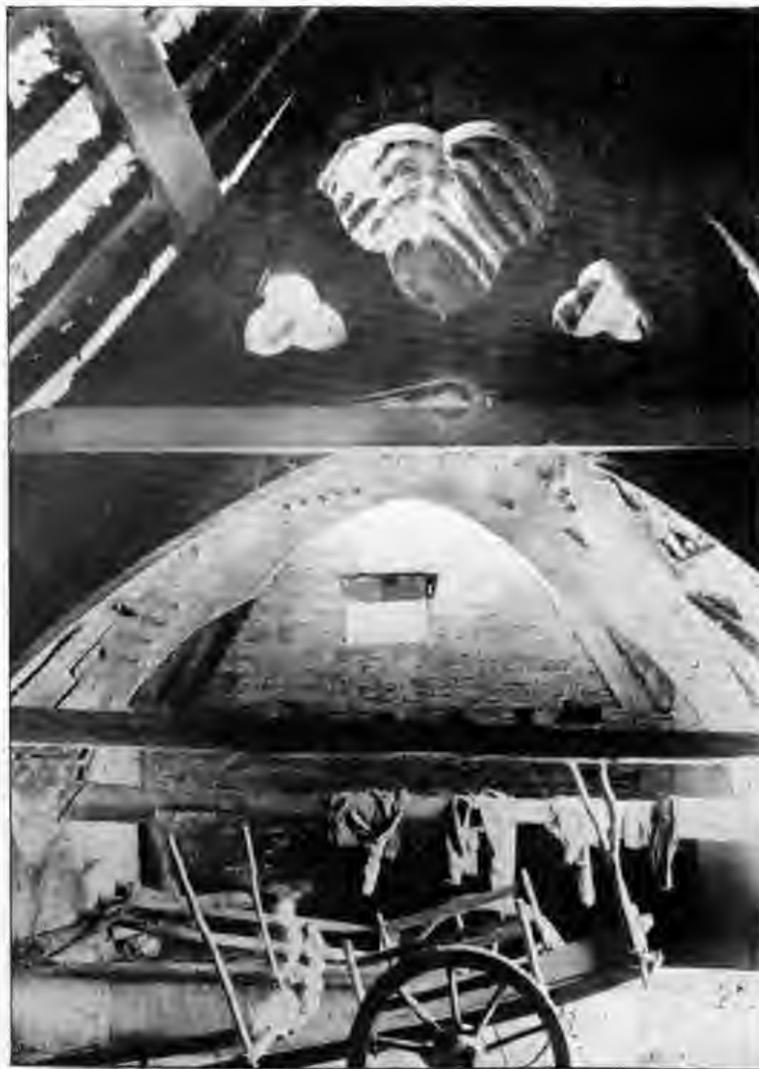
(Read 8th December, 1921).

High up on the spurs of the Black Mountains at Middle Mæstoglwyd, in the parish of Llanigon in Breconshire, is an ancient building now used as a barn. The only reference to it is to be found in the Transactions of the Woolhope Club, 1898, p. 38., where the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan says, "The old barn of Mæstoglwyd is of considerable interest, as an old tradition exists that it was once a Roman Catholic place of worship, and that the adjoining field was used as a burial ground. There is an ecclesiastical arched doorway on the north side, and the roof is remarkable, with its oak beams and trifoliate decoration. At the west end there was a stable, and above it a room, once undoubtedly used as a dwelling place. There was a fireplace, and adjoining it was an aperture opening a few feet above the ground on the outside. This end was taken down in 1889, and these curious remains were destroyed. The wall at the base was nearly 6 ft. thick. As there seems to be no evidence of its ecclesiastical use, there is another probable solution that it was once the old tithe barn, and that here the Steward from the Priory of Brecon, into whose hands the living had fallen, used annually to take up his abode while collecting the tithe corn into the barn, and housed his horse in the stable below."

After a careful examination of the building I arrived at the conclusion that its original purpose was for a dwelling house, such as was in use by the lesser landed proprietors in the 14th century. The building is about 22 feet wide and about the same number of feet to the apex of the roof, and consists of four bays on a line roughly east and west. The eastern bay is about 14ft. 6 inches, and the next two about 13 ft. 9 inches. The original building consisted apparently of these three bays, and was of timber and wattle construction, but at a subsequent, though early date, the wall timbers were removed and replaced by stone. Later the western bay was added, also in stone, perhaps in the 16th century judging by the arrangement of fireplace and latrine shoot.<sup>1</sup> That this bay is a

1. A similar arrangement was seen by the Club at Park Hall, Bitterley, in 1919.

To face page 58.



[From an old Photo.]  
BARN AT MIDDLE MAESTOGLWYD, LLANIGON,  
Interior looking east.



later addition is apparent by the joint in the walling on the north side.

In the north wall, in the third bay from the east, and about 4 ft. from the wall angle of the earlier part of the building, is a pointed doorway constructed of the same small undressed stones as the walling, but now blocked up.

The original building consisted of a hall open to the roof, formed of the two present central bays, with a doorway no doubt in the position of the present pointed opening and possibly one opposite to it. The third and eastern bay consisted of an undercroft with solar above, and holes in the east wall to receive the joists indicate the level of the original or a later floor. That this was the early arrangement is evident by the construction of the very fine roof timbers. Beginning at the eastern end the first principal of this roof has only the main blades left, but the construction was probably similar to that at the far end of the hall. The principal between the solar and the hall is of collar arch-braced construction with the arch worked into a large trefoil shape, and the apex above the collar filled in solid. There is also a tie-beam to receive the studding about 5ft. 6 inches from the ground level, and which may have carried the floor. The whole of this opening would have been filled in with studding and plasterwork, leaving the woodwork exposed. The next principal was intended to be wholly displayed to view, the edges of the timber being carefully chamfered, and there was no tie-beam. This also is of the collar arch-braced type with two struts from the collar, the three resulting spaces being worked into as many trefoil shaped openings. The arch is plain giving greater height than the adjoining trefoil shaped one. The end principal of the hall against the additional bay has a tie-beam, collar, and studding. This end has apparently never been walled up with stone, and it is possible that before the western bay was built there was a lean-to or some building against it. I was unable to examine these bays closely as they were stacked with straw.

All the exposed timbers of the roof in the hall are brown with smoke, but not those in the eastern or solar bay. The timbers are of large scantling and sound, but the roof has spread and in some places the pins are sheared through, and the whole structure would have collapsed had it not been braced together with modern timbers.

The roof timbers date from about the middle of the 14th century. The construction of the central principal in the hall is similar to those in the very fine roof of the Guest Hall at Worcester, now in All Saints church there, and which is known to have been erected in 1320. The roof of Clun church is also much the same.<sup>2</sup>

2. See "An Introduction to English Church Architecture," by Francis Bond, 1913, pp. 819, 820, for illustrations.

There is no sign of a fire-place or windows in the hall, but the walling of the central bay of the earliest building has been removed to make the usual driving way through the barn. There is a small rectangular opening in the north and south wall of the eastern bay which lighted the undercroft. In the gable wall at the east end of the building is a square window opening, and above it on the outside are pigeon holes in the thickness of the wall. The wall has been cut down and the roof hipped recently, when the old stone tiles were removed and corrugated iron substituted, but before this occurred the nesting holes were probably carried to the top of the walling.

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS,  
1921.

REPORT ON ORNITHOLOGY, 1921.

BY THE REV. PREB. S. CORNISH WATKINS, M.A.

The weather of 1921 has been of such an abnormal character that interesting and unusual events might have been expected in the bird-life of the district, but, as a matter of fact, very few notes connected with ornithology have reached me. In spite of an exceptionally mild winter, the spring migrants arrived at much their usual time and the long persistence of summer weather did not retard their departure. So far as my own observations went, indeed, the swifts, swallows and martins left rather earlier than usual, the fact probably being that the exceptionally favourable conditions for rearing their young set them free from domestic cares sooner than would normally be the case.

It is likely that considerations of this nature, rather than the question of food supply, are what principally affect the date of their departure.

The most important and interesting records that I have received are as follow:—

At the end of March, Capt. Vaughan Phillips and the Rev. G. Powell, while shooting on a hill above Dorstone, noticed a flock of upwards of eighty Haw-finches feeding together, some of the cocks being in splendid plumage. Such a sight is most unusual in Herefordshire, for haw-finches, though widely distributed throughout the County, do not, as a rule, collect into flocks, but are generally seen singly or, at most, one or two together. Instances of flocks of these birds have, however, been recorded in other parts of England, but few people have had the good fortune to see such a gathering. It would be interesting to learn whether haw-finches were more abundant than usual in the Dorstone district this summer, or whether this large flock was merely passing through.

In April, a young Missel Thrush of very curious colouring was unfortunately killed by a dog in the garden of Titley Vicarage and sent to me by the Rev. W. O. Wait. All the upper parts of this

nestling were of a soft khaki-brown and its wings were almost the same colour as those of a land-rail. It is now in the Museum.

At about the same time a pie-bald Jackdaw, all the plumage of which was conspicuously dappled with white, was shot at Northwood, Pembridge, by Mr. G. Jackson.

Several pairs of the Tufted Duck (*Fuligula Cristata*) bred this year at Eywood, Titley. Miss Cecil Gwyer was kind enough to shew me a nest, in the garden at Eywood, which contained nine eggs on June 13th. The nest was very carefully concealed under long grass, so that the eggs were quite invisible from above. It was close to the edge of the water and the duck entered it through a little tunnel in the grass. The tufted duck has been known to breed on more than one occasion at Shobdon, but the actual finding of a nest has not before been recorded in Herefordshire. It is notable that, while the ordinary Mallard is an early breeder, neither the tufted duck nor the pochard nest till very late in the season.

The Rev. C. H. Stoker reported a Hooded Crow from Brinsop on the very unusual date of July 3rd. Hooded crows are not infrequently recorded as stragglers in winter, but to see one in the summer is extremely unusual. It suggests that this particular bird may, perhaps, have paired with one of its near relatives the carrion crows.

A Hobby (*Falco Subbuteo*) was seen by Mrs. Longueville at Shobdon, where, in past years it has been known to breed and, in August, several Cormorants were noticed at Titley and Staunton-on-Arrow, as many as five being seen fishing together in a pool.

In November, Mr. H. Gosling reported that a Peregrine Falcon had been shot at Birley near Leominster, a district where, from time to time, several of these fine birds have been observed. It is curious to note that Domesday Book remarks, under Leominster "*ibi est airea accipitris.*"

The most interesting record of all remains for the end, Mr. W. Blake of Ross reports that a Wax-wing (*Ampelis Garrulus*), a cock-bird in fine plumage, was shot at Howle Hill, Walford-on-Wye, on Nov. 17th and came into his possession when freshly killed. The late Mr. A. B. Farn saw one of these rare and striking birds at Breinton in the winter of 1910, but the only other record for the County dates from 1856. In this last record the exact locality is not mentioned, but it probably refers to the specimen now in the Museum.

One more point of general interest may also be chronicled which is that the Little Owl (*Athene Noctua*) has now, for good or evil, definitely established itself in the County, being recorded from almost every district.

## GEOLOGY.

BY THE REV. H. E. GRINDLEY, M.A., F.G.S.

A promising field for examination of the lower beds of the Old Red has recently been provided by the opening up of quarries for building and road stone in the Dore district. Some of the quarries were visited on July 15th by Dr. L. D. Stamp, F.G.S., Mr. E. S. Cobbold, F.G.S., Rev. W. M. D. La Touche and myself. Specimens of Cephalaspis, Pteraspis, and other fish remains were obtained. An account of the visit was printed in the Hereford Times of July 30th. Subsequently I spent a week at Ewyas Harold and made a collection of fish remains which still await examination and identification. Mr. H. Wickham King, F.G.S. of Stourbridge, has been making a careful examination of these beds. On the same visit I found a travelled boulder of Ludlow rock 9in. x 5½in. x 3in., with fossils, in a gravel pit at Whitfield.

At Coddington a well was sunk in April, which 4ft. from the surface exhibited a stratum 27ft. thick of typical boulder clay with polished and striated rocks and fragments of coal, overlying 14ft. of finely laminated red clay. Specimens were shewn in a lecture to the Malvern Field Club.

The Museum is much indebted to Mr. William Blake, of Ross, who has presented it with good specimens of *Stromatopora concentrica*, *Favosites Gothlandica*, *Atrypa reticularis*, *Pentamerus galeatus* and *Terebratula globata*, all from the Wenlock Limestone of Mr. Gammond's quarry near Much Marcle. He has also carried through the re-writing of the labels in the fossil collection, a laborious undertaking.

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

BLACKWARDINE.—Mr. W. Wadely (late of Stoke Prior) writes, "The labourers working on the land used frequently to bring me (at the Post Office) Roman coins. I have also Roman pottery including fine red. I saw a kiln of worked stone with ashes in when the railway was being made, also a hand mill-stone which I delivered to the Hereford museum some years ago."

Mr. J. Bazcley informs me that most of the objects picked up by J. Bibby (who worked on the land for him) went to the late Mr. T. Davies Burlton, of Eaton Hill; also that one rich spot for "finding things" can be located by black earth in or near the adjacent railway cutting.

CROSS-SLAB, EWIAS HAROLD.—In rebuilding a wall in part of the Castle Inn, Ewias Harold, a fine cross-slab, (evidently from the adjacent church) was discovered. I was fortunate enough to photograph it (see illustration) before its removal into the private possession of the Rev. J. Jones, owner of the property. The Rev. C. H. Porter makes the inscription read *ORATE PRO ANIMA* and the name probably *IAC*, the first letters of *Jacobi*.

The date of the slab—judging from its lettering, wording, and fragment (LIV) of date, is 1254.

ROMAN REMAINS AT LEINTWARDINE.—Mr. E. S. Rouse Boughton sends a fragment of a bronze bowl, and some bits of unglazed grey ware comprising a vase lid with leaf ornament, a fragment with ribbed ornament, and the foot of a cup of rude make with thumb pressed indentures, this last lightly glazed. Also a piece of thick glass another of heavy metallic slag, and a boy's playing marble, apparently made of blue slate.

ROMAN COIN FROM KING'S ACRE.—Mr. Herbert Skyrme sends particulars of one found close to the north of the main road in newly dug nursery land about halfway between the last of the nursery buildings and the turn for Credenhill. I make an ancient straight track cross the main road at about this point from Monkland Church to the Breinton camp and ford, it is sighted over the 292 ft. point near the Isolation Hospital.

Mr. G. H. Jack describes this silver coin of Hadrian (117-138 A. D.) Denarius AR.

*Obv.* IMP. CÆSAR TRAIAN HADRIANVS AVG.

Head, Laureate R.

*Rev.* PM TRP COS III.

Fortuna standing L, with rudder in R. hand and cornucopiæ in L. leaning on column. Date 122 A.D.

POST OF WIND MILL.—Mr. W. C. Bolt in making alterations to a house in St. Owen Street found a beam of unusual and puzzling shape. Its section was half circular taper at one end, with irregular slanting mortice holes in places, and a carved scalloped leaf pattern encircling its surface about 2ft. 6in. from the taper end.

I identified it as half of the pivot post or "peg" of that pattern of windmill in which the whole of the structure revolved on one central post or peg, which formed the sole support. There were signs of a groove where the floor of the mill had cut into the wood when it was turned to meet the wind. Length 8 feet, diameter 17 inches. Windmills are now extinct in this county. The brick tower of one near Blake mere is now used as a cottage, and the place-name Windmill Hill (there is one between Weobley and The Ley) records them at several spots.

WHETSTONE FROM NEW RADNOR.—For some years I have found about New Radnor natural slips of stone of shape and grain suited for putting a fine edge on knives, and have been told that an old man used to come up once a year to collect a supply.

Walking up the New Radnor Golf Links exactly in the line of the ley sighted over New Radnor Castle Mound, Harpton Court, Old Radnor Church, I picked up a broken half length of an old whetstone amongst some stones on the track line. It measures  $3\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}$ " of coarse grit sandstone, never used, two edges and one end obviously faced or edged by grinding on another flat stone, but the surfaces for cutting unground. Finding it on an ancient track in the district suggests to me that the Whetstone on Hargest Ridge takes its name from a traffic in such stones from the Radnor Forest. There are remains of a stone circle in S.W. Shropshire called Whetstones, and villages in S. Leicester and N. Middlesex are also called Whetstone.

The various books on burial mounds record occasional finds of whetstones of various shapes amongst ancient implements and flint flakes in such mounds.

The ley I have mentioned does not go past the Whetstone on Hargest Ridge; its straight line passes precisely down Church St., Kingston, and on through Weobley Castle, Wistaston, Canon Pyon Church, and Freen's Court.

INCISED CROSSES AT GARWAY.—Mr. T. A. R. Littledale writes from Ross to say that “No. 7 in your plate of marks has been mutilated since I came here, and was a plain cross, the forks having been added about the time they did some repairs to the church.”

Such interference with old work is much to be deplored. It is, I am afraid, not the only instance at Garway. I hinted at two in my Paper.

WERGINS STONE.—On a recent visit I found that a briar had rooted in the socket into which the upright shaft fits, and had split the base stone.

This most interesting monument, probably the only example in this district, of the link between unworked stone monuments and worked ones, is therefore in its first stage of destruction unless attended to. It is illustrated in the Transactions for 1899, p. 142.

## OBITUARY MEMOIRS.

THE REV. HENRY BERNARD DERHAM MARSHALL, M.A.

BORN 1838. DIED MARCH 26TH, 1921.

The Club has lost by the passing away of the Rev. H. B. Derham Marshall one of its oldest Members. He was elected to the Club in 1870, and over a period of fifty years, he attended, to within twelve months of his death, with perhaps greater regularity than any other Member, the Meetings of the Club, whether in the field or in Hereford.

Graduating at Worcester College, Oxford, he took his B.A. degree in 1860, and M.A. in 1863. In the latter year he became Curate at Preston-on-Wye with Blakemere, where he remained until 1872. From this year he was successively the Vicar of Hopton Cangeford and Knowbury in Shropshire until 1877, when he was presented to the living of Norton Canon, which he continued to hold to the time of his death.

Although he had a liking for Natural History and Archæology he never contributed any Paper to the Club's Transactions, but from time to time reported matters of interest to the Meetings.

He occupied the Presidential chair in the year 1898, and on more than one occasion was elected a Vice-President.

The great interest he had always taken in the Club was unabated to the end. Shortly before his death he wrote:—“I look back across these 50 years of Membership, as having given me many of the most happy and enjoyable days of my life in this most interesting and beautiful country.”

He was endowed with a quiet and genial disposition, and his familiar figure will be greatly missed at the Club's Meetings.

His burial took place in Norton Canon Churchyard, close to the Vicarage where he spent the greater part of his life.

THOMAS ALGERNON CHAPMAN, M.D., F.R.G.S., F.E.S., F.Z.S.

BORN, 1842. DIED, DECEMBER 17TH, 1921.

The Club has sustained the loss of one of its most learned Members by the death of Thomas Algernon Chapman. He was a Member for over fifty-two years, having been elected as far back as 1869.

He qualified as L.R.C.S. Edinburgh, and M.D. Glasgow (honours). Later he joined the Staff of the Abergavenny Asylum, and from there was appointed Medical Superintendent of the Hereford County Asylum.

In 1876 he was elected President of the Club, and in his Presidential Address he criticized the theories propounded for the denudation of the Woolhope Valley. But outside his own profession, it was not as a geologist, but as an entomologist that he will be remembered. To the Club's Transactions he contributed, over a number of years, many Papers on entomological subjects, more especially the Coleoptera, though Papers from his pen also appeared on Meteorology and Botany.

On relinquishing his appointment at the Asylum, over twenty years ago he left the county, and although he continued his Membership he ceased to contribute to the Proceedings of the Club. Papers by him continued to appear in the Entomological Society's Transactions, and in 1918 he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society.

He was buried at Reigate, where he went to reside on leaving Herefordshire.



Photo by

A. Basil Marmont  
A. Watkins

GLASS HOUSE, ST. WEONARDS.  
Fragments from site. Green: window sheet, ale glass,  
flagon neck, &c. One piece pure white flint glass.  
*Inset*: Site of the Huguenot furnace.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1922.

### A HUGUENOT GLASS WORKS NEAR ST. WEONARDS, HEREFORDSHIRE.

By BASIL P. MARMONT.

(Read 28th February, 1922.)

Most of our leading industries, such as the iron and woollen trades, etc., can be well traced in their progress and continuity down through the ages of our industrial life, but one exception is that of glass manufacture, especially in its application to domestic purposes, so that all and any fresh evidence is of great value, particularly from the historic point of view. From the great number of glass vessels found from time to time in excavating Roman sites in this country, it is proved that jugs, bottles, urns, etc., were in use by that nation during their occupation of these islands, and still later, for glass cups have occasionally been found in Anglo-Saxon graves, but, in either case, whether Roman or Saxon, the evidences of their having been manufactured in this country are extremely doubtful and difficult of proof, and it is far more likely that they were brought here from over seas from such glass producing regions as Venezia and north-east Gallia. Certain it is that from Saxon times down to the latter half of the sixteenth century, the drinking vessels in use in England were made entirely of either metal, wood, leather, horn, or coarse earthenware. Remember, I am referring only to domestic glass, there being abundant evidence from ancient records, State papers, etc., that ecclesiastical window glass was fabricated in this country from the twelfth century to the first half of the sixteenth. The great cathedrals, minsters and abbeys of the Norman and Middle Ages fostered and gathered around them Guilds of skilled craftsmen in all branches of architecture, comprising masons, carpenters, smiths, bell founders, window glass makers, and others. The glorious painted glass, those

"Storied windows richly dight  
Casting a dim religious light"

which fascinate the mind and charm the eye in so many of these ancient edifices up and down our land, and notably in this city of Hereford, were the work, very largely, of native craftsmen.

It is fresh in the memories of most of you, how Hereford, in common with hundreds of other places, gave shelter and asylum, some few years ago, to numbers of Flemish refugees, fleeing from fire and sword, outrage and massacre. This episode verifies the old proverb relative to history repeating itself, and in confirmation of this I must take you back in mind some 350 years to the spacious days of Queen Elizabeth. At that period the same fell agencies of fire and sword, outrage and massacre, were at work in Flanders, where the butcher Alva was seeking to fasten the Spanish yoke on that country, with the result that many thousands of refugees sought asylum in this country. Large numbers of these were skilled artisans, and among the many trades introduced by them, the making of glass drinking vessels was one, an art not hitherto practised by our own native workmen. The refugee glass workers first settled about 1572 in the wooded districts of Kent and Sussex, and in the latter county the Parish Registers of several parishes, to wit Wisborough Green, Kirdford, etc., contains entries of their names and calling, while here and there place names, such as "Glasshouse Copse," indicate the sites of their works. For ages the art of glass making was carried on in the Low Countries, and it was deemed such an honourable calling that persons of title did not think it beneath them to engage in it even as artificers! Hence it is that the registers mentioned contain names such as Du Thisac, De Henneyel, Du Thietry, who were known as "Gentlemen glass-makers," and described in the registers as "verrieren," "ouvriers de verre," also "verriers." These surnames eventually got Anglicised to Tyzack, Henyel and Tittory, and these names are still extant in some of the glass-making centres of England to-day.

The fuel used in all these early glass furnaces was wood, such as oak, beech and ash, these being non-resinous and suitable for the work. As the industry extended in Sussex, the inroads made upon the woods led to much hostility towards the "outlandish men" or "foreigners," with the result that about 1576 some of the refugees moved west into Hampshire, and erected a furnace at a place called Buckholt, near Stockbridge, and the registers of the Walloon Church at Southampton contain entries of their names and occupation. From Hampshire they migrated to Gloucestershire, and here they appear to have divided into separate colonies, one settling on wooded common land at the foot of May Hill, near Newent, where the site is called "Glasshouse" to this day, and the Newent registers, at the end of the sixteenth century, contain entries of Tyzacks, Voydys, etc., described as "glass founders" of the glass-house. Another colony settled in the near neighbourhood of my residence at Windsoredge, in the parish of Nailsworth. The site is in a wood, and the remains of the circular furnace and foundations of walls are still existing. When I discovered it, I dug and delved around, with the result that I turned out scores

of fragments of various shaped drinking glasses, bottles, etc., many of them large enough to have exact reproductions made, some of which are very graceful and coincide with original specimens in the Museums of Antwerp and Brussels. From contemporary writings we find that at the end of the sixteenth century drinking glasses were in common use, for does not Shakespeare, in "Taming of the Shrew," written in 1597, make the hostess of the alehouse say to Sly the Tinker, "you will not pay for the glasses you have burst."

Queen Elizabeth was not famed for her generosity, but rather the reverse, having inherited from her father the Tudor love of money, and she lost no opportunity of acquiring it wherever possible, and one source of income was the granting of monopolies for good round sums, and as drinking glasses were coming into general use, she granted in 1591 to Sir Jerome Bowes the monopoly of their manufacture for a term of 12 years. This resulted in many illicit or unlicensed furnaces being erected in divers remote parts of the realm, where fuel and material were obtainable, so that in 1598 Sir Jerome petitioned the Queen for drastic powers of suppression, his complaint being that "certaine persons that lately have erected howses and furnaces in some counties for making of Drinking Glasses, namelie in the countie of Gloucester and one Hoe a Frenchman hath built a glass house and furnace and doth make greate quantitie of glasses." Regarding complete specimens of these Elizabethan glasses, it is lamentable that with the exception of Queen Elizabeth's glass at Windsor, two in private possession and one in the British Museum, dated 1586, none are known to be in existence.

I must now come to the proper subject matter of my Paper, the glass-house near Werndee Wood in the parish of St. Weonards, in this county. I was attracted to the spot by its name, "Glasshouse," and upon visiting it a very short and superficial examination proved to me at once that I had struck one more of these Elizabethan glass furnaces, as I found fragments of melting "pots," also of glass articles such as I have found at other sites. It is located on the side of a very ancient sunken road or trackway, which runs at a right angle out of the road from St. Weonards to Garway, on the left-hand side, and is about 200 yards down this old trackway on the right-hand side, and where, on the same side, a road leads to the farm buildings near by. On the upper side, where the two roads diverge, is the spot where the furnace stood, as it is here where I have found the fragments. The one feature about the St. Weonards' site, and which distinguishes it from other sites I have visited, is the presence of quantities of calcined flints, which proves this factory to be one of the very first to use flint as silica in place of sand. This is most interesting, as flint is not, as far as I know, native to Herefordshire, and it must have been brought there. Flint was used for a short period.

only, being ousted by oxide of lead, but it produced beautiful white clear glass, and of this I found a fragment at the site. The sand glass of those days had a greenish tinge. Owing to the great spoliation of the woods by iron works and glass works, an Act was passed in 1615 forbidding the use of timber for these purposes, with the result that all the little wood furnaces were finally suppressed, and the industry went to places such as Bristol, Stourbridge and Newcastle, where "pit-cole" was abundant. Glass-houses, using Forest of Dean coal, were also established about 1620 at Newnham-on-Severn, and on the quay at Gloucester, and at the latter place there are entries in the St. Nicholas Parish Registers of Tyzacks in the seventeenth century.

There was in St. Weonards for many years, but much later than the glass works, an iron furnace known to-day as "Old Furnace," but this was remote from and in no way connected with the glass works.

In conclusion, I would remark that if this matter is of sufficient interest to follow up, it would be well to consult some of the very earliest Registers (possibly the Bishops' Transcripts) of such parishes as St. Weonards, Garway, etc., to see if any of these old Huguenot surnames appear.

## FORDS AND FERRIES OF THE WYE.

By ARTHUR H. LAMONT.

(Read 20th July, 1920, and 28th February, 1922.)

Many of us have noticed and have been impressed by the very important part which the rivers of Europe and Asia have played in the military operations of the Great War: the Marne, Aisne, Somme, Meuse, Piave, Danube, Euphrates, Jordan, and so on through all the countries involved in the mighty struggle. With these great events fresh in memory, I have been caused to think of our incomparable Wye, the Queen of English rivers, unsurpassed for graceful beauty, for sylvan and pastoral loveliness, and again for lofty rocky grandeur. It too, has had a period of conflict and of warfare, and its limpid waters have been tinged with the blood of our own countrymen. And what a thrilling tale could be unfolded if the many crossings of the river by ford, ferry and bridge, could but relate the stories of the stirring events of which they must have been witnesses in days of old. To seek out, record and preserve such tradition as may still be obtainable in the county of Hereford, has been the object of my research, and also, in passing, to observe the construction of the bridges, and the *raison d'être* of such fords and ferries, noting the places they lead from and to.

A Ford, I may remind you, is the name given to a shallow and, usually, wider spread-out portion of a river, where it flows over flat country, rendering a crossing possible by wading, and without having recourse to a boat or bridge. Steep banks and deep water do not admit of fording. Fords for infantry should not be through water exceeding a depth of three feet, and for cavalry four feet. These are extreme depths, and less is recommended where the current is rapid. Fords are the most ancient and primitive mode of crossing rivers, and a castle or fortress will usually be found in close proximity to, and commanding the more important of such; also inns or hostleries were often built in their vicinity to accommodate travellers who were temporarily delayed by floods. Many town names have originated from these circumstances, among others, Chelmsford, the ford of the Chelmer; Oxford, Ousen or Oxenford, over the Ouse or Isis; Bedford, the ford of the bedyked place; Bradford, the Brad or Broad ford, over the Aire; similarly on the Wye, Hereford, Byford, and Clifford;

and Mordiford on the Lugg. It is related that when King Carl the Great (Charlemagne) was defeated by the Saxons, he fled with his Franks to the Main, but they could find no fording place by which to escape the pursuit of their enemies. Suddenly a hart appeared and made for a spot where it crossed easily, thus shewing the Franks where the river was fordable. So they came across the Main, and the place has ever since been Frankford-on-Main.

A Ferry is an exclusive privilege granted by the King or Local Authority for the conveyance of men, animals or material across a river for a reasonable toll. A boat is more commonly used, but in some cases a license has been obtained to allow the erection of (when the water is low) a temporary bridge of one or more wooden planks, a moored boat being used as a centre pier or support. Such ferries are considered to be a portion of the common highway.

The Bridges that span the river are mostly formed of one or more arches of masonry springing from similar solid piers and foundations, but some are constructed of wood, iron, cement, concrete, or a combination of these articles. Above the piers come the flanks and crown of the arch, and finally in the centre of stone bridges, the very important key-stone. A road supported by such an arch or arches, over a river, has parapet walls added for safety.

The River Wye, ancient British "Gwy," and Latin "Vaga" (from its meandering course or vagaries) rises on Plinlimmon Mountain in Montgomeryshire, in close proximity to the source of the Severn, and was, in the tenth century, the official boundary between England and Wales. It enters Herefordshire between Clifford and Whitney, and pursues its winding course through the centre of the county to Hereford, thence, in a more southerly direction, to Ross, leaving the county near Monmouth, and joining the Severn below Chepstow, a distance of 130 miles of loveliness from source to mouth. The valley of the Wye has always been subjected to floods, heavy local rains causing a slight rise in the river, but when a rush of flood water comes down from the mountains of Wales, sudden overflow is caused, inundating the surrounding country for miles, and often destroying crops and sweeping away live stock. Owing to these difficulties and the cost of building, there was, prior to the year 1597, only one bridge over the Wye in the whole county, and that was at Hereford. In that year an Act was obtained for the erection of a second bridge, that at Wilton, Ross. The Act for the erection of Bredwardine Bridge was passed in 1762, and that for Whitney Bridge in 1780.

Sir William Sandys, of Ombersley Court, Worcester, in 1661 succeeded in obtaining the Private Act of Parliament known as "Sandys Act," Anno 14 Car. Reg. Secundus, for making navigable

the Rivers Wye and Lugg and the rivers and brooks running into same in the Counties of Hereford, Gloucester and Monmouth, including "the rivulets, watercourses and passages—and erecting building, setting up and making of locks, wiers, turnpikes, pennis for water cranes, wharfs, ways, passages, new channels, foot Rayls or other things, &c." A sum of money was raised in the County of Hereford for these purposes, and the Wye was to become one of the great navigable rivers of England. A considerable amount of work was done, and there were at this time some fifty Mills on the Wye, and a fair barge traffic up the river so far as Hay, some 23 miles up stream from Hereford, the intention being to establish direct water communication for goods, between Bristol and all parts of the County of Hereford. But it was found that the system of weirs and locks which suited the sluggish Avon was not so for the rapid Wye, and in 1665 the work of navigation was incomplete. Lord Coningsby, of Hampton Court, afterwards took up the scheme on new principles, and another similar Act, 7 and 8 William III., was obtained, but apparently with no better results. In "*Papers relating to the History and Navigation of the Rivers Wye and Lugg*," by John Lloyd, printed in 1873 at the "Hereford Times" Office, the following definition is given:—"Fords are the common ways and passages for the country people for the carriage of their wood and other necessaries," and he goes on to state, quoting from a document dated 1690, that "if it were not for the Wears that impound and make deep the water that lyeth above and so hideth the shallows and rocks, there would be many more Fords and Rocks to be seen. The Duke of Kent has a Weare call'd 'New Weare' (at Symonds Yat), which raises the water there and up the River where are other rocks, and maintains the wheels of a double Iron-work or Forge, &c." This weir was destroyed in 1814. Complaints were made that the many weirs in the river interfered with the free passage of the salmon to the upper reaches, and this, coupled no doubt with the development of canals and later, in 1845, the introduction of the locomotive-driven railways, had the effect of ruining the river traffic and preventing the upkeep of the weirs, and as they fell into disrepair, owing to flood or lapse of time, the stone and material was, to a large extent, removed from the river by the various people who were interested in building operations and in the fishings. In 1763 a navigation plan, comprising 22 lock weirs, was proposed, but never developed.

Although these attempts at navigation proved unsuccessful, the subject should not be dismissed as being of the "wild-cat" order, and we know that vessels up to 5,000 tons burden are to-day being built on the Wye at Chepstow.

I now propose to note each of the crossings consecutively as the river flows through the county, and would add that it has afforded me much pleasure to personally visit each spot, and to

gather such authentic information as the friendly inhabitants have been good enough to impart.

Clifford. The first and one of the most important of the many fords in the county, was just below "The Island" beneath the high bank on which Clifford Castle stands, a Welsh Border defence by which the shallow crossing was guarded, it being in the direct line of road from Clyro Hill to Abergavenny (Roman, Gobannium). One of the many mills on the Wye is said to have been located on an islet here. The Castle is believed to have been built, or repaired, by William Fitz Osborne, Earl of Hereford, who was a connection of William the Conqueror, and who died 1070. Walter de Clifford (about 1200) is the reputed father of Fair Rosamond (Jane Clifford), whose eventful history is so well-known. A full historical account of the Castle and the fascinating story of Henry II., "who came to Clifford Town to hunt," is given by the Rev. T. W. W. Trumper, M.A., in "Woolhope Transactions" of the year 1889. The Castle is now attached to the Whitney Estate, but only a small portion of the ruins remains to-day. A short 200 yards down stream, at the bend and where the river is wide and not deep, there is another ford, known as "Rhydspence Ferry," at the lower end of the common, which would be the direct way to Cabalva, a village on the left or north bank. The track of the old road leading from this ford in the direction of the strong position on Clyro Hill can still be traced across the adjacent meadows. The word Cabalva, meaning "a ferry," is derived from the Welsh, and this place of crossing was apparently arranged for the convenience of the country people, whereas the Castle ford was used by the military. On the northern or left bank of the river, on the border line between England and Wales, is the quaint old half-timbered Inn of Rhydspence.

At Whitney, the first village in Herefordshire on this north or left bank, there is the modern Railway Bridge, built by the Midland Company. It is of the viaduct type, springing from stone bases on the banks, two rows of six iron pillars each, carrying the latticed iron work of the structure. Immediately below the Railway Bridge is the Whitney Toll Bridge, the Act for the building of which was passed in 1780, 37 George III, chap. 56. It has twice been destroyed by the force of the floods, was again re-built in 1802, and has since withstood all onslaughts, although it is not now thought to be remarkable for its strength or security. The present Bridge is a composite structure of stone and timber, massive bases of stone on either bank are followed by two stone arches, between which there are three wooden spans, carried on two stone and two oak-wood pillar supports, the feet of which rest on four island foundations formed of large stones in mid-stream. The effect is very picturesque, and the beauty of the surrounding banks, foliage and trees adds to its charm. Below Whitney Bridge, approached from the Lessow Meadow, and near what is known as

To face page 76.



Photo by

A. Watkins  
and A. H. Lamont

WYE FORDS AND FERRIES.

1. RHYDSPENCE.

(The river is seen down cutting on right; Castleton and Merbach in distance.)

2. WHITNEY BRIDGE.



the Cow Pond Pool, there is a ford which has been used locally for carting gravel from the right bank of the river, but which was most likely of much greater importance prior to 1802, when Whitney Bridge was built. There are a number of points within a few miles of this where, when the water is low or moderate, the river is capable of being forded, but it should at the same time be borne in mind that there have been many changes in the bed of the river, places which were formerly shallow being now deep pools, and vice versa. The barges that formerly came up to Whitney with goods, were formed together into floats, and brought timber down to Chepstow.

Winding on down stream for a couple of miles, and some three miles above Bredwardine, there is an ancient passage-way known as the Clock Mill Ford, with a right-of-way path from Winforton Village. A boat is available here for the conveyance of travellers to a point on the Bredwardine to Hay road, leading direct to Dorstone, Peterchurch and the Golden Valley, and Mr. Edwards, the tenant of Clock Mill Farm, has charge of the Ferry. The position of the old ford and the approaches thereto are clearly discernible, and the expressed opinion of some of the inhabitants is that an iron footbridge would be a great convenience to those wishing to proceed from Kington, Eardisley and district to the Golden Valley. The name Turner's Boat, on the Ordnance Survey Map, about half-way between Clock Mill and Bredwardine, suggests a point where the river was traversed, but there has been no boat in use here for the past forty years.

At Bredwardine, beneath a lateral projection of the Black Mountain Range, the river is spanned by a substantially buttressed brick bridge, the Act for the erection of which was passed in 1762. It was much damaged in 1795 by a great flood, was afterwards re-built, and has withstood the floods since. It is a lofty structure, consisting of six arches, but many cracks and holes have appeared in the brickwork, and the pillars are badly shaken by the modern heavy traffic, and through the growth of foliage and bushes between the bricks. The whole structure appears to be none too secure at present, and greatly in need of attention.<sup>1</sup> There is an old toll-cottage at the Bredwardine end of the bridge, formerly let by the Hay Union for £40 per annum, who used part of the income for upkeep and repair, but since tolls were abolished, nothing has been done for the bridge up to the time of writing. A traffic census was being taken at the time of my visit. The earth-covered remains of an ancient fortress or bridge-head are in close proximity to this river-roadway. They can be seen in the glebe meadow adjoining the Vicarage, and commanding the ford, which was in use prior to the construction of the bridge. The never-absent Inn stood on the left or north bank, below the

<sup>1</sup> Repairs have since been carried out by the County Council.

present Brobury House, but it was demolished a good many years ago. There is a capital field for antiquarian and geological research in this locality.

Below Bredwardine the river takes a sharp bend and almost doubles back to Brobury Scar, a lofty and wooded sandstone cliff and hill, overlooking a rich agricultural country, and beneath which at the extremity of the great bend, there was formerly a ferry on the Moccas Estate, the boatman's house on the north bank still remaining and being in occupation. A distinctly defined, but now little used, roadway leads from the ferry to the district road connecting Staunton-on-Wye, Brobury and Letton. This ferry was in use up to about 25 years ago.

At Moccas, near the mansion of Sir Geoffrey Cornewall, Bt., there was a boat ferry (now closed), by which the letters were conveyed daily from the "Portway," where they were left by the mail van. In 1868, Sir Velters Cornewall, at his own expense, had a toll bridge erected over the Wye, with the roads leading to it, which is a great convenience to the neighbourhood. It spans the river a short distance below the mansion, and consists of eight pillars of wrought stone blocks, supporting ornamental iron girders and rails. This gentleman was joint-Master, with Mr. John Arkwright, of the Herefordshire Hounds. They were not then Subscription Packs, as at present, and were kept at the Masters' expense in the building in Whitecross Road, Hereford, lately occupied as a cider works, and at present as a jam factory.

At Monnington there was for many years a Toll Boat Ferry, known as "Godsell's," for conveying passengers from Blakemere, Preston-on-Wye and district, to Monnington and Staunton-on-Wye, connecting with the main Hay to Hereford highway at the Portway Inn. This ferry was closed when Moccas Bridge was built. Just below, at Bycross, there is a barrier of rocks forming a weir and waterfall, which was an awkward obstacle in the old times when barge traffic was in vogue, and was only passable near the right bank, and then only when the water was high and with the aid of pulley-blocks. Immediately below is the "Island," one portion of which forms part of the Moccas Estate, and the remainder belongs to Mr. Jonathan T. Davis, of Preston Court. Below the island there is a ford, available at low water for the passage of horses and cattle, and connecting a bridle path from Monnington to Preston-on-Wye. There was also a landing place here on the gravel for the barges, when they were in use. I have not yet been able to ascertain the correct derivation of the word "Portway" Inn, above mentioned.

At Byford, two miles below Monnington, a ford has been in use for many years, and is still available when the river is moderate, connecting with an old road from the Church at Preston-on-Wye.



Photo by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

WYE FORDS AND FERRIES.

1. BRIDGE SOLERS.  
(Before present bridge was built. Royal Horse Artillery watering horses.)
2. BYFORD FORD.

A punt was used to ferry passengers across, also a wide flat-bottomed boat was available for conveying a carriage and pair, or animals, over the stream, but when the Bridge at Bridge Sollers was opened, and these vessels fell into disrepair, no one was found to undertake the necessary expenses, and they were discontinued. A public-house (now a smith's shop) stood at the top of the slope in the river bank leading to the dock where these vessels lay. A private punt, belonging to the neighbouring tenant, Mr. J. H. Wootton, is now the only means of ferrying here. Some 200 yards lower down the river, the roadway (from the main Hereford to Hay road) ends at the water's edge in what was known as "the wharf" in the days of the barges, 60 or more years ago, when there was a much greater quantity of water in the river than at present. The "timber yard" was close by, and the position of six disused saw pits is to-day clearly visible in the grass sward. Sir R. Price, the former owner of Foxley, would have an occasional barge load of coal landed at "the wharf." The ancient stone-built Church and a white-gabled Tudor Court House are neighbouring features. Offa's Dyke is on the eastern boundary of the parish, and can be clearly seen on both sides of the main road, some 200 yards west of the well-known Russian Cottage<sup>1</sup> at Bridge Dingle. It is not discernible on the south side of the river.

We are now in the parish of Bridge Sollers, where the clarity and mountain sprightliness of the waters of the river make this a favourite spot for the angler; salmon, trout and grayling are obtainable and coarse fish are plentiful. The sunken road (leading from Bishopstone Hill Quarries) below the main road at Bridge Dingle, terminated at a river wharf similar to that at Byford, and it is said that stone used in the Cathedral was shipped here and brought by barge to Hereford. There was an ancient ford here, with licensed toll ferry used when the river was in flood. The lane leading to it is in existence, on the farm owned by Mr. Matthews (formerly Mr. Thomas Large) on the Madley side, and the track from the ford, joining the road near Bridge Sollers Church, is still in use. The cottage on the bank was formerly the usual public-house, known in this case as the "Salmon Inn." Both ford and ferry were closed when the present Bridge Sollers bridge was built in 1896, and opened by Mrs. Davenport, of Foxley, on the 6th of August of that year. This modern structure cost £3,600, one-third of which, £1,200, was paid by the County Council. The late Rev. G. H. Davenport, of Foxley, contributed £900 and, in addition, gave the stone for the bridge. The balance was raised by voluntary subscriptions. There are solid stone foundations on both banks of the river, with two iron pillar-supports in mid-stream carrying the iron bridge, which is of the railway viaduct type.

The river now steals beneath the woodlands to the nearest

<sup>1</sup> The Russian Cottage has since been demolished.

ford below the bridge, known as Rowland's Ford, about a mile distant. It is approached from a meadow on the Marsh Farm, belonging to Sir J. R. Geers Cotterell, Bart., and which has been in the occupation of Mr. Fred Edwards and his father for nearly 50 years. This ford has been but little used for 40 years, and is in the line of a straight road track (not much of which now remains) leading from Bishopston Church to Lulham and Madley. The poet Phillips, author of "Cyder," a poem which mentions "much loved Geer's Marsh," was a frequent visitor at The Marsh in the reign of Queen Anne.

A short distance lower down the river, and near the New Weir (the property of Mr. John E. Griffiths, and recently in the occupation of Mr. Arthur G. Burney), is Canon Bridge Ferry, where there used to be a boat, and the ruins of a cottage where the ferryman lived, are still to be seen among the trees on the right bank. The ferry connected the Roman road from Kenchester with Canon Bridge, Madley, Abergavenny, &c. In the grounds of New Weir there are two large solid piers of wrought stone forming the supports of an ancient quay, wharf or landing stage, which are fully dealt with in a Paper by the late Mr. H. C. Moore (see "Woolhope Transactions," 1893, page 56).

About half a mile below, at the Old Weir, now owned by Mr. F. W. J. Firkins, there can still be traced in the meadows, the line of the Roman road direct from the Romano British town of Magna (Kenchester) to a supposed bridge across the Wye, several piles which are said to have carried it being still in existence a few yards below Hough Pool, well known to anglers. When the river is very clear, these piles are visible, near the left bank, but no other traces of a bridge remain. The continuing road leads past the west end of Mr. C. T. Pulley's house, on into Stone Street, to the east of Madley, and thence to Abergavenny (Gobannium) and Caerleon (Isca). Whether there was a ford, a ferry or a timber bridge here is rather uncertain, but that there was a means of communication, the lines of the roads leave no reason to doubt. It will be borne in mind that Magna was the centre of the Roman highway system of Herefordshire, Watling Street connecting it with Wroxeter (Uriconium) through Wellington, St. Albans and London to Ritupis in Kent.

At Sugwas, a mile down stream, where the river is gravel-bottomed and shallow, there is in use to this day, above "the Island," a ford near to the "Boat Inn," on the left bank, connecting with Eaton Bishop on the right bank. There was here also, up to quite recent times, a horse boat for conveying animals and vehicles, and a boat ferry for passengers still plies regularly. All evidences indicate the strategic importance and antiquity of this river crossing, the road leading to which comes off the old Roman

road from Magna, near the "Travellers' Rest" Inn, and passing over the present Midland Railway line, goes by Stretton Sugwas Church, crosses the Hereford to Hay highway, and on down through a double row of stately oaks, past Judge Ingham's house, to the river. Another old road, now partly a mere track and overgrown with grass and foliage, coming from Hay, crosses this approach road and continues over the steep wooded hill at Sugwas through Mr. George Marshall's and King's Acre Nursery grounds, thence almost in a straight line in the direction of Hereford Cathedral, entering the City at the top of Whitehorse Street. This is known as the Bishop's Road, and was the means of communication between Hereford Cathedral and the palace and chapel belonging to the Bishops of Hereford, which formerly stood near this fording place. This was the principal residence of Bishop Cantilupe, and was last inhabited by Bishop Ironsides at the close of the 17th century.

Below Sugwas "Island," a short distance, at Bogwell Pool, formed by a weir of stones, there was formerly a ford, not now in use. Commanding these crossings, on the right or south bank, there are the remains of a large entrenched fortress of British origin, with ditch and rampart, known as Eaton Camp. The "Camp Inn" (well known to rivermen as "Betty Phillips's") is on the site, and perpetuates the old-time facts. Cannon ball and iron bullets have been turned up by the plough on the adjacent farm, indicating fighting in the past, possibly during the Commonwealth wars.

At Lower Breinton, a mile nearer Hereford, we find clear indications of a ford, on both sides of the river, the approach on the left or north bank being enclosed by a former proprietor, Mr. Docking, within the grounds of the house recently occupied by Captain H. P. Hamilton. The site of an early earthwork, commanding the crossing, is within a few yards of it on the one hand, and of the Parish Church of St. Michael on the other. This ford connected the district of Belmont and Clehonger with Breinton, Sugwas, &c., and was sometimes used for goods conveyed by the horse-tram line built in 1825, from Abergavenny and Tram Inn to Hereford, remains of which are still in existence, including the 16th century stone-built offices of the line, now occupied by Mr. Jordan as his boat-hiring station, near Wye Bridge, Hereford. As lately as 36 years ago, Mr. Bennett, when removing from Clehonger Manor Farm, on the right or south bank of the river, to one of the farms at Lower Breinton (now owned by Mr. George Marshall), used this ford for the removal of his belongings, including his horses, cattle and live stock.

Hunderton Ferry, a mile above Wye Bridge, was opened about 15 years ago, and is a convenience to residents at Belmont and

Broomy Hill and the surrounding districts of the city. A smart punt, the "Princess Mary," plies here regularly.

The Great Western Railway Bridge, half a mile above Wye Bridge, was opened for railway traffic in 1853. Two arches of wrought stone rise, one on either flank, from stout stone bases, between which are three great ornamental triple iron spans, supported by two massive stone piers in mid-stream, and surmounted by a latticed iron balustrade. The bridge was re-built and strengthened about seven years ago.

We have now reached the main distinguishing feature of our itinerary, the Wye Bridge at Hereford. The first bridge in this position, and in the whole County of Hereford, of which any indisputable account is forthcoming, it dates from the reign of Henry I. (1100—1135), and was probably constructed of wood, and erected at the King's special desire. Bridges were first built of stone in the time of his daughter, the Empress Maud (about 1145). Richard, Bishop of Hereford (1120—1127) subscribed materially to this useful work, and we find that in 1390 the Dean and Chapter of Hereford Cathedral contributed (without prejudice) a sum towards the paving of Widemarsh and "pontis de Weya." The exact date of the present bridge is not precisely known, but it is generally supposed to be about 1475. Some brief account of this famous structure (and it has many claims to being so described) is essential. It is constructed of stone, has six arches and five piers. During the siege of 1645, the Scottish Army under Lord Leven pressed their attack against the gate, defending the southern end of the bridge, which became so weakened that the gallant Governor who defended, ordered that the third arch, from the City end, be destroyed. A temporary communication by means of planks was maintained from pier to pier. The arch was afterwards re-built with the same material, but its height was somewhat reduced, as can be seen by observation. The bridge was widened and repaired in the 17th century, after one or two serious mishaps had occurred. A good view of the size of the original arch can be obtained from the right or southern bank below the bridge. The City of Hereford was founded about the year A.D. 600. Its Welsh name was "Henffordd," or the "Old Road," and the old ford, in use before the erection of a bridge, was at a point a few yards lower down, opposite the Bishop's Palace. There were two Inns, one on either bank, the older, the "Bell," now taken down and used as Mr. Steward's Veterinary establishment, and the "Saracen's Head," which is still in existence. A brass in Mr. Steward's yard records the height of the great flood of 11th February, 1795, and that of 1852. Hereford was a Welsh town until included in the Kingdom of Mercia towards the end of the 7th century. Many old inhabitants call the place "Hariford" to this day, traditionally said to be derived from "Ariconium," the ancient

British town, sometime in Roman occupation, within its borders, and "fford," a road, or way, or ford. The Saxon knew it as the "ford of the army." It is not surprising, therefore, that Hereford has always been a Royalist stronghold. Every King of England, till Henry VIII., knew it and its bridge intimately, and has engaged in conflicts with the British and Welsh in its vicinity. It has also experienced of the York and Lancaster warfare, and a glance at a good map is all that is required to indicate its commanding situation and great strategic value in connection with military operations in Wales. Henry VIII. united Wales with England, and caused representatives of the former to attend the Parliament in London, and recently, in the most critical period in English history since 1815, we find a gallant son of Wales at the head of a Coalition Government, organizing successfully (even if somewhat expensively) the defences of the whole Empire against a powerful and unscrupulous enemy. The Britons and Welsh, under Algar Earl of Chester, and Gryffyth, a Prince of Wales, defeating Earl Ralph, the Governor, pillaged Hereford in 1055, and burnt the Cathedral. Bishop Leogar and seven Canons were murdered, more than 500 men were slaughtered, and many important persons were taken away as prisoners. Edward the Confessor sent a strong army under Harold, son of Godwin, Earl of Hereford, to avenge the disaster. He put the enemy to flight, dug a great trench round the City, and some historians say, re-built the walls and fortifications of the Castle, about 1060. In the year 1067, the Welsh, under Blethyn and Rhywalhon, "passed into Hereford, and after they had pillaged the country to Wye Bridge, returned back with exceeding great booty." It would be interesting to know where these armies crossed the river. Quoting from Duncombe (Vol. I., p. 232), we learn that "King Stephen granted to Robert de Bellamonte, Earl of Leicester (1138) and to his heirs, on creating him Earl of Hereford, the burgh of Hereford, with the Castle, and the whole County of Hereford."

At Wye Bridge, adjoining the "Saracen's Head," the stone walling of the former quay is discernible, where barges and small sailing vessels were moored, others lay at the Corporation or Castle wharf and warehouses, built in 1725, on the site of the houses now known as "Vaga," at the foot of Quay Street.

Opposite the Bishop's Palace, which is formed largely out of an ancient Norman Hall, with massive pillars of timber, is the site of the old or military ford, which did service at this strategic point before the ferry was used or the bridge built. The modern-built "Old Ford" House marks the position. Near by, there stands the two storey stone-built warehouse marked "Dorset Ale Stores, Bridport," the ground floor of which was used for storage and the upper floor occupied as St. Martin's Schools, and afterwards for net making, in the days when salmon were to be

caught here. The premises are now in the occupation of Mr. Sully, coach builder. The adjoining house is now in the private occupation of Mrs. Nurse, and is reputed to be the Vicarage House in connection with the former church of St. Martin, which stood close to, on the site of the yard now occupied by Mr. Langford, cider merchant, and which church was burnt down in Cromwell's time. The old stone and timber-built and tiled warehouse (adjoining Mrs. Nurse's house) on the site of the former coal wharf on the river bank, was occupied as a coal store in the days of the barges, a number of which were built in the yard now known as the Bishop's Meadow. The first stone constructed predecessor of the present Hereford Cathedral was built by King Milefred in 825, about 30 years after the death of King Offa of Mercia, at whose Court at Marden, Ethelbert, King of East Anglia, was murdered in 793, while on a visit to Offa, the body being brought to Hereford.

Before proceeding, it will be well to remember that for centuries this rough, boisterous, flooded river, unsuitable for navigation, was the chief medium for the transport of coal, goods and provisions to Hereford. There were some 50 barges or lighters, each with mast and sail, belonging to Herefordshire, and which were pulled by horses or men. The return freights, down the river, consisted of bark, cider, wheat, flour, hops and the like. This continued until the cutting of the canal to Ledbury and Gloucester, in 1845, caused a diminution of the barge traffic, and the introduction of steam engines and railways finally ran them off the river. Vestiges of the wharves or quays used by the barges still remain at various places on the river bank, and the site, or a record of, an obsolete ford or ferry can usually be found not far from each. In the Woolhope Club Room there is a coloured engraving by F. Jukes, published in 1797, from a drawing by E. Dayes, draftsman to the Duke of Kent, which gives a good idea of the wharves, warehouses and barges at Hereford at that time.

Below the Castle Green, we find the modern iron suspension bridge, known as the Victoria Bridge, connecting Mill Street with the main roads to Ross and into Wales. It was erected by public subscription at a cost of £1,200, and was opened in 1898 in commemoration of her late Majesty Queen Victoria. Previous to this, there was a ferry boat service here, opened on 6th July, 1893, the wedding day of King George and Queen Mary, who were then Prince and Princess of Wales. This was in charge of Mr. Preece, and the ferry hut which he occupied is still in position just below the bridge and now used as a store by the Castle Green Bowling Club. Mr. Preece's widow is alive still, the old lady residing in a cottage in Green Street, Hereford. This is believed to be the site of the Castle Ford, one of the most important of early times, and which was probably made use of by the British forces when passing to and from Wales, by way of the Great Forest of Haywood.

Just below the Herefordshire General Hospital at Bartonsham, there are records and traces of a crossing place, and probably a private boat was in use here. The adjacent farmhouse was for many years occupied by a family named Braithwaite. Both this position and the Castle Ford and Palace Ford referred to above, would be dominated by Hereford Castle, which stood between Castle Street and the river, and which was demolished in 1652. It is thus described by Leland: "The castle standeth on the left ripe of Wye river, and a little beneath the bridge, and is strongly ditched 'ubi non defenditur fluminae,' the walles of it be high and stronge, and full of great toweres, it hath been one of the largest, fayrest, and strongest castles in England."

At Putson and Bullingham there are three small wooden bridges carried on stone masonry piers, spanning the mouths of three small streams which enter the river here. A photograph is given of one of these at the Clare Sisters Convent. There was formerly a stone and brick bridge of one arch here, but a cloudburst on Dinedor Hill in July, 1851, caused such a rush down Watery Lane that it was washed away.

At the "Steppes," below Bullingham, there is a ferry with boat plying, and the "Whalebone" Inn at the foot of Eign Hill, opposite a former coal wharf or timber yard, is in the immediate neighbourhood. The Scottish Army, under General Leslie, entrenched themselves on the high ground above the "Steppes" house, and probably made use of this crossing place.

The Great Western Railway Bridge spans the river at the "Steppes" also, and consists of brick buttresses and arches on either bank and two rows of iron piers, three in a row, carrying the iron girders and permanent way. A foot bridge for the convenience of the workers at the Rotherwas Muniton Factory has been erected adjoining this railway bridge.

Two miles below Hereford, at the famous Inn, "The Carrots," frequented by fishermen, there plies to this day a ferry boat known as the "Stands Ferry," for the conveyance of passengers, and formerly this was used daily for conveying the mail and postman on the Hampton Bishop and Mordiford round. In the orchard at "The Carrots," there stood for many years an upturned boat, floated there during a flood. This was occupied by a tenant, and was known as Noah's Ark.

A team road from Hampton Bishop Church crosses the old road from Hereford to Gloucester, and proceeds to Ox Ford, and on the right bank continues across the fields to the foot of the steep Folly Hill, below Holme Lacy Railway Station. This was in use before the new bridge was built across the river at Evenpitt.

The river flows on uneventfully until the charmingly picturesque village of Mordiford is reached, five miles below Hereford, where it amalgamates with the Lugg, famous for its grayling fishing, and continuing, it skirts the lofty wooded upland in which lies the "Woolhope" Valley, of Silurian Rock formation (in contrast with the prevailing Red Sandstone of the district), which furnishes our Club with its distinctive appellation.

At Evenpitt, below Mordiford, on the site of the former Holm Ferry, the river is spanned by an iron girdered and railed toll bridge of three arches, supported by stone buttresses on either bank, and two stone piers in mid-stream. The bridge was erected in 1850 (when the road from Folly Hill below Holme Lacy was made) and connects Fownhope, Mordiford and the Woolhope district with Holme Lacy and neighbouring parishes. A stone-built toll cottage stands on the Holme Lacy side, and the "Anchor Inn" is near the Fownhope approach. Famous in being the largest and most splendid of the many historic seats of Herefordshire, Holme Lacy House, the ancient home of the De Lacys, the Scudamores and the Stanhopes, has, like many others, at last come to the hammer, and the link with its illustrious past has been broken. Just above the bridge is the "Warehouse," which was used as bark house and store in the days of the barges, the tenant keeping three fair-sized trading lighters on the river. The walling of the old wharf is fairly intact to-day, and some of the iron rings to which the barges were fastened are still in position and visible.

At Shiplom, just below the new bridge at Evenpitt, there was an old and recognised ferry road, and a large boat was kept for the conveying of passengers, horses and vehicles to the Holme Lacy side, when the water was high. The "Luck's All" Inn stands at the approach on the left bank, the licence of which has only been withdrawn in recent years.

Lechmere Ley, being a dangerous corner near Fownhope, the tenant in former days always kept a boat for accommodating passengers and for use in assisting the barges that were conveying food up the river. It was a private ferry only.

Just before entering Fownhope Village, at Mill Farm, now occupied by Mr. Thomas, we find the site of an ancient ford, in use up to about 70 years ago, connecting this left bank district with a roadway on the right bank, of which indications can be seen to-day, through the meadows passing Holme Lacy Vicarage, and thence through an avenue of elm and thorn trees, and across the Hereford and Gloucester Railway Line to the road to Bolston and Ballingham. At the bottom of Mill Meadow stood the Ferry Fishing House, where there was a boat, and in a field called the "Locking Stock," the barges unloaded the coal for the Fownhope and district Lime Kilns.

At Fownhope a ferry boat plies from the village to the fields below Holme Lacy Church, where it joins the avenue and trackway from the Mill Farm Ferry, described above. The photograph shows the timbered cottages and picturesque road leading to the Ferry in Fownhope Village. The "Highland Inn" is on this road, and the ancient "Green Man" Inn is not far off.

At Blackwall Ditch, opposite to the entrance to the Ballingham railway tunnel, there was no doubt a crossing, and a Mill working on the river, portions of the foundations of which are still traceable. A private boat was kept here, and the field on the right bank is known as Mill Close Meadow, now in tenure of Mr. Williams, Bolstone.

In Ballingham Parish, below Fownhope, there was formerly a ford, known as Rocks Ferry, and on the roadside near the blacksmith's shop, on the right bank, there is to be seen a large stone, which was used for mounting the horses which carried passengers through the ford. A local boat was afterwards available, and continued running up to late years, in charge of Samuel Terry.

About a mile further down stream at Caplar Wood, a Ferry service was maintained, the boat being in charge of Richard Alford at the time of its discontinuance. This position was commanded by the double entrenched camp at Caplar Hill, the site of which was recently visited by the Woolhope Club.

Below Carey Island, near Ballingham Railway Station, the river was no doubt fordable at low water and very much used. Portions of the old saw mill formerly worked there are noticeable now. The last ferry boat used here was sunk in the river, and can still be seen where it went down. The cottage occupied by the ferryman stands on the left bank. A Roman or British road runs over Kilforge Hill, and this passage would appear to have connected it with Fawley.

The Great Western Railway Bridge over the river between Ballingham and Fawley Stations is immediately below the ferryman's cottage.

At Ruxton, in the parish of King's Capel, one mile from Fawley Station, the river is crossed by a substantial iron girder bridge nearly 300 feet in length, erected about 40 years ago, connecting with Hoarwithy and Hentland. It consists of two stone buttresses, one on either bank, with two middle piers, and two iron girders, weighing about 80 tons, crossing the river in three spans. There is a stone-built toll-keeper's cottage on the right bank, which was formerly the boatman's house, before the bridge was built, when a boat ferry was the means of communication here, much used for all kinds of traffic and for passengers. A few

yards below is the site of the ancient ford, starting on the right bank from an enclosed piece of common land. A horse boat was kept for the conveyance of animals and vehicles. The "New Harp" Inn is in the village quite near.

A mile below Hoarwithy Bridge can be seen the position of Red-rail Ford, which is of great antiquity, connecting King's Capel with a Roman road leading through Harewood, Hentland, Monmouth and into Wales. The bark ricks and wharf for loading the barges were situated here.

At Much Fawley Farm, King's Capel, occupied by Mr. Kirby, there is an approach road to the river, leading to what is believed to have been a ford from Roman times, now obsolete. Stones may yet be seen in the road set on edge. In later days it was not so much used as a ferry, as for a wharf for loading barges with farm produce for transit down the Wye. A private boat was kept here to cross over to Foy.

Sellack. A mile and a half below Red Rail the river is crossed by a suspension foot bridge, built by subscription. It is swung on the steel cable principle, of a single span and 190 feet in length. It connects the parishes of Sellack and King's Capel, gives access to Fawley Station, and bears the following inscription:—"To the Honour of God and the lasting union of these parishes, for the use of all. A.D. 1895. Lewis Harper, A.M.I.C.E., Maker, Aberdeen." Mr. Ernest G. Davies, M.S.A., of Hereford, was the architect. The bridge stands on the site of the old much-used Ferry, the boat for which was found and maintained by the Vicar of the combined parishes, and when it was worn out, it was the present venerable ferryman's father (Mr. Francis Harris) who found the boat. Gaer Cop, an ancient camp square in shape, stands 420 feet high near Pengethly, a mile distant, and "Caradoc Court" occupies the site of a castle traditionally said to have belonged to "Caradoc Vreich Vras," Prince of the country between Severn and Wye, and one of the Knights of King Arthur's Round Table (A.D. 517). The horse-shoe bends in the river are very pronounced, and the scenery very lovely in this locality.

Strangford Railway Bridge, below Sellack, was erected in 1856, and consists of two stone buttresses (one on either bank of the river), five piers of red sandstone, topped with vitreous bricks and freestone, carrying six iron girders on which the permanent way is laid. Mr. Isaac Taylor, 1763, in his list of Locks to improve the navigation of the river, under No. 15, mentions Underhill Ford and Stranguard Ford.

Backney Bridge is a modern structure, erected by the Great Western Railway Company.

At Foy, four miles above Ross, the river is crossed by an iron suspension foot bridge, erected by subscription in 1876, near the

site of a former ford, and connecting Foy on the right bank with Brampton Abbots on the left. The bridge was washed away by a flood two years ago, and a new one, of one span, on the wire cable suspension principle (similar to that at Sellack), is now in course of erection (since completed). Stables for the horses used to work the barges were situated a short distance above this spot. A temporary ferry boat is in use during the construction of the new bridge.

In this locality the meandering vagaries of the river are remarkably pronounced, its course being diametrically altered within a very short distance, causing the formation of acute hair-pin bends. Ingestone House stands at the apex thus formed in this parish. It was for many years the residence of the Abrahall family, where Sergeant Hoskyns entertained James I. by causing the Morrice Dance to be exhibited before him by twelve old people, natives of Herefordshire, whose united ages amounted to more than 1,000 years. The house was pulled down about 1835, and the farmhouse built on the site is now occupied by Mr. Bennett. There is a strange tradition attached to a circumscribed area on the river bank opposite this house, known as "Hole-in-the-Wall." I give it, as given to me by Mr. Wm. Blake, Ross, who accompanied me to the spot. Long before the Thames Tunnel was thought of, there existed a sub-way under the Wye at Foy. It was constructed for the convenience of two religious houses, which stood opposite to each other near the river banks. The entrance on the right bank was from the cellar of the former Ingestone House, the outlet on the Ross side, or left bank, may still be seen in the rick yard of the Court Farm, occupied by Mr. Cole. When inspected, the appearance was that of a filled-up well to within about three feet of the surface. There are several large stones in the garden, which presumably formed part of the building which housed the Brampton Abbots. A native questioned about 40 years ago said he ventured in, when a young man, to about the middle of the tunnel, accompanied by his dog. Either his courage failed or some obstruction prevented his further research. The old cellar on the Ingestone side has long been filled up. The word is spelt "Inkstone" on some old county maps, and is so pronounced locally. A Ferry was established here from time immemorial, connecting with Perrystone and Sollers Hope. It was much used for all kinds of traffic and for the horses conveying the barges up the river. They had to cross the river to their stables, this being a resting point. The children attending Foy School also used this boat. On the summit of Eaton Hill above, and commanding these communications, are the vestiges of an ancient fortified castle, with deep entrenchments, dismantled, and left ruinous during the feudal wars, only a portion of one wall remaining.

Bridstow. This river-bank parish is one mile from Ross at the

junction of the old and new roads from Ross to Hereford, and in it is the pleasant village of Wilton-on-the-Wye, famous for the remains of its castle, built in the reign of Stephen, situated low down (contrary to the other Wye fortresses) on the right bank, and close to the ancient ford through the river, which is its *raison d'être*. Immediately below the castle and ford is Wilton Bridge, built in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, A.D. 1599, of stone, and consisting of six arches, on one of which is marked the height of the river in the floods of 1773 and 1791. A stone on the parapet wall bears the verse:—

“ Redeem thy precious time,  
Which pass so swift away,  
Prepare thou for Eternity  
And do not make delay.”

An old sundial stands on an ornamental stone pedestal base. An indicator shows that the river has risen to attain a depth of 16 feet. A hundred yards down stream was situated a second ford (probably used by the civil population), the approach to which on the right bank is visible, and close to which is to be seen the shaft of an ancient cross, standing on a stone and masonry base. Quite near is the quaint old “White Lion” Inn on the Monmouth Road, re-built in 1779, one part of which was used formerly as a prison, and has small iron barred windows. It is the property of Guy's Hospital, who are principal owners here.

Ross, probably from the Gaelic word “Ros,” or “Rhos,” a promontory, the town standing on a high eminence, is entered from Wilton Bridge, and is on the left bank of the river. This district formerly included a much larger portion of the county, and was a division of the ancient Siluria, governed by independent sovereigns. By the Saxons it was called Archenfield, or Urchenfield; it is now reduced to the small deanery of that name. During the Roman occupation, its chief towns were Magna (Kenchester) and Ariconium (Weston-under-Penyard). When the Mercian Saxons drove the Welsh across the line of Offa's Dyke, the natives in this area were not disturbed, but remained peacefully coalescing and amalgamating with the new conquerors. They maintained their own social, political and religious customs, laws and language—they were not time-servers or serfs, but to a large extent independent, yet loyal allies of England. A decidedly Welsh colony, therefore, remains in this South-West corner of the County to this day, and Welsh place-names abound. The famous English archers of history were drawn, not from the Southern Counties, as is often supposed, but from the country bordering on the Severn, Wye and Usk. The men of Archenfield were renowned for their valour, and one of the honours awarded this gallant little Cymric state was, that when the English marched to war against the Welsh, the men of Archenfield formed by custom the vanguard in the attack and the rearguard



Photo by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

WYE FORDS AND FERRIES.

1. FERRYMAN AT LYDBROOK.
2. GOODRICH, EARLY MORNING, NOVEMBER.

in the retreat. There are numerous yew trees in the district, which provided their arrows, and were used in bowmaking. Long bow strings are said to have been made of plaited silk, and were worth five times their weight in gold. The ancient parish church of Brampton Abbots, dedicated to St. Michael, has rubbing marks on the outside stones of its walls, reputed to have been made by the archers sharpening their arrows. In Newlands Church in the Forest of Dean there is a monument to Strongbow, Chief Archer to the King. According to popular belief, no snakes are to be found in Archenfield. Beneath the "Prospect" and Parish Church of Ross there is to-day a private ferry, with punt available, at the foot of Wye Street. The "Hope and Anchor" Inn stands on the approach road to the river. Mr. Dowle, boat-hirer, is in charge. In the Civil Wars, Ross was occupied by the forces of both parties. In 1644 Colonel Massie, Governor of Gloucester, the Parliamentary leader, marched to Ross to oppose Colonel Mynne, the Royalist Commander of the district. Arriving at Ross, he found Wilton Bridge guarded by troops from the Royalist headquarters at Goodrich Castle. Massie forced the river by the ford below Wilton Bridge (above described), and getting behind the defenders, he defeated them and captured the position to the advantage of his cause, many coming in at Ross and declaring themselves Parliamentarians by taking the National Covenant. Urgent business compelling Massie to withdraw from Ross, the town was re-occupied by Colonel Mynne, the Royalist troops having also re-taken Monmouth and besieged Pembridge Castle. Again Colonel Massie marched to Ross, in the hope of raising the siege, but found his march delayed at Wilton Bridge, one arch of which was broken down, and the river rendered impassable. Pembridge being compelled to capitulate, Massie returned to Gloucester. The Scottish Army, on its retreat from Hereford to Gloucester, repaired the broken arch of Wilton Bridge and passed south. About the same period Charles I. reached Ross with an escort on his road from Monmouth to Hereford, after the surrender of Bristol. Ross is called by its people "The Gate of the Wye."

At Glewston, on the Monmouth Road, two miles below Wilton Bridge, there is a Ferry with boat available for passengers, and 200 yards above this point there is a private boat for the convenience of Cubberley House, now belonging to Mr. Jackson, of Glewstone Court. These crossings are in the civil parish of Marstow.

Goodrich Ferry, a short distance down stream, was once the principal thoroughfare between England and the Welsh Marches, that is, the frontier territory in dispute between England and Wales. The parish of Walford, in which it is situated, derives its name from this, "Wales Ford." It is five miles by road from Ross and 12 by the bends of the river. Goodrich Castle, charmingly

placed upon a rocky precipice nearly perpendicular, round which the river gracefully bends, was evidently built to command the ford, and the Romans probably had a station here. Coins have been found, and traces of trackways to the ford are visible from Alton Court, Ross. It is also in a direct line between Ariconium and the Roman camp on Doward Hills. Though now ivy-clad and in ruins, it is yet majestic, and H.M.'s Government have recently consented to undertake its repair and future preservation. In the Civil Wars, it was held for the King and, under the command of Sir Henry Lingen, was the last of the Royal strongholds in the county to capitulate, honourable terms being obtained. On a dark night in March, 1645, Colonel Birch attacked the castle, and on the same night the out-guard at the Boat House protecting the Ferry, was attacked, and after two hours' stubborn defence it was captured, the defenders receiving quarter. Henry IV., then Earl of Derby, when crossing this ferry, learned from the ferryman of the birth of his son at Monmouth, and granted the lucky boatman the monopoly of the Ferry for life and for his family after him. The poet Wordsworth, whose wife's relations were the Hutchinsons (and one of whom, Thomas Hutchinson, was our Club's late worthy Secretary), lived at Brinsop, and it was at Goodrich that he met the "little maid," whom he has immortalised in his poem "We are Seven." The Rev. Thomas Swift, grandfather of the famous Dean, was Vicar of Goodrich when (as Lord Clarendon observes), after the Battle of Naseby in 1645, King Charles I. retired to Raglan Castle, in great distress, with his resources entirely cut off. The Vicar, who had suffered persecution in the Royalist cause, repaired to Raglan, and was asked by the Governor, the Marquis of Worcester, the nature of his errand. "I am come," said he, "to give His Majesty my coat." As he took it off, the Governor pleasantly replied, "It is of little worth." "Why, then," said Swift, "take my waistcoat," and this being ripped was found to contain 300 broad pieces of gold, the proceeds of his mortgaged estate and on money raised by every other means in his power. The castle and manor of "Goodridge" passed into the family of the Duke of Kent, on whose death, in 1740, it was sold to Admiral Griffin, and still later became the property of Mrs. Edmund Bosanquet. Walford Court, now a farm house, was formerly occupied by Colonel Kyrle, the Parliamentary leader, and here the Protector Cromwell often stayed during the siege of Goodrich Castle.

Kerne Bridge, in the ecclesiastical parish of Bishopswood, is a short distance below Goodrich, from whence through wooded limestone cliffs the river struggles on in amazing loops and gyrations, which are both beautiful and bewildering. The river is here spanned by a stone bridge of five arches, built in 1828 by a private company formed by the members of Mr. Partridge's family and a few others. It is licensed, with a stone-built toll cottage on the

left bank near the G.W.R. Station. The river was previously crossed by a ford, a few yards below the present bridge, the approach road coming from Goodrich Castle, the tract of which can be followed to the river. Two hundred yards below this the river is crossed by the G.W. Railway viaduct bridge, supported by iron columns, thus connecting with Welsh Bicknor, which till 1840 was a detached portion of the County of Monmouth. Bicknor was formerly Bicanofre, or "The Windings of the Bank," the distance from Kerne Bridge to Symonds Yat, as the crow flies, being  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and by water over 9 miles.

At Lydbrook there is a boat ferry, and a little lower down the site of the Old Ford. There was a large wharf here, where coal was shipped for Hereford and other places. Courtfield House, the home of the ancient Catholic family of Vaughan, is on the right bank, where Henry V.—born at Monmouth—was reared by the Countess of Salisbury. The "Courtfield Arms" Hotel is on the left bank. Below Lydbrook Junction Railway Station, a clearly defined section of Offa's Dyke is to be seen for nearly a mile, extending over the tunnel which pierces the Coldwell Rock near Symonds Yat.

In the hamlet of Huntsham, which lies within the great bend of the river between Lydbrook and Whitchurch, an iron bridge was erected in 1865, more directly connecting Goodrich with Huntsham Court, Symonds Yat and the Forest of Dean. Previously the service was maintained by a ferry boat and a large horse boat, which conveyed vehicles and merchandise.

Below Whitchurch, and half a mile above Symonds Yat Railway Station, on the right bank, stands "Ye Olde Ferrie Inne," where there is a boat ferry conveying the mails and postman daily, and connecting Ross and Whitchurch with the Forest of Dean. A few yards above this Ferry, a horse boat was formerly kept for the conveyance of animals and vehicles, the site of which crossing is visible to-day.

At Symonds Yat, or Gate, opposite the "Saracen's Head," there is a Ferry which was, in the old days, a passage on the road to Monmouth and Wales. The British Camp on the Little Doward would command these last two mentioned crossings. About 200 yards lower down at the Island or rapids near the right bank, the stone foundations and remains are still visible of what was the Old Forge belonging to the Duke of Kent (previously referred to). The heat from the wood used in smelting at that time was insufficient to extract the iron from the ore, consequently there is a quantity of slag containing metal on the site, some tons of which have been collected, treated and profitably disposed of by an enterprising native. A mile below Symonds Yat, passing round the Great Doward on the right, we have Arthur's Cave, 300 feet

To face page 93.



Photo by

R. R. Blakiston  
and A. H. Lamont

WYE FORDS AND FERRIES.

- |                 |                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 1. LYDBROOK.    | 2. SYMONDS YAT UPPER. |
| 3. MUCH FAWLEY. | 4. SYMONDS YAT LOWER. |

Centre—BREDWARDINE BRIDGE,

above the river on the west slope of the hill, famous for the fossil remains of wild animals found there, and which the Club visited in 1874. (See "Transactions" of that year, pp. 15 to 31.)

The graceful river here passes from our County into the adjoining counties of Monmouth and Gloucester, thence to her junction with the Severn, and our congenial task is for the present complete. In commending the study of these features of the past, which are in such close touch with nature, I would say that it would be impossible for a paper of this character to be compiled entirely of original work, some of it being historical and some traditional, but it can take credit for personal observation and enquiry at each individual Ford, Ferry and bridge crossing, and for the collection of many details from residents on the identical spots indicated. It does not claim to embrace, much less to exhaust, the whole of the many features which the subject comprises, but if it helps to perpetuate the memory of these ancient relics, and if it forms a foundation for further individual investigation and research, a step will have been made in the direction aimed at.

THE CHURCH OF EATON BISHOP,  
CO. HEREFORD.

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Contributed 4th July, 1922.)

The church stands on an eminence, 339.5 feet above sea level, and forms a landmark for a considerable distance. It is dedicated to St. Michael and All Angels. At what time a church was first founded on this spot is unknown, but from a study of the existing building it is practically certain that a stone church stood here previous to the Norman Conquest in the year 1066.

A careful study of the church as it at present stands reveals evidence of its having been erected at five distinct periods, namely:—

1. *Ante* 1066.—The east face of the east wall of the tower below the old drip mould of the roof, but not the archway leading into the tower.
2. *Circa* 1070–1080.—The tower with the foregoing exception.
3. *Circa* 1200.—The nave, north and south aisles, and the chancel arch.
4. *Circa* 1320–1330.—The chancel, the east wall of the north aisle, the gabled windows in the north and south aisles, and the window above the chancel arch.
5. Modern.—The porch, the roofs, except the shingled spire, and the lych gate.

It will now be advisable to consider these different structural alterations in detail.

1. Pre-Conquest.—A careful study of the east face of the east wall of the tower leads to the conclusion that it was not all built at one period, for the portion below the weathering of the earlier roof is composed of rougher masonry than the work above and on the west face, and further there are indications that the masonry has been disturbed by the insertion of the tower arch. This being the case, the western face of the wall must have been thickened when the tower was built, making it 3ft. 4in. through, and at the

same time the archway inserted. There are, unfortunately, no architectural details in connection with this wall to definitely fix it as of Saxon date, but as the present tower is early Norman, and as this wall is earlier still, if Norman it must have belonged to a nave built a very few years before the tower, which is most unlikely.

It may, therefore, be concluded that at the time of the Conquest a stone church already stood on this site, probably consisting of a nave and square-ended chancel, or less likely apsidal, the nave being contained within the width of the present nave, as will be shown shortly.

2. *Circa 1070-80.*—The tower must have been erected about this time, and bears traces of Saxon influence. The manor of Eaton was given by William the Conqueror to Walter, Bishop of Hereford (A.D. 1060—1079),<sup>1</sup> and it may have been this Bishop who caused this tower to be erected, in which his tenants could seek protection for themselves and their goods, if need arose. The tower measures internally 16ft. from north to south, and 19ft. 7in. from east to west, and externally 25ft. 2in. on the west face, and 24ft. 6in. on the north and 24ft. 8in. on the south face from the aisle walls respectively, which therefore does not include the set offs, which can be seen in the tower above the nave roof, against which the aisle walls abut.<sup>2</sup> The windows in the upper stage are of two lights divided by short round shafts with plain capitals. The shafts are left rough on their inner sides. The interior upper part of the east and west windows has been reconstructed. These windows and the fact of the tower being longer from east to west than from north to south indicate Saxon tradition, but on the other hand an entire absence of any long and short work and the great thickness of the walls clearly date the structure as post-Conquest.<sup>3</sup>

The tower is divided into four stages, lighted as to each of the three lower ones by very small round-headed windows deeply splayed internally, one in each wall face, or nine in all. Round

<sup>1</sup> *Doomsday Book.*

<sup>2</sup> The tower of Bosham Church in Sussex bears an extraordinary resemblance to the tower at Eaton Bishop. It is loftier and not so massive, and has true Saxon long and short work at the angles and in the jambs of the windows, besides other Saxon features, also curiously enough the length of the tower exceeds the width by 3ft. 6in.

<sup>3</sup> The builders may have been led to depart from the usual Norman plan of a square tower or of one with greater width from north to south than from east to west, because they required a tower with a large floor space, and were confronted with the difficulty of adding it in a satisfactory manner to a narrow Saxon nave. That they realized this difficulty is evident by their attempt to mask by the set offs the awkward appearance of the angle formed at the junction of the nave and tower. If they had followed their usual plan this awkward appearance would have been further accentuated, and if they had kept the tower flush with the nave walls the interior width would have only been about eight feet.

the tower externally run two plain string courses, the first just above the second course of windows. Inside between the two lower courses of windows is a very slight set off, where there may once have been a floor, but, if so, it would have cut right across the archway. As there are now no indications in the walls of holes to carry the floor beams, it is more probable that the windows were arranged like this to give additional light without weakening the defensive character of the walls. The set offs at the N.E. and S.E. corners of the tower, designed to relieve the sharp angle formed by the overlapping of the tower with the then existing nave, were corbelled out near the top to facilitate the roofing. The original roof was most likely a low pyramidal one of four sides. The present spire may have been erected in the 13th or 14th century, before which time the bells hung on beams laid above the belfry windows, but were now moved into the steeple, or additional ones placed there, hence the second row of belfry windows, an exceptional feature in a timber spire.

When the tower was erected the present arch was inserted in the west wall, as has already been explained. It is of two orders on the nave side, but only one on the inner face, and here there is a rough relieving arch. The members are quite plain, and the capitals square with a simple chamfer. At the base is a plain chamfered moulding returning on the inner face to the north and south walls of the tower, but on the nave side stopping short by several feet of the half piers of the arcade on either side. The explanation of this is that originally the moulding abutted against the walls of the Saxon nave, which would thus fall within the existing nave arcade. It has been suggested that this arch was the chancel arch of the earlier church, and is Saxon. It bears no feature to point to a Saxon origin, and furthermore if the supposition of its removal at the time of the building of the present nave were correct, how can the sudden ending of the chamfered base mouldings be accounted for? The builder would hardly have gone out of his way to carry them along an existing wall and leave them with no abutment, when one was within a few feet of him. Also there is no indication of disturbance of the wall over the arch on the west face, which would be expected if it were an insertion later than the building of the tower. The relieving arch on this side was probably inserted as a temporary expedient to carry the wall thickening, while the tower was being built: there is otherwise no apparent necessity for it. The services in the church would thus have been quite undisturbed until the tower was finished, when all that then required doing was to knock an opening in the old wall and insert the arch. But for the desire of disturbing the Church services as little as possible, the natural and most satisfactory course would have been to rebuild this wall from the foundation.

The weather moulding of the roof of the early nave may be

seen on the east face of the tower. There was a doorway on the ground level in the north wall of the tower, with a round head, which was removed during the incumbency of the Rev. W. R. Lawrence in 1877, and replaced by a small Norman window similar to the existing ones. This doorway seems to have been post-Reformation, and perhaps was inserted when the present ring of bells was hung in 1725 to enable the ringers to enter the tower without passing through the church. The door, not oak, with its hinges of no great age, is now in the stoke-hole. The two upper ladders to the belfry deserve mention, being composed of two stout pieces of oak for the sides with triangular blocks pinned with wooden pins to the face to form the treads, and are undoubtedly mediæval, if not as early as the tower itself.

At the end of this period the church consisted of the present western tower with a Saxon nave and chancel.

3. *Circa* 1200.—At this period the inhabitants of Eaton set about providing themselves with a larger church with aisles. In those days a building on this scale would have taken a long time to erect; it was therefore necessary to make some provision for the uninterrupted continuance of the services. As in many cases the new work was on a larger scale than the old, it not infrequently happened that it was possible to entirely construct the new building outside the old one. This no doubt was how the work was carried on here, and the same thing occurred in the adjoining parish of Madley when the present 14th century chancel there superseded an earlier one. This method of construction will account for the lofty chancel arch, which would have been built over the former chancel. The nave measures 52 feet in length and 18 feet 5 inches in breadth, and the aisles are 7 feet wide.

The builders found a suitable abutment for the nave arcade flush with the inner angle of the set off to the tower. These arcades are composed of four bays on either side, with round piers and Early English capitals and bases. The capitals were sadly mutilated at the restoration in 1885, when the Early English foliations were chiselled off with one exception, and slight portions of others, and the stops at the junctions of the hood moulds over the arches were removed, with the exception of two on the south side. Several masons' marks will be found on the pier of the nave and the chancel arch. The weather moulding of the roof of the chancel, which was built at the same time as the nave, may be seen on the eastern face of the chancel arch. The windows in the aisle walls and the clerestory were originally all single light lancets, three of which were removed in the 14th century, as will be explained in describing the next period. The two windows to the west of the north and south doorways have had the rebates, and part of the interior chamfers, and the inner splays cut away to widen them. There are two doorways in the aisles, and the one in the north aisle seems to have

been reconstructed, and no doubt originally it had a plain pointed arch like the south doorway. When the nave was built, the floor was raised above the floor level of the tower, and so remained until 1885, when it was lowered to its present level. With these exceptions, and the insertion of the window above the chancel arch, the nave and aisles remain in their original state.

Before the restoration of 1885 the piers and walls were plastered and whitewashed, and the 18th century pulpit, a two or three decker with a sounding board, stood on the south side of the chancel arch. Remains of mediæval distemper decoration may be seen on the piers of the nave, and round the windows of the north and south aisles and the north clerestory. The stem and one base stone of the font are of the same period as the nave, but the present bowl dates from 1885, and took the place of a 17th century bowl, which has recently been transferred to the neighbouring church of Credenhill.

At the end of this period the church consisted of the present tower, the present nave and aisles, and an Early English chancel.

4. *Circa* 1320-1330.—The desire for more light in churches at this time was no doubt the determining factor in the re-building of the chancel and the insertion of larger windows in the body of the church at this period. The chancel is 33 feet 3 inches in length by 18 feet 9 inches in width, and is lighted by a large five-light window in the east wall and a two-light window in the north and south walls respectively. There are diagonal buttresses at the N.E. and S.E. angles, surmounted by pinnacles, and the rather flat roof is protected by plain parapets. There is a good piscina and three sedilia on the same level, decorated with ball-flower ornament, of the same period in the south wall. There are two aumbries, in the north and south walls by the altar, but these are modern, having been inserted in 1885, though the panels which form the doors are said to have been part of the church fittings at this time. Previous to 1885 the altar rails surrounded the altar on three sides, and the 18th century table then in use is now in the vestry.<sup>1</sup> The early monumental stones now in the tower were formerly in the chancel; one of them is a large slab with an incised cross, having on either side of the stem a book and a chalice, evidently in memory of a priest.

The lighting of the nave was improved by the insertion of a large five-light window over the chancel arch, similar in character to the window in the east wall of the chancel. This addition would also have served to light the rood loft, which may have been erected at this time. Small portions of the old rood screen are now incorporated in the modern chancel screen, and in the one across the

<sup>1</sup> These altar rails and table were provided in 1708 at a cost of £5 5s. 11d.

tower arch. The three and two-light gabled windows at the east end of the north and south walls of the aisles respectively took the place of single lancets, giving additional light to the altars placed against the east walls of these aisles. The 14th century piscina of the altar on the south side is still *in situ*. The east wall of the north aisle was entirely rebuilt at this time, with the present traceried reredos, and on account of this tracery the wall was thickened, hence the set off to be seen on the outside.

At the end of this period the church was structurally, with the exception of the roofs, the same as at the present day.

5. Modern.—In 1859 the porch was erected, but whether it superseded an earlier one is unknown. The gallery at the west end, built by T. Symonds, of Sugwas, in 1717, as his family pew, was removed, and at the same time the box pews gave place to open benches. The roofs of the church, with the exception of the tower, were unfortunately all renewed at the restoration in 1885. They are not even reproductions of the old ones. The lych gate is modern.

The bells, consisting of a peal of six, were cast by the celebrated firm of Rudhall, of Gloucester, and bear the following inscriptions:—

- Treble. PEACE AND GOOD NEIGHBOVRHOOD. 1725.  
 2. PROSPERITY TO THIS PARISH. A.R. 1725.  
 3. ABR: RVDHALL CAST VS ALL. 1725.  
 4. PAVL WILLIAMS RECTOR. 1725.  
 5. WALTER ROGERS & WILL<sup>m</sup>: STONE CHVRWARDENS.  
 1725.

Tenor. I TO THE CHVRCH THE LIVING CALL AND TO THE GRAVE DO SUMMONS (*sic*) ALL. 1725.

There is a tradition that the treble bell was accidentally transposed with one belonging to Allensmore, which had a peal cast at the same time and by the same founders. As these bells would nearly certainly have been brought to Hereford by water, had they come in the same barge the mistake might easily have occurred. In 1552 the church was only possessed of four bells.

The church plate consists of a silver chalice and paten with the hall mark for the year 1882, a silver plate with the hall mark for 1749, and a glass flagon with a silver cover with the hall mark for 1882.

SOME REMARKS ON THE ANCIENT STAINED GLASS IN  
 EATON BISHOP CHURCH, CO. HEREFORD.

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 4th July, 1922.)

All the ancient stained glass now to be found in this church is at present gathered together in the east window of the chancel, the adjoining window in the south wall, and in the north window opposite. Before describing this glass in detail, it may be said that the whole of it, with the exception of a few modern pieces, is fourteenth century glass, of about the period 1320-40. It is as well to make this clear, as there is a tradition, at present unsupported by any written evidence, that a large part if not all the glass came from the ancient chapel of the Bishops of Hereford at Sugwas, which lies on the other side of the river Wye, but in the parish of Eaton Bishop. As will be shown later, there is every reason to conclude that the glass at Sugwas was early fifteenth century glass.

The east window of the chancel, composed of five diminishing lights with cusped heads, is of the same period as the glass which it contains. This window is filled with the original glazing, with the exception of the bottom panels in all the lights, the Crucifixion in the upper part of the central light, and possibly the kneeling figure in the second light. The remainder of the glass, especially the borders, has been a good deal misplaced, and gaps filled up with odd pieces of old glass from other sources.

The glass was arranged as at present seen during the incumbency of Canon Musgrave, between 1841 and 1854. It is stated in a circular appealing for funds in 1883 for the restoration of the church, that Canon Musgrave had "had the east window, *which seems to have been filled with stained glass from the Bishops' Chapel at Sugwas in 1752, more carefully arranged.*" The italics are mine. So far, it has been impossible to substantiate this statement in any particular, except the re-arrangement. Mrs. Underwood, a daughter of Canon Musgrave, writing under date 5th April, 1914, to the present Rector, says: "I am so sorry I can give you little help about the glass, but of one thing I feel positive, that it was always in the church, and that my father had it collected and re-arranged.  
 . . . . I feel sure I have heard him say the *old glass was found*

*in the church hidden away somewhere, I believe, and collected<sup>1</sup> and put up in the east window.*" The probability is that portions of the original stained glass in the east window were *in situ* at this time, and that there were a number of panels somewhere loose in the church, which had at an earlier period been removed from other windows when re-glazing became necessary. The fact of the glass being loose in the church might easily account for the tradition that it had been brought from Sugwas.

The composition of the east window in its original form seems to have been as follows:—Each light was surrounded by a border to the top of the cusplings, the upper part of the three centre lights was composed of Grisaille work, below this were canopies occupying half the remainder of the lights, and in the case of the two shorter outside ones the canopies were carried right up into the cusplings; below the canopies in each light was a kneeling figure, with an inscription beneath each, probably in two lines, and the lower portion of the window was filled with Grisaille glass, similar to that above the three centre canopies.

To describe the glass in detail, it will be well to take the parts in the following order:—1. The Borders; 2. The Grisaille work; 3. The canopies; 4. The kneeling figures; 5. The remaining figure panels; and 6. The inscriptions.

1. THE BORDERS.—In the case of the two outside lights, these consisted of crochets formed of oak leaves and acorns springing from a stem on the inner side of the border; some portions of this still remain in the cusplings and others will be found in the lower part of the second and fourth lights. In the second and fourth lights the borders were composed of covered cups<sup>2</sup> in white glass on a red ground, from the top of which spring three acorns. These remain in the upper part of the lights, and further portions are now placed in the two outside lights. The centre light has for its border a trailing tendril of vine, and is nearly perfect. Portions of at least two other borders are to be found in these lights, one of the fleurs-de-lis of France on diamond-shaped pieces of glass, and another of the lion passant of England on square pieces, both of which no doubt formed part of another window or windows.

<sup>1</sup> Mrs. Underwood's italics.

<sup>2</sup> It is possible these are thuribles or incense holders, but more probably covered salts. A fine early 16th century specimen of a salt was sold recently in the Ashburnham Collection very similar in shape to the vessels depicted in this glass. Pixes for the reservation of the host sometimes took this form, but would have been surmounted by a cross. See for a 15th century Spanish one, *The Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, N.S.*, xxiii, p. 474. Eaton Bishop had two pixes in 1552, one silver of 6½ oz. and another, also silver, of 5 oz. The first had a crucifix on top, was silver gilt and had a crystal in it, evidently a pix with detachable monstrance. Exactly similar cups are amongst the ancient glass in the church of the adjoining parish of Madley.

2. THE GRISAILLE WORK.—This was all composed of large quatrefoils, with roundels in the centre with a rosette in yellow, white and blue glass. In the case of the centre light vine tendrils trailed over the glass, and those on either side had similar tendrils with a three-pointed leaf of indeterminate character. The lower panels of these lights were no doubt treated in a similar manner, but are now filled with figure panels. The outside lights have portions of the Grisaille work remaining, and consist mainly of vine tendrils like the centre light. There are also portions of Grisaille work with oak leaves and acorns, but it seems probable these were not originally part of this window.

3. THE CANOPIES.—In all the lights these are fairly perfect, that in the fourth being the best preserved, in one pane of the central light a Crucifixion has been inserted, of which more later, and a considerable portion of the canopies in the first and fifth lights has perished. In lights two and four, two doves will be seen in each, perched on the pinnacles, but in light two they have been somewhat misplaced. There is a considerable amount of coloured glass in these canopies arranged without any attempt at colour symmetry.

4. THE KNEELING FIGURES.—These are all in the attitude of prayer, and are or were disposed under three cusped tracery, which formed a continuation of the canopies above. The arrangement can be fairly well reconstructed by a comparison of lights 3, 4 and 5. The figures are as follow, taking them from left to right:—

(a.) A tonsured figure on a ground of ruby diapered glass, the face and hands are pink, and the robe or alb blue. This figure is considerably mutilated, the mount or cushion on which he knelt has gone, and the shape of the panel has been destroyed, but there is sufficient to show that it was the same as in 3, 4 and 5.

(b.) A tonsured figure, on a diapered green ground, kneeling on a brown cushion, the panel is square with a shaped border of yellow glass, with tracery work picked out in brown, the face and hands are white and the robe or alb brown. This panel, though of the same period and possibly from the same hand, does not seem to belong to this series, the shape and decoration being quite distinct.

(c.) A tonsured figure, on a diapered ruby ground, the face and hands pink, wearing academical dress, gown, tippet, and fur-lined hood, in white glass outlined in brown, kneeling on a brown mount or cushion.

(d.) A tonsured figure, on a diapered green ground, kneeling on a ruby mount, the face and hands white, the hair yellow, the

robe or alb is pink, with a narrow band of blue at the wrists to represent the apparel.<sup>1</sup> In the back of the alb an odd piece of old glass has been inserted. In the diapered groundwork above and on either side of the figure are three circles, the upper one contains a leopard's face in yellow stained glass, and the other two have pieces of ruby glass with a plain black cross painted on them, which may have taken the place of leopards' faces which had perished.

(e.) The figure of a lady, on a green diapered ground, kneeling on a ruby mount, the face and hands white and the hair yellow, over the head a white kerchief tied under the chin with a string. The mantle is green of a rather different shade to the background, with red at the wrists. In this panel there are three similar circles to the last, the top one has a leopard's face as before, but the two side ones are now filled with modern pieces of purple glass.

5. THE REMAINING FIGURE PANELS from left to right—

(f.) A figure of the Virgin and Child, on a green background diapered with fleurs-de-lis, with parts of a yellow border at the sides, which may or may not belong to this panel. The face of the Virgin is white, on her head a crown yellow, an under-robe of the same, and over this a mantle brown, her one foot which shows is white, shod with a sandal, and in her right hand she holds what is most likely intended to represent a lily branch. The left hand supports the Child, who stands on her knees, his face is white, surrounded by a nimbus, the cross of which is brown in cross hatchings, his garment is white. In his left hand he holds a yellow dove or pigeon, by the back, while his right rests under his mother's chin. The artist here may have had in his mind the miracle of the clay pigeons. This panel is an exquisite piece of glass painting of the early 14th century, but does not belong to this window. Portions of the original Grisaille glass are arranged round this panel.

(g.) A figure of St. Michael weighing souls, standing on yellow clouds. The background is composed of trellis work in ruby glass, with white diamond shaped rosettes at the intersections, superimposed on a background in green diapered with conventional foliations. The face of the figure is white, the hair yellow, round the head a white nimbus, wings in white and yellow, an under-robe red, and the mantle over this brown. In his right hand he holds the scales, and points to them with his left. There is a little naked figure in white glass in the descending scale, but the figure representing the soul in the ascending one has perished, and is replaced by a piece of brown glass.

<sup>1</sup> This blue glass is superimposed on the pink, a method employed usually in the 14th century, where lead work would have taken up the space. In the room, I noticed another small piece in this window treated in a similar manner.

To face page 104.

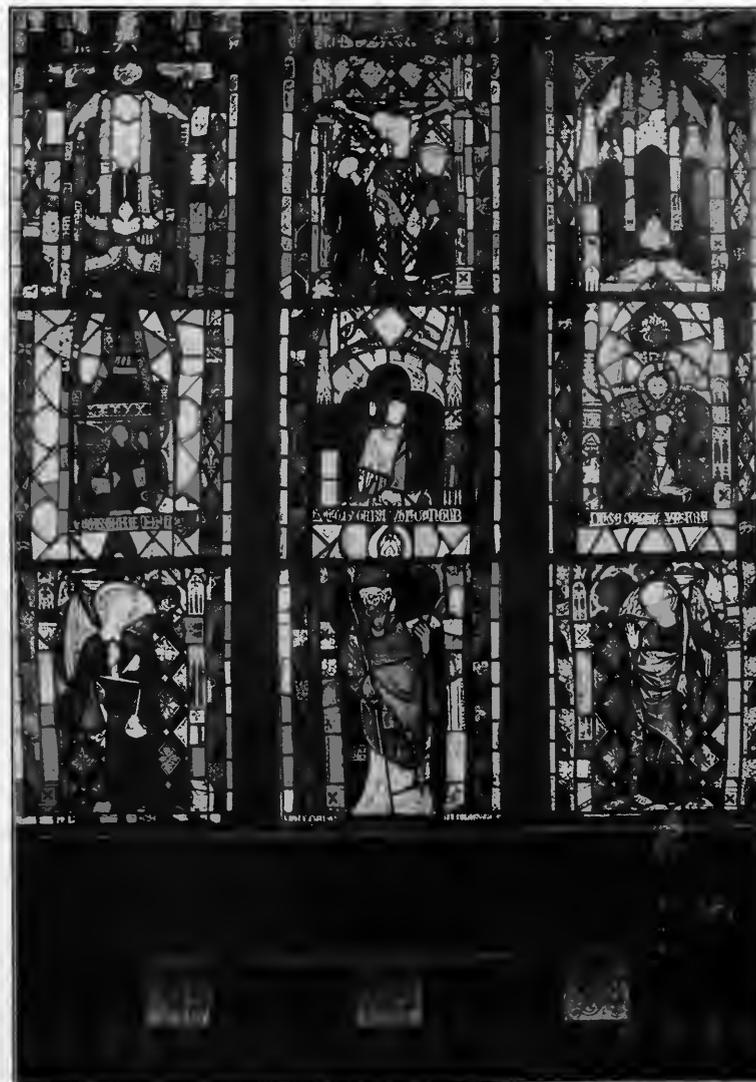


Photo by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

DETAIL OF 14TH CENTURY WINDOW, EATON BISHOP.



(h.) The figure of a Bishop on a red diapered ground. The face is pink and bearded, he wears episcopal vestments, namely, an alb white, an amice yellow, a maniple yellow, a chasuble green, a mitre yellow studded with jewels in brown, his sandal is white banded with brown, in his right hand is a crozier with foliated head in white (? originally brown), and in his left a book, blue. He appears to wear neither dalmatic, stole, gloves, nor rings. This figure represents one of the Fathers of the Church, no doubt St. Barnabas,<sup>1</sup> and not St. Thomas of Hereford, or any other bishop of the diocese, as has been suggested.

(i.) A figure of the Archangel Gabriel, standing on yellow clouds, with a trellis work background the same as panel (g.). His face, hands, and bare feet are white, and his hair yellow, and wings the same. The under-robe is pink and the outer one yellow. His right hand is raised fully extended in the act of benediction, and in his left he holds a brown feather (or palm ?).

(k.) A head of Christ full face and bearded in white glass with yellow stain, surrounded by a nimbus in ruby glass, and cross on it brown. Portions of the original Grisaille glass remain in this panel, and there is a large roundel with a cross on it, similar to one in the Grisaille work at the top of the central light, which *may* possibly have formed centres to these Grisaille panels, but this is doubtful.

(l.) A Crucifixion in the middle part of the centre light. The background is composed of trellis work the same as in (g.) and (i.), excepting that the colour of the background here is blue and the trellis yellow. The cross is green. The flesh of the Saviour is pink and the loin cloth brown. There is a red nimbus round the head which hangs down below the arms, and the legs are drawn up in a typical attitude of a 14th century Crucifixion. On either side stand Mary and John, the face, veil and hands of the former are white, the nimbus green, the robe is brown, with an undergarment of yellow shewing beneath; the face, hands, and bare feet of the latter are white, the robe is yellow, with an undergarment shewing near the feet brown, in his hand he holds a yellow book, and his head is surrounded with a white nimbus. This panel undoubtedly formed part of the glazing of the same window<sup>2</sup> as the figures of St. Michael and St. Gabriel, the trellis background being exactly the same in all three panels, with the exception of the colouring.

6. THE INSCRIPTIONS.—These are in Lombardic characters, and will be found arranged in one line under the row of kneeling

<sup>1</sup> He is generally depicted holding the Gospel of St. Matthew and a staff.

<sup>2</sup> Possibly the five-light window over the chancel arch, where they would have formed a suitable subject.

figures, with further fragments of lettering at the bottom of the lights. As before suggested, the inscriptions may have been in two lines, as otherwise they would not come under the figures to which they refer, the space being too limited, and if all the lettering now here were originally in this window, it must have occupied more than one line. The inscriptions now read in the respective lights from left to right as follow:—

1. DOM : N̄ | JOHS : | KENT |  
This may be *in situ*.
2. MA : GIS : TER : A : | C E : E | D |  
The last four letters are upside down and reversed, and should read E : EC | D |
3. MA : GIS : TER : A | VTH : CAN : TOR |  
Probably *in situ*, and read in two lines, MAGISTER ADA MVRIMOVTH CANTOR.
4. DNS : ADAM : A | VN : FRA | I ■ ■ ■ ■
5. + A : DA : MV : RI : MO | VTH : PA : TER : |  
The last eight letters are upside down and reversed. If the latter half of this inscription belongs to the first half, it should be under another figure.

Besides the above, under the figure of the mitred figure in the centre light are letters on four pieces of glass;— VTH CAI | Λ X C | (reversed RV and part of another letter), then a gap and two more pieces, but the letters are too fragmentary to decipher. The first portion might be part of MVRIMOVTH CANTOR, or CANONICVS.

From these inscriptions and the fact of the central kneeling figure being in the academicals of a Doctor of Civil Law, it may be accepted that this window was erected by Adam Murimouth, Doctor of Civil Law, Canon of Hereford Cathedral, and later Canon, Cantor and Precentor of Exeter, and the writer of the Chronicle which bears his name. He became Cantor of Exeter Cathedral in the year 1328, and judging by the details of the glass, it probably was erected soon after this date. During the episcopate of Bishop Swinfield, Murimouth was a prominent figure in the diocese, and in a less degree during that of his successor Bishop Orleton. Born about the year 1287, he seems to have spent the first forty years of his life in the diocese of Hereford—after which his name gradually disappears from the episcopal registers. His death occurred about 1370, when he must have been over eighty years of age. What interest Adam Murimouth had in the parish of Eaton Bishop is

unknown, and it seems equally difficult to identify the other figures, though probably some represent members of his family. Dominus John Kent does not appear to have been connected with the parish. The Rector at this time, and for many years after, was John Huband, and none of his immediate predecessors bore the name of Kent. He may have been connected with the family as Murimouth gave the title to one Adam de Kent on his being ordained sub-deacon at Churcham in 1333 and deacon at Ledbury in 1334.<sup>1</sup> The inscription under the lady seems to refer to Murimouth's father, and it is not improbable that the lady represents his mother. Beyond this it is at present inadvisable to hazard suggestions. The covered cups and the leopards' faces in two of the panels might afford a clue at some future time and lead to the identification of the figures.

The easternmost window in the south wall of the chancel is composed of two lights, with a large trefoiled-shaped opening in the tracery above, and dates from about 1320. In the spreading trefoil at the top is now a figure of our Lord in Majesty, within a quatrefoil, the background being of diapered green glass, with an edging of small yellow roundels. Our Lord is seated on an oblong throne, the top of which is yellow, the moulding under red, and the centre piece white, and the base red. The face, hands, and body, which is bare, are white, and the nimbus the same. The garment is yellow. The right hand is raised in the act of blessing and the left held up fully expanded.

In each light are two panels, the rest of the window being filled with scraps of old glass, with portions of borders round them. In the upper part of the first light is—

(m.) A figure of St. John, facing to the left, on a background of red trellis work, with yellow rosettes at the intersections, the background filled in with green foliations. The face, hands and feet are white, also the nimbus. The undergarment is yellow, and the robe pink. The face rests on the right hand in an attitude of sorrow, while the left one holds a book.

(n.) Underneath the last is a figure of Mary, kneeling to the right with face upturned, and hands clasped together. The background is the same as in the panel above. Face, hands and hood are white, with a blue nimbus. The undergarment is yellow and the outer one pink, but it has been repaired with brownish yellow glass. These two figures evidently were originally placed on either side of a Crucifixion, possibly the one next to be described, though the trellis work in the background is somewhat different.

(o.) In the second light at the top is a panel of the Crucifixion, with white trellis work and yellow rosettes at the intersections,

<sup>1</sup> Register of Bishop Charlton, pp. 139, 146.

and a red background. The cross is green, the figure of Christ white with a yellow loin cloth and in a similar attitude to the Crucifixion in the east window, and a green nimbus. There is white and yellow tracery at the top of the panel.

(p.) Below the last is a kneeling tonsured figure facing the left, on a blue mount and green diapered background, the hands raised in the attitude of prayer, and a small scroll in white glass, with **AUE MARIA** in brown on it. The face is of a yellowy tinged glass with hair of a brownish pink. The gown is pink, and there is a yellow border round the panel. This panel is well painted, but (m.), (n.) and (o.) are very crudely executed in comparison to all the other glass that has been described.

The two-light window opposite to this in the north wall has a few scraps of old glass in the tracery. Part of a small crucifix, with the figure of Christ in the same attitude as in the two other crucifixes, the cross yellow, the body pink and the loin cloth yellow; there is also a head in white, and parts of a red-robed figure, also two small white pieces of glass with what look like fonts upon them; there are two similar pieces in the window opposite.

This series of glass is of very fine technique, with the exception of the panels (m.), (n.) and (o.), and if it were re-arranged it might be displayed to much greater advantage. The east window could with little difficulty be restored to practically its original state, and in so doing its value as a quite exceptional specimen of the glazier's art of the early fourteenth century would be greatly enhanced. The panels of the Crucifixion (l.) and those of the Angels Gabriel (i.) and Michael (g.) should be grouped together in a separate window, and the Crucifixion, Mary and John in the south window should be dealt with in a similar way. If a suitable distribution of the remaining panels was made about the church, this beautiful glass would have fuller justice done to its undoubted merits.

It now remains to consider the tradition that this glass, wholly or in part, came from the chapel of the Bishop's residence at Sugwas, which chapel was pulled down in 1792.<sup>1</sup> Fortunately, two detailed and independent accounts of the Sugwas glass are in existence, made before the chapel was allowed to fall into a ruinous condition. Taking the earliest first, they are as follows:—

1. *Ex MSS.* Thomas Blount, who died 1679, and who probably saw the glass about 1650–60, from the copy at Belmont Priory, co. Hereford:—

“ . . . the chapel which is called St. Thomas is kept in reasonable repair though not used. . . . The windows are curiously adorned with painted glass: in the first pane of the

<sup>1</sup> *Price's History of Hereford*, 1796, p. 189.

east window you have a picture of S. Ethelbert with a crown on his head, a sceptre in one hand, and bearing a church in the other, and underneath is Scs Ethelbertus: in the second the Blessed Virgin with our Saviour in her arms, a Bishop on his knees and 'hoc precor oblatum cor suscipe tergeficatum'; in the third the picture of a man with a green cap holding a book and an inscription not fully legible, 'Ecce Joachim magnum dans esse et . . .'; in the fourth pane the picture of S. Thomas of Hereford with his mitre and crosier staff. In the south window the like picture of him with a device and this motto, 'qui amat Deum odit mundum'; and in the same window is written, 'dñe Thomas Spofford Epus Herefordensis,' who was probably at the charge of making these windows. He was consecrated Bishop 1422, near 150 years after S. Thomas lived. In the north window is the device of a pelican with 'Ex his duobus mandatus universa lex pendet et phrophetæ.' In another window, 'qui odit fratrum suum homicida est' and 'omnesqui confidunt in Domino, sicut mons Sion, non commovebuntur in æternum.' The borders of the windows are adorned with mitres depicted.”

2. *Ex Hill's MSS.*, at Belmont Priory. The following description is dated August, 1718:—

“ Here was a Chapel abt 19 ft in breadth and 39 in length, formed by Bishop Spofford,<sup>1</sup> whose name and character with the initials of his name covered with mitres crown the margin of each window. I am the more convinced in my opinion of Bishop Spofford building the Chappell since my friend Mr. Willis shewed me an eagle (the favourite device of this Bishop as it seems) not only in the windows but also carved on the timber of the roof or covering of the Chappell. Over the Altar is a window of exquisite painting, distributed into four divisions, in the first we see St. Ethelbert with sceptre in one hand and the church in the other, sideward of him is a labell thus inscribed Scs **Ethelbertus**; in the second division we see S<sup>t</sup> Anne presenting the blessed Virgin to the High Priest Joachim, at their feet kneels St. Thomas Cantelupe<sup>2</sup> offering up his heart from his mouth proceeds a labell with this inscription, 'Hoc: precor: oblatum: cor: suscipe: terge: reatum'; in the third division the effigies of St. Joachim with a labell thus inscribed, 'Joachim: virgine: dans: esse: et: hoc: p: miraculum: de: radice: Jesse'; in the fourth the effigy of St. Thomas distinguished by a label thus 'Scs Thomas Herefordensis.' In the south window near the altar is the name of Bishop Spofford, also a shield sable 3 dexter gauntlets argent 2 and 1—in the window has been painted the battle of archangels, etc. In the lower south window is an Eagle encom-

<sup>1</sup> Bishop of Hereford, 1422—1448.

<sup>2</sup> See note on p. 111.

passed with a vine branch round which a label twines thus inscribed 'qui odit fratrem homicida est.' In the upper north window is this inscription, 'Dns: Thomas Spofford Eps herefordēsis,' also an eagle round which 'In hiis duobus mandatis universa lex pendet prophete.' In the window of the anti-chapel is the name of Bishop [Thomas] Spofford. . . . Over the chapel was the dining room, as also the Bedchamber of the Bishops, supposed to have been rebuilt or repaired by Bishop Thomas Milling,<sup>1</sup> there having been many circular pieces of glass in the window distinguished by the initial letters of his name."

From the above it will be seen that none of the glass here mentioned corresponds with any of the glass now at Eaton Bishop, and from the descriptions it is more than probable that it was all glass of the early fifteenth century. The question naturally arises: What happened to the glass in these windows? It is likely that a greater part of it perished between August, 1718, when Hill saw it, and 1792, when the chapel was finally demolished. A specimen number of a work on British Antiquities by Edward Kennion, 1784, says: "The Gothic windows are those of the chapel which remains pretty much in its old form, but the beauty of the painted glass is defaced, and several of the windows built up." From this it is evident that some of the glass must have perished or been removed in 1784, or earlier. Now there is in the east window of the chancel of the parish church of Ross-on-Wye, fifteenth century glass which agrees exactly with the description of the glass in the east window at Sugwas, as given by Hill. This window was re-arranged and the glass restored in 1873. It consists of four lights with canopies partly composed of old glass, the glass above is modern, and at the bottom of the lights is a modern quarry design, with fleurs-de-lis on each quarry, and in the centre of the panels figures of demi-angels issuing from clouds, two of which are old. The borders are modern. Beneath the canopies are the figure subjects, on pedestals of modern glass. The figure panels may be described as follows:—

(1.) The figure of a King, his face white, crowned gold, and nimbus white edged with gold, he wears an ermine tippet, over a blue mantle edged with gold, and lined with ermine, beneath this is a red garment reaching below the knees, edged with white and yellow, and encircled at the waist by a jewelled belt, a pink undergarment can be seen below, and his foot is encased in a white shoe. In his right hand he holds a yellow and white sceptre, and in his left a church. There is a ring on the first finger of the right hand. A label up the side and over the head bears an inscription in modern glass attributing the figure to Edward the Confessor. It is of course St. Ethelbert.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bishop of Hereford, 1474—1492.

<sup>2</sup> For a coloured illustration of this and the following figure see *A History of English Glass Painting*, by Maurice Drake, 1912, fol., p. 60.



Photo by

EAST WINDOW,  
ROSS-ON-WYE.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

(2.) A figure of St. Anne teaching the Virgin to read, with a hood red, lined with ermine, a white nimbus, a white mantle and standing on a red cushion. On her knee is the Virgin with a gold crown and a white nimbus, she appears to wear a cote-hardi white edged with ermine and a blue undergarment. In her two hands she holds a book. At the feet of St. Anne kneels a Bishop,<sup>1</sup> who appears to be dressed in a chasuble red, and an alb white, and on his left arm is a maniple which hangs to the ground, and on his head a yellow mitre. He is offering to St. Anne a red heart, which he holds between his hands, and on the second finger of the right hand is a ring, and resting against his right shoulder is a white crosier. On a label commencing at the face of the Bishop and carried over the head of St. Anne, is "Hoc precor oblatum cor suscipe terge reatum" ("I pray you support this offered heart—cleanse its accursed state").

(3.) A figure of Joachim, with the right hand raised and fully extended, on his head a curious form of green cap (this is the only piece of green glass in the window), a white cloak and a blue undergarment, in his left hand he holds up the cloak, and a book. On a label commencing in front of the face and passing over the head down the back is this inscription: "Joachim virgini dans esse et hoc p miraculum de radice Jesse."

(4.) The figure of a Bishop, in a jewelled mitre, with a nimbus white and yellow. The collar of the amice is red, the chasuble white, edged with yellow, and powdered with roses of the same colour, the dalmatic is red edged with white and ornamented (the white edge here may be meant to represent the tunicle below the dalmatic), the stole ends are yellow and fringed, the alb is white, and the sandals white edged with yellow. There is no maniple, or apparel to the alb showing. In his left hand he holds a crosier,

<sup>1</sup> Undoubtedly Bishop Spofford, and not St. Thomas Cantelupe, as Hill suggests. St. Anne was evidently Spofford's Patron Saint. There is a kneeling figure of him before St. Anne in the east window of Ludlow Church in 15th century glass. He dedicated a chantry to this Saint in Hereford Cathedral, which was valued at £3 6s. 8d. in 1554. See Browne Willis, *Survey of Cathedrals*, 1742, pp. 509, 518 (but written *circa* 1721-3), where he says, speaking of Spofford: "He bestowed much in building at this palace at Sugwas, where are yet remaining the initial letters of his Name in the chapel windows, answering also the initial letters of the present worthy possessor of that ancient Episcopal seat, who has likewise been a good benefactor to the chapel, where his memory will be better remembered than this our Thomas" (presumably he refers to Thomas Symonds, who held Sugwas under a lease from the Bishop). "He died May, or June, 1456, and was buried in Catterick Church, Yorks, where was a window to his memory."

On the rebuilding of Catterick Church, begun in 1412 and finished in 1415, he put a window in with the figure of St. Anne, with the rhyming motto: "Eternum manna, mihi Spofford, impetret Anna." No trace now remains. Reg. Spoff., p. vii, note; Dodsworth's *Yorkshire Church Notes*, p. 235.

and the right is raised in the act of blessing. Over the head and down the back is a scroll, on which is inscribed: "S<sup>c</sup>s Thomas Herefordensis."

The background to (1.) and (3.) is diapered red, and to (2.) and (4.) diapered blue. The backgrounds of the canopies are the same colours reversed.

That this glass came from the chapel of the Bishops at Sugwas admits of little doubt, although it has so far been found impossible to bring any except negative evidence in proof of it. A careful search through the churchwardens' accounts of Ross, which are fairly perfect from 1772, fails to throw any light on the question, although other matters with regard to the chancel repairs are mentioned, neither does a vestry minute book from 1751 to about 1800 give any assistance. A new churchwardens' book was commenced in 1814, and anterior to this beginning with 1772 are blank leaves, with headings of the years and the names of the churchwardens. It was evidently intended to enter under these an exact copy of the accounts, or more probably a selection of the more important items, but this was never done. There is, however, a notebook, with the items that were to be entered on certain pages, and on several blank leaves between 1780—1781 there were noted to be entered: "Deeds, Books, Church goods, bells, mottos, window pictures in chancel, altars, etc." This is nothing to show that these items have any reference to the years 1780, 1781, although if it were not for their number and nature it might be inferred that such was the case, but it points to the glass having been in the chancel in 1814, when the notes were made. Under June, 1780, in the churchwardens' accounts, is an entry: "Paid in part of a Glazier's Bill to W. Hill, £3 3s. od.," and there are other entries for glazing up to £10 in various years, but none of them specify what work was done. The east window and belfry windows, also others in the church, had at various times their stone mullions removed and iron ones substituted. The east window was in this condition in 1872, when the glass was restored, the lights reduced from five to four, the figure of St. John the Baptist<sup>1</sup> in the fifth light removed as not belonging to the composition, and being in a bad state it was not considered worth preserving. Hill, in his account of Ross, describes some stained glass in this church, as does Symonds in his diary, written during the Civil Wars, but neither mentions this glass: it is therefore safe to conclude that it was not there when they visited the church, neither is there any local tradition with

<sup>1</sup> Strong, in his *Heraldry of Herefordshire*, 1848, p. 35, n., gives a description of this glass, and describes it in the following order:—1. St. Joachim, 2. St. Ethelbert, 3. The Bishop and Anne and Virgin, 4. Cantilupe, and 5. "shows a Christ, verified by the introduction of the Lamb and Cross. The three centre pieces are canopied." This description renders it certain that it was a figure of John the Baptist.

regard to it. The earliest printed reference to it will be found in "The Wye Tour," 1818, p. 151, where it says: "Among the pictures in the chancel window is that of Thomas Cantilupe, sainted Bishop of Hereford, in the act of giving the benediction." As the Bishops of Hereford were patrons of the living of Ross and retained the manor of Sugwas until the latter part of the 18th century, it is not unlikely that they caused the glass to be removed from Sugwas to its present position, perhaps on the insertion of the iron mullions, when the window would have required re-glazing. From a photograph taken before the restoration of the window, it appears that the figures were then placed in the upper part of it, with portions of canopies above them.

To summarize: Eaton Bishop is fortunate in possessing a series of early 14th century glass, unequalled in the county, not excluding the Cathedral.<sup>1</sup> The tradition that this glass was brought from the chapel at Sugwas in 1752 will not bear investigation. The glass at Sugwas was more than probably all 15th century glass, and none of the subjects there depicted are to be found at Eaton Bishop. From views of the Chapel at Sugwas now in existence, it is evident that Hill's description accounts for the glass in all the windows. The chapel was most likely built or rebuilt in stone by Bishop Spofford (1422—1448), who doubtless filled the windows with the stained glass noted by Blount and Hill, and the upper story of timber was superimposed some fifty years after by Bishop Milling (1474—1492). The tradition that this glass was taken to Eaton and placed in the windows there may have arisen in two ways. In the first place, it may have been taken to the parish church in 1752 (not much reliance can be set on this date) with the intention of using it, and then not being required, it was handed over to Ross, where glass was wanted to fill the newly-constructed iron mullioned east window; or, secondly and more probably, when in Canon Musgrave's time stained glass was found loose in the church, the conclusion was drawn that it came from Sugwas, a tradition of the removal of glass from there still lingering in the parish. This is the more likely, as all the panels at Eaton Bishop could have been originally contained in existing windows there of the same period as the glass. That the glass at Ross is the same as that which Hill saw in the east window of Sugwas Chapel may be taken as an established fact, but if any of the glazing of the other windows is still in existence its present whereabouts has still to be discovered. For the present the subject must rest here, but it is not unlikely that further evidence may be forthcoming to make clear the exact history of the Sugwas and Eaton glass.

My best thanks are due to the Rev. K. O'Neill, Rector of Eaton

<sup>1</sup> There are two large windows of glass a little earlier than these in the Cathedral, but very coarsely painted. They are said to have been originally in the south aisle of the nave.

Bishop, for allowing me to search the parochial documents in his charge and assisting me in the examination of the glass; also to the Rev. R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, Rector of Ross, for facilitating my research in a similar manner, and to the Right Rev. John Clement Fowler, O.S.B., Prior of Belmont Cathedral, in permitting me to consult the MSS. in his charge, and to Mr. Alfred Watkins for his excellent autochrome plate of the Eaton Bishop glass, and the other illustrations accompanying this Paper.

NOTES ON THE MANOR OF SUGWAS,  
IN THE COUNTY OF HEREFORD.

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 4th July, 1922.)

The manor of Sugwas was situated in the parish of Eaton Bishop up to 1884, when it was transferred to Stretton, and from very early times belonged, with the manor of Eaton, to the Bishops of Hereford, for in *Domesday* it was said to have been unjustly held by King Harold, and had been returned to Bishop Walter by William the Conqueror.

It takes its name from the marshy nature of the ground (*sough* = drain; *was* = soft mud or ooze),<sup>1</sup> from which it may be inferred that an attempt at reclaiming the low-lying ground had been made at the time it acquired its name. That it was liable to greater floods than at present can be gathered from a reference in 1513 to floods on the Wye which had done such damage that the manor was exempt from the payment of a tenth recently granted to the Exchequer.<sup>2</sup> These floods in the past were no doubt more severe than at present, partly due to the weirs which obstructed the flow of water, and partly to the higher level of the river bed in those days.

The reason why Sugwas formed part of the parish of Eaton Bishop, though on the opposite side of the river, was probably on account of its acting as a bridge-head to the ford, over which the Lord of the Manor has had a private ferry from remote times, and we find that the maintenance of a boat for the same was provided for when the later Bishops leased the manor. In a lease of 1533 the passage over the Wye was valued at 6s. per annum.

At what period the Bishops first built a residence here is unknown, but it was one of their principal palaces in the time of Bishop Cantilupe in the last quarter of the 13th century. The sojourn of the Bishops at Sugwas during any one year was, however, of short duration, often not more than a few weeks, as may be gathered from the itinerary of Thomas de Cantilupe during his episcopacy from 1275 to 1282,<sup>3</sup> and from the Household Roll of Bishop Swinfield, his successor. The constant movement of the Bishop's Household was necessitated mainly for the convenience of visiting the different parts of his diocese and in attending to various

<sup>1</sup> *Place Names of Herefordshire*, by Canon A. T. Bannister.

<sup>2</sup> *Register Mayew*, p. 186.

<sup>3</sup> *Register Cantilupe*, pp. lxxv.—lxxviii.

business in London and abroad, and partly on account of making provision for feeding the large retinue accompanying the bishops on all occasions, as the produce of any one manor would not have been sufficient to supply their wants for any length of time. As an example of the food consumed at Sugwas, we find that on Sunday, 2nd October, 1289, the household made away with 3 quarters of beef, 3 sheep,  $\frac{1}{2}$  a pig, 8 geese, 10 fowls, 12 pigeons, 9 partridges, 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ d. worth of larks, besides bread, wine, and beer.<sup>1</sup> Hay and oats were also provided for the horses. Consumption of food at this rate would have soon overtaxed a much larger farm than there can have been at Sugwas.

A drastic reduction of the Bishops' Manor Houses took place in 1356, when the Bishops, like others, were suffering from the severe monetary conditions brought about by the Black Death, and it was decided to maintain only Sugwas, Prestbury, Bosbury, Lydbury, Whitbourne, and Richard's Castle, besides the palace at Hereford and the house in London.<sup>2</sup>

The Bishops continued to reside at Sugwas off and on until 1503, when Bishop Adrian leased the manor and all the appurtenances for 29 years to John Breynton, gent.,<sup>3</sup> and another lease for a similar period was granted in 1533 by Bishop Booth,<sup>4</sup> but in both of these leases the right was reserved to the Bishop to come and stay there at any time,<sup>5</sup> making a suitable abatement of the rent, and this right was exercised in 1514.

The manor appears from this period to have been leased, if not continuously, at any rate from time to time, and Dr. Gilbert Ironsides (1691—1701) is said to have been the last Bishop to reside at Sugwas. This Bishop leased the manor on lives to Robert Symonds of Lincoln's Inn,<sup>6</sup> whose family continued to hold it till about 1795, when the lease was assigned to Richard Jones of King's Cople, and it was enfranchised by his son Philip Jones in 1813.<sup>7</sup>

Colonel John Birch, the Parliamentarian General, purchased the Episcopal Manors in 1650, including that of Sugwas, but had to return them at the Restoration.

The Episcopal domain of Sugwas was well equipped with the necessary appanages to such a manor. On the Wye was a mill,

<sup>1</sup> *Household Roll of Bishop Swinfield*, pp. civ., 5.

<sup>2</sup> *Charters and Records*, Capes, pp. 226, xxxvii.

<sup>3</sup> *Register Mayew*, p. 6.

<sup>4</sup> *Register Booth*, pp. 282, 283.

<sup>5</sup> The Bishops had similar agreements with tenants of their London house in the 13th century. *English Episcopal Palaces*, by R. S. Rait, 1910, p. 277.

<sup>6</sup> *Robinson's Mansions*, p. 249.

<sup>7</sup> *Duncumb's Gunniworth hund.*, p. 164, and *Robinson's Mansions*, p. 112.

which is mentioned as belonging to the manor of Eaton Bishop in *Domesday Survey*, and valued at 5s., probably the same one that belonged to the manor of Sugwas, and that was assessed as of the annual value of 40s. in 1291.<sup>1</sup> When the manor was leased in 1503 there were then two mills on the Wye known as "Sugwas Milles," which together with the right of fishing with nets and other gins were let at £8 per annum. References are found from time to time of salmon, eels, lamperns and other fish being taken in the Wye to supply the Bishop's table. An enquiry was made in 1535<sup>2</sup> about two mills, one at Hereford and the other at Sugwas, as to "whether these millns byn hurtefull to the Commyn welthe of that contrey," and if so how best they could be reformed, and the report was "that yef the same millnes were prostrated and pulled downe, it was the ondoynge of all the hole contrey in that parties as Jhesu knoweth." In 1690, in a dispute about the navigation of the Wye, it is said that "the mill of Sugwas lying next above Hereford, belonging to the Bishop, by traditional report was one of the first built upon the Wye, and at no time since the erection thereof discontinued, the antique and substantial model of the heir expressing the same."<sup>3</sup> By an Act of Parliament in 1695, Sugwas weir and others on the Wye were removed and the owners compensated, but in 1727 another Act was passed to reinstate them, as it was found that by their removal the water was rendered too shallow to permit the passage of the barges, but it would appear that no steps were ever taken to have this done.<sup>4</sup>

There was a dovecot on the manor in the time of Bishop Swinfield, and one was specifically mentioned in the leases of 1503 and 1533.

There was also a park in which to keep deer to supply the Bishop's table, and the land it occupied is still known as "The Park." It must have been in existence as early as 1276, for in that year a writ was issued to the Sheriff to produce the poachers, estimated at 20 in number, who had driven away animals, and cut and taken away trees in the Bishop's parks of Sugwas, Colwall, Ledbury and Upton.<sup>5</sup> In 1387 one Roger Ploufield, Esquire, was appointed to the office of "Parkere of our Park" of Sugwas, with all fees, dues, and customs of ancient times appertaining to the same.<sup>6</sup> In the lease of 1533,<sup>7</sup> the park and pannage was valued at 36s. 5d. per annum, and when Leland visited Hereford about 1537, he mentions Sugwas and "a park by it now without dere." Then, as

<sup>1</sup> *Browne Willis' Cathedrals*.

<sup>2</sup> *Herefordshire Magazine*, Vol. II., p. 340.

<sup>3</sup> *Customs of Hereford*, p. 123.

<sup>4</sup> *Woolhope Transactions*, 1905, p. 219.

<sup>5</sup> *Register Cantilupe*, p. 76.

<sup>6</sup> *Register John Gilbert*, p. 104.

<sup>7</sup> *Register Bothe*, p. 282.

now, it was well stocked with timber trees, which were reserved to the Bishops under the leases. In the same lease is mentioned a wood called Rockwalle<sup>1</sup> with the two "cockshots" in the same, valued with the wood at 4s. per annum, so evidently provision was made to supply the episcopal larder with woodcock.

Of the buildings connected with the palace, there are no particulars available except that they comprised a barn and other buildings, including the dovecot already mentioned. Of the mansion itself it is possible to gather a few more particulars. Numerous references to the hall may be found in the Bishops' Registers, as for instance when on the 6th of March, 1283, in the hall at Sugwas the Rector of Welshpool sued for absolution of excommunication for wrongs inflicted on the Priors of Chirbury and Alderbury, and received it.

From two descriptions of the house, one at the end of the 17th century by Thomas Blount,<sup>2</sup> and another with a drawing of the chapel about 1718,<sup>3</sup> and a later drawing<sup>3</sup> of the building before its destruction in 1792, it would appear that there was a lofty hall, most likely with an undercroft, running north and south, perhaps of stone, with flat buttresses at the angles, and which might from the drawing have dated from Norman times, though this can be by no means certain. At right angles to this on the east side was a wing, the lower story of stone, with two 2-light windows on the south side and a 4-light window at the east end; the upper story was lofty and of timber work, with carved barge boards, and a porch near the hall end also of timber, with a room over. That the lower part of this wing was the chapel, stated to have measured 19 ft. wide by 39 ft. long, admits of little doubt, for it is described as such in the 1718 drawing, and the windows are in accordance with the accounts of the painted glass they contained. The 1718 description says that "over the chapel was the dining room, as also the bedchamber of the bishops, supposed to have been rebuilt or repaired by Bishop Thomas Milling" (1474—1492), "there having been many circular pieces of glass in the window distinguished by the initials of his name." This arrangement of rooms over a chapel is exceptional, but may date from earlier times than Milling, for in 1287,<sup>4</sup> Bishop Swinfield, on the morning before the removal of St. Thomas of Cantilupe's remains from the Lady

<sup>1</sup> Query if "Brockhall Coppice" on the Hay road, or "Ruckhall" wood on the opposite side of the river, but in Clehonger parish. It is qualified as "to the sayd manor belonging." Other places mentioned are Rockwalle, Wellington, Shepe meadows, a pasture called Elmere, and "the crofte lyeing nygh the forde under Pury Hill."

<sup>2</sup> At Belmont Priory. Blount's and Hill's MSS.

<sup>3</sup> See Robinson's *Mansions*, p. 113, and a drawing of same at Belmont, and one *penes* Major Wegg-Prosser, of Warham House, near Hereford.

<sup>4</sup> The "Gests" say 1282, when his body was brought to Hereford.

Chapel to the tomb in the North Transept, overslept himself and had a mysterious visitation, being awakened by three knocks being given on his window, of such a height that without a ladder there was no access to it, as if with the knuckle of a bended finger on the same, and so loud that they served for an alarm to awaken and tell him it was time to rise and pursue the matter in hand.<sup>1</sup>

In an ante-chapel was a window with the name of Bishop Thomas Spofford in the glass. From the description of the glass in the chapel, which apparently had one north window, one east window (containing the glass now at Ross), and two south windows, there is little doubt that all the glass was inserted by Bishop Spofford (1421—1448), and probably the windows were made for it. The chapel may have dated from Norman times, and these windows have taken the place of small ones of that period, for in the present stable, which is traditionally said to have been the chapel, is a round-headed Norman doorway still remaining in the north wall, although it is now blocked up. In 1718 there stood in the chapel on the south side a chair with the arms of Cantilupe, and the back powdered with leopards' heads jessant-de-lis, and it was traditionally said to have been the one used by St. Thomas. By the drawing in the MS., this might well have been the case. A large altar stone was said by Blount to be reared against the wall, and may probably be the one recently discovered fixed as a covering slab on the top of some brickwork at the back of the present house. On tiles on the floor were the arms of Beauchamp, probably those of Richard Beauchamp, who was bishop from 1448—1450. There were no sepulchral inscriptions in the chapel, but human bones have been discovered upon the reparation of the floor.

In 1784 the building was in a ruinous condition and let as a farmhouse, the Symonds family having acquired Pengethley and residing there. The glass in the "Gothic windows" of the chapel, which remained pretty much in its old form, was defaced and several of the windows built up."

In 1792, as already stated, the house was demolished, and the present one erected about 1795 on a site apparently somewhat to the west of the earlier structure.

<sup>1</sup> *Life and Gests of St. Thomas*, 1674. Reprint, 1879, p. 134. *Register Cantilupe*, liii, note.

## A BROBURY RENT ROLL OF 1716.

BY THE REV. H. F. B. COMPSTON, M.A.

(Read 4th July, 1922.)

The document which, by our President's courtesy, I have the opportunity of bringing to the notice of the Club, is hardly of sufficient importance to require—or even perhaps to justify—for its introduction more than a brief reference to the Manor with which it is concerned. That history takes us back to pre-Norman days, and presents links with such notable people as Lady Godiva and two of Bluff Harry's wives. The main facts are readily found in Duncomb's *History and Antiquities of Herefordshire*. One would welcome more dates and details of the period to which the Rent Roll belongs; but those given by Duncomb, probably all capable of verification, will enable us to place this document in its proper niche.

It may suffice, then, to state that Brobury Manor, which is mentioned in *Domesday Book*, was held successively by Brockburies<sup>1</sup> and Seymours until in the 16th century it was sold by Sir John Seymour, along with some property in Letton and Staunton, to John Scudamore of Holme Lacy and James Warnecombe of Kington. Both these owners were joint patrons of the living in 1561. The portion owned by Warnecombe passed through various successive holders—among them Dr. Wm. Evans, Prebendary of Hereford—to Edmund Thomas, of Michaelchurch Escley, in 1714, and he duly appears in the Rent Roll as one of the two persons to whom rents were payable. The portion owned by John (subsequently Sir John) Scudamore passed to James Savacre, who is alluded to in the Rent Roll,<sup>2</sup> and then to Thomas Aubrey, Rector of Brobury and Vicar of Bredwardine.<sup>3</sup> He died in 1707, and there can be no reasonable doubt that the Thomas Aubrey who appears in the Roll as principal renter was a connexion of the Rector.<sup>4</sup> Later on the Manor was unified by Benj.

<sup>1</sup> Brockburie is one of the earliest of the numerous forms of Brobury. The termination presumably represents our "borough" Whether "brock" means "badger" or "brook," I will not attempt to decide. Place nomenclature is often a controversial theme, and the Club might not brook being badgered with it here and now.

<sup>2</sup> Duncomb gives the name as Savaker.

<sup>3</sup> His quaint epitaph in Bredwardine Churchyard was printed in *Notes and Queries*, Nov., 1919, and *The Hereford Times*, Dec. 6th, 1919.

<sup>4</sup> It would seem quite likely that the Brobury Aubreys belonged to a family of some distinction represented in the *Dictionary of National Biography* by the 16th century Wm. Aubrey, Regius Professor of Civil Law at Oxford, and Vicar-General, and by the 17th century John Aubrey, a well-known antiquary. The interests of the latter lay chiefly in Surrey and Wiltshire; but he is quoted several times in various pages of Duncomb. The family had lands near Burghill.

Wellington, who acquired the portion originally held by Warnecombe; but in 1716 the rents were shared between Edmund Thomas and Isabel Wellington, widow. Subsequently the whole property passed to Benj. Wellington's son-in-law, Henry Michael Evans, whose only child married Sir John Geers Cotterell, Bart., and thus Brobury came into the Garnons Estate, to which most of it still belongs.

In the following transcript of the Rent Roll the original spelling is, of course, reproduced. The MS., which I purchased recently from a London dealer, has never, apparently, been published. It is written on one side of a parchment measuring 17½ x 10 inches. The document has suffered little damage in the 206 years of its existence, save for rubbing or damp in one small portion. The writing can be read easily by anyone accustomed to the script of the period.

A rent Roll for the chief Rents due unto Edmond Thomas Esq<sup>e</sup> and Isabel Wellington wid: out of y<sup>e</sup> freehold Lands in the Mannor of Brobury in the county of Hereford payable at St. Mary day & Michaelmas by Equall portions made y<sup>e</sup> 8<sup>th</sup> day of Aug<sup>r</sup> 1716.

Divided Between M <sup>r</sup> Thomas & Mrs. Wellington as follows.	Yearly.			M <sup>r</sup> . Thomas's part.		M <sup>rs</sup> . Wellington's part.	
	£	s.	d.	s.	d.	s.	d.
Thomas Aubrey for a Messuage & lands formerly James Savacres lands ...	1	02	08	15	00	07	08
Thomas Colcombe for part of Wood's lands...	0	00	06	00	03	00	03
Adam Chambers for part Woods lands ...	0	00	8	00	04	00	04
Thomas Worrock for a Cottage & 3 Acres formerly Wood's land ...	0	00	06	03	03	00	03
Mr. Edmond Thomas for a Messuage and certaine lands formerly Wood's & late W <sup>m</sup> Davis's lands ...	0	03	06	00	6	03	00
Thomas Gittoes of Letton for lands formerly Thomas Gittoes lands <sup>1</sup> ...	0	03	10	01	05	02	05
The same Thomas Gittoes for 4 acres of James Chambers lands ...	0	02	01	00	00	02	01
Richard Pantwall for 3 acres of James Chambers lands ...	0	01	04	00	00	01	04
Adam Chambers for a Cottage & severall parcellis heretofore James Chambers lands ...	0	00	08	00	04	00	04
James Chambers for one Messuage And one Acre formerly Hobby's ...	0	03	06	01	09	01	09
Anne Parlor wid: for a cottage & 4 acres of land heretofore Thomas Parlors <sup>2</sup> ...	0	01	00	00	06	00	06
Joseph Webb for a cottage & Backside formerly Emanuel Matthew's land ...	0	00	06	00	00	00	06
Thomas Kyrwood for Knights lands ...	0	01	04	00	08	00	08
Thomas Kyrwood for a cottage & 2 acres formerly Wood's lands ...	0	01	00	00	06	00	06

<sup>1</sup> In another hand: now my L<sup>d</sup> Essexs?

<sup>2</sup> In another hand: now Eliz: Worrock.

Divided Between M <sup>r</sup> Thomas & Mrs. Wellington as follows.	Yearly.			Mr. Thomas's part.		Mrs. Wellington's part.	
	£	s.	d.	s.	d.	s.	d.
Thomas Gittoes of Brobury for one Mess: & 4 acres of land formerly John Gittoes land <sup>1</sup> ... ..	0	00	02	00	01	00	01
Rich <sup>d</sup> Prothero for one Messuage & one Acre of land, formerly Oliver Bithell's <sup>2</sup> ...	0	00	04	00	02	06	02
Edward Langford for one Messuage & those called Parson's those formerly W <sup>m</sup> Parson's land ... ..	0	00	02	00	01	00	01
Elizabeth Howells the Wife of John Howells & formerly the Wife of John Chambers for 7 acres formerly John Chambers Lands <sup>3</sup> ... ..	0	01	04	00	08	00	08
The same Elizabeth for 5 acres of pasture formerly Harper's land ... ..	0	00	08	00	04	00	04

<sup>1</sup> In another hand: pd. by Mr. Harries.

<sup>2</sup> In another hand: to be pd by Thos. Panterl?

<sup>3</sup> In another hand: now Pembers.

It remains to offer a few brief remarks on points that invite comment, and I shall welcome information\*on any matters that have escaped my notice.

(1) The definite article naturally occurs in the face-value form of Y<sup>e</sup>. As many here will be aware, this so-called Y is simply the old Anglo-Saxon and Middle English "thorn," representing Th. In process of time this letter came to be written with the top open, thus resembling a Y. It would be interesting to know whether this change of script led to a change in pronunciation. I have never seen anything to suggest that "the" was ever pronounced "ye."

(2) The expression "St. Mary Day" is worth noting. My daughter, who took the Literature School at Oxford, tells me that, like its more familiar synonym "Lady Day," this affords an instance of the Old English uninflected genitive. Another similar survival is "Lady Chapel." Cf. also "for conscience sake," where, however, the sibilants may account for the omission of the sign of the possessive.

(3) Two words recall the phraseology of the 1611 English Bible: (a) "Parcels," in the sense of "portions," "plots of ground" may still be in use in Title-deeds. The archaism is retained by the Revised Version in four out of the six occurrences (b) "Backside," which occurs three times in A.V., is in R.V. always replaced by "back."

(4) To the most important of the names found in the document I have already had occasion to allude. Of the rest, I have little doubt that the Mr. Harris, who paid for Gittoes a 2d. annual

rent, was the then Rector. All the men's names, save his, Mr. Thomas's and Mr. Aubrey's, are without the prefix "Mr." The Rev. Higgins Harris was presented to the living in 1709 by the Rev. Wm. Harris, Vicar of Bredwardine. The other tenants' names are not represented by any documents I have seen connected with Brobury. The Registers do not begin until 1786. Only two names to-day recall the renters of 1716, and they are borne by newcomers; but it is quite likely that among the 50 parishioners now there are links, if only we could discover them, with the "rude forefathers of the hamlet" in the second decade of the 18th century.

(5) In the amounts of the various rents, it will be observed that the old and cumbersome method is followed requiring the writing of two figures for any sum or none in the shilling and pence columns. No blanks were allowed. Mr. Thomas and Mrs. Wellington were not taking any risks. Thus one penny is represented by 00. 01. In this connexion I suppose that probably the impression uppermost in our minds, as we take leave of this old Rent Roll, will be with regard to the extraordinary—even derisory—cheapness of land and dwellings in Brobury 206 years ago, as compared with rents—let alone rates—in our own times. True, the purchasing power of money was vastly greater then. But even so, the nineteen annual rents—of which the highest is 22s. 8d. and the lowest 2d.—amount only to a total of 45s. 9d., shared between two owners. The recurrences of St. Mary Day and Michaelmas can hardly have been events of financial exhilaration for Edmund Thomas, Esq., and Isabel Wellington, widow.

I have but one more remark to add. If the Club would care to accept the original document, I have much pleasure in offering it as a small contribution to records, preserved by the Club, relating to bygone days in Herefordshire, and as a slight tribute to the activities—and, let me say on the occasion of this pleasant gathering in the house of our President and host—to the amenities of the Woolhope Club.

## THE MANOR OF COURTFIELD.

BY COLONEL SIR JOSEPH A. BRADNEY, C.B., M.A., D.LITT.

(Read 27th July, 1922.)

We are assembled to-day on what is one of the most attractive spots in the county of Hereford, or, as it was until the year 1845, the county of Monmouth. The chief reason that this place is of great interest is, to my mind, the fact that from about the year 1570 it has been the seat of the same family in the paternal line, who have never failed of male heirs and who still, while other estates all round have changed hands many times, continue to this day to reside in the same house as their ancestors.

The parish of Welsh Bicknor is situated in the district or hundred called Ergyng—in English Archenfield—and was in the diocese of Llandaff until the 11th century, when it was, with other churches, ceded to the See of Hereford.

The *Liber Landavensis*, the most ancient record we have of the churches of this district, has no mention of Bicknor, but it is assumed by some to be the church of Llangystenyn (the church of Constantine), given in the 6th century to the See of Llandaff by King Pebiau.<sup>1</sup>

As to the meaning of the word Bicknor, I cannot go farther than to suggest it may be from "Bec," signifying a brook. It is called Welsh Bicknor to distinguish it from English Bicknor, on the other side of the river Wye, the river having been the boundary between the Welsh and English peoples.

Alexander Neckham, a monk and poet, who died in the year 1217, alluding to this wrote the well-known couplet:—

"Inde vagos Vaga Cambrenses, hinc respicit Anglos,  
Quos ad certamen provocat ira frequens."

Which I might render:—

English and Welsh on either side  
The waters of the Wye divide,  
And yet their quarrels oft invite  
To cross the river and to fight.

When, in the year 1536, the Welsh Marches were made into shire ground, the parish of Welsh Bicknor was included in the

<sup>1</sup> *Lib. Land.*, Lat. p. 69, Eng. p. 314.

newly-formed county of Monmouth. It continued a part of the county of Monmouth until the year 1845, when it was transferred to the county of Hereford.

The history of the parish commences when, very soon after the Norman conquest of England, Drue de Baladon and his son Hamelyn conquered Over Gwent. Welsh Bicknor then became part of the possessions of the lordship of Monmouth. Withenock, son of Hamelyn, bestowed Welsh Bicknor on the priory of Monmouth, but it was alienated by the priory some time after, for in the 14th century William de Grandison was lord of Welsh Bicknor, whose daughter and heir Catherine took it to her husband William de Montacute, 7th Earl of Salisbury. Their second son, Sir John de Montacute, married Margaret, daughter of Thomas de Monthermer. And now occurs the first reference to the mansion of Courtfield. As is well known, King Henry V. was born in Monmouth Castle in 1388, and it is said, and I can see no reason to doubt it, that he was brought to Courtfield to be nursed, and that his nurse was the Lady Margaret, wife of Sir John de Montacute. Doubt has been thrown on the story owing to a mistake made by certain writers in speaking of the lady as Countess of Salisbury, which she never was. Courtfield is said to have been called Greenfield before this, and the change to have been made on account of the Royal Court being here. The effigy of Margaret, Lady Montacute, still remains in the church. The manor of Welsh Bicknor continued in the descendants of Sir John and Lady Montacute, and eventually descended to Margaret, daughter of George Plantagenet, brother of King Edward IV., and wife of Sir Richard Pole. Sir Richard and his lady were both attainted and beheaded in 1541. The manor of Welsh Bicknor was then sold, and soon after, in 1562, was purchased by John Gwillim. This gentleman was of an ancient family long seated at Cillwch, in Llantilio Crossenny, but whether he lived here is uncertain. His daughter and heir, Sybil, married James Vaughan, son of Thomas Vaughan of Llanrothal, a scion of the ancient race of Herbert. The name Vaughan (Fychan) means *younger*, or, as we might say, *junior*, and was adopted by William, the father of Thomas, to distinguish him from his elder brother, also named William.

James Vaughan settled at Courtfield about the year 1570, and is the direct ancestor in the male line of Major Charles Vaughan, the present lord of Welsh Bicknor. The family has been remarkable for their steadfast adherence to the ancient Catholic faith, and as a consequence they have on various occasions suffered penalties for it. They fought for King Charles I. in the Civil Wars, though their names do not appear in the lists of those who had to compound for their estates.

On the accession of the Hanoverian dynasty, among those who

refused to take the oaths to King George I. was John Vaughan of Courtfield, Esq., with an estate in Monmouthshire worth per annum £248 12s. 6d., and in Herefordshire £139, also his half-brother, John Vaughan of Huntsham, Esq., with an estate worth £178 19s. 0d.

When Prince Charles Edward made his ill-fated attempt to gain the throne, Richard and William, two of the sons of the above John Vaughan of Courtfield, joined him at Culloden. These two brothers were both outlawed and escaped to Spain, where they became officers in the Spanish service and died there. William, the son of Richard, returned to England at the general pardon and, dying in 1796, was succeeded by his son William, who about the year 1805 rebuilt the mansion in the style in which it now is.

The former approach to the premises was what is now the back road, and the front or main entrance was where the back premises are now, while where the present front door is were formal gardens and terraces. The deer park would appear to have been done away with while the family was in exile, for Heath<sup>1</sup> deplures not only the neglected state of the gardens but also the loss of the deer park. In the early part of the 19th century the deer park was restored and a good wall built round it.

The parish church has suffered, as so many others have suffered, from the zeal of architects and church restorers, who, about the year 1850, rebuilt the edifice. At that time the monuments to the Vaughans were ejected, but fortunately the family rescued them, and they were placed in the crypt of the Catholic chapel.

The arms borne by the family of Vaughan are those of Herbert, from whom they descend paternally: Per pale azure and gules, three lions rampant argent. For their crest they bear that of the Vaughans (Moreiddig Warwyn) of Breconshire, a boy's head couped at the shoulders and enwrapped round the neck with a snake, all ppr., adopted since the marriage of John Vaughan of Courtfield, in the middle of the 17th century, with Mary, daughter and heir of John Vaughan of Ruardean. They also use the motto of that family, "Duw a digon" (God is sufficient).

On the charm of this ancient demesne it is unnecessary for me to enlarge, you see it for yourselves. Encircled by the river Wye with beautiful meadows and magnificent timber trees and a deer park—a rarity in these days—it is unique, and it is the more unique as it is still the seat of the same ancient race who for many generations have kept hospitality here and earned the respect and admiration of their neighbours and friends.

May I be allowed to express the hope that Major Vaughan, who has so kindly asked us here, may for generations to come be represented by his descendants in their ancestral seat.

<sup>1</sup> *Excursions Down the Wye*, 1799.



Photo by

HALL COURT, MUCH MARCLE.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

HALL COURT AND SIR JOHN COKE, KNT.

BY HUBERT READE.

(Read 24th August, 1922.)

Sir John Coke,<sup>1</sup> who completed Hall Court in 1608,<sup>2</sup> is, perhaps, little known to historical students. Yet a man who was Principal Secretary of State to King Charles I. for 14 years, and who as Commissioner for the Navy (subsequently First Lord of the Admiralty), had, with George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham,<sup>3</sup> the greatest share in sending an English fleet to the Mediterranean for the first time since the Crusades, namely Sir Robert Mansel's expedition to Algiers in 1620, may well figure in the list of Statesmen connected with Herefordshire.

Coke was not a Herefordshire man<sup>4</sup> by birth. He was the second son of Richard Coke, whose family for four generations had been Lords of the Manor of Trusley, near Derby, and was an M.A. of Trinity, Cambridge, from which he proceeded to take some place in Lord Burghley's household. He served for a time in the Navy Office at Deptford, travelled from 1594 to 1597 in Germany, Italy, and France, where he studied European politics and became a finished linguist, and, finally, entered the service of that famous patron of literature Sir Fulke Greville, afterwards Lord Brooke, the Treasurer of the Navy. In 1604, he purchased Hall Court; in 1605 he married Mary, daughter of John Powell, of Preston, Gloucestershire, Sir Fulke Greville's Agent in his Office of Secretary of the Council for Wales, and, until 1618, was mainly employed in managing Greville's private affairs and in farming the Hall Court estate. Sir Fulke Greville had from the first been closely connected with James the First's favourite George Villiers, the "Steenie," who rose by royal favour to be Lord High Admiral of England and Duke of Buckingham. That Buckingham was insolent, overbearing, and corrupt in money matters cannot be denied, but he had the good sense to be guided by men abler than himself, amongst whom was Sir Walter Raleigh. He had a sound knowledge of both naval and foreign affairs, and, thanks no doubt to Raleigh's teaching, saw the part which the English Navy might play in English

<sup>1</sup> *Dict. Nat. Biog.*, XI., 244.

<sup>2</sup> *Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep. Cowper*, Vol. I., p. 64.

<sup>3</sup> *Do.*, p. 109. Coke to Naunton, Feb. 1619; p. 108, Buckingham to C., 6 May, 1619.

<sup>4</sup> *Do.*, Introduction, pp. i.-vi.

diplomacy. To such a man, an agent like Coke was invaluable, and, at Buckingham's suggestion, he was in September, 1618,<sup>1</sup> appointed an unpaid Commissioner of the Navy. From that day forward he continued as a supporter, though a very independent supporter, of Buckingham to rise in the public service, until, in 1625, he became a Secretary of State, and was henceforth employed in the management of naval affairs. In 1628 he sold his Herefordshire property to Dr. Fell, of Christchurch, Oxford, that famous Dean who is immortalised by an imitation of Martial's Epigram, and leased the estate of Melbourne, in Derbyshire, from the See of Carlisle. In 1639 he retired from office, and lived at Melbourne, until he was forced to leave it during the Civil War and take refuge at Tottenham, near London, where he died in September, 1644. One of his direct descendants was Lord Melbourne, Queen Victoria's first Prime Minister, and he is now represented by Lord Melbourne's heiress, Lady Lucas, who owns the Coke MSS. from which this Paper is drawn, and which are contained in the Report of the Royal Historical MSS. Commission on Earl Cowper's Papers, Vols. I. and II. He was elder brother of George Coke, Bishop of Hereford.

Time will not allow me to-day to speak of Coke the Statesman, I would rather consider him as the squire of Hall Court.

If, as I am inclined to think, John Coke was by no means exceptional as regards his intellectual attainments amongst the landowners of a county who included Lord Scudamore, the friend of Hugo Grotius, and Sir Walter Pye, the patron of Rubens, I should suppose that the Herefordshire gentry of the early 17th century must have been men of far greater culture and of a far wider outlook than were their successors, as depicted by Macaulay and Fielding. The Civil War cost England dear.

Sir Edmund Lucye, the descendant of Shakespeare's Justice Shallow, might tell Coke that "he was not made for a country life,"<sup>2</sup> but though he was evidently no sportsman, he was a competent farmer and keen gardener. As a former Fellow of Trinity, he wrote good Latin,<sup>3</sup> and knew Greek well. Frenchmen praised his fluent French.<sup>3</sup> His Italian was good,<sup>4</sup> he could read Dutch<sup>4</sup> and Spanish,<sup>4</sup> perhaps also German. Sir Fulke Greville consulted him as to the design for a monument to "Sir Philip," possibly Sir Philip Sidney, to be placed in St. Paul's,<sup>5</sup> and allows him to criticize "unfavourably" the proposed epitaphs, whether Latin

<sup>1</sup> Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep. *Cowper*, Vol. I., Intro., p. v.; p. 98, Coke to B., Oct. 7, 1618.

<sup>2</sup> *Do.*, p. 65.

<sup>3</sup> *Do.*, p. 111; p. 172.

<sup>4</sup> *Do.*, p. 109; p. 50; p. 20.

<sup>5</sup> *Do.*, pp. 89-90.

or English.<sup>1</sup> His correspondents included a wide circle of English diplomatists and foreign scholars, and the baskets of the carriers to Ross and Tewkesbury were filled with newsletters from the Hague, Cologne, Nuremberg, and Venice. Amongst his friends were Sir Edward Conway, the father of Brilliana, Lady Harley, Lord Arundel, the collector of the Arundel Marbles, Sir R. Naunton, afterwards Secretary of State, Sir Walter Pye of The Mynde, and Thomas Coke, his brother, a well-known resident at Padua. Coke was a stickler for education. He tells his son's tutor, Peter Mease, "Let the children be keen to go to work and as keen when they leave off. Let them fear you as their master, that they may love you the more."<sup>2</sup> He rebukes his brother-in-law for sloth, because he thinks a "Latin Aristotle, a modern Kekerman, and a few trivial epitomes of logic and philosophy a sufficient provision for a Master of Arts" at Oxford, "whilst freeing his mind from the harder studies of Greek ancient and classical authors."<sup>2</sup> At fifteen, his son Joseph was reading sixty lines a day of Iliad XI.,<sup>3</sup> and, a year later, had finished the "Iphigenia in Aulis," and was studying the "Plutus" of Aristophanes.<sup>3</sup> It may be a coincidence that Mr. Mease, in the same letter,<sup>4</sup> asks Coke to lend him £4 for his proceeding Master at Cambridge. Mr. Mease was always complaining that the lack of theological works at Hall Court prevented him from becoming a good divine, but his classical attainments were severely criticised by Mrs. Coke, who, though only the daughter of a small squire at Preston, heard her son John construe half a chapter a day in the Greek Testament, and helped him with Beza's Latin Testament.<sup>5</sup> Mr. Mease did not accompany his pupils to Cambridge, nor did he obtain the place of "Gymnasiarch" of Colwall Grammar School, which belonged to the Grocers' Company of London, but was under local Governors, one of whom was a Phillips of Ledbury.<sup>6</sup> Joseph was his parents' favourite son, and when he died of "spotted fever" during the Christmas holidays of 1623, Coke felt "the very staff of his age" broken.<sup>7</sup>

As may be seen from his own letters, and incidentally from Mr. Mease's troubles, Coke, though a keen Protestant, was no theologian, a rare exception at Court in the days of the Synod of Dort.<sup>8</sup> We do not hear much of his library, and his only recorded purchases of books are a Lexicon for Joseph, and a "Practice of Piety" for his wife.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep. *Cowper*, Vol. I., pp. 90-91.

<sup>2</sup> *Do.*, p. 111; pp. 75-77.

<sup>3</sup> *Do.*, p. 109; p. 111.

<sup>4</sup> *Do.*, pp. 131-132. Mrs. Coke to C., 1622-3, March 3.

<sup>5</sup> *Do.*, pp. 131-132.

<sup>6</sup> *Do.*, p. 108.

<sup>7</sup> *Do.*, p. 158.

<sup>8</sup> *Do.*, p. 90.

<sup>9</sup> *Do.*, p. 108.

He took great interest in his kitchen garden. His friend Vyner sends him bay berries, his brother Thomas pear grafts and artichokes, and he receives from Edward Whitgreave, from Trinity College, Cambridge, by the carrier Hobson, famous for "Hobson's choice," "hampers of the best peramon grafts and harvies this country can afford."<sup>1</sup> An Italian correspondent of his brother Thomas writes from Brussels, that though Belgian parents think "that sending their children to England is the same thing as sending them to hell," he is trying to "seduce" a kitchen gardener from there to accompany him to that much-dreaded country, "in obedience to His Excellency Dr. Coke's commands."<sup>2</sup> No doubt the lad had been trained in one of the gardens of a city which thanks to the encouragement of the Sovereigns of the Netherlands, Archduke Albert and Archduchess Isabella, who never forgot that her father, Philip II., had been one of the greatest plant lovers in Europe, was then one of the most famous centres of horticulture in the world, especially for flowers from the Levant and America.

Until his second marriage, Coke was at no time a rich man, although he was by no means above accepting the perquisites which every official looked upon as his due, whether lawful or unlawful. Land returned little. A half-year's rent from his tenants at Tillington brought him in £7 1s. 7d. net in 1604.<sup>3</sup> He collected the subsidy in Radlow Hundred,<sup>4</sup> and travelled 1,066 miles between July and November, 1611, as agent to compound for the supplies of provisions and carriage due to the King from every county. Coke's district was Southern and Eastern England.<sup>5</sup> When Hall Court was sold<sup>6</sup> in 1628, the meadow and pasture at Hall Court and Bridge House brought in a rent of £122 15s. od., the arable £37 10s. od., whilst the arable at Hall End, "70 acres at 3s. 4d. one with another" and pasturage came to £34 1s. 4d. The dwelling house at Hall Court, "with stables, barn, sheep-cote, ox-house, wain-house, kiln-house, cider-house and other necessary buildings, all built new from the ground, with the charge of gardens, orchards, fish-pools, etc., cannot be valued at less than £1,000. The farmhouse at the Hallen is also new built, with the barn, ox-house, and other out houses, which cost not so little as £100." Thus the total income from Hall Court came to £194 6s. 4d., which in the money of 1913, would have been worth about £875. When, after acting as unpaid Commissioner for the Navy for over three years, he received a salary of £300 per annum, he wrote to his wife: "With God's blessing we shall have means to live together here in London, or in the country where we think fit, and in a better fashion than we have done heretofore or haply you expect, and shall be also

<sup>1</sup> Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep. *Cowper*, Vol. I., p. 88.

<sup>2</sup> *Do.*, pp. 98-99. 1618, Sept. 27, Brussels. F. Verelini to Thos. Coke.

<sup>3</sup> *Do.*, p. 52.

<sup>4</sup> *Do.*, p. 72.

<sup>5</sup> *Do.*, pp. 74-75.

<sup>6</sup> *Do.*, p. 374.

able to settle our children at the University, and you shall be freed from those drudgeries and domestical cares which now take up your time against my will and which disquiet your mind."<sup>1</sup> A University education was not, however, very costly, for even when Coke was Secretary of State, his son John's expenses<sup>2</sup> at Cambridge for the Michaelmas Term of 1626, amounted to only £16 8s. 10d., of which £1 was spent "to entertain his sisters," and one shilling on the "Armes of Cambridge and Oxford." His black Calemancho suit had new sleeves and was mended twice, a "paire of stockins" was footed. His washing cost five shillings, and sixteen "tasting night suppers" sixteen shillings. Despite his comparative poverty, Sir John must have been a most capable business man, for he was entrusted not only with the sole management of Sir Foulke Greville's affairs, but had a hand in those of Buckingham, who within five years of his arrival at Court had accumulated a yearly revenue, including reversions, of £11,785 a year,<sup>3</sup> or about £53,000 of the money of 1913.

Little is said as to the furniture of Hall Court. It had "carpets" of Irish stitch,<sup>4</sup> which measured "at each end of the table three quarters of a yard more than the length of the table, for be the stuff never so good a curtall carpet hath no comeliness." Carpets, as we see in Holbein's picture of the "Ambassadors" in the National Gallery, were used as tablecloths. But when Coke wished his wife to have Hugh Powis to lie in the house "because I hear of much hurt done," she excused herself by saying: "I hope where be so many small children to cry in the night, and so little money, none will offer to rob us."<sup>5</sup>

Coke's first London house was at St. John's, Clerkenwell, "with little room at a great rent, but in good air and amongst good neighbours,"<sup>6</sup> one of whom was Lord Exeter. When Mrs. Coke was left in charge of it in 1623, she was besieged with offers to rent it from "the old Lady Dormer," who "though a Papist is well able to pay the rent," and from Lord and Lady Denny, who was Lord Exeter's sister.<sup>6</sup> It was for this house that Coke seems to have bought four pieces of hangings from Mr. Vyner in Cornhill for £22 15s. 6d.,<sup>7</sup> just after receiving a letter from the Solicitor General that the prisoners in the Fleet Prison would give him a very thankful acknowledgement out of their penury, "before the petition part from your hands," if he as Master of Requests would draw up a petition from them to the said Solicitor General to issue a Commission for them to settle with their creditors.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep. *Cowper*, Vol. I., p. 121. 1622, Oct. 16. John Coke to Mrs. C.

<sup>2</sup> *Do.*, p. 284.

<sup>3</sup> *Do.*, pp. 103-104.

<sup>4</sup> *Do.*, p. 82.

<sup>5</sup> *Do.*, p. 124.

<sup>6</sup> *Do.*, p. 120.

<sup>7</sup> *Do.*, p. 141.

Rents were not high. Mr. Alured, M.P. for Hedon, offers to let Coke his house in Blackfriars,<sup>1</sup> close to the French Embassy, for £30 a year, but he eventually settled in Austin Friars.<sup>2</sup> Even as a Commissioner for the Navy he evidently lived in a very small way. "One thing there is much against my heart," he writes to his wife in 1620, "that you should still trouble yourself with those services which are proper to your maids. If Truthgrow be not able, call your goddaughter or hire some other to wait upon you; comfort her and let her know she is esteemed, and that we desire her health and welfare as much as her service."<sup>3</sup>

Mrs. Coke managed the farm. She "sent forth" cheese and wheat, which she could not get threshed to send to market, "except I send barley or peas," and sees to the killing of the rats.<sup>4</sup> She builds on her own design the "shepperne at the hallin," in other words, the Sheepcote at the Hall End, "because we cannot find so convenient a descent in the other place for the muck."<sup>5</sup> She sets land, but "heins up" some pieces to "wait for her husband's advice," and prefers tenants with good wives.<sup>6</sup> John of Alomes tells her<sup>6</sup> that "for eight oxen it is most for your profit and your tenant, to have seven score and ten acres of arable, 50 acres to an odmarkes, for so much he doth till now with them and so much a good husband may till and dress well, and if he do not so much his people and his cattle do loiter." Her wheat sells at Hereford for eight shillings a bushel, abating one penny, in August, 1623.<sup>7</sup> In January, 1619, Henry Vyner<sup>8</sup> writes to Coke to get a vessel of good sweet cider in the must for the King, who cannot get it without Coke's help, but his answer is: "Give me leave to doubt whether it may be convenient to make offer of this kind of drink to His Majesty. I suddenly fell this last week into a violent bleeding of the nose. This accident I could trace to no other cause but the cider, which made my blood thin." James the First's usual drink was the strongest Greek wines.

Mrs. Coke may have had no maids, but she must have dressed well. Many ladies will sympathise with her when she writes,<sup>9</sup> "My gown and my hat," sent by her husband from London, "I like very well, and they are very fit for me, but considering our foul and dirty weather, though my walks be very few, I am loath to carry so much gold at my skirt into the dirt about the house, which maketh me wear my gown seldomer than I would do. I do

<sup>1</sup> Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep. *Cowper*, Vol. I., p. 146.

<sup>2</sup> *Do.*, p. 153.

<sup>3</sup> *Do.*, p. 108.

<sup>4</sup> *Do.*, p. 124.

<sup>5</sup> *Do.*, p. 132.

<sup>6</sup> *Do.*, p. 131.

<sup>7</sup> *Do.*, p. 146.

<sup>8</sup> *Do.*, p. 102.

<sup>9</sup> *Do.*, p. 58. 1605, Oct. 30. Preston. Mary Coke to John Coke.

acknowledge your kindness and care in sending it so quickly and getting it so well made. By mine own fault I might have had my sleeves too short, but they are well though not so long as my other gowns. The piece of silk you sent me doth serve me well. I have the pintado and gold lace and do defer the making of my kirtle till I hear from you." A few years later Dobbs the carrier, who leaves London on Saturday and reaches Ross the next Thursday, brings her in his wicker basket<sup>1</sup> letters and beige hat bands and collars, whilst in a square box her husband sends her a satin mask for herself, "a rabate" (a falling collar), two yards of cobweb lawn, a thousand yellow pins, and the book called the "Practice of Piety," with a crewel coife and two green masks for the children. Her gown cloth also comes from London, but her man brings the boys' cloaks from Gloucester, where Whitterne, the tailor, makes them of the fashionable Buckingham colour. "I have sent the patterns to you, because I think their old green hats will not well agree with them at Easter."<sup>2</sup>

In July, 1623, the Cokes "removed from Hall Court to London,"<sup>3</sup> where Sir John Coke, who was now much about the Court, had taken a house in Austin Friars. The cattle left in stock<sup>4</sup> included 12 oxen, Bullocks of 3 years, 4, Heifers of 2 years 2, Yearlings 9, Calves 7, Kyne 12, Bull 1, Sheep 32, Lambs 15, Sows 3, Store hogs 9, Boars 2, Horses, Great Bay Mare with a mare colt at her side. Great trotting colt, made a gelding. Old chestnut mare, Great black mare, Little sorrel mare, Black ambling mare, Sorrel mare colt of a year old." The household stuff comprised flock beds and bolsters, feather bolsters and hurden and hempen towels. Removing goods to London was a costly matter. The wain carrier of Dymock,<sup>5</sup> who did not travel during harvest, charged 6s. the hundred before May and 4s. to 4s. 6d. between May and Michaelmas, after which time the ways became foul.

Yet, difficult as travelling was, there was a great deal of intercourse between town and country. The squires and their wives, then as now, came up to London for the season. Sir Francis Coke buys his silks and stuffs for the year in City warehouses against Whitsuntide.<sup>6</sup> When the fleet is in the Downs, "troops of captains" "miss their winds" whilst posting to kiss His Majesty's hand at Windsor, the Superintendent at Chatham Dockyard grumbles that his young men spend five or six nights in Town every quarter.<sup>6</sup> Mr. Mease, the tutor, rides down to Hall Court on a horse hired from the carrier.<sup>6</sup> Travelling ceased only in time

<sup>1</sup> Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep. *Cowper*, Vol. I., p. 122. "John Coke to Mrs. C., from London. No month, 1622."

<sup>2</sup> *Do.*, p. 131.

<sup>3</sup> *Do.*, p. 144.

<sup>4</sup> *Do.*, p. 145.

<sup>5</sup> *Do.*, p. 131.

<sup>6</sup> *Do.*, p. 47; p. 188; p. 97.

of plague, and the most venturesome stayed at home when "sickness" was reported in London. Yet the plague found its way even into distant villages. John Powell<sup>1</sup> writes from Preston: "It hath pleased our most mighty and merciful God hitherunto to preserve and protect us from danger. The servant which died fell sick here and died at his own house. A fortnight after his death there fell sick in that house all that were therein, which were an old woman, his wife, and a sucking child, and all died within four days after, and a woman and a boy which undertook the keeping of them, shortly after fell sick and the boy is dead." "We rest upon the Lord's providence, setting aside carnal fear, as by your good counsel we were advised not neglecting such ordinary means as the Lord in His goodness hath assigned." Yet the neighbours were allowed to be with the man in his sickness and at his shroudings and burial, and, in London,<sup>2</sup> the infected and the sound ordinarily came together during the pestilence of 1625, "and go to church with them as if they had no plague at all."

Mrs. Coke did not long survive her removal to London. She had for some time been in weak health, suffering from a pain in her side, and died shortly after her confinement in the spring of 1624, following her infant son Peter to the grave.<sup>3</sup> Her "rich coffin" cost her husband 6s. 6d. Nine gallons of wine sack, eight pounds of sugar, six pounds of biscake and two dozen of torches were expended at her funeral, whilst her daughter's christening feast included a loin of veal, a neck of veal, a breast of mutton, and a pottle of hypocras. The minister of St. Peter the Poor was paid £1, "for preaching at the baptizing of my daughter Dorothy."

Sir John did not long remain a widower. In November, 1624, he married Joan, daughter of Sir John Lee and widow of Alderman Gore, whose fortune amounted to about £20,694, and went to reside at Tottenham High Cross.

In September, 1625, he succeeded Sir Albertus Morton by purchase as Principal Secretary of State, but continued to devote himself to naval affairs, and took charge of the preparations for Lord Wimbledon's expedition to Cadiz in 1625, and of those to relieve La Rochelle in 1627 and 1628.

But these activities do not concern the Herefordshire squire.

We may take our leave of him as he drives down to Whitehall in his coach lined with russet twist on green,<sup>4</sup> behind his four

<sup>1</sup> Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep. *Cowper*, Vol. I., p. 47. 1604, July 2 Preston. John Powell to John Coke.

<sup>2</sup> *Do.*, p. 205.

<sup>3</sup> *Do.*, p. 162.

<sup>4</sup> *Do.*, p. 247; p. 230.

Dutch bay mares, bought at eighteen pounds apiece, brave in sugar satin suit with hanging sleeves, doublet lined with scarlet baize, ribbons streaming from waist and knees, russet silk stockings, and beaver hat and feather,<sup>1</sup> to hold high naval converse with King Charles and Buckingham.

Mr. Mease was not forgotten by his patron, who, in 1631, obtained for him the Prebend of Woolborough in Southwell Collegiate Church, which Lord Keeper Coventry's chaplain had resigned, "as being a small thing, not worth his travel to York."<sup>2</sup> But Mease was no scholar.

#### APPENDIX.

I have been asked to give some extracts from Sir John Coke's letter bag, which could not well find a place in my Paper, but which I am informed will be of interest to those who like to see the life of other days brought before their eyes, when they have made acquaintance with its actual surroundings.

A typical newsletter, which shows how Coke kept up his acquaintance with Foreign Affairs, is one from Nuremburg in 1619, written at the time when Frederick, Elector Palatine, the son-in-law of James I., was on his way to Prague to take possession of the Bohemian throne.

Pp. 106-107. 1619, Nuremburg, 12 Nov., O.S.—"Very late on the evening of the 9th inst. the King of Bohemia arrived here. He was met by the Princes who are at Nuremburg at present, viz., The Margrave of Ansbach [the *Generalissimo* of the 'Protestant Union'], the Landgrave of Hesse, three of Wurtemberg and three of Weimar, with a large suite. Besides these there were about two hundred mounted cuirassiers and many of the burgher volunteers. The Senate sent two gentlemen to a place four leagues from here to welcome him and entertain him at the halting place. His Majesty had very few attendants with him, as he had come from Amberg [the capital of the Upper Palatinate], in the day, but his suite arrived before and after him. This morning at 12 the King went to the Council with a train of all the Princes and other gentlemen, and in such state that I have never seen anything like it. The Elector of Saxony has no envoy here, and shows himself anything but courteous towards the others. [John George I., Elector of Saxony, who was the head of the Lutheran party in Germany, had no love for the Calvinist King of Bohemia and his partisans.] The Princes are constantly making their Court to the King with the most extraordinary respect. May God grant His blessing to our endeavours. Since I wrote the above, My Lord Ambassador's

<sup>1</sup> Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep. *Cowper*, Vol. I., p. 246.

<sup>2</sup> *Do.*, p. 446.

people have arrived here. [This was Sir Henry Wootton.] He himself has gone on to Venice, but he is sending some thirty persons and his baggage to this place. Quitlaw (a Bohemian of rank) and his company will be here to-morrow." [*Italian.*]

Coke's brother Thomas, a gentleman in Lord Arundel's household, who had long resided with the Arundels at Padua, also corresponded with him in Italian.

Pp. 109-110. 1620, October 29. Padua. Thomas Coke to John Coke at Hall Court in the parish of Much Marcle.—"I really had to use the Venetian terms [at that date Venetian and Italian were practically distinct languages], more particularly the technical words employed in that trade. As Her Excellency, My Lady the Countess, is here, I had not time to explain myself more clearly. I have just received two letters from your Lordship in which you describe the beauties of your retreat at Hall Court, and how you have taken up your country pursuits again. To tell you the truth, you have positively dumbfounded me. Mr. Mease has written to tell me how diligently he is employing himself with my little nephews and of the good progress they are making. He adds that you are all well. This has given me such pleasure as to make me feel myself young again. Will your Lordship be so good as to remember me to them all, and last not least to my dear little Tommikin (though he must have far outgrown his name by now), and tell him how glad I am that he has sprung so blithely from the cradle into Corderius, [the Latin grammar of that day and of many subsequent generations of schoolboys]." [*Italian.*]

The correspondence between John Coke and Peter Mease, B.A. of Cambridge, the tutor whom he had brought down from London, is worth notice.

P. 97. 1618, September 19. London. John Coke to "my very loving wife, Mistress Marie Coke, at Hall Court."—"Now Mr. Mease being ready to go to his horse, I must needs once again salute you by him though in haste. . . . To come to our business. I have hired a horse of the carrier and given money to Mr. Mease to pay for him and to bear his charges. I hope he will be with you on Wednesday, and then on Thursday take order I pray you that Hugh [Hugh Powis, Coke's man, cf. p. 124], or somebody may go to Ross market and there deliver the horse to his master and receive from him a little trunk for Mr. Mease, and what other stuff he hath as he shall direct. . . . I pray you take order that Mr. Mease may not want to keep him warm lest at his first day and change of air he find inconvenience in his health. Let your maids look his lodging be warm. For his diet I doubt not but such part as your board affordeth will content him, and I hope you will find him sober and honest and able to profit our children and be good company for us." [*English.*]

As a rule, the correspondence between Mease and Coke was conducted in Latin, seasoned with a modicum of Greek. It was only when urgent business of his own was in question that the tutor condescended to use English, and in such cases it was more liberally besprinkled with Greek than ever, although Mrs. Coke remarked some three years later (pp. 131-132. 1622-3, March 3. Hall Court): "I doubt if John have not some more help of a master (but not Mr. Mease) or of a tutor, he will never be a good Grecian." The letters in Latin are, perhaps, worth translating.

P. 108. 1620, May 5. Hall Court.—"Your Penelope is well and was never better as are John and the others, and your maid is all right again." [*Latin.*]

Pp. 108-109. 1620, June 8. Hall Court.—"Last Saturday when we were expecting you without your letters, we received your letters without you. This gave us all some pain but more especially your Penelope. This is not because you say you think that I have set my mind heart and soul upon this school [p. 108: 'Coleway,' Colwall School, near Ledbury, of which Mease wished to be 'Gymnasiarch'], because I would have you believe that I am so wholly devoted to you and yours that I would never let myself be torn from performing my duties here without your absolute consent, and, therefore, I would wish to have your advice first and then your active support. I must, in any case, give you my most hearty thanks for what you have done with the Grocers' Company [p. 108. The Grocers' Company were the Governors of the school]. The others concerned in the business are Mr. Phillips of Ledbury and two more, who will certainly give me their support if you will use your influence with them. Joseph has already attacked the Eleventh Iliad and is reading it at the rate of sixty lines a day." [*Latin.*]

Possibly, because he was only a B.A., Mease failed to secure the coveted appointment.

A year later he writes (p. 111. 1621, May 7. Hale):—"Your Joseph has already finished Euripides' 'Iphigenia in Aulis,' and has nearly got through the 'Plutus' of Aristophanes. John is reading the 'sentences' (*sententias*) with Homer and Euripides' 'Theognis' (*sic*)." He desires to borrow £4 for his proceeding Master at Cambridge. [*Latin.*]

John Coke ignores the proposed loan, but replies from London on May 19 (p. 111):—"I think it is most creditable to you my dearest Peter that my sons should have progressed in learning far beyond their years under your tuition. The greatest happiness I can ever hope to enjoy is that, if it so please God, I may live to see the children whom you have brought up if not ornaments at least no disgrace to the coming generation. Continue, therefore (as you

are doing), to cherish these sweet pledges of their parents. If those of such tender age are weak in body they must fail in strength of mind. Let them come to their studies eagerly and be as eager when they lay them aside. Let them fear you as their master in such wise that they may love you the more. For myself, I beg you to rest assured that I will never fail to show you my gratitude by assisting you in any thing which may forward your advancement or promote your welfare. We expect the Committees will have got through their work [Coke was then M.P. for Evesham] (*Comitiorum perendinationem*) by this time next month; when, at last, we shall be free to think of getting back home. Give my kindest regards to Boughton; we are carrying ourselves in such fashion, that all may see that we have at heart the well being of both Church and State."

Joseph had always been a student. As his grandfather writes (p. 99. 1618, Oct. 31. Preston):—"Your son Joseph is more earnest upon his book than your man in sowing, which needeth not for I learn that he is many times up the first in the house of purpose to redeem any time he had lost before the coming of the school-master."

Consequently, by the age of 17, he was already fit to go to his father's old college.

P. 136. March 25, 1623. Hale. Peter Mease to John Coke at Brook House.—"I am certain both Joseph and John are ripe for the University. I have always meant to be either a divine or a physician. I would far rather be a sound divine than a good physician, but I would prefer being a bad physician to a bad divine. Here I may become a bad physician, but I cannot grow into a good divine where there is such a lack of books. Possibly, if at Cambridge or in London I might turn out a good clergyman." [*Latin.*]

In any case Mease did not come up to Coke's standard for a Cambridge tutor.

Mr. William Boswell writes to Coke (p. 149. October 14, 1623) to recommend as a tutor for his sons, "Mr. Green, an honest, fair-conditioned man, a very good philosopher and logician, ready in the Latin, somewhat skilled in the Hebrew, besides a reasonable good Grecian, and known to all to be a careful and diligent tutor." Mr. Green accordingly secured the post (p. 158), and Mr. Mease was left unprovided for in either London or Cambridge, to his great disgust.

When Joseph and John Coke entered Trinity College, Cambridge, they received a warm welcome from the master, Dr. John Richardson, an old friend and colleague of their father's. (P. 150. 1623, November 12): "Your sons are at length arrived, welcomest to

me that ever came to the College. The College is full of good tutors both grave and learned and the debauched company is almost all dispersed and vanished: it was that company that conspired all my wrongs for some restraint of themselves and their acquaintances from their shameful haunting of the town to the scandal of the College and the utter loss of their time. Your growing up in the grace of that all swaying peer (Buckingham), putteth me in confidence."

Joseph, as has been seen, died after a short illness during the first Christmas vacation after entering Cambridge. John, who made a rich marriage, was knighted in 1633, in November, 1640 was elected to the Long Parliament as one of the Members for Derbyshire, and continued in Parliament until his death in 1650. "He subscribed the Solemn League and Covenant in September, 1643, and was one of the nine Commissioners appointed in January, 1647-8, to have charge of the King." (Introduction, p. vi.)

Mr. Mease, as has been seen, became a Prebendary of Southwell Collegiate Church. His plaintive entreaties to Coke to place him in a situation where he might study his beloved Theology (p. 118), seem at length to have been granted.

#### A LETTER FROM BRUSSELS.

Pp. 97-98. 1618, September 22, N.S. Brussels. Francesco Verdelini to Thomas Coke, London.—"As I wrote to your Lordship from Paris . . . despite all my endeavours I found it impossible to bring away the young man. When I saw that it would be useless for me to remain there any longer, I decided to take the post to this city, and directly after my arrival here went to present their Excellencies' letters (Lord and Lady Arundel) to H.M. Agent to this Court [Trumbull, well-known as a fanatical persecutor of the Catholics] who said, 'I went a fortnight ago to see the girl and to induce her to set out for London, but her mother told me that she was ill . . .' I begged H.M. Agent to send one of his servants with me to speak with the mother, he at once ordered his coach and was so good as to do me the honour of coming with me himself. When we arrived at the good woman's house . . . the mother, for all that she thought that sending her daughter to England was just the same thing as sending her to Hell, nevertheless gave me her word and hand that she would let her come presently after the fêtes of the Nativity, which will be next Monday." [This must allude to the Festival of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary, which is celebrated on September 8, the Octave being on September 15. In that case the letter is misdated.] . . . "The girl comes of an honest stock, and is thoroughly good humoured and quiet in manner [*malenconica al possibile*], is taller than Catherine, and shorter than Nitta. I think she will make Her Excellency an excellent servant. She

was born in this city, and speaks good French as well as Flemish, her mother tongue, but mangles Italian. As His Excellency Dr. Coke commands me, I have found a very steady young man, who though he will not set the Thames on fire, is at least very willing to do his best, a quality I set great store by. I am trying to seduce a kitchen gardener, and hope he will come with me. I have lighted on a piece of crimson damask, and, as it seems good and cheap, have bought it, for the pattern is large and just what Her Excellency likes. I have bought some other little trifles, all of which I will bring with me." [*Italian.*]

Other extracts of interest are :—

P. 62. 1606, June 22. London. R. Naunton, M.P. for Helston, to John Coke.—“The Star Chamber professedly against Recusants and their irregularities in Herefordshire, whereof you are likely to hear more. All Justices of Peace that have wives or children, servants, and farmers to any properties of that profession, are to be put out of commission. His Majesty seems to be most disaffected with such as be fallen from our Church since his entrance, and directs his officers to be most particularly inquisitive after them of all other.”

P. 374. 1628. A paper in the writing of Sir John Coke.—“A particular of the grounds belonging to Hall Court, Bridge house, the Hallen and the Baillies in Kinnaston in the parish of Much Marcle in Herefordshire.”

(“Copy of this particular given to Mr. Boughton for Dr. Samuel Fell.”)

“Hale Court and Bridge house. Meadow and Pasture: Broad meadow, Langenet, Drake leazow, Sheep leazow, Stocking, Moor, Little Orchard, Great Orchard, Heines Croft, Pease close and Beans close, New Orchard, Ferney leazow, Two Hide leazows, Acre in Rye meadow, Hurst Green, Hales leazow, Bailies meadow, Hurst pleck, Great Rushy leazow, Little Rushey leazow, Lampit leazow, Carpenters Croft, Bridgehouse meadow, Bridgehouse Croft, Moor pleck, Orley pleck and meadow, Perry pleck. Total of meadow and pasture 122*l.* 15*s.* 0*d.*

“Arable: Baldridding, Dryhurst, Hale field, Ox field and Tumpy leazow, Cockyard, Royal field with Pierces pleck, Moor field, Ashpole field, Wunder field, Etonshall, Crownest field, Netchfield. Total for arable 37*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.*

“Hallen. Meadow and Pasture: Long meadow, Churchfield Green, Omberland, Long Orchard, Chuts Green, Dingle, Chapel Pleck, Ashpole pleck, Two Orchards, Rye meadow. Arable 70 acres at 3*s.* 4*d.* one with another. Total 34*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.*

“The dwelling house with stables, barn, sheep-cote, ox-house, wain-house, kiln-house, cyder-house and other necessary buildings, all built new from the ground, with the charge of gardens, orchards, fish-pools, etc., cannot be valued at less than 1,000*l.*

“The farmhouse at the Hallen is also new built with the barn, ox-house, and other out-houses, which cost not so little as 100*l.*

“The tenure of the Hale Court, Bridge house, and Hallen is in free socage held of the manors of Much Marcle and Marcle Audleys. It cannot be found that any heir of this land was ever ward.”

AN ARCHITECTURAL ACCOUNT OF  
HEREFORD CATHEDRAL.

BY W. E. H. CLARKE.

(Read 28th September, 1922.)

In connection with this Autumn Meeting I have been asked to give an architectural account of this Cathedral. I do not propose to lay before you any learned treatise, but I hope to make my remarks and descriptions intelligible to the generality of the Members, and not to the few only who are well up in the terms and technicalities of architecture.

We have here to-day a large number of new Members, and it is to them, mainly, that I wish to make a few preliminary remarks, the better to enable them to follow my description of the building.

In the first place, from what style of architecture may it be said that our mediæval buildings are descended. Of course, time will not allow me to touch more than on the fringe of this subject. It may be said that the development of Gothic architecture was truly the historic development of the arch and vault. The Egyptians and Greeks were acquainted with the arch, but always avoided using it. Instead of arches, they used horizontal lintels. When we come to the time of the Romans (about 146 B.C.), we find that the Grecian style was introduced to Rome and was influenced by the round-arch Etruscan style, but the Greek element of the horizontal entablature remained. A definite round-arch style again begins when the Greek feature of the entablature is cast away, when the architect designed an arcade where the arches rest directly on the capitals of the columns. The Palace of Diocletian is an early example, A.D. 305. The entablature of the peristyle is formed as an arch, thus losing its constructive significance, and in the northern gateway arches rest directly on capitals being an early example of a principle carried to its logical conclusion in the Romanesque and Gothic style. The century which followed the abdication of Diocletian was the first Christian century; in it Rome gradually faded away from its old position of mistress of the world. In A.D. 404, fearing the rapid advance of the barbarian hordes, the capital was removed from Rome to Ravenna. For about 160 years Ravenna, under its different rulers, remained a great art capital, the virtual centre of the new school of consistent round-arch construction. This round-arch construction, Classic

To face page 142.



A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL FROM THE S.F.  
Illustrating six Periods of Architecture.

Photo by



in character, and influenced by Byzantine artists, gradually became Romanesque, as we now call it, and after many vicissitudes remained the regular style of architecture in Western Europe until the 13th century.

Now, how did this Romanesque architecture affect Britain? In the first place, it is necessary to realize that in Britain, from the 7th to the 12th century, architecture was Romanesque, that from the 7th to the 9th century was typical Saxon Romanesque and from the 11th to the 12th century typical Norman Romanesque. Our Saxon work was designed with a knowledge of Continental Early Romanesque, but executed to suit our needs and to the ability of our craftsmen to carry out the work. We do know that in some cases our Saxon buildings were designed by Continental architects, and some workmen were brought over to instruct and assist in the erection. As this period does not concern our present Cathedral, I will pass on to Norman Romanesque.

It has been customary in the past to consider that our Norman architecture came over with the Normans at the Conquest, in 1066, but this is not correct. The Norman Conquest was not the beginning of the Norman occupation, but rather the completion of it. Westminster Abbey (not much of the present structure), and many other buildings in the Norman style, were erected before the Conquest, so that we arrive at this position: viz., that Norman work was plentiful in England during the latter end of the Saxon dynasty. This work must be kept quite separate from our Saxon Romanesque, and must not be considered as being descended from it. We have therefore pre-Conquest Norman and post-Conquest Norman. Norman architecture continued until the end of the 12th century, until it is gradually merged into what we call Gothic architecture with its pointed arches. The main feature which was responsible for bringing in the change from Norman to Gothic was the attempt to vault over these buildings with stone, and the Norman ribbed vault was the stepping stone between the two. The difficulty was to roof over the nave with stone without interfering with the clerestory windows. The pointed arch was the solution, and so we arrive at the beginning of Gothic architecture near the commencement of the 13th century.

In giving you this short outline of architecture from Roman times, I have omitted to refer to the different buildings erected in the time of Constantine, the first Christian Emperor in Rome, in the fourth century. Owing to the removal of the Roman capital to Byzantium, now known as Constantinople, it was natural that a great divergence in style should take place. One half of Christendom used the Greek, and the other half the Latin liturgy. The Greek Christians produced the Byzantine style, and the western Christians developed a Latin style. These early Western churches

were erected on the Basilican plan, with a nave, two aisles, and an apse at the end. It may be said that this Basilican plan has formed the model upon which most succeeding generations have based their plans. If you look at our cathedrals and churches, you will find that this applies with variations in almost every case. Having now given an all too brief and imperfect digest of architecture through the period leading up to Gothic architecture, I will now apply myself to this grand old Cathedral of ours, a building full of difficulties to the archæologist, but also one that may be considered a veritable museum, with examples of every kind from the eleventh century onwards.

In the first place, I wish to say that I do not propose fully to go into the history of our Cathedral, nor to deal with the monuments and other interesting details that are to be found, but will confine myself as far as possible to giving an architectural account of the building.

The early history of the See is very scanty, but what there is does not seem to coincide with generally accepted statements, and most certainly not with legendary history.

The Rev. Canon Bannister has kindly given me the following notes from his MSS. in preparation for his History on the Cathedral:—

“In the year 669 A.D. the See of Lichfield was founded by King Wulfhere of Mercia, the saintly Chad being its first bishop, and its boundaries loosely stretching to the Welsh border. In that same year a priest named Putta, who had studied music under disciples of Pope Gregory, was consecrated Bishop of Rochester—a not altogether successful appointment. On Wulfhere's death in 675, his brother Ethelred succeeded to the throne of Mercia, and next year, in the spirit of their heathen father Penda, he ravaged the kingdom of Kent ‘without respect to pity or the fear of God,’ says Bede. Rochester he completely destroyed. Its bishop, Putta, was absent at the time; and when the news reached him that his church had been laid desolate, he lost all heart and withdrew into Mercia—the very land from which the invaders had come!—and received from the Bishop of Lichfield ‘a certain church and a small piece of land’ (Bede). Here he peacefully ended his life, making no attempt to regain his bishopric, but ‘in that church only exercising his ministry, and going about, when invited, to give lessons in church music’ (Bede). This is all we know of what has been too hastily called ‘the foundation of the See of Hereford.’ It is not at all certain that the town of Hereford existed at that time.

“Putta died in 688, and of his successors (with one exception) in the ‘See of Hereford’ for the next 300 years we have

only a list of names given by William of Malmesbury about 1140, and an occasional signature to a charter. It is clear that by the middle of the 8th century a West Mercian bishopric was definitely in being, but we still do not meet the name of Hereford in connection with it. Bede, in 731, refers to one whom the later lists call ‘bishop of Hereford’ as *eis populis qui ultra amnem Sabrinam ad occidentem habitant episcopus*; from which we may certainly conclude that Bede had never heard the name of Hereford connected with this bishopric. We find the title *Herefordensis ecclesiae episcopus* for the first time in the year 800 A.D., which enables us definitely to say that the cathedral church of Hereford, in some form or other, existed in the year 800; whether Putta's church, or that of his successors before Wulthard, was on the banks of the Wye or not is absolutely uncertain. The legend which connects Offa's name with the building of the Cathedral—‘turning the wattled and timbered church into a fair and goodly minster in penance for the murder of St. Ethelbert’—has no historical basis whatever.”

In the year 830 A.D., or thereabouts, the cathedral was rebuilt in stone by Milfrid, ruler of Mercia. As far as we know, nothing now remains of this building. It evidently lasted for about two centuries.

Our next Cathedral is of the time of Edward the Confessor, being built by Bishop Athelstan, who was appointed to Hereford in 1012, and died February 10th, 1056. It is only in the 44 years of this bishop that the history of the Cathedral becomes less obscure. Athelstan built (or rebuilt) the church from its foundations (*a fundamentis construxerat*). As he became blind in 1043, we assume that the church was built before that date. In 1055 Aelfgar, Earl of Chester, and Gryffyd, King of South Wales, fighting against Ralph, Earl of Hereford, took the city, stormed the Cathedral, killed seven of the Canons and set fire to the Cathedral. Bishop Athelstan, blind and broken-hearted, died in the following year, 1056, at Bosbury, and it is recorded that his body was brought to Hereford and entombed in the church which he had constructed from the foundations.

Now, have we anything left of Athelstan's building?

In 1871, Gordon M. Hills, in an admirable paper on the history of this Cathedral, says: “It is not reported that Milfrid's church was removed to make way for Athelstan's, but it is probably the fact that it disappeared then as completely as that of Athelstan did when the present Cathedral, the third Cathedral of Hereford, took its place; no fragment of building can now be found which can be shown or believed to have belonged to either of the first two Cathedrals.”

In 1877 Sir Gilbert Scott says: "Not a stone do I believe remains in place of Robert of Lorraine's Cathedral." He assumes that Milfrid's, Athelstan's, and Robert of Lorraine's Cathedrals have all vanished. This statement is obviously wrong, as any architectural student could easily tell that much of Robert of Lorraine's work is still standing.

Coming to recent times, we have the account given by Francis Bond, a very able man, and one who has written more on Gothic architecture than any other man. He says: "Of Milfrid's or any subsequent Anglo-Saxon Cathedral nothing survives." We must assume that Mr. Bond considered that a building erected in the time of Athelstan would be Anglo-Saxon. He was wrong here, as it would be early Norman.

Now then, to most people these references would be considered conclusive, and it is with very great diffidence that I say, definitely, that I cannot agree with their sweeping verdict. For many years past it has been considered correct to say that the present Cathedral was commenced by Robert de Lorraine, and that not a trace of any earlier building remains.

Now, if you go carefully into the reasons for their decisions, you will find that Gordon Hills, Sir Gilbert Scott and Francis Bond considered work done in the time of Athelstan to be Anglo-Saxon. This, as I have previously pointed out, is not so, as Norman Romanesque was in vogue, although simple and crude in design and workmanship. Well finished work was not possible until the introduction of the chisel and of the Norman masons capable of doing good work, who arrived over here in large numbers immediately after the Conquest in 1066.

According to the above authorities, we are asked to assume that Athelstan's Cathedral was entirely destroyed by fire. You and I are well aware that it is impossible to destroy a stone building by fire. You can destroy all the woodwork in the roofs, and in a Norman church there was little else to burn. The walls with very small window openings would not be damaged by the fire unless water was poured on, and I think we may assume that in the time of Athelstan, with the city in ruins and the army vanquished, no attempt could or would be made to save the Cathedral. However, of the structure only the roof would be missing, and it is evident that the Cathedral was shortly afterwards put into repair again, for we read that in the following year the Bishop, who died at Bosbury, was brought to Hereford and "entombed in the church which he had constructed from the foundations." He would not be brought to a derelict building, but one in which the rites of the church were regularly carried out.



Photo by

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL,  
Early Norman Arcading in South Transept,  
From across the Nave,

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

The above statement shows that there was a pre-Norman Cathedral at Hereford built by Athelstan, which, although damaged by fire in 1055, was sufficiently repaired in time to receive the remains of Athelstan in the following year, 1056. Evidently, there was not much damage done, as, after the sacking of the city, only a few months were necessary to repair it, and this at a time when the turbulent state of the country would not be conducive to steady building operations. It is evident that the walls of Athelstan's church were left standing, and undoubtedly were standing when Robert de Lorraine was made Bishop in 1079.

Now, the question that arises is this: What portion, if any, of Athelstan's Cathedral was incorporated in Robert de Lorraine's Cathedral. Remember that in looking for remains of Athelstan's work you will not look for Anglo-Saxon, but early and crude Norman-Romanesque work executed before the introduction of the chisel into this country. Owing to the rebuilding of the piers of the tower and the general re-dressing of much of the stonework of the choir and its aisles, the difficulties in the way of a definite answer are probably insurmountable. Of one thing I am quite convinced, that the strings and bases in the choir aisles, with their rude caricatures of mouldings, are of the time of Athelstan, and before steel chisels were introduced. Whether these are stones re-used by Robert of Lorraine, or whether parts of the east end of Athelstan's choir were retained, I have not yet definitely decided. I hope that my remarks will concentrate attention on this work, and that eventually sufficient evidence will be forthcoming to produce an indisputable decision. In considering the above subject, I strongly recommend a study of the early Norman work at Gloucester Cathedral. It was customary until quite recently to say that there was no pre-Conquest work still existing at Gloucester, but modern authorities are rapidly coming to the conclusion that much pre-Conquest work does exist there. Now Robert of Lorraine was present at what has been called the foundation-stone laying at Gloucester, but which in reality was a re-building, in which much old work was retained. Is it not likely that Robert, seeing work retained at Gloucester, might be persuaded to retain some at Hereford?

At this point I leave the question of pre-Conquest work.

Bishop Robert of Lorraine came to the See in 1079, and he at once got to work on the Cathedral. If there is none of Athelstan's Cathedral left, then to him we must ascribe the building of the choir and choir aisles and the south transept, with probably a north transept to correspond, and with a rectangular sacristy projecting eastwards from the south transept. This sacristy has a simple unribbed Norman vault, and shows the earliest remains we have of stone vaulting. The choir and two aisles originally finished with

three apses, the foundations of which were found at the restoration done during the time of Dean Merewether. (The sacristy was again enlarged to the east in the 15th or possibly the 16th century.)

From 1100 to 1148 the remainder of the Norman Cathedral was erected and the renovation and carving of the choir carried out. The richly ornamented triforium of the choir is a very fine piece of work. William of Wycumbe, in relating the death of Bishop Robert of Bethune, says: "He was buried in his own mother church which he with great expense and solicitude completed."

The bays of the choir are separated by broad pilasters apparently to carry broad transverse arches. These arches were intended to carry a vault, but it is improbable that in Norman times any part of this Cathedral was ever vaulted in stone except the sacristy and the various aisles.

Some writers are keen on maintaining that none of the original Norman work is left in the nave. They say that Wyatt pulled down the clerestory, triforium and pier arcade of the nave. I wish to say definitely that this is not correct. When part of the pinnacle from the tower recently fell on the south aisle roof, the timbers of the roof gave way, and I had the opportunity of getting inside the roof. I discovered that the Norman triforium arches are intact, and that Wyatt had merely filled up the openings and added his new work. It is probable that if a careful examination were made of the remains stored in the Chapter House Yard it might be possible at some more prosperous time to take down the present poor clerestory and triforium and replace much of the old work now lying about.

We now come to the time of Bishop William de Vere, the Transitional period during which the Romanesque style was giving way to the Gothic, when the round arch was giving way to the pointed arch. About 1186 this work was commenced and consisted of taking down the three Norman apses in order to provide a processional aisle of four bays connecting together the side aisles of the Norman choir, a double chapel projecting one bay eastward from the new processional aisle, and four other chapels, viz., two on either side of the double chapel. It has been customary for writers to affirm that at first there were no side chapels eastwards of the processional aisle, and even Francis Bond originally fell into this error. The reason they give for this opinion is "that the Transitional windows of the central chapel are conclusive proof that at one time the windows were in external walls." I wish to say that these are openings to admit light from chapel to chapel. An examination of the openings will clearly show that they are not windows, and were not designed as such, and have at no period been glazed or shuttered. There are remains of a Transitional

doorway forming part of the present doorway in the south-east transept, and also the bases of a group of shafts. In the centre of the south-eastern transept may be seen the base designed for a large grouped column, instead of the small later octagon column now standing thereon. Over the whole of the eastern additions, excepting, of course, the Ladye Chapel, we find traces of the work begun by de Vere. Sir Gilbert Scott, writing in 1877, considered that the central double chapel was two bays long and not one only. There is not the slightest evidence that this central chapel extended to two bays beyond the processional aisle, as illustrated by Scott, and I consider that there is conclusive evidence that de Vere only intended to go one bay, and also that although he probably intended building an eastern wall to finish the central chapels, yet this was never done. If de Vere's central chapels had extended one bay further eastwards, then I maintain that the builders of the Ladye Chapel would not have destroyed such beautiful work, but would have built on to the end of it and would have been only too pleased to retain it. This Transitional work is most beautiful and very interesting, and the student will be well repaid by giving some time to its study. You will notice that the pointed or Gothic arch has arrived, and that the predominating ornament is Norman, with zig-zag, diamond or lozenge, etc. The central columns have one conventional foliage and the other a scalloped capital. It seems curious to find a column with a scalloped capital, but having a base almost like the 13th century water-holding mould, but not quite fully developed. Now if there had been a wall erected at the east end of the double chapel, then it would not have been possible to have the fine Transitional example of the triple wall shafts with very evident Transitional bases. It is evident that this Transitional work extended right through the Transitional period, from the time of de Vere in 1186 until about 1195, and you will notice that as you get nearer to the Ladye Chapel you are getting further from the Norman detail and nearer to the Gothic.

#### LADYE CHAPEL.

I now come to the Ladye Chapel and the Crypt under, and once again we are on debatable ground. Both Gordon Hills and Francis Bond consider that the work went on uninterruptedly from de Vere's time to the finish of the Lady Chapel, but I do not quite agree with this. They argue that the details of the porch leading down to the Crypt, and also of the arcade of intersecting arches over the exterior of the windows are of Transitional character. I agree that the details just referred to are of Transitional character, but with regard to the intersecting arches it seems almost unnecessary to mention that these obviously must be merely a casual re-use of Transitional detail. The work below it is of such pure and perfect Gothic that no other verdict could be given. Surely the same argument may be employed with regard to the porch details.

Although the porch leading to the Crypt has Transitional detail, yet the Crypt, to which it leads, has none, and so we find that this porch is surrounded above and below by absolutely pure Early English work. A further argument against the possibility of the work being either contemporary with or a continuation of the Transitional work is to be found in the well defined break in the work between the Transitional triple vaulting shaft and the Early English work adjoining. I consider, therefore, that the whole of the Crypt and the Ladye Chapel over are early in the Early English style of the 13th century, probably about 1220, although the details of the Crypt appear to be later. Having entered on the Gothic period, I wish to take the opportunity of referring to the windows. When the semi-circular Norman arch gave way to the pointed arch, our first windows were what we call lancet windows, and at first were used singly, then in pairs, threes, etc. When they put two lancet windows together, they felt that something must be done to relieve the top, and so we get to our next period. The stiff leaf conventional foliage typical of this period should be compared with the Transitional foliage.

#### CHOIR CLERESTORY.

The Norman choir at Hereford proved to be very dark, so about 1250 the Norman clerestory was taken down and a Gothic clerestory with an inner arcade, an early and interesting example of plate tracery, was substituted. About this period the choir was vaulted in stone.

#### NORTH TRANSEPT.

We now arrive at the period about 1260, when it was decided to pull down the Norman north transept, and to erect the present north transept and its eastern aisle. This is a very original and extremely daring design, and is one of the most beautiful specimens in the history of English Gothic architecture. On the north and west you find enormous windows with tracery of cusped circles. The whole of the work in this transept breathes a foreign atmosphere. On the east side is an aisle of great beauty. The arches are almost straight sided, its triforium has tracery of cusped circles and its clerestory has windows formed of spherical triangles enclosing a cusped circular window, the whole forming a composition of exquisite beauty. At the south end of the aisle is the exquisite tomb of Bishop Peter de Aquablanca, who died in 1268, and no doubt built in his own lifetime. In those days it was customary for those great people who were not greatly appreciated to erect stately tombs during their lives, knowing full well that such would not be erected after death. Such was evidently the case with Aquablanca. The tomb is of the same date as the transept, the only difference which is very noticeable being that the straight-sided arches were not adopted in the tomb. Efforts have been

made by a few writers to prove that this transept was not built by Aquablanca. I will not detain you with all the pros and cons, but merely say that I am fully satisfied that this was built not necessarily by Bishop Peter de Aquablanca, but at any rate during his occupation of the See. The Bishops were very rarely capable of designing what they wanted, and then, as now, architects were called in, and in this case it was evidently not a local man but a foreigner, probably introduced here by the Bishop.

This transept is generally considered to be on a par with Westminster Abbey, and also with the Angel Choir at Lincoln, and it would be interesting to try to find out what relationship may have existed between these three. Referring to the windows, I have previously referred to the lancet windows and the windows with plate tracery. In this transept we advance one step further—we have bar tracery; that is to say, tracery pierced in all its little spandrils and corners so as not to look like a flat surface perforated by ornamental openings like plate tracery, but rather like an ornamental pattern produced by bending about the mullion or stone bar so as to produce the pattern required. Church windows have by now got free from all the trammels and difficulties of their earlier years, and are free and ready for the developments still to come.

#### CANTILUPE SHRINE.

We pass on now to the year 1282, the year of the death of Bishop Cantilupe. He does not seem to have done much to the Cathedral while he was alive, but his death seems to have been extremely useful to the fabric. He seemed to be quite able to look after himself in this world, for he held the following appointments:—Chancellor of England, Chancellor of the University of Oxford, Provincial Grand Master of the Knights Templars in England, Canon of York, Archdeacon and Canon of Lichfield and Coventry, Archdeacon of Stafford and Canon and Bishop of Hereford. In 1282, with his chaplain Swinfield, he visited Rome and died on the journey home. His bones were buried in Hereford Cathedral. He was succeeded in the See by his chaplain, Swinfield. Five years after the death of Bishop Cantilupe, miracles are said to have commenced. "There were raised from death to life threescore several persons, one and twenty lepers healed; and three and twenty blind and dumb men received their sight and speech. Twice King Edward 1st sent sick falcons to be cured at his tomb." Apparently, even in those days, bribes could produce titles, for Bishop Swinfield, after the expenditure of vast sums of money, procured his canonisation. He is known to us as St. Thomas de Cantilupe, or St. Thomas of Hereford. Ever since, the See of Hereford has borne the Arms of Cantilupe. He was the last English saint.

Bishop Swinfield, with the huge sums collected from the

Pilgrims, immediately set about much building work, but his first task was to construct for his benefactor and predecessor this noble shrine, or rather this base which once carried a shrine. It is a work of the rarest beauty, executed just at the time when, tired of conventional foliage, the mediæval carver started making most beautiful natural copies in stone of the trees and flowers of the field. About 60 years after its erection it was moved to the Ladye Chapel as being more convenient. Leland saw it in the Ladye Chapel in Henry 8th's time, but Godwin saw it where it is in Queen Elizabeth's time.

Bishop Swinfield also constructed the inner north porch, the design of which is plainly taken from the shrine. He also rebuilt the central tower on the Norman piers, and the whole tower may be considered an early example of hollow-wall work. The exterior is covered with ball flower and is typical locally of the 14th century. It at one time had a tall timber spire, while the parapets and pinnacles are not part of the original design. At one time the roofs of the nave and chancel were steep, and the pitch of the roofs is clearly shown on the tower.

Swinfield also took in hand the lighting of the Cathedral. Starting at the north-east transept, which he rebuilt, he went along the north choir aisle, then the north aisle to the west end, then up the other side of the church to the end of the south choir aisle, where it meets the south-east transept. He took down the walls to near ground line, and rebuilt them much higher and inserted very large trefoil headed windows of unusual design.

A tomb of Bishop Swinfield is in the north-east transept, and has ball flower ornament, and was evidently erected before Swinfield's death. The Bishop's monuments in the choir aisles were probably all erected by Swinfield.

When the time came to extend the alterations to the south-east transept, funds were evidently getting very low. Although awkward and unsightly, yet they retained the old transitional Norman bases in the centre of the transept, and they inserted windows of poor quality and inferior design. These windows have flowing tracery, and this transept is probably the work of Bishop Charlton, who died in 1343. The stalls are of late 14th century work (decorated), probably about 1375, and are beautiful in design and execution.

The Perpendicular period now arrives, commonly called 15th century work, but in reality the period extended from about 1360 to 1500. As, however, funds were low at the Cathedral, and as visitations of the Black Death took place in 1349 and again in 1360, it was very unlikely that there was any desire to run into debt in altering the Cathedral. In this period the lighting of the Cathedral was improved by the insertion of two large windows in

the south transept. On the north side of the north choir aisle is the Chantry Chapel of Bishop Stanbury, erected by his executors according to the terms of his will. Bishop Stanbury died in 1474.

Bishop Audley (1492—1502) built himself a pentagonal Chantry Chapel, two storeys high, projecting from the south side of the Ladye Chapel. As he was translated to Salisbury, he had the trouble of erecting another there.

To this period belong the Bishop's Cloister, three-sided, and probably the Vicars' Cloister, with the fan vault over the entrance to the Vicars' College. Bishop Booth (1516—1535) built the outer north porch, a beautiful specimen of late Gothic design, and with lierne vaulting on the under side.

#### CHAPELS IN PALACE GROUNDS.

These remains consist of the north wall of a two-storey building with two chapels, the lower dedicated to St. Katherine and the upper to St. Mary Magdalen. It was destroyed in 1740 merely for the sake of the stone. The walls are thick and are without buttresses. These are undoubtedly the earliest remains of any of the buildings, being prior to anything in the Cathedral or Bishop's Palace. The illustrations of the west end show a front of Norman design undoubtedly an addition to this building of earlier date. The total absence of buttresses, the presence of double-splayed windows and the obvious addition of a Norman front of much later date proves this building to have been originally a Saxon building, enlarged to the west to produce a west front.

#### FONT.

The font consists of a solid block of stone 32 inches in diameter, curiously carved, with figures of the twelve Apostles, which are twelve inches high. With one exception, the faces of all have been mutilated, otherwise the carving is fairly perfect. You will notice considerable variety displayed in the treatment of the spandrels and pilasters, no two being similar. The T ornament around the rim was a favourite Norman pattern. The bowl of the font is large, lined with lead and supplied with a drain. There are traces of the metal work which secured the lid. Anciently the lid was locked for fear of sorcery. Beneath you will notice four very curious demi-lions, each 12 inches high with bold features and fierce tusks. These are in an excellent state of preservation. The whole stands on a modern plain circular base 80 inches in diameter. The date of the font is 12th century.

#### THE EPISCOPAL CHAIR.

This ancient oak chair, whatever its age may really be, is an object of very great interest. The entire chair is formed of 53 pieces, not including the seat of two boards and two small circular

heads in front. Eight pieces are lost. The whole of the central back portion is gone, but as five circular holes remain in the lower part and two in the upper, there can be no doubt that it was originally filled with four small pilasters, as the front and sides are treated. It is supposed by some that the small pilasters on each side, five in number, have been added at some later period, also that the plain board seat is more modern still. Such may be the case, without at all interfering with the great antiquity claimed for the framework of the chair. The finials at the back have been rudely cut off, so no opinion can be formed of their original appearance. There is a groove in the lower front piece in which a step or piece of wood must once have fitted. The chair generally is in a sound state, with only slight indications of decay and is not disfigured by any modern paint. Traces of ancient colour—vermillion and gold—may still be seen in several of the narrow bands; other colours, if used at all, are now entirely obliterated. An old tradition has long been cherished that King Stephen sat in this chair on Whit-Sunday, A.D. 1142, but on what authority this rests cannot be stated. As so many local writers have alluded to the fact, it is at least worthy of mention once more.

#### THE EFFIGY OF ST. ETHELBERT.

This mutilated effigy was worked in local stone in the 14th century, and is 62 inches high. It is placed on a pedestal against the pier on the south side of the Sacarium, close to the head of Bishop Mayo's tomb.

In his will, Bishop Mayo desired to be buried near the image of King Ethelbert.

The image was removed and mutilated when the edict went forth for the destruction of shrines and images. It was broken into several pieces, and eventually was used as building material inside the Ladye Chapel. In this state it was dug up in the last century, and then preserved in the Library until the oak panelling was removed from the choir, when it was restored to its original position.

#### PREACHING CROSS.

There once stood a very fine Preaching Cross in the middle of the quadrangle formed by the Bishop's Cloisters. It fell into a decayed state in the latter part of the last century, when no attempt was made to restore it. There was, and is, a well under the site of the cross, but whether it was drinking water or to take drains, I do not know. At the present time, the rain-water drains from this part of the Cathedral empty into the well.

To face page 155.



Photo by

REMAINS OF CHAPTER HOUSE, HEREFORD CATHEDRAL.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

MAPPA MUNDI.

This is the work of Richard de Haldingham, who held the Prebendal Stall of Norton in Hereford Cathedral from 1290 to 1310.

CHAPTER HOUSE.

The Chapter House, of which very little now remains, was a beautiful specimen of 14th century architecture. The building was a decagon, and was approached from the Bishop's Cloisters by means of a very beautiful vestibule. It was probably erected between the years 1315 to 1349. The entrance doorway has clustered shafts on the sides with foliated capitals. In the centre is a slender shaft dividing the archway into two smaller openings, beautifully cusped with carvings in spandrels representing angel with censor, a mitred bishop, a nun with cross in hand, and another figure supposed to represent purity. Above is the tympanum, richly moulded and finished with pinnacles at the side and crotchets up the gable. The ruin of the Chapter House was in the first instance caused by the cannon of the rebellious troops, and in 1645 the lead of the roof was taken by the Royalists for their barracks at the Castle Green. A good deal of the material was also carried away by one of the Bishops to assist in repairing the adjoining Palace.

Each side consisted in its upper part of a beautiful window, and under the window were five niches carved in stone. Each niche had a saint, martyr, confessor, benefactor or other person of distinction painted in it, so that in the whole there were 45 paintings. The whole of the interior of the building was surrounded by a stone seat, parts of which are still *in situ*. The floor level is also evident.

In this brief account of the architecture of the Cathedral I have only mentioned two of the main monuments. Time would not allow of reference to the remaining monuments, nor to the Heraldic work, old glass, or Mappa Mundi. There is also much useful information available with regard to the various alterations which have taken place in more recent times. Much interesting matter had unfortunately to be omitted in my accounts of various parts of the Cathedral, and I hope some day to write a complete account, in which the matter may be presented in a more pleasing and readable form than is possible within the compass of this short Paper.

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS,  
1922.

ARCHÆOLOGY.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

ST. WEONARDS GLASS HOUSE.—Visiting the site of Mr. Marmont's discovery, I found not only pieces of glass crucible and calcined flint, but also a lump of crude iron from an early iron hearth. In the ford crossing the Garron at the Old Furnace Farm, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles away, I found a piece of calcined flint, which could only have come there in transit for the glass house. It would seem that the glassmakers had their flints calcined at this furnace, the present (converted) buildings of which bear an inscription cut in a tablet: "This furnace was rebuilt by William Price Gent. in 1720."

HEREFORD CITY WALLS.—In a temporary cutting for gas pipes at the extreme end of West Street, opposite the sections of the wall (illustrated page 161, *Transactions*, 1919), I found confirmation of the accuracy of Taylor's Map (*ibid.*, p. 249), which shows the street ending in a bastion, and also of my conclusion that the wall here changed from the rampart type to the other type.

PARK WOOD, ST. MARGARETS.—A "cruciform mound" is described as being here in a Gentleman's Magazine for 1853, and is referred to in other publications, sometimes as a "Roman cross." From a careful examination of the wood and local enquiry, I am satisfied that it does not now exist.

WELLBROOK FARM, PETERCHURCH.—The restoration of this timbered house—probably 14th century in date—under the direction of Mr. H. Skyrme, disclosed some plain but good timber work in the upper room or solar, which had a latrine and shoot adjacent to the fireplace much as at Park Hall, Bitterley, except that the shoot to the ground is semi-circular and built of stone. In a smaller adjoining room is a good stone fireplace, the corbels supporting the hood or breast running through into the open air as one stone and forming part of the construction of the fine outside stone chimney stack. In the orchard at the back of the house is what appears to be an interesting earthwork, two sides of a rectilinear enclosure with a circular mound in the centre.

Photo face page 156.



A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
WELLBROOK, PETERCHURCH.  
CHIMNEY STACK.



WELLBROOK, PETERCHURCH.  
CHIMNEY PIECE.

Photo by



Photo by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
WELLBROOK, PETERCHURCH,  
14TH CENTURY ROOF.

SECTION OF TRACKWAY, HUNDERTON.—When, in cutting the trench for a main sewer, the two track sections were found as reported, I told our member, Mr. J. Hoyle, that I surmised a ley sighted on Pen-y-Cader from the demolished Castle Hill to Hunderton Farm, and that it would be worth while to notice the cutting when it approached the last spot. On November 4th Mr. Hoyle called me to an apparent section of a gravel track in the field the Hereford side of Hunderton railway bridge. The supposed track crossed the cutting at an acute angle; and the section of the gravel face (2 feet below present ground surface) indicated that it was about 7 feet wide, roughly parallel with the river and present walking way, being about 16 feet south of the latter. The section was at a damp spot, and the gravel thickness was from 4 to 12 inches. There was clean loam at all parts except at this section of a gravel track—showing acutely diagonal, and therefore about 27 feet long. The gravel was “foreign matter” not *in situ*, and neither Mr. Hoyle, Mr. Payton (from the City Surveyor’s staff), nor I, had any doubt that it was the surface of a track.

ERRATUM.—In the last *Transactions* (1921), the plate of “Causeways” on p. xxxiii, illustrating my “Trackways” lecture, is, by a slip, wrongly titled. The subjects illustrated are:—

1. Through River Monnow, Longtown.
2. Through Pond, Ten Houses, Holmer.

*Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.*

PAPERS, 1923.

## PERRY PEAR TREES AND PERRY.

BY HERBERT E. DURHAM, SC.D.

(Read 13th March, 1923.)

Herefordshire may well claim to be a suitable place in which to speak of pears, inasmuch as it is reputed by some to be still a place where the real wild pear exists in Britain, though there are those who deny that the tree is truly indigenous. Again, Hereford has been the seat whence important English pomologies have derived their being; already back in the 16th and 17th centuries, when the county was described to be one great orchard, records are given of some of the perry pears; later, T. Andrew Knight included a few in his well-known *Pomona*; and, lastly, through the energy and enterprise of this Club, the greatest achievement in this country, by way of fruit study, is to be seen in the Herefordshire *Pomona* of Dr. Hogg and Dr. Bull. Unfortunately, though the importance of tree and foliage characters was then well known on the Continent, the authors limited themselves to the fruit characters of 29 varieties of perry pears. It must be added, however, that the smaller work, "The Apple and Pear as Vintage Fruits," does contain some more, though inadequate, details on this side of the subject; if Dr. Bull had been spared to see this work through the press, no doubt many further additions would have been made. The present writer has made some endeavour to place on record further knowledge of the subject of the Perry Pear; not only are the old trees dying out, but many of those who knew their names have disappeared. In order that at any rate some of them may be preserved for future generations, Messrs. Bulmer have commenced a scheme of grafting from a series of the old sorts, in order to make a small specimen orchard.

Although Perry, the wine of pears or "pear-cider," is known to but few now-a-days, it is a beverage which has long been known and appreciated, and justly so. Thus Palladius, in the second century, not only stated that the Romans preferred it to apple cider, but even gave an account of how it should be made.

Amongst the names of pears listed by Cato in his *De Re Rustica*, we note a variety named "Musteum"; whilst the suggestion is highly speculative, we may perhaps assume that it was a sort prized for the vintage vat by virtue of its juiciness, just as we have now the "Pint" and the "Butt" as perry pear names. Passing to the sixth century, we find that St. Radegonde, spouse of King Clotaire, is said to have limited her beverages to mead and perry after her retirement to the nunnery which she built. Three centuries later St. Ségolène refused all drinks except water and perry during Lent; it may be doubtful whether this was as a hardship or whether it was because perry goes well with fish at the table, a character which is not possessed by the cider of the apple. Later still, the celebrated medical practitioner, J. de Paulmier, who thought he had saved his life by introducing himself to the virtues of cider and perry, wrote in high praise of perry for certain conditions in his *De Vino et Pomaceo*, translated by Des Cahaigues, 1588. Evelyn (1664) gives us the names of several pears of repute, such as the Bareland, Bosbury and Red and White Horse pears; it would seem that there was some difference of opinion as to which was the best—the perry of the red or that of the white Horse Pear, but there seems to have been a rather deeply-rooted feeling that a red-coloured pear yielded a better perry than a pale one. Worlidge (*Vinetum Britannicum*, 1676) repeats that the above sorts were in the highest repute, and adds the red and green Squash, the John, the green Harpury, the Drake, the Mary and the Lullam; he also speaks with great eloquence of the high quality of the "Turgorian, which yields the most superlative perry that the world produces." (Turgorian is spelt Turgovian and Tergovian—"Evelyn Pomona," 1670, p. 13 and Index.) Alas! where is the Turgorian now? The Bareland is deemed to be our Barland, which is sometimes synonymised with the Bosbury; however, both in "Evelyn" and the "Vinetum," we find the expression "Bosbury and Barland," so that probably two sorts were meant. The green Squash has been identified with the present Arlingham Squash probably erroneously, as the ruddy orange cheek would rather have tended to put it in another category, since there are so many all-green pears. The Red Squash may have been allied to the Taynton Squash. The Thorn pear also appears at this period, then apparently used for the table, though now it is chiefly relegated to the vat.

Marshall, in 1796 ("Rural Economy of Gloucestershire and the Management of Orchards, etc."), adds the Oldfield, "a favourite old pear," the Sack and the Huffcap. Not long after, T. A. Knight (*Pomona Herefordiensis*, 1811) deplores the number of varieties to which the name Huffcap was given, but, unfortunately, only figures one of them. It may be observed that the name "Huffcap" must certainly have been derived from the use of the word

for very strong ale (huffcap, huffcap ale, with the further synonyms "mad dog, angel's food and dragon's milke") owing to the property of yielding a strongly alcoholic drink. Hence, any pear with such repute became locally called a Huffcap, with or without a descriptive or distinguishing adjective—such as green, yellow, brown, black; unfortunately the yellow Huffcap of one locality differs from that of another, and the mere mention of the word in visiting orchards makes confusion worse confounded. For better identification, I have added the name of the locality in these cases, so as, at any rate, to get some distinction established.

Salisbury ("Hints Addressed to the Proprietors of Orchards, etc.") adds another to the list of Huffcaps, with the variety that he also calls "Rochford Longtail." This, perhaps, I have met with accompanied by a name slip indited "L. Uffcap": a small round pear with an extraordinarily long stalk, which differed from the Sack, a pear which is called "Longstalk" in places (vernacularly "Longstuck") as also Yellow Huffcap.

I should stray too far into dry technicalities were I to deal in this lecture with the pomological characters of the varieties which have been studied; they are, perhaps, more appropriately placed in a special article. I would rather call attention here to the noble grandeur of the specimens of venerable old pear trees that are still to be seen around. There are many purely pear orchards deep in the county, as well as on the borders of Gloucestershire and Worcestershire and within those counties. Ofttimes a few old veterans show where once an orchard had been—where the pear tree has survived the apple tree; hence the frequently misquoted saying, "He, who plants pears, plants for his heirs." As an ornament, apart from its grace of form and grandeur when old, the pear tree has the added merit of being very beautiful when in blossom, and especially where red fruits are borne, equally beautiful when in fruit; lastly, in autumn, when the tints are good on the trees, the crimson, gold and brown of the different sorts make a wealth of rich colour. Purely for ornamental purposes, the pear tree is not widely enough grown in parks; as a source of alcohol for industrial purposes and commercial use, especially under such stress of war as we have lately experienced, a forest of pear trees might help to save the situation; in France, the Ministry of Agriculture have lately paid much attention to this matter, and alcohol from the orchards is a growing established fact. Indeed, I have lately heard that alcohol has to be added to motor spirit by law, as an outcome of American "Prohibition."

Before throwing some photographs of pear trees on the screen, let me quote the appreciative words of M. Vimont, an admirer

of these grand old trees ("Le Cidre," v. 1892, p. 312):—

"Enfant du Bocage (a pear district in Normandy), je vénère les vieux poiriers, témoins des plaisirs et des peines de nos ancêtres. Je me plais dans leur contemplation et c'est avec une joie toujours nouvelle que j'étudie et admire leurs superbes proportions. Le vieux poirier est le bien-faiteur de l'homme, et jamais je ne passe devant lui sans m'arrêter, ne fût-ce que durant quelques courts instants."

Photographs of the following were shown on the screen:—

1. **BARLAND.**—An old tree at The Field, Hampton Bishop. One of the old historic kinds. This specimen has a girth of 96 in.; some still larger ones, with girth of 128 in., are to be seen at The Hill, Much Marcle. The deeply grooved bark and heavy thick branches without much spread will be noted. The fruit is figured by Knight and in the Herefordshire Pomona. It may be noted here that the originals from which the plates of Knight's work were reproduced are housed in the Free Library; many of the reproductions are ill tinted.

2. **TAYNTON SQUASH.**—One of the few remaining trees in Taynton parish (at Haynes Farm, close to the church). Girth 82 inches. Some grand old trees are to be seen at Chandos Farm, Much Marcle, and some of less size on the Pengrove estate in this city.

3. **RED HORSE.**—A tree at Hownhall Farm, Taynton; girth 43 in. Another of the old celebrated sorts and still fairly commonly distributed. It is also known simply as Red Pear, and at one farm, where a recent tenant did not know the name, it had been re-named "Brummagem Red," as it went well on the Birmingham market as a stewing pear; this shows how a name may be altered.

4. **WHITE HORSE.**—Tree at Baldwin's, Dymock; girth 39 in. Neither this nor the last is a very big grower. According to one rural authority it can be distinguished from other green rounded pears by rotting from the outside and not bletting from within. There are several largish green round pears which much resemble one another and are difficult to distinguish in their fruit, though habit of tree and leaf shape are markedly different. The true White Horse is acid—too acid to eat with pleasure.

5. **THORN.**—Tree at Rye Court, Berrow; girth 75 in. Many examples of this survive, notably the avenue called Monk's Walk at Hellens. The origin of the name is obscure, perhaps from a vague resemblance to a whitethorn tree, but its stumpy thick

branches render the likeness slight. Though some varieties are provided with thorns (*e.g.*, the "Spice," which perhaps should be "Spikes"), this is not the case with the Thorn pear; in Evelyn's time it apparently was used for the table, but now it generally finds its way to the mill and vat.

6. **OLDFIELD.**—Tree at Haynes Farm, Taynton; girth 70 in., and a young tree at The Field, Hampton Bishop. This variety is widely distributed and commonly goes by the name of "Olevil," in fact a more careful erudite pronunciation may fail to be understood by the yokel. A very good variety, possessing well balanced characters. Though sometimes attacked by scab (*Venturia*), as with some other sorts, *e.g.* (Barland), the disease makes no headway though the causative fungus is the same as that which causes such havoc amongst many dessert pears. (Report on specimen by Min. of Agric. Path. Dept.)

7. **BUTT.**—Old tree at Poytresses\* Farm, Newent; girth 61 in.; young tree at The Field, Hampton Bishop. The character of short spurring along main branches is well seen both in the young and the old. Its origin is not recorded, but its value is shown by the number of trees that have been propagated. It is very astringent to bite. A variety known as the Norton Butt has rather larger fruit, but some authorities do not admit it being an entity. (Norton, 5 or 6 miles W. from Cheltenham.) N.B.—The leaves in Hereford Pomona are incorrect. The name may have been derived from butt, a certain sort of cask, or from the butts or butt lands of arable fields—strips of grass planted with trees. Captain Walker of Norton Court informs me that the original tree grew on his estate in the "Herling" orchard and that the then farmer's name was Butt.

8. **GIN.**—Tree at Hownhall Farm, Taynton; girth 47 in. One of several fine trees at Highfield was estimated to be bearing a crop of 30 hundredweight in 1922. From its short spurring character and the appearance of the fruit, it must be genetically related to the Butt; it lacks the intense astringency of that pear, however, and possesses a curious flavour which both myself and two friends have independently thought to recall the taste of gin; hence probably the name. Origin obscure. The leaves are large, long and lanceolate, and differ from the short, broad, almost cordate ones of the Butt.

9. **TURNER'S BARN.**—Tree at Poytresses Farm, Newent; girth 54 in. A variety with very upright growth of main boughs, of which there are always several. A smallish green or orange

\* In an Ordnance Map of about 1880, the name is given "Pogdras."

flushed, round and somewhat flattened pear, only listed by Hogg and Bull. The name is evidently of local origin; it has been fairly widely propagated, and one or two specimens are to be seen in many orchards.

10. SACK.—Old tree at Poytresses Farm, Taynton; girth 67 in. A strong growing sort, with small oblate fruit, very coarsely gritty. The sepals are laid back on the fruit star-wise, which makes a good distinguishing character. In some places it is called Yellow Huffcap or Huffcap simply, but it is very different from other Huffcaps. It bleets suddenly and cannot be stored. It is widely distributed. Also known as Longstalk.

11. BLAKENEY RED.—Old tree at Poytresses Farm, Newent; girth 73 in. A very widely grown sort, which was severely handled by Hogg and Bull as to its qualities. Certainly it can yield a very fragrant perry; one authority told me that he would as soon have "Blakeney" as any other sort, provided that it was made from good sound fruit; another that it was "good on the clay, but gripey on the rye-lands." A number of large boughs come up from the main trunk in most specimens; in appearance the tree is somewhat like a large Thorn Pear, as the boughs are stiff and sloping upwards, save when heavily laden. The largish turbinate or piriform fruit is often without the flush of red which gives the name. Blakeney (Glos.), on the Severn, gives its local origin.

12. AYLTON RED.—Tree at Rye Court, Berrow; girth 36 in. Fairly widely spread and considered of high merit by some, as its qualities deserve; the tree, when laden with its crimson fruit, is a beautiful sight, whilst not to be classed with dessert pears, it has a pleasant bouquet. "Bosbury Scarlet" (listed by Hogg and Bull) is perhaps a synonym, but their two alternative names, "Sack" and "Black Horse," I have not met. "Pixley Red" is apparently closely allied if not identical. Aylton and Pixley are close to one another, about four miles from Ledbury. It makes a comparatively small tree of no great height.

13. ROCK.—Trees at Poytresses Farm, Newent, and Rye Court, Berrow; girths, 56 and 68 in. respectively. It has a low umbrella-like habit, though, curiously enough, H. and B. state that it has "well shaped heads of upright growth," a remark which is repeated by Chapman (Journ. R. Agric. Soc., xxiv., 1888). I have examined many trees and questioned growers, all of whom agree that this is an error; H. and B. give the locality of the original tree at Cromer Pit Farm, Pendock, where I was shown the "original" tree in August, 1922; no sign of a graft mark could be seen (on a horribly wet afternoon, forbidding any photography), so that it appeared to be a seedling; but the tree was of the typical

low-spreading habit. I imagine that perhaps H. and B. went away with a remembrance of a Windsor pear tree hard by, a variety which has an extremely upright growth like a Beurré Clairgeau or Beacon. Comparisons of leaves, buds, fruit and shoots showed that the tree we were shown was true in sort. In the Newent region the name of Brown Huffcap is given to it; a very similar pear in the unripe state I have met with as "Green Norman." The saw about this variety is that the perry should not be made in the year of its growth or the perry drunk in the year of its making. Its perry is very strong and of good flavour, hence its inclusion in the family circle of "Huffcaps."

14. TUMP.—Tree at Poytresses Farm, Newent; girth, 51 in. It is a large and high growing tree: the largest that I have seen is one of girth 70 in. at The Hill, Much Marcle. The bark usually has long grooves or fissures. It is widely distributed and valued for yielding a strong perry; the fruit is of small medium size, often lopsided and irregular; well exposed examples have a fine orange tinge. H. and B. say "that it is too early to be of much use," a statement which seems strange, seeing that it is some fortnight later than the celebrated Taynton Squash; in 1922 it was still in good condition in the first week of October. "Tun" is a synonym; the name Tump is perhaps derived from "Tun" Pear, cp. Butt; as a further link it is sometimes called "Tumper." Tump is, however, a common word as a name for farms and knolls, so the origin may be local.

15. FLAKEY BARK.—Tree at Hownhall Farm, Taynton; girth 45 in. Though met with in several orchards, I have not yet ascertained its proper name, that given being a fancy one from the marked and peculiar feature of the bark separating in flakes after the manner of the plane tree, a character which is quite unusual amongst perry pear trees. The fruit is somewhat like a very large "New Meadow," but with less russetting and a star-like eye, that of "New Meadow" being upstanding and half closed. The elongated leaves with their sinuous edges make the tree beautiful.

16. PINE.—Tree at Court Farm, Hampton Bishop; girth 51 in.; where there is a row of several trees. It is a moderately strong grower and not high, and makes a dense mass of twiggy growth. The fruit is rather irregular and might be roughly compared to an enlarged "Tump." It has a peculiar flavour, which no doubt has given the name from a supposed resemblance to the Pine Apple. The "Pint" pear is very commonly called "Pine," though it differs widely both in fruit and leaves.

17. PINT.—Tree at Poytresses Farm, Newent; girth 42 in.: one of a row of the finest specimens that I know. It is rather

slender in growth, but one of the most easily recognised from the fine undulation of the leaf edges and the marked amount of white down on their backs and on the younger part of the shoots; this down may persist for a distance on the more mature wood and on quite old leaves. It seems specially singled out for caterpillar attack, and may be almost leafless, whilst neighbours are hardly touched. The fruit is large for a perry pear and of "pear" shape. The juice is very acid and can hardly be used alone.

18. **STONEWAY.**—Tree at Brinsop, close to the church. The growth is axial and almost as if trained as a cone (often called pyramid); the leafage is dense, the leaves being long and sinuous. The fruit is late in season (December onwards), rather large and coned off at both ends like a "Glou Morceau," which it also resembles in the sinuosity of the leaves; it is not astringent, and can be stewed. H. and B. stated that it had only been known for twenty years, so it is not impossible that it may be genetically related to the above-named sort, which dates from early in the 18th century.

19. **THURSTON'S RED.**—Tree at Baldwin's, Dymock; girth 42 in. General growth of a rounded top type, with abundant branches of fine growth at the extremities. The shiny smooth skin of the turbinate fruit, with its bright crimson cheek (if developed), makes identification easy, when coupled with a high degree of astringency and late maturity (say December). A number of synonyms are given:—Billy Thurston, Billy Williams, Late Treacle, Dymock Red; Nailor is also given, but under this term I have met with a closely similar pear, which only had a slight degree of astringency; the only specimens of foliage so far obtained seem to indicate that this may be a separate variety: but further study is needed.

20. **COPPY.**—Tree at Hownhall Farm, Taynton; girth 55 in. This forms a very elegant tree when not crowded in an orchard; its heavy boughs and pendant fine branches and fairly open growth give it a very graceful appearance; a good specimen exists in the orchard at the Bannut Tree House, Castlemorton. The fruit is of the elongate type, coned off both ends, and very variable in size; when abundant fruits are present in clusters, they are individually small, but they attain to 2 x 1½ or 1¾ in. when full sized. There is some general resemblance to those of the Yellow Longland, the long, narrow, lanceolate leaves of which, with strong serration, are very different to the long-stalked, wide oval, slightly or indefinitely serrated leaf of the Coppy. Coppy has a long season; according to Mr. Cazalet, the trees require three shakings: the first early in October and the last about mid November. H and B. give the synonym Coppice, which may be the derivation of the name, and list it as a late variety.

21. **SOW.**—Tree, one of two remaining in cottage garden, Wellington Place, Tupsley. Not a very strong grower, but with upwardly directed branches and little tendency to spread. Like the last, the fruit is coned off both ends, with a fairly smooth and dull green surface, eventually becoming yellow; season very late, and maturing after the turn of the year. It is very hard, locally a "chokey" pear from its woody consistence; being free from astringency, it is usable for stewing. Many synonyms have been given me, and I have chosen one of the shortest of them for use: "Pig," "Longsnout," and "Lumberskull," the last being derived from its power of yielding a very strong perry, the meaning being perhaps clearer with the further synonym of "Lomberbrain," or an equivalent of Huffcap. H. and B. state that it is a very old Worcestershire variety; another source gives it as coming from a small holding near Ross, the owner having had an old sow which would not leave the neighbourhood of the tree so long as any fruit remained to fall.

22. **NEW MEADOW.**—Tree at Hownhall, Taynton; girth 43 in. This is rather a delicate grower, moderately branching with an upward tendency and open leafage. The fruit is brown and russetty, of a rounded turbinate shape, and is not mature till about mid-November. It is fairly widely grown. The origin is not known.

23. **MOORCROFT.**—Old trees at Poytresses Farm, Newent; girth 96 in. (probably of same age as "Tump" trees there, with girth of only 50 in.). A very strong grower with heavy spreading boughs, small leaves and open growth, so that the sky is well seen through the tree. Very widely distributed; the soft fruit has a short season, not extending much into October; the perry has a peculiar flavour. Moorcroft seems the usual name, but Malvern Hill Pear is also recorded.

24. **BRINSOP RED LONGTAIL** is a temporary fancy name for an old tree above Brinsop Court, whose name is lost. A striking tree, somewhat of the habit of Thurston's Red on a larger scale; girth 80 in. The deep crimson red fruit with relatively long stalks and open eye should make it recognisable as a pear of maturity in December; but the tenant for 60 years could give no name. It would be a highly ornamental tree.

25. **WHITE BACHE.**—Old tree, at Poytresses Farm, Newent; girth 81 in. Fine old trees of a spreading habit, rather resembling the Moorcroft. The fruit is of small turbinate type and pale in colour. The leaves retain a good deal of the early down on their backs, hence perhaps the name, which is also met with under the variants Bache's White and White Beech. White Bache and Best

Bache are known as vintage apples. Batch is a fairly common name for houses and farms; Beech is perhaps likely to be a corruption and not original, and the downiness is not so prominent a feature as in some varieties, notably the "Pint"; beyond this, it is not safe to go in the question of name origin.

26. NEWBRIDGE.—Old tree at Rye Court, Berrow; girth 80 in. One of the trees mentioned by H. and B., they are fine and tall without great spread, the main branches having an upward tendency; with regard to the long deep groovings of the bark, it is to be noted that many of the very old trees (*e.g.* Taynton Squash) show this, whilst rather younger ones are without this character; the youngest Barland that I have seen, perhaps about 40 to 50 years, has a distinctly coarsely-grooved bark. The fruit is green and may be rather irregular in shape and rather large for a perry pear. Lindley ("Guide to the Orchard and Kitchen Garden," 1831) mentions a Newbridge as "another of the new hardy Pears at Chiswick"; seemingly this must be a different sort from the description, which hardly fits, and also from the point of age. Roughly, it might be likened to a large Gin or Butt, without the astringency of the latter; though the leaves are similar, the type of growth is different, and without the short spurring of the Butt.

27. BROCKHILL.—One of two old trees at The Field, Hampton Bishop; girth 112 in. These are very fine and beautiful old trees, with nice density of foliage and gracefully drooping boughs. The fruit is green, small, round, somewhat flattened, somewhat suggestive of an uncoloured Turner's Barn or a flattish Chasely Green. The leaves somewhat resemble those of Barland and, like it, the blossoms have a pink tinge when expanded—a rare feature amongst pears.

28. STUDDIES.—An at present unnamed old tree at Hampton Bishop, on a small holding of the above named; in 1922 it was a wonderful sight, so laden with fruit that the leaves hardly showed. So far as description of fruit goes, it might perhaps be Parsonage mentioned by H. and B.; but the tree can hardly be likened to Barland. This tree has been headed back since the photograph was taken.

29. HOLMER.—A very fine specimen at Chandos Farm, Much Marcle; girth 108 in., spread 13 yards. Named from the original tree recorded as existing at Holmer, now a suburb of Hereford, this is a widely distributed kind, making tall trees of powerful build. The small round fruit is fairly well represented by Knight and by H. and B.; it may be mentioned that in some seasons, *e.g.*, the hot summer of 1921, it tended to have a rich crimson-red cheek, sometimes rather banded.

A set of carbon prints of these and some other varieties have been collected in an album, which Messrs. H. P. Bulmer and Co., Ltd., have presented to the Club. These are put together on the loose-leaf system, so that from time to time it may be possible to add to the collection; the endeavour has been made to portray tree, leaves and fruit, but there are many gaps to fill. A replica album has been placed in the library of the Royal Horticultural Society in London. The list of varieties appended hereto will form an index and guide to the album.

CONCLUSION.—Perry is not well enough known, notwithstanding its delicacy and wine-like excellence. It harmonises with most articles of diet, including fish; the vinegar that it yields is not second to real wine vinegar.

The trees that yield Perry are things of beauty, whether leafless, in leaf, in blossom, or in fruit. They stand high in merit as ornamental trees, as Loudon insisted nearly a hundred years ago. An abundant orcharding of perry pears may be a source of strength as a source of alcohol for industrial purposes in the event of our Island being cut off from outside supplies of motor spirit. Finally, I have the pleasant task of expressing many thanks to all those who have assisted me in my quest both for information and access to orchards, in all cases most freely given. Particularly I would mention the help that my old friend R. H. Cazalet has afforded, and that of Mr. Esmond Bulmer, to whom is largely due the credit of the analytical data in the Appendix, as well as much help in the orchards.

#### APPENDIX.

A List of Perry Pears met with in literature or actuality up to September, 1923. Localities where given in parentheses have not yet been inspected. In certain instances the analysis of juices in the season 1922-23 is added. The letters H. and B. signify mention in the Herefordshire Pomona or the Apple, &c., as vintage fruits.

An asterisk signifies that photographs are included in the presentation album given by Messrs. Bulmer & Co. to the Woolhope Club.

Fancy names given temporarily to varieties, as yet unidentified, are placed in inverted commas.

Sorts which have been examined are given in *italics*.

Alphel or Alfel. (Witley Court, Worcs.).

*Arlingham Squash*. Home Farm, Clifford's Manor, Newent. Trees given by H. and B. cannot be found. Maturity mid-October.

Ashdown. "Early pear also used for eating."

- \**Aylton Red*. Nuttall Farm, Much Marcle; Glasshouse, etc. 16th October. Total Sugar, 89; Acidity, 40; Tannin, 400. Pale brownish juice; peary aroma.
- \**Barland*. Many places: The Field, Hampton Bishop; The Hill, Much Marcle; etc. 10th October. Total Sugar, 79; Acidity, 88; Tannin, 1,800. Very pale yellow juice.
- Barnet. (Specimen from Long Ashton, origin uncertain.)
- "*Bartestree Squash*." One old tree, Bartestree Court Farm. 4th October. Total Sugar, 119; Acidity, 50; Tannin, 120.
- Black Horse. H. and B.
- Black Huffcap*. H. and B. Arncroft, Breinton.
- \**Blakeney Red*. Common. Court Farm, Hampton Bishop. 23rd October. Total Sugar, 86; Acidity, 55; Tannin, 920. Juice pale lemon yellow.
- Bosbury Scarlet. H. and B. ? Aylton Red.
- \*"*Brinsop Red Long Tail*." Above Brinsop Court. 11th December. Total Sugar, 108; Acidity, 48; Tannin, 400. Juice high coloured, brownish.
- \*"*Brinsop Y.H.*" Glebe House Orchard, Brinsop. 8th December. Total Sugar, 85; Acidity, 30; Tannin, 200. Juice deep brownish.
- \**Brockhill*. The Field, Hampton Bishop. Two quite different pears are thus named; this is a round green fruit. 21st October. Total Sugar, 86; Acidity, 78; Tannin, 380. Juice brownish yellow.
- Brown Russel*. Rye Court, Berrow. 30th October. Total Sugar, 119; Acidity, 100; Tannin, 40. Juice golden yellow.
- Brown Huffcap. See Rock.
- \**Butt*. Common, e.g., Alderley End, etc. 31st October. Total Sugar, 119; Acidity, 70; Tannin, 1,240. (Norton Butt.) Juice pale golden yellow.
- "Carmine Core." Locality unplaced; evidently related to Sanguinole. Compare Knight's Treatise on Culture of Apple and Pear, etc. (Ludlow, 1813), page 145.
- Chaseley Green*. Newtown Farm, Newent.
- Cheatboy. H. and B. Not traced.
- Coppice. See Coppy.
- Coppy*. Bannut Tree House, Castle Morton; Hownhall Farm, Taynton. 16th November. Total Sugar, 119; Acidity, 60; Tannin, 180. Juice pale yellow.
- Cumber. (Huntley.)
- Devil. (Grove Farm, Hartpury, Glos.)
- Dymock Red. See Thurston's Red.
- Dando. From Long Ashton. Origin uncertain.
- Eye Pear. Tawney's Farm, Dymock. "A pretty little early pear with red streaks, good to eat and for perry, with a very large eye."
- Forest. H. and B. Not traced.
- Fudger. (Little Hereford.)
- Green Huffcap* of Knight, exactly resembles picture. Bartestree Court Farm, Wood Orchard. 12th October. Total Sugar, 82; Acidity, 58; Tannin, 1,320. Juice pale yellow.
- "*Green Huffcap of Ford*." Late pear. Taynton House Home Farm. Perhaps Hill End Green. 23rd November. Total Sugar, 59; Acidity, 62; Tannin, 2,420. Juice pale brownish.
- Gennet. Both Green and Red Gennet. Very small early eating pears.
- \**Gin*. Highfield, Newent; Hownhall, Taynton. 3rd October. Total Sugar, 89; Acidity, 68; Tannin, 360. Juice pale yellow.
- \*"*Flakey Bark*." Glebe House, Brinsop; Dinedor Cross, Dinedor. 16th November. Total Sugar, 104; Acidity, 44; Tannin, 1,800. Juice pale brownish.
- Gregg. H. and B. not traced, unless next:—
- \**Gregg's Pit*. Nuttall Farm, Much Marcle. "Green pear resembling Taynton Squash, but without the red cheek."

- Grub. (Reported in Hampton Bishop region.)
- Hartpury Green. H. and B. give as synonym for Chaseley Green.
- Hampton Rough*. Tawney's Farm, Dymock; The Norrest, near Malvern.
- \**Hellens Green*. Hellens, Much Marcle.
- Hill End Green*. See "Green Huffcap of Ford." Rabbitbury Orchard, Taynton House, Taynton.
- Hillworth*. Bellamy's Farm, Dymock.
- \**Holmer*. Common, e.g., Chandos Farm, Marcle; Bartestree Court. 9th October. Total Sugar, 121; Acidity, 70; Tannin, 800.
- Honeydew. Grove Farm, Taynton.
- N.B.—Honey, Honeydew, Honeyknapp, stated to be indefinite names.
- Huffcap, A. Poulston Court. A small round pear.
- \**Huffcap*, B. Chandos Farm, and Hellens, Much Marcle. Perhaps same as Yellow Longland.
- Ingestone. (Poulston Court, King's Caple.)
- Ingestone Green. (Much Marcle region.)
- Knockdown. H. and B. not traced.
- Late Treacle. See Thurston's Red.
- Longacre*. The Norrest, near Malvern. "Yellow round pear, size of walnut."
- \**Longland Red*. Common: The Field, Hampton Bishop; etc. 2nd November. Total Sugar, 100; Acidity, 80; Tannin, 960. Juice very pale.
- Ditto White. H. and B. Not traced.
- \**Ditto, Winnal's*. Highfield, Newent; Tawney's Farm, Dymock. 16th November. Total Sugar, 96; Acidity, 54; Tannin, 1,920. Juice very pale yellow.
- Longland Yellow*. Orchard near Railway Station, Newent. Leaves much resemble those of Yokeing House and Chandos Huffcap. Long-shaped pear, middle size to small; shape of Coppy. 12th October. Total Sugar, 111; Acidity, 66.
- Longstalk. See Sack.
- Longsnout. See Sow.
- Lumberskull or Lomber-skull or -Brain. See Sow.
- Malvern Hill. Synonym for Moorcroft; also Late Malvern Hill, synonym for Yellow Longland.
- Mill. H. and B. Not traced.
- \**Moorcroft*. Common. Fine set of trees at Poytresses Farm, Newent. Several young trees at Mirables, Dymock. 5th October. Total Sugar, 96; Acidity, 57; Tannin, 240. Juice very pale.
- Murrell*. Tawney's Farm, Dymock and (Murrell's Farm, id. loc.). "Round yellow pear."
- Nailer. Glasshouse, Public House Orchard. ? Synonym for Thurston's Red.
- Napper. Tawney's Farm, Dymock. Perhaps spelt Knapper, Gold Knap, etc., mentioned by Loudon (*Fruticetum et Arboretum*).
- \**Newbridge*. 3rd November. Sp. gr. 1052. Total Sugar, 102; Acidity, 72. Juice pale brownish.
- \**New Meadow*. Fairly common, e.g., Hownhall, Taynton. 23rd November. Total Sugar, 98; Acidity, 40; sp. gr., 1,050. Juice pale brownish.
- Norton Butt*. Home Farru, Clifford's Manor, Newent. Analysis like Butt, q.v.
- \**Oldfield*. Common. Fine trees at Haynes Farm, Taynton. 14th November. Total Sugar, 113-121; Acidity, 52-58; Tannin, 320. Juice pale yellow.
- Oak Verlan. Communicated by R. H. Cazalet, Esq., as resembling White Horse.
- Parsonage. H. and B. Not traced.
- Paxford. (Willarsey, Broadway, Worcs.)
- Fig. See Sow.
- \**Pine*. Court Farm, Hampton Bishop. Identified by H. and B.'s description. 19th October. Total Sugar, 109; Acidity, 46; Tannin, 320. Juice pale brownish.

- \**Pint* (the Pine of many regions). Single trees fairly common; fine row at Poytresses Farm, Newent.  
Pitt or Pit. (Huntley, Glos.)  
Pixley Red. See Aylton Red. 2nd November. Acidity, 140, sp. gr. 1.046. Juice pale.
- Poplar*. Specimen from Mr. Cazalet closely agrees with tree's fruit from Bartestree Court (Tank Orchard). Golden brown russet turbinate, very thick fleshy stalk. 19th October. Total Sugar, 138; Acidity, 56; Tannin, 80. Juice pale brownish.
- \**Red or Red Horse*. Common. Note above "Carmine core," which has similar outside, but red flesh. 30th October. Total Sugar, 109; Acidity, 74; Tannin, 1,280. Juice very pale brownish.
- \**Red Longland*. See Longland Red.  
"Red Longtail." See Brinsop Red Longtail.  
Rochford Longtail. Recorded by Salisbury, 1816.
- \**Rock*. A number of fine trees at Poytresses Farm, Newent, where it is known as Brown Huffcap. 27th November. Total Sugar, 132; Acidity, 86; Tannin, 11,000. (Not mature.) Juice pale yellow with greenish cast.
- Rough Coat. (Poulston Court, King's Caple.)
- \**Sack*. Fine trees at Highfield and Poytresses Farms, Newent. 11th October. Total Sugar, 106; Acidity, 44; Tannin, 160. Juice golden yellow.  
Shieldbrook. (Poulston Court, King's Caple.)  
Slipper. (The Stores, Bushbank.) Mentioned by W. Ellis, *Compleat Planter and Cyderist*, 1685, p. 178.
- \**Sow*. Wellington Place, Tupsley (cottage garden). 27th November. Total Sugar, 94; Acidity, 32; Tannin, 220. Juice brownish.
- Spice*. Bannut Tree House, Castle Morton. Very old tree. Some buds on spurs become sharp spines, hence perhaps properly called "Spikes."
- \**Stoneyway*. Court of Noake, Pembridge; Glebe House, Brinsop. 18th December. Total Sugar, 93; Acidity, 28; Tannin, 120. Juice high coloured brownish.
- \**Taynton Squash*. Chandos Farm, Much Marcle; Haynes Farm, Taynton.
- \**Thorn*. Monk's Walk, Hellens; and many sites. 11th October. Total Sugar, 88; Acidity, 52; Tannin, 240. Juice pale whitish.
- \**Thurston's Red*. Bellamy's, Dymock. 27th November. Total Sugar, 71.4; Acidity, 42; Tannin, 4,360. (Hardly mature.)
- Treacle*. Highfield, Newent. Large, irregular pear, somewhat resembling Arlingham Squash. 10th October. Total Sugar, 116; Acidity, 25; Tannin, 960. Juice pale brown.
- \**Tump*. Common, e.g., Clouds Farm, Checkley; Poytresses Farm, Newent; The Hill, Much Marcle. Variable in shape and colour; widely distributed. 6th October. Total Sugar 106; Acidity, 50; Tannin, 880. Juice brownish.
- Tumper }  
Tun } See Tump.
- \**Turner's Barn*. Fairly common. Poytresses Farm, Newent. 4th November. Total Sugar, 119; Acidity, 56; Tannin, 400. Juice wheat straw yellow.
- Vintage Favourite. H. and B. Not traced yet.
- \**Water Lugg*. Top of Monk's Walk, Hellens. "Round, green, late."
- \**White Bache*. Fine trees at Poytresses Farm, Newent. Small pale turbinate: very thickend origin of stalk. 2nd November. Total Sugar, 98; Acidity, 50; Tannin, 440. Juice rather high coloured golden brownish.
- \**White Horse*. Bellamy's and Tawney's Farm, Dymock. 30th October. Total Sugar, 104; Acidity, 100. Juice pale yellow brown.
- White Squash. H. and B. Not traced.
- \**Winnal's Longland*. See Longland Winnals.

- Yellow Huffcap. 1, Synonym for Sack. 2, Newtown Farm, Newent.  
*Yellow Longland*. See Longland Yellow.  
*Yokeying House*. Newtown Farm, Newent. (Leaves only seen suggestive of Chandos Huffcap.) Not yet fully identified.
- \*"Y.H. Brinsop." See "Brinsop Y.H." 8th December. Total Sugar, I.T., 85; Acidity, 30; Tannin, 920.
- \*"Y.H. Rye Court." Rye Court, Berrow. 20th October. Total Sugar, 106; Acidity, 62; Tannin, 480. Juice pale straw coloured.

NOTE ANALYSES.—Sugar in grams per litre; acidity on International scale, i.e., number of cub. centimetres of normal solution required per litre; tannin, Loewenthal basis, 0.558 permanganate equivalent to 1.000 tannin. All for the same year 1922: a poor year for sugar production.

## TWO HEREFORD TRACKWAYS.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

(Read 12th June, 1923.)

In the cutting of the new municipal sewer on the south side of the Wye, I have found sections of two early trackways.

The first crosses the sewer cutting which runs down by St. Martin's Avenue towards the Victoria Bridge. I discovered this by walking along a surmised track (through the Bishop's Meadow) which I had plotted on the local map as coming from the Palace Ford or Wye Bridge, passing through a "kink" in the otherwise straight avenue, and making for the mark stone at the Bartonsham (or Bassam) Farm. I have not yet determined its ultimate course. Within a couple of yards of the point where I came to the sewer cutting, I found (and photographed) a section (6ft. 6in.) wide of what appeared to be a cobbled track two feet below the turf. I arranged for this to be uncovered to see if it continued. This revealed a patch of kidney stone paving (cobbling), which did not continue, being only about three yards across. It was, obviously, what I had found in several previous instances (especially about Holmer), the cobbled bottom of a small pond, or point, where a track crossed a small stream (the sewer was laid in the line of an ancient stream). I had an exploring trench dug parallel to the sewer, five yards distant. Nothing was found at right angles to the cobbled patch, but on the trench being extended eastward, a dirt track, also two feet down with a few kidney and other stones strewed on it, was plainly seen in the stiff stoneless soil of the cutting, and it was in the right diagonal position for a straight line to the Bassam ford.

I found a section of another trackway in quite another part of the sewer cutting, namely, in the meadow near Hinton Court. This was a thin coating of gravel stones, about seven inches below the surface, its terminations sharply defined on both sides of the trench, and indicating a diagonal crossing which by eye seemed to go to the Victoria Bridge. The track was a broad one, slightly over eight feet. The interesting point is that I found that I had already marked on my map a supposed track in exactly the same position and direction. This track I had actually seen in evening light a year ago when standing on the canal bridge at the Burcot,

*To face page 174.*

SECTION OF ANCIENT TRACKWAY AT HEREFORD.

*Photos by*SURFACE OF THE SAME.  
In Sewer cutting near Victoria Bridge, Hereford.*A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.*

as a straight track going up the meadow for the highest point of Aylestone Hill. I noted at the time that it appeared to be a broad one, and later on found that an embankment on which is a line of Scotch firs (opposite the back of Quarry House) coincided with it.

North of the Wye the track aligns with the eastern embankment of the Castle Green, passes through the site of old St. Owen's Church, Wergin's Stone, Amberley Chapel, and a camp near Grendon Bishop. South of the Wye it appears to be sighted on Orcop Hill.

The earlier tracks for pack horse and foot only were six to seven feet, but there came later broader tracks for wheels. Finding these two tracks contributes an interesting bit of evidence that such were little more than "dirt" ways with a few stones (or gravel when available) thrown down. But as I had previously noted, where they passed through a pond (as they did), the bottom of, and the slope to, the pond was often carefully paved or cobbled. I think that many farmers can confirm this from observation when clearing out ponds in dry seasons.

Some interesting fragments of early pottery were dug up near the first track, and at about the same depth. They appear to be chiefly mediæval. Several pieces had a dark grey, hard, but porous body coated with pale red clay, this carrying the green lead glaze.

An additional note on the section of another trackway subsequently found in the sewer cutting will be found on page 157.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE MIDLAND DRIFT AS SEEN  
IN TWO SANDPITS AT MATHON.

BY THE REV. H. E. GRINDLEY, M.A., F.G.S.

(Read 12th June, 1923.)

The sand pits at Mathon shew an interesting example of superficial deposits of Midland origin distinct from the drifts of the Wye Valley around Hereford derived from Western sources.

The section here displayed may be described as follows:—

C. Jones' Pit.

Gravel, principally, with some sand and clayey bands.

*Gryphæa incurva* occurs in this deposit in the adjoining pit (H. Hodges).

Sand principally, with some gravel and clayey layers, one layer thickens to the east and contains black layers.

Throws out water.

This deposit is said to go down quite 6ft. below present floor and to become "rough loose stuff."

Large pieces of rolled Malvern rocks occur in this basal portion.

The gravel is somewhat current bedded.

N.B.—The angular fragments of rock have been brought from a distance as road metal.

In a gravel pit on the glebe at Cradley, at about the same horizon, 300ft. O.D., rolled *Gryphæa incurva* is also found.

There is a pit of similar red sand at the top of the hill on the Worcester Road, east of Stifford's Bridge, also on the same horizon.

Bunter Pebbles, with the characteristic bruise, are found on the surface of the fields about Coddington and Mathon.

The pebbles and the Lower Lias *Gryphæa* certainly indicate a N.E. origin. The various beds give no evidence of direct ice action in the area of deposition, but shew the usual undisturbed character of water borne deposits, in marked contrast, for instance, to the moraine at Stretton Sugwas.

To face page 176



A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

SAND PITS AT MATHON.  
2. Pit adjoining to the East.

1. C. Jones' Pit.

Photo by

The finely laminated clays revealed in the well at Golden Cross, Coddington, must have been laid down in fairly still water.

The section of this well (1920) has already been published in the "Transactions," but may be given here as the beds belong to the series under consideration.

Humus	...	...	...	...	1 ft.
Yellow sandy clay, washings from hill slopes	...	...	...	...	3 ft.
Boulder clay, striated pebbles and pieces of coal	...	...	...	...	27 ft.
Finely laminated clay, slight dip E. to W.	...	...	...	...	15 ft.
Red sand, water bearing, bottom not reached.					

At Clencher's Mill there is a section of Midland gravels. But there the order is much disturbed by debris from the neighbouring hills, and the section presents a confused appearance in contrast with the regularity of the pits at Mathon.

Mr. Joseph W. Gray, F.G.S., of Cheltenham, has treated of the superficial deposits on the west flank of the Malverns in a contribution to the proceedings of the Birmingham Natural History and Philosophical Society, vol. xiii., No. 2, 1914. He there propounds a theory of a river flowing southwards along this western flank, possibly a former course of the River Teme from Knightford Bridge. The Cradley Brook would then represent a case of reversed drainage, as its course is now northwards to the Teme. To the south, the Glynch Brook would be flowing in the former direction of this river southwards. It is difficult to trace any well-marked course of this former valley. The present watershed is marked by Chance's Pitch, a spur of the Herefordshire Beacon.

The particular interest of these sand and gravels lies in their undoubted Midland origin, allied to the beds at Henwick and at Lickey End on the road between Worcester and Birmingham and to the Midland series in general, which are largely derived from the denudation, glacial or fluvial of the Trias.

This connection proves the existence of two quite distinct series of superficial deposits in Herefordshire, the Western series of the Wye Valley from Hereford upwards, due in a large measure to direct deposition by glacial agencies, and this Midland series where fluvial action appears to have played the leading part.

## COLWALL AND THE NEIGHBOURHOOD.

BY ALLAN H. BRIGHT.

(Read 12th June, 1923.)

I have been asked by your Club to give a Paper upon "Colwall and the Neighbourhood." This is not a very easy matter to do, as I have an immense amount of material dating from 1600, and even earlier. Some of it is being searched and copied out, and a great deal of it, especially the earlier period, has not yet been examined, and it must be some months or years before it can all be gone through and indexed. The first point which I should like to make in these very discursive notes is about Piers Plowman. According to the antiquary, John Bale, who wrote about 160 years after his death, Longland or Langland lived at Cleobury Mortimer, but there is absolutely no contemporary evidence of this. The fact is that Langland really lived between Colwall and Ledbury. In *Passus 15* are these lines:—"I have lived in land quoth I, My name is Long Will," *i.e.*, my name is Will Longland. Apparently, there were two places with the name Longland in the Parish of Colwall, one with which we are not concerned was on the north of the parish, somewhere near the Shire Brook; the other, with which we are concerned, is on the extreme south at the boundary of the Parishes of Colwall and Ledbury.

Canon Bannister, on looking over the Manor Roll of Barton, Colwall, dated 1719, found the word Longlands recorded, and this led to further discoveries. The field of about 16 acres is still known by this name. The Tithe Map, dated 1840, shows that Longlands was divided into strips or allotments of about half an acre each. Strangely enough, this field belongs to St. Catherine's Hospital, and runs into Lord Somers's estate. There are two modern cottages, probably built on the site of older ones. Now the old high road runs alongside "Longlands," and joins the "Hope End" road, on the way to Ledbury. This was before the present road was made, and it is quite easy to trace it on the Map or on the spot. Langland, in *Passus 6*, writes these words:—

"Quoth Perkin the ploughman :—By Saint Peter of Rome,  
I must plough my half-acre beside the highway";

This is exactly what Will Langland was doing. The spring by which Langland sat is the "Primes Well." The "Primes Well"

is now called "Putress Spring," it lies on the north-west side of the Herefordshire Beacon and just below Chance's Pitch. It is a spring of great importance. It produces about eighteen to twenty thousand gallons of water in twenty-four hours. It and Walms Well supplied the garrison on the British Camp with water, and there are still traces below the well of what must have been Flanking Trenches, to protect the watering parties.

Now this is what Langland says:—

"I was lost in a wild waste; but where I discerned not,  
I beheld in the east, on high, near the sun,  
A tower on a hill-top, with turrets well wrought;  
A deep dale beneath, and a dungeon therein,  
With deep ditches and dark, and dreadful to see.  
A fair field, full of folk, I found there between,  
Of all manner of men, the mean and the rich,  
All working or wand'ring as the world requires."

Now anyone standing at "Putress Spring," and I have taken several people there and read them these lines, is impressed by this description. East on high, near the sun, rises the Herefordshire Beacon, looking like a great fortified tower. Beneath is a deep dale, the Fair Field, and when Langland wrote these lines there was a dungeon.

Before I come to the question of the dungeon, I must point out that Langland, after his vision, used these words:—

"Musynge on this meteles a myle-wey ich zeode."

Which "Skeat" has paraphrased—

"I pondered this dream while departing for home."

The distance on the map from Longlands to Primes Well is just over a mile.

If you look down towards "Oldcastle," the question comes to the mind, why this place is called "Oldcastle." It is obvious that the house built under the hill is a 17th century Yeomans House, very good of its kind, but not older, and not a castle. Now, I think I have solved this. If you look a little further down you will find a large pond marked "Fish Pond," covering nearly one acre of ground. It was once perfectly square, and has all the appearance of a moat, though, however, there are no buildings upon it. The explanation to me is perfectly clear. There was at one time an island, and even in the memory of living people, a portion of it still remained; it has now crumbled into the pond, and I have no doubt that, originally, upon this island was a



a dungeon in Will Langland's time. Nor is this all the interest. If you will carefully examine the map, you will find that there are two main passes through the hills round the Herefordshire Beacon—one over Winds Point or Winds Eye, leading to Upton-on-Severn, and the other through Eastnor, between Midsummer Hill and the Ragged Stone, leading to Tewkesbury. The latter pass was securely guarded by Bronsil Castle, under the hill. The other pass through Winds Point was probably guarded by Oldcastle, and the high road came close by it—within bowshot. I have not yet been able to ascertain to whom in those days it belonged. Subsequently, Oldcastle came into the family of Pytt. This family was evidently a branch of the family of Pytt of Kyre.

On a copy of an old terrier in my possession, the original belongs to my cousin Alfred Bright, and which appears to have been written about 1818, it had belonged to the Pytt's for more than 200 years. It was then bought at the beginning of the 19th century by my great-grandfather, Richard Bright and his cousin Lowbridge Bright. The sale took place in 1796, but it was not till 1818, after a long Chancery Suit, that the final transfer was signed.

The Pytt's family became extinct, curiously enough, at about the same time as the Pytt's of Kyre became extinct.

In my terrier there is this strange entry:—

“Pytt shot Dobbs (Warrener) Little Malvern who in return shot Pytt in the leg which lamed him for his lifetime. Dobbs died next day.”

There is a very beautiful inscription to this the last Pytt in Colwall Church, which I now give, together with the translation:—

H. S. E.  
 Johannes Pytt de Oldcastle Generosus  
 Vir  
 Probitate et Fide erga Amicos inviolata  
 CLARUS,  
 Fuit etiam ille Praedio in colendo  
 Adeo peritus atque Afsiduus;  
 Ut de nullo verius praedicetur:  
 Horientos Dumos in Pascua laeta resolvit,  
 OBIIT  
 Die Decembris nonodecimo  
 A.D. 1760 Aetatis suae 76.

*Translation.*

“Here lies buried John Pytt of Oldcastle, Gentleman. Noteworthy for his probity and good faith towards his friends. He was also so skilful and industrious in cultivating his estate, that of no one might it more truly be said, that he turned a waste of thorns into fertile pasture land. He died on the 19th December, 1760, in the year of his age 76.”

Leaving Oldcastle we proceed to Barton Court. This was one of two ecclesiastical manors into which Colwall was divided.

Barton Colwall, and Bosbury Colwall, both belonged to the Bishop of Hereford. On the old maps it is always called “Barton.” It was a singular fact that this manor was, according to the Manor Rolls, very much parcelled up. It was subject to the Law of Borough English, which means that the youngest son inherited copyhold and not the eldest. There are several manors of this sort in Herefordshire, and it is a very singular fact that they are all ecclesiastical. At Ledbury, within recent times, a copyhold estate passed to the youngest son, much to his astonishment, under this law.

If we examine the “Bartons” carefully, we shall find that part of this house was evidently an old farm house dating back to the 14th, 15th or 16th century—it is hard to say how far back.

The old tithe barn still exists, and the old Dovecote, which is second only to that of Garway. There is one other point about the “Bartons” which is worthy of notice. Nearly all the roads converge upon it, and this, no doubt, was the reason why the tithe barn was placed there. In the old days, in the forest over which the Bishop of Hereford held jurisdiction, there would, no doubt, have been clearings, and it was necessary that these clearings should be easy of access to the Tithe Barn.

With regard to the Dovecote, it is hard to say how old it is. It contains 396 nests, and is evidently Norman in character. The base is very wide, some 3 feet 10 inches near the ground, and gradually narrows as the walls go up. The potence has disappeared.

Mrs. Berkeley, of Cotheridge, a no mean authority, thinks it was built in the 14th century, and I see no reason why it should not be contemporary with that of “Garway,” upon which there is the date 1326. It is worth pointing out that Dovecotes were

only allowed on manorial property, the pigeons being kept at the expense of the tenants' crops, and so really furnishing a sort of additional rent. At a time when there was no fresh meat, after Christmas, pigeons were of great value in supplying household needs.

The story of the "Bartons" is a rather curious one. As far as I know, it was little better than a farm house until the end of the 18th century, when Henry Lambert, of Hope End, purchased or leased it from the Bishop of Hereford. The manner of his coming here in 1792 was unusual. Hope End had, early in the 18th century, come into the family of "Pritchard." The original Pritchard was a dish turner who, by his zeal and industry, made a fortune, and apprenticed his son to an attorney. Pritchard the second was, apparently, a very wealthy man, who married one of the "Skipps" of Ledbury, and had one daughter Jane. She was a considerable heiress, and married Henry Lambert, to whom she brought the Hope End estate. She died at the age of 36, having given birth to one daughter, Sarah Pritchard Lambert, in the year 1767. This daughter, Sarah Pritchard, lived with her father until the year 1791, when she was 24 years old. She appears to have been of a romantic disposition.

At that time there was a certain Baronet, one Sir Henry Tempest, of Tong, in Yorkshire, who heard of Miss Lambert, and as he wanted to marry an heiress, he thought that she would serve his purpose. He came down to Colwall, and dressed himself up as a gipsy woman; met Miss Lambert on Colwall Green, and told her that she was shortly to be married, and that she would meet the man she was going to marry the next day in Colwall Church. The young lady was foolish enough to go to Colwall Church, where she met Sir Henry Tempest (not, however, this time disguised), and he induced her to elope with him. During the night on which a ball was being given at Hope End, it was arranged that Miss Lambert should escape and be met by a carriage at the bottom of Chance's Pitch.

The night was a very bad one, and the postilion made a mistake, and went to "Blackmore Pitch," on the East side of the hill.

The poor lady, in escaping, left her satin slipper in the drive at Hope End, which was discovered the next day.

She got down to Barton Holloway, where she was nearly drowned in the rain, and it was three hours before she was discovered by the postilion. She was then carried off to "Marylebone," where she was married to Sir Henry Tempest on the 24th January, 1791.

Then Sir Henry Tempest claimed Hope End in the right of his wife, and turned his father-in-law out, who came to live at The Barton in 1792. He added the drawing room, dining room and front part of the house. He made the drawing room the exact size of the one at Hope End, and decorated it in blue and gold, to match his blue Persian carpet.

Sir Henry Tempest soon quarrelled with his wife, and turned her out of the house. She tried to see her father, who refused to see her, and I believe he never saw her again.

She separated from her husband, and went to live with an old relation. It is said that after her death her ghost still wandered round Barton Court, and people are still afraid to go at night down Barton Holloway.

There is a curious tradition here that I have heard more than once since I have been here, that the ghost became so obtrusive (I believe the young Peytons used to shoot at it) that steps were taken to lay it, and twelve clergymen with twelve candles tried to lay the ghost in a pond in the ground. All the candles went out except one, belonging to a local clergyman, and as that candle did not go out it is presumed that the ghost was laid.

Mr. Lambert married the second time. There were no children, and he grew very old and blind. He made a will, which was disputed, and the estate was in Chancery for over 30 years, and finally devolved upon the family of his sister, a Mrs. Griffiths, and through her to the Peytons, whom I recollect when I was a boy. There were six Peytons: Reynolds, Tom Peyton, Nicholson, and Beryl Peyton, who became Mrs. Selwyn, and Fanny and Rosie Peyton. They were very generous-hearted people.

My friend Mr. Watkins thinks that Barton Court was Leigh Hall in Elizabeth Barrett Browning's poem of "Aurora Leigh," and that one of the Peytons was a prototype of Romney Leigh.

In 1809 Hope End was bought by Barrett, the father of Mrs. Elizabeth Barrett Browning. The old house stood low down where the footpath branches to Wellington Heath from the carriage drive. It is, in my opinion, the best situation. According to prints I have seen, there was a Deer Park round it. Barrett pulled this house down and built a new one, half-way up the valley at its narrowest part. The house was of a Moorish type, with towers, and I just recollect it. It could have had very little sun and no view. It was here that Elizabeth Barrett Browning wrote some of her poems: "The Romance of the Swan's Nest," "The Lost Bower," and others. The estate was bought in 1832 by my kinsman Mr. Thomas Heywood from the mortgagees, much, I believe, to Barrett's annoyance: in fact, he would not let Heywood

enter the grounds at first. I found a letter the other day, in which my great uncle Henry Bright writes:—"Poor Tom can only see his estate with a spy glass from the top of the Herefordshire Beacon."

Colonel Heywood, son of Mr. Thomas Heywood, sold the estate to Mr. Hewitt, who pulled down the Moorish house and built another house at the top of the hill, which has since been burned down.

My own family came to Colwall in 1609, when my ancestor, Canon Henry Bright, the great Headmaster of the King's School at Worcester, bought the little manor of Brockbury, and established his only son Robert there.

Brockbury had been a cell of the Priory of Little Malvern. It then passed into the hands of the "Walwyn" family. In 1698 the Robert Bright of that day pulled down the old house, which was too large for him, and built a smaller house of timber and plaster. It is said this covered only the site of the hall of the old house. In 1738 this house was faced with red brick, and has not since been much altered. My own belief is that there was a much older house in a different situation. On the north of the present house you will observe a place called a moat on the maps, and what is even now an island possibly at one time contained a house.

The name Brockbury has always been considered by my family to mean the "Borough of the Badgers," but Canon Bannister thinks it means a "Settlement on the Brook," and I am rather inclined to agree with him, as the old moat is filled by a little brook.

The Bright's continued living at Brockbury down to about 1750, leading the life of small country gentlemen, and making no particular mark. Their best days seem to have been during the period of the Commonwealth, as they were strong Parliamentarians, and for some ten or twelve years, I have no doubt, obtained a local position, which they were not able to maintain afterwards.

About 1750 the family gradually migrated to Bristol, retaining, however, possession of the land. They became ship owners and merchants. No Bright has ever resided at Brockbury since about 1750.

About this time many of the families round the Malvern Hills went into commerce, for instance, the Cocks of Castleditch, the Martins of Ledbury, and the Biddulphs of Ledbury.

Gentlemen, I have given you a very slight sketch of two or three points with regard to Colwall, and I have only touched upon a very small portion of the material in my possession. I thank you for your attention.



A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

MONAUGHTY

PILLETH, NANT-Y-GROES, AND MONAUGHTY.

BY COLONEL SIR JOSEPH A. BRADNEY, C.B., M.A., D.LITT.

(Read 29th June, 1923.)

The parish of Pilleth bears a name which is a puzzle to Welsh scholars. It is one of the few places in South Wales which is noted in Doomsday Book, where it appears as *Pilelei*, in which Ralph de Mortimer held two hides of land, or about 200 acres. The next reference in a printed book is in the Visitation of Wales by Lewis Dwnn,<sup>1</sup> about the year 1590, where he writes it *Pilally*. It next occurs in *Parochialia*, compiled about 1696 by Edward Lhwyd, the great scholar and antiquary, who wrote to the incumbents of all parishes in Wales for notes as to their parishes.<sup>2</sup> The Rector of Pilleth wrote his short account in the Welsh language; and what he says as to the name is—

*Pillis yn Saesneg, Pillalley yn Gymraeg,*

from which it may be assumed that the Welsh form of the name is or was (for the Welsh language has left this district) *Pilalli*, the double *ll* pronounced in the Welsh fashion.

The curate of Pilleth at that time, whose name was Footman, also says that the owner of the parish was Lady *Herston*, wife of old Captain *Prÿs*. This lady's name was more correctly *Hartstongue*, and she was the wife of Sir Standish *Hartstongue*, Baronet, and had apparently married secondly Captain *Price*.

The curate also noted that the festival day was that of St. David, that the river *Llŷgw* (*Lugg*) rose in the parish of *Llangunllo* and that the mountain was named *Pen rhiw y Crogwr* (*the top of the hangman's steep hill*) and *Rhos y Meirch* (*the moor of the war-horses*).

The chief event that occurred in the parish was what is known in history as the *Battle of Pilleth*, which took place on the 22nd June, 1402, between Sir Edmund Mortimer, second son of Edmund Mortimer, 3rd Earl of March, and Owen Glyndwr. Two contemporary writers, both of whom are worthy of quotation, speak of the battle.

<sup>1</sup> "Visitations of Wales," by Lewis Dwnn. Printed at Llandoverly, 1846; p. 258.

<sup>2</sup> "Parochialia" (Arch. Cambr.), ii., p. 37.

Adam of Usk, priest and lawyer, whose *Chronicon*<sup>1</sup> is a most valuable record of events occurring from 1377 to 1421, says:—

In festo Sancti Albani juxta Knyghton in Wallia inter Anglicos sub domino Edmundo Mortemere et Wallicos sub Oueno Glyndour quam gravi innito conflictu, et miseranda cede ad octo millia inde contingente, dicto O. cessit victoria. Et heus me! dictus dominus meus Edmundo, cujus me pater et dominus de Usk ad scholas exhibuit, belli fortuna abducitur captivus. Qui etiam per emulos in Anglia omnibus bonis privatus ac redimi impeditus, captivitatis dolores micus ut evaderet, dicti Oweni filiam, de qua filium nomine Leonellum et tres filias, licet jam cum matre extra unam filiam mortuos, procreaverat, ad magnum populi rumorem noscitur duxisse uxorem. Ac demum in castro de Hardeleghe per exercitum Anglie obsessus, de quo adhuc mira canuntur in festo, dies suos quam dolorosos finivit.

[On the feast of St. Alban (22 June), near Knighton in Wales, a severe battle was fought between the English under Sir Edmund Mortimer, and the Welsh under Owen Glyndwr, with woful slaughter to the number of 8000 men, the victory being with Owen. And, alas, my lord the said Edmund, whose father, the lord of Usk, gave me an exhibition at the schools, was by fortune of war carried away a prisoner. And he, being deprived of his goods by his enemies in England, and thus prevented from paying ransom in order to escape the pains of captivity, is known by common report to have married a daughter of the said Owen, by whom he had issue a son Lionel and three daughters, all of whom, except one daughter and their mother, are now dead. And at length, being besieged by the English army in the Castle of Harlech, he brought his days of sorrow to an end, his wonderful deeds being celebrated in song at feasts to this day.]

The other contemporary writer is Thomas Walsingham,<sup>2</sup> a monk and historian, who died about 1422, who in his history of the reign of Henry IV. says:—

Et tempore Owenus de Glendor cum comitiva Cambrensi, assuetis intendens irruptionibus, pene totam militiam Herefordensis comitatus provocavit ad arma. Cujus comitatus viris congregatis, Edmundo de Mortuomari praeibit ducatum, sed cum perventum fuisset ad actum (proditione mediante) Edmundo captus, et ceteri victi sunt, occisis de magnatibus amplius quam mille viris, ubi perpetratum est facinus seculis inauditum, nam foemina Wallensium post conflictum, genitalia peremptorum absciderunt et membrum pendendum in ore cujuslibet mortui posuerunt, testiculosque a mento dependere fecerunt, nasosque praecisos in culis presserunt eorundem, nec patiebantur corpora peremptorum sine grandi pretio supremis exequis commendari.

[At that time Owen Glyndwr, with a host of Welshmen, intent on his accustomed invasions, raised to arms nearly the whole county of Hereford. And the men of this county were assembled, and Edmund de Mortimer was given the command; but when it came into action Edmund was captured by treachery, and the rest were conquered, there being slain of the leaders more than one thousand men. And there was committed a crime unheard of for centuries, for the Welsh women, after the battle, horribly mutilated the corpses, nor would they allow the bodies of the slain to be buried until they were paid a large sum.]

<sup>1</sup> "Chronicon Adæ de Usk," 1904, 2nd ed., p. 77.

<sup>2</sup> "Anglica &c., a Veteribus Scripta," ed. Gul. Camden, 1603, p. 365

Williams, in his "History of Radnorshire,"<sup>1</sup> says that the battle, it is supposed, took place in the valley, where there are "two straight lined parapets of earth, thrown up to the height of above five or six feet, facing each other, and at a distance of 300 or 400 yards from one another. These two lines of breast-work or redoubts, were occupied, it is supposed, by the two hostile armies, and that the battle was fought on the level ground—man to man—by main strength, and not by manœvering."

The "Dictionary of National Biography," however, says that Owen took up his position on Brynglas Hill, where he was attacked by Sir Edmund Mortimer,<sup>2</sup> who himself climbed the hill with his men. Many of the men raised by Sir Edmund were Welshmen, his tenants from the neighbourhood, and it is said that these, when the attack commenced, deserted their English leaders and joined Owen's troops. This is the treachery referred to by Walsingham. But it was also said that Sir Edmund, unfavourable to the cause of King Henry IV., was not unwillingly made captive. Sir Edmund soon after married Jenet, daughter of Owen Glyndwr, and openly declared himself a supporter of Owen, and as wishful to confer the throne of England on his nephew Edmund, 5th Earl of March, then under age. Sir Edmund died, or was killed, at the siege of Harlech Castle in 1409. Of his children none seem to have left issue.

Some fifty years ago the late Sir Richard Green-Price, finding human bones on the side of the hill above, called Brynglas, considered to be the remains of the slain, planted the square patch of fir trees to mark the spot of burial.

Owen Glyndwr had many children by his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir David Hanmer of Hanmer, of whom his five sons seem to have left no issue; but of his daughters there are many descendants in Herefordshire. They were: Alice, wife first of Sir Richard Monnington of Sarnesfield, and secondly of Sir John Croft of Croft; Jenet, wife of Sir Edmund Mortimer, mentioned above; —, wife of John Hanmer; Joan, wife of Lord Grey de Rhuthyn; Gwennlian, wife of Philip ap Rhys of Cenarth in Cardiganshire; and Elizabeth, wife of Sir John Scudamore of Kentchurch.

<sup>1</sup> "History of Radnorshire," by the Rev. Jonathan Williams, M.A., 1859, p. 281.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Edmund Mortimer was the younger son of Edmund, 3rd Earl of March, by Philippa, daughter of Lionel Plantagenet Duke of Clarence, 3rd son of King Edward III.

Pilleth Court was the chief seat, and the estate comprised the greater part of the parish. The house, which would appear to have been built in the reign of Henry VIII., is said to have had a south wing, which would have made it a complete H house. The family residing there in the 16th and 17th centuries was that of Price, an offshoot of the family at Mynachdy, or as it is called to-day Monaughty. They claimed descent from Elystan Glodrydd, Prince of Fferlys, that is the district now covered by Radnorshire when the Normans arrived, of whom the most notable representative to-day is the Earl Cadogan. Stephen Price, the builder of the house, younger son of Ievan ap James ap Rhys, was living in the reigns of Henry VIII. and Elizabeth, whose son John died in 1597, and is commemorated by a monument in the church. The property eventually came through an heiress to the family of Lewis of Harpton, and was sold some 70 or 80 years ago to the late Mr. Richard Price of Norton, M.P., and so came to Sir Robert Green-Price, Baronet.

The church was destroyed by fire in 1894.

On the east wall of the chancel was a monument which was copied by me on 8th December, 1883:—

To the pious Memory of John Pryce of Pilleth, Esq., and of Catherine his wife, the daughter of Roger Vaughan of Clitherow, in the county of Radnor, Esq. Hee departed this Mortall Life the 16th day of September, Ano. Dom. 1597, And shee deceased in the yeare of our Lord God 1589.

A female figure on each side of the monument, that on the dexter holding in her hand a skull, on the sinister a bird. Below was a shield let into the wall, which looked as though it did not belong to the monument.

Quarterly, 1 and 4, Gu., a lion rampant regardant or (Elystan Glodrydd); 2, Argent, 3 boars' heads coupé sable (Rhûn ap Ednowain); 3, Sable, a chevron between 3 spear heads argent, embued gules (Bleddyn ap Maenarch); 4, Azure, on a fesse arg. between 3 lions rampant or, as many crosses patée fitchée sable (Madog ap Iorwerth); Impaling, Sable, a chevron between 3 fleur de lys argent (Einon ap Collwyn).

There rested on the top of the monument an ancient sword, half the blade of which was gone.

There was also a flat stone in the nave, round the edge of which was cut:—

HERE LIETH THE BODY OF IAMES PRYCE OF PILLETH ESQ.  
THAT DEPARTED THIS LIFE THE XXX DAY OF NOVEMBER  
IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD GOD 1677.

On the north side of the church is a well, formerly in great repute as beneficial to the eyes.

#### NANT-Y-GROES.

Another small estate in the parish is Nant-y-groes. This means *the brook of the cross*, and would be in English Crossbrook, taking its name from the brook which divides the parishes of Pilleth and Whitton. This place has attained historical notice as being the seat of the ancestors of Dr. John Dee, the well-known philosopher, who filled the post of astrologer to Queen Elizabeth, and was her adviser on many subjects. His family was an ancient one in this county. His paternal ancestor in the seventh degree was a chieftain named Llewelyn Crugeryr (descended lineally from Rhys ap Tewdwr, Prince of South Wales in 1077), whose seat was near New Radnor. The word Dee (written in Welsh Ddû) was first assumed by Dafydd Ddû, the doctor's great-grandfather, whose son Bedo Ddû was standard bearer to Lord Ferrars at the battle of Tournay. Rowland Dee, the doctor's father, left Nant-y-groes and came to London, as did so many Welshmen then and since, and obtained the post of gentleman server to King Henry VIII. This means that he was chief butler or brewer to the King, and it is probable that in London John Dee was born.

He was born in 1527, and in 1542, when he was 15 years' old, went to St. John's College, Cambridge. In 1546, being then only 19, he was made one of the first Fellows of Trinity College, then newly founded. In 1548, after taking his M.A. degree, he went to Louvain University, and here he obtained the degree of LL.D., hence his title of doctor. He was a clergyman and at one time chaplain to Edmund Bonner, Bishop of London.

The period in which he lived was one in which the Royal Court was filled with Welshmen, as was natural seeing that the reigning family of Tudor were Welsh. He corresponded with Sir William Cecil, Lord Burghley, was related to Blanch Parry, maid of honour to Queen Elizabeth, to James Parry, the Queen's huntsman, and to William Awbrey, Master of Requests. Dr. David Lewis, Judge of the Admiralty, was godfather to one of his children, and Sir William Herbert of St. Julian's was Dee's nearest neighbour when he lived at Mortlake on the Thames, and a close friend. All this can be gathered from his "Diary."<sup>1</sup>

He was also a friend of William Salesbury, the first to publish the New Testament in the Welsh language, and in *Eglwyn Phraethineb*, 1595 (an exposition on oratory), are verses by eminent

<sup>1</sup> Published by the Camden Society, 1842.

scholars in commendation of the work. Dr. Dee sent the following, which shew his love of the Welsh language:—

Cernis ut Hebræas æquet formasque Latinas,  
Nec sit Romanis Cambrica lingua minor.  
Disce trium formas linguarum Cambra iuventus,  
Nec tibi materno sit satis ore loqui.  
Sed neque disce tamen: didicisti Cambra iuventus;  
Structuras satis est te meminisse tuas.

IO. DEE.

[You perceive how the Welsh language agrees with the formation of the Hebrew and Latin languages,  
Nor let the Welsh be of less importance than the Roman.  
Learn, O Welsh youth, the formation of the three languages,  
Nor let it be enough for you to speak only your mother tongue.  
But however do not learn, Oh Welsh youth; you have already learnt;  
It is enough that you recollect the structure of your own language.]

In his "Diary" are two notices of visits at Mortlake by Maurice Kyffin, the translator into Welsh of Jewel's *Apologia*.

Though Dr. Dee lived at Mortlake and spent much time abroad he retained his paternal seat, Nant-y-groes, and here, it is said, he used to retire when in trouble. He is said to have studied upstairs where, with his assistant Edward Kelly, he experimented in alchemy and other abstruse subjects, and his ghost is said at times to visit the premises.

That his connection with Nant-y-groes is not merely fabulous, but was an actual fact is proved by what his friend John Dafydd Rhys says of him in his Welsh Grammar, printed in 1592, *Cambrobrytannicæ Cymræcæve Linguae Institutiones*. The author is discoursing on Welsh surnames, which were then first coming into use, and gives as an illustration the name of Dee:—

Iuxta Crucis Annem (NANT-Y-GROES) in agro Maessyveticano apud Cambrobryttanos erat olim illustris quædam Nigrorum Familia, unde IOAN DV, id est IOANNES ille Cognomento NIGER, Londinensis, sui generis ortum traxit: Vir certe ornatissimus & doctissimus, &c.

[Near the river of the Cross (Nant y groes) in the county of Radnor among the Welshmen there was formerly an illustrious family of Blacks, whence JOHN DU, that is JOHN with the surname BLACK, dwelling in London, deduced the origin of his race. A most adorned and learned man, &c.]

The word *Maessyveticanus* is taken from Maesyfed, the Welsh for Radnor. Radnorshire is in Welsh "Sir Faesyfed."

I have not attempted to deal with the very many literary works of Dr. Dee, or his traffic in occult sciences. This will be found in the "Dictionary of National Biography," and a full list

of his works will be seen in *Athenæ Cantabrigienses*, 1861, vol. ii., p. 505. There is no doubt that he was a great scholar, though he induced credulous people into believing that he had supernatural powers. He died in 1608 poor, and was buried at Mortlake. The crystal glass into which he used to gaze is in the British Museum.

The arms borne by Dr. Dee were those of Rhys ap Tewdwr, Gules, a lion rampant within a bordure indented or, and he sometimes bore on the shield a Delta granted him as an augmentation by the Emperor Rudolph of Austria. His pedigree was recorded by Lewis Dwnn<sup>1</sup>. His kinsman Francis Dee, a great-great-grandson of Bedo Ddû, mentioned above, was Bishop of Peterborough, and by his will, dated 28th May, 1638, left property to found a scholarship for his kindred at the Merchants Taylors School. In the "History of the Merchants Taylors School," published 1815, are pedigrees of the family shewing those entitled to the privileges. From this it appears that the last in male descent from the doctor was Henry Dee, who died in 1725, son of Duncan Dee, Common Sergeant of the City of London, son of Rowland Dee of London, merchant, son of Arthur Dee, M.D., physician to King Charles I., son of Dr. John Dee.

No title deeds exist to shew when Nant-y-groes passed out of the family of Dee. For very many years it has been the seat of the family of Jenkins, who, as Dr. Dee did, claim descent from Llewelyn Crugeryr. The house would appear to have been but little altered since John Dee was here in the 16th century, and is a fair specimen of the dwellings of what were called the lesser Welsh gentry.

#### MYNACHDY.

Though called by Radnorshire people who have lost their language Monaughty, the word is properly Mynachdy, the monk's house or monastery. The Rev. Jonathan Williams, in his "History of Radnorshire," p. 261, says that it was never a monastery, but had its name as being part of the possessions of Abbey Cwm Hir, to which Abbey it was given by Roger Mortimer, 4th Earl of March, the elder brother of Sir Edmund Mortimer, the English commander captured at Pilleth. He also says that the last abbot of Cwm Hir was permitted by King Henry VIII. to end his days here after the dissolution of his monastery.

The first lay proprietor was James Price, sheriff of the county in 1552, brother of Stephen Price of Pilleth. The grandson of James was another James, living here in 1597, when Lewis Dwnn made his visitation.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vol. i., p. 265.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. i., p. 252.

Difficulty has been found in assigning a spot as the site of the castle and residence of Llewelyn Crugeryr, mentioned on page 189, which last word means *The Eagle's Mound*. In *Parochialia* (referred to before), Vol. II., p. 35, occurs the following:—

Tai eraill ydynt:—Kae banadl lle mae'n awr twmp; Waen yr Arglwydh. Mae Twmpyn arall a elwir Tommen Krugerydh.

[Other houses are:—*Cae banadl* (Broom field), where is now a tump; *Waen yr Arglwydd* (the lord's meadow). There is another tump called *Tommen Crugeryr* (Crugeryr's hillock).]

On the road from New Radnor to Penybont, on the north side, about 3 miles from New Radnor, is a mound marked on the Ordnance Map as **Tomen Castle**, and close by *Cae banal*. Half-a-mile further on, on the south side of the road, is a mound, a prominent object to all who pass by, marked **Tomen**. Further on is a farm-house called *Wern yr Arglwydd*. It looks as though *Wern* (alders) was an adaptation from *Waen* (meadow).

Giraldus Cambrensis, archdeacon of Brecon, who recorded the tour through Wales of Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, in 1188, has a note on the Castle of Crugeryr:—

In crastino vero mane post missæ celebrationem . . . cum apud Castrum Crukeri, quod quasi duobus a Radnora passuum millibus distat, proficisceremur, juvenis quidam robustus et validus, cui nomen Hector, ab archiepiscopo super crucis susceptione conventus, "Si haberem (inquit) unde uno die comederem, et altero jejunarem, monitis acquiescerem." Die tamen sequente idem ab archiepiscopo crucem suscepit. Circa vero vesperam venit Malgo, Cadwallonis filius princeps Meleniæ, qui statim ad brevem archiepiscopi monitionem sed efficacem, non absque suorum lacrymis et luctu, crucis signaculo est insignitus.<sup>1</sup>

[On the morrow morning after celebration of mass when we reached the castle of Cruker, which is distant from Radnor about 2 miles, a certain strong and valiant youth named Hector, being summoned by the archbishop concerning the taking of the cross, said, "If I was able to eat one day and fast the next day I would comply with your request." On the following day however he took the cross. In the evening came Malgo, prince of Melenydd (Radnor), the son of Cadwallon, who immediately after the short but efficacious advice of the archbishop, not without the tears and sorrow of his friends, was marked with the sign of the cross.]

It may, therefore, be considered that Castell Crugeryr, the residence of Llewelyn, was on the site of one or other of the two Tomens named above.

<sup>1</sup> "Anglica" (referred to before) p. 821.

## THE FORESTS AND WOODLAND AREAS OF HEREFORDSHIRE.

BY MAJOR STEWART ROBINSON.

(Read 29th June, 1923.)

### INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Though the Science of Forestry deals exclusively with the formation and maintenance of Woodlands and the utilisation of their products, in approaching the subject from an historical point of view, it is necessary to recognise the part that the ancient forest in its mediæval sense played in past days, in the preservation or reduction of our timber producing areas.

It would be well, at the outset, to have a clear understanding of the difference between the ancient and modern definitions of the word Forest, the lack of which has led from time to time to so much confusion. Though the term in its general acceptance has now come to signify a large tract of woodland, the forest of the Middle Ages did not of necessity imply the existence of trees at all. The ancient forest consisted of a portion of territory, unenclosed, but defined by certain "metes and bounds" within which the right of hunting was reserved to the King, and subject to a code of special laws. These laws, however, being drawn up to prevent any act that might lead to the disturbance of the King's game, the felling of trees except by special grant was a grave misdemeanour. It may, therefore, safely be concluded that in such a County as Herefordshire, adapted as it is generally to the growth of timber, the ancient forest did in point of fact consist very largely of woodland, since the establishment of such tracts dated from a period when cultivation had encroached but little upon primeval conditions. It is noted in a 17th century Act of Parliament<sup>1</sup> that "nothing did more contribute to the raising, increase and preservation of timber than the forest laws."

Having given the shortest possible definition of the Mediæval Forest, we are naturally led, before embarking upon the main task of attempting to sketch the Woodland History of the County, to say a word upon the Chase, the Park and the Common of that period, especially in their relation to woodland.

<sup>1</sup> Act of Parliament, 20 Charles II.

A Chase, though widely differing from a forest in the jurisdiction which was exercised within its limits, may, for the present purpose, be regarded as a private forest, as the right of felling trees appears to have been reserved to its lord.

The Park differed from the Chase, in that it was enclosed by a fence, but resembled it in the fact that its primary object was in most cases to afford a hunting ground for its owner. Such an area, naturally chosen on account of the cover and harbourage it would offer to wild beasts, was in all probability little else than an enclosed woodland, and many instances could be given of references to parks in Herefordshire which prove that such was the case.

Lastly—Commons which formerly were so important a factor in the economy of the village or Manorial Community, were for the most part open woodland. "The woods attached to manors were most frequently used in common by the lord and his tenants. Every tenant of a manor was entitled to firing and materials for the repair of his house and fences in the Manorial Woods as well as the right of turning his pigs into them."<sup>1</sup>

This passage gives a clue to the usual Common rights of those days. The Commons of this County which still bear the name, when reference is made to them at all in old records, are invariably found to have been woods. Instances are many, such as Bircher Common—formerly known as Highwood—Bringsty, Wofferwood, and Coedmoor Commons.

#### HISTORICAL SKETCH OF HEREFORDSHIRE, WITH REGARD TO ITS WOODLANDS, FROM EARLIEST TIMES TO THE PRESENT DAY.

Unfortunately the more ancient records, though containing constant mention of woods, rarely supply that information as to their extent which is required before any clear idea can be formed as to the relative distribution of Woodland and Cultivation. More, perhaps, can be gathered from certain deductions drawn from the consideration of social and other conditions prevailing in past ages, than from exact documentary evidence. Could we be endowed with some clairvoyant faculty, and be enabled to get a glimpse of that region which comprises the County of Hereford, as it existed, say previous to the Roman invasion, there can be little doubt that the "Forest primeval" would be seen to claim a very large proportion of it, the Eastern slopes of the Black Mountains, and the Western slopes of the Malvern Hills, possibly forming the most extensive exceptions.

The species of trees predominating in these ancient woodlands

<sup>1</sup> Domesday Inquest (Ballard).

were the Oak, Beech<sup>1</sup>, Ash, Wych Elm, Birch, Alder, Aspen, Yew, Mountain Ash, Sallow Alder, Hawthorn, and possibly Scots Pine, the latter being one of the trees indigenous to these islands in prehistoric times. The first decided interference with primeval conditions probably dated from the establishment of domestic animals, when woodlands were thinned and in some cases burnt, in order to increase the pasturage. But woods in those days were in themselves depended on to supply much of the food for the people, in the shape of game, honey, etc., as well as pannage for swine; and were the only source from which materials could be drawn to supply light, warmth and building materials.

The Roman occupation had an important influence in the reduction of the timber resources of the county. Greytree and Wormelow Hundreds, in South Herefordshire, supplied vast quantities of timber for the purpose of smelting iron ore brought by the Romans from the Forest of Dean.<sup>2</sup> The Roman town of Ariconium must have possessed extensive forges, judging from the immense amount of iron scoriæ and cinders found strewn over the surface of the ground at Cinder Hill. Similar evidence is to be seen in Walford and Weston-under-Penyard and across the Wye in the parishes of St. Weonards, Peterstow, Tretire, Bridstow, Llangarron, Goodrich, Welsh Bicknor, Ganarew and Whitchurch, all of which abound in similar deposits. The whole of this district must have been a densely wooded one at the time of the Roman occupation and the destruction of timber for supplying the forges was doubtless upon a very big scale indeed.

During Saxon times further development was made in iron smelting and lands round homesteads and settlements were cleared for agricultural purposes.

The termination "ley" which occurs in many place names, such as Almeley and Eardisley, is of Saxon origin, and indicates that the forest had been sufficiently cleared to allow of cattle being depastured there. Thus, in connection with Kinnersley, the author of the Castles of Herefordshire says:—"Some Saxon colonist called Kynard or Kynworth made his clearing in the dense forest which covered the greater portion of Western Herefordshire."

It was in Saxon times that forests in the Mediæval sense first came into existence. "As the Saxon overlords or kings gained greater power, they claimed, as part of their royal prerogative, the right to reserve the Chase in selected areas. So that when Egbert in the 9th century became the first king of all England,

<sup>1</sup> The British name for Hereford was Caerffawydd, The City of the Beech Trees.

<sup>2</sup> Archæological Journal, Vol. 34. Roman Herefordshire. W. F. Watkins.

he found himself possessed of many hunting grounds in most parts of his kingdom,"<sup>1</sup> and when Danish rule succeeded to the Saxon, they ordained stringent laws within these areas,<sup>2</sup> which thereby acquired some of the attributes of the Royal Forest as it existed in later times under Norman rule.

At the time of the Norman Conquest, Herefordshire, like the rest of England, was doubtless far more heavily wooded than at present. An eminent authority says: "Every page of Domesday Book shows that 800 years ago there was more woodland in England than there is to-day, its silences are as eloquent as its statistics."<sup>3</sup> Unfortunately for our present purpose—the silences are many and the statistics few, regarding the forests and woods of Herefordshire.

Sir Henry Ellis, in his general introduction to Domesday Book, says: "Forests being no objects of assessment and being of private and especial jurisdiction are rarely noticed in the Domesday Survey." So the Herefordshire Domesday contains only incidental references to forests and none are specified by name. Thus, with regard to the Wormelow Hundred, the record merely states that from the "Forests, which were held by William Fitz Norman, the King received £15."

With regard to woodlands, the information given in Domesday is scanty in the extreme, and was chiefly in relation to the number of pigs that could be maintained upon the acorns and beech mast, and this question was of more importance than the actual area. The following is an entry: "Alured de Marlborough holds Penebrige (Pembrige) there was a wood there for 160 hogs if it had been fruitful."

"The Conqueror acquired by right of conquest not only the demesne lands of the Confessor, and of the nobles who had opposed him, but also all the rights of the Chase over great woodlands, or open stretches of both cultivated and uncultivated ground, where Royal hunting rights had previously been exercised by Saxon and Danish kings; . . . over these lands a code of singularly harsh and burdensome forest laws soon came into operation."<sup>1</sup> As time went on, and the Norman kings gave free rein to their passion for the Chase, things went from bad to worse, and great tracts were arbitrarily afforested by Henry II, Richard I and John. In this county a great portion of Greytree Hundred was taken into the Forest of Dean, and the "Vils" of Putson, Hinton and Hunderton were added to Haywood Forest. So intolerable indeed did the exercise of these laws become, that John in 1215 was compelled

<sup>1</sup> Royal Forests of England (Cox).

<sup>2</sup> Harl. MSS. 6726.

<sup>3</sup> Domesday Inquest (Ballard).

to agree, by one of the articles of the Magna Carta, to the disafforesting of all the great tracts which had been made forest during his own reign, and in 1217 Henry III was made to issue the Charter of the Forest, by which all lands (not being demesne lands of the king) which had been made forest since the accession of Henry II, were ordered to be disafforested. In pursuance of the Charter, justices were appointed in seven groups of counties to enquire what lands should be disafforested; Hereford being grouped with Salop, Stafford and Worcester.<sup>1</sup> From a variety of causes a long time elapsed before disafforestations were actually brought about and, in the meanwhile in 1229, an order was issued to John of Monmouth, Custodian of the Forests, in a certain group of counties, including Herefordshire—that in all the Royal woods of the king, a sale should take place of all kinds of wood except Oak, Beech, Apple and Maple.<sup>2</sup>

In 1297 Edward I confirmed the Charter, and in 1300 perambulations were ordered to be made; and on this occasion vast tracts of land were put out of the forest which had been forest for a century and a half. Such perambulations, as affecting this county, were made with regard to Haywood Forest, and the Herefordshire extension of the Forest of Dean, and are to be found in Forest Proceedings Exch. T. R. No. 255. These extensive disafforestations formed one of the most important epochs in Forest History.

That timber was, in the 13th century, still being used up extensively for the purpose of smelting is shown by the fact that in 1226 Henry III ordered a temporary cessation of the forges in Penyard Wood in order to prevent its complete destruction<sup>3</sup>—but in West Herefordshire the woods were still so dense that in 1233 an order was issued to the Sheriff of Hereford to cause a breach to be made "through the midst of the woods of Erdelegh (Eardisley), Bromlegh (Brilley) and Witteney (Whitney) between Erdeleg' and Maude Castle, so that it may be safe to pass and repass between the City of Hereford and the said Castle."<sup>4</sup>

Through England generally timber was so plentiful that little account was taken of it till the 16th century.

Dr. Hunter, in his edition of Evelyn's "Sylva," says: "The first attack of any consequence made upon our trees was in 27 Henry VIII, when the king seized the possessions of the Monasteries and converted them to his own use despoiling the timber." The Commissioners' report (a Commission appointed to enquire into the

<sup>1</sup> Close Rolls i, 434b.

<sup>2</sup> Patent Rolls, 1229. M. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Close Rolls, 10-11 Hen. III.

<sup>4</sup> Close Rolls, 17 Hen. III. M. 9.

supply of timber for the Navy)<sup>1</sup> goes on to say: "That measure was followed by a continued, and we believe uninterrupted increase in the consumption of oak timber not only in consequence of the gradual extension of commerce and of additions to the Royal Navy, but of more being also made use of in house building during the 16th and 17th Centuries than in earlier times." It was during the reign of Henry VIII that the first plantations are believed to have been made for economic purposes.

Throughout the 16th century, Government awoke to the necessity of checking the indiscriminate destruction of woodlands, and various Acts of Parliament were passed for that purpose. In 1543 an Act called the Statute of Woods was passed to counteract "the great decay of timber and woods universally throughout England."<sup>2</sup> Its provisions were many, the main being that in all coppice woods felled at 24 years or under, 12 standards of Oak (or in default Elm, Ash, Aspen or Beech) should be left per acre. That all coppice woods felled should be inclosed for 4 to 7 years against cattle, and that no coppices of 2 acres or above and distant 2 furlongs from the house of their owner should be turned into tillage.

In 1559 an Act was passed that "Timber shall not be felled to make coals for burning of Iron,"<sup>3</sup> and in 1570 further protective legislation was enacted, but these various Acts were totally ineffectual with regard to private property, for as the Commissioners 1787-93 wisely remarked in this connection: "The management of private property cannot anywhere be placed with more safety and advantage to the public than with the proprietors; the interference of Government . . . is always submitted to with reluctance, often evaded, and seldom productive of any benefit to the public."

In 1608 the price of timber for the navy was still as low as 10s. per load.

In the 17th century there is evidence that scarcity of timber began to be felt locally throughout Herefordshire, chiefly on account of the wastage from iron smelting. The Earl of Essex had erected a forge at Bringwood and the inhabitants of Leintwardine drew up a petition to him pointing out the great decrease the supply of fuel required for its working had brought about in Mocktree Forest,<sup>4</sup> and a few years later (1610) a petition was sent by Lord Eure, President of the Marches, to Henry, Prince of Wales, noting the rapidly decreasing supply of timber out of Darvold, Mocktree and Bringwood, for fuel for Ludlow Castle, and for the use of the King's

<sup>1</sup> Commissioners' Report, 1787-1793.

<sup>2</sup> 35 Henry VIII. C. 17.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Elizabeth. C. 15.

<sup>4</sup> Downton Castle Papers.

tenants on account of the enormous quantity consumed at Bringwood Forge.<sup>1</sup>

Essex in 1601 had also erected a forge at Lydbrook and in 1631 the Earl of Kent had to petition the Privy Council for an injunction to restrain the tenant, Sir John Kyrle, from committing further waste in Penyard Woods, the underwood of which he leased for the supply of fuel.<sup>2</sup>

In 1640 a presentment was made by the Grand Jury of the County of Hereford, of which the following is an extract: "We doe alsoe finde and present that the Iron Mills in general within the County have byne a general distrucon of trees, tymber and Coppice Wood, some of which beinge within five miles of the Cittie of Hereford, insoemuch that the said Cittie is already in great want and scarcity of wood and by reason thereof the prices of wood is soe inhanced that if it should continue it would tend to the great impoverishinge of the inhabitants of the said Citty and many places adjacent to the same." Endorsed "Hereff griuances."

Throughout England a great increase in the price of timber took place shortly after the Restoration and is ascribed to the devastation made by the contending parties during the Civil Wars.<sup>3</sup> The Commissioners of the Navy became alarmed and requested the Royal Society to suggest a remedy. This was given them in the shape of John Evelyn's "Sylva," in which was contained the oft-quoted passage "Truly the waste and destruction of our woods has been so universal, that I conceive nothing less than an universal plantation of all the sorts of Trees will supply and well encounter the defect." A local example of the destruction caused during the Civil Wars is supplied by the case of Brampton Brian, Sir R. Harley claiming from the Commonwealth, in 1649, a sum of £800 for destruction of timber and the two parks of Brampton Brian and Wigmore.<sup>4</sup>

"After the Restoration Evelyn's writings diffused a spirit for planting" and the Commissioners point out that "the vast quantity of timber consumed by the Navy during the present reign (*i.e.*, George III) was chiefly the produce of the plantations made between the Restoration and the End of the 17th Century . . . but the spirit which then prevailed did not last beyond that time."<sup>3</sup>

In 1662 the importation of pitch, tar, rosin, deal boards, fir and timber was prohibited from the Netherlands and Germany,

<sup>1</sup> Croft Castle Papers.

<sup>2</sup> Cal. State Papers (Dom.).

<sup>3</sup> Commissioners' Report.

<sup>4</sup> Castles of Herefordshire, p. 13. (Robinson).

in order to encourage the growth of home woods and develop a timber trade with our North American Colonies.<sup>1</sup>

In 1663-5 the Admiralty were giving from £2 to £3 2s. 6d. per load for timber for the Navy, and the price went on rising till 1756, when the lowest contract price was fixed at £4 5s. od. per load.<sup>2</sup>

The Commissioners from whose report we have quoted above were appointed to enquire into the supply of timber for the navy, in different counties, the report being made in 1787-93. It evoked some general information with regard to Herefordshire. A long list of questions bearing upon the subject was sent to (1) the Chairman of Quarter Sessions, (2) The Purveyors of his Majesty's Dock Yard, (3) timber merchants residing in the county, and the replies showed that, within the memory of the various writers, the supply of oak timber had decreased enormously, and consequently the price had risen. That much of the timber had been sent to the dockyards, and that parts of the county were so stripped that even building timber was scarce. Also that the value of underwood had much increased since the importation of hops. That a much larger quantity of land formerly producing oak had been converted into tillage than had been planted and that no plantation of any extent had been made within that time except for ornamental purposes. It was noted incidentally that most of the timber growing on the Herefordshire estates of Guy's Hospital had, within 25 years previously, been cut down and sent to the dockyards.

In 1807 an import duty was placed on timber, tar, etc., for the further encouragement of the home industry.<sup>3</sup>

This brings us up to the commencement of the 19th century, between which time and the present there seems to have been little alteration made in the relative acreage of woodland and agricultural land.

#### HAYWOOD FOREST.

Haywood must be given the place of first importance among our Herefordshire Forests. Through an uninterrupted course of many centuries, it was under the full jurisdiction of the Forest Courts and was well known as a favourite resort of our English Monarchs where they might indulge in the pastime that they loved.

<sup>1</sup> 13 & 14 Charles II. C. 11, Sec. 23.

<sup>2</sup> Commissioners' Report.

<sup>3</sup> 47 George III. Sec. 2, Caps. 16 and 27.

Sharon Turner, in his history of the Anglo Saxons, quotes Anglo Saxon Chronicles, in support of his statement that Hereford, in those days, was a mere station for guarding the ford across the river which led to Haywood Forest, also that, together with Marden and Wormelow, Haywood was claimed by Offa as his special demesne.

In the time of Edward the Confessor, each house in Hereford had to furnish one man to assist in taking the game when the King hunted in the forest, the same custom being observed under William I and several of the Norman Kings.

Domesday Book, without mentioning the forest by name, refers to it indirectly, in connection with the manor of Bullingham (Boninhope), or rather the two manors of that name, one of which was held by Roger de Laci, the other by Ansfred de Cormelies. In both instances the wood of the manor is stated to be "in the King's Forest."

There are many entries in the Pipe Rolls of the 12th century concerning moneys owing to the King from "the Hays" of Hereford, as it was sometimes called, and Hugh de Kilpec had to pay Stephen 100 marks for trespassing in the Royal Forest of Haywood.<sup>1</sup>

In 1220 Michael the Welshman and Hugh de Kilpec were appointed custodians of the Royal Forests, including Haya (Haywood).<sup>2</sup> The office of Custodian of Haywood seems to have gone with the ownership of Kilpec. In 1257 the Bailiwick of Hay and the wood of Coytemor (within the Forest) were for some offence forfeited to the Crown,<sup>3</sup> but upon Isabella, Hugh's daughter and heiress, marrying William Walerand, the said Bailiwick and wood were regranted to the latter and his wife for a fine of three marks of gold by performing the accustomed service.<sup>4</sup>

In 1261 their son Robert obtained a grant, whereby he was allowed to assart "half the wood of Coytemor which is within the Metes of Hereford Hays Forest."<sup>5</sup>

In 1272 the one half assarted is shown to have been 80 acres, making the original wood of Coytemor (now Coedmoor Common) 160 acres.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Pipe Rolls, 31 Henry I., and on.

<sup>2</sup> Cal. Patent Rolls, 3 Henry III.

<sup>3</sup> Forest Proceedings, Exch. T.R., 41 Henry III.

<sup>4</sup> Charter Rolls, 41 Henry III. M. 6.

<sup>5</sup> Forest Proceedings. Exch. T.R. 45 Henry III.

<sup>6</sup> Forest Proceedings. Exch. T.R. 56 Henry III.

It may be noted that Robert Walerand held the high position of Justice of the Forest South of the Trent, and he left the office of Custodian of Haywood to Alan de Plokenet (or Plugenet) who is said to so greatly have improved that part of the forest now known as Allensmore, that it took its name from him, having brought it into cultivation and rendered it of more value to the king.

As showing that the king visited the forest in person at this period, an order is recorded in the Close Rolls of 1291 to the justices in Eyre for the Pleas of the Forest, County Hereford, "not to molest Alan Plukenet for 32 oaks for fuel and 16 roebucks that the king caused to be taken when he was at Hereford, in the Hay of Hereford, which is in the Custody of Alan, etc."<sup>1</sup>

The Forest was—as other Royal Forests—a source of income to the Crown from the value of the pannage, and was in the 13th century rented by the Burgesses of Hereford, the agreement being that the Citizens and Bishop's men were allowed to run their swine in the Forest for mast and acorns during the proper season (*i.e.*, from September 14th to November 18th). In the Autumn of 1290 the Bishop's men were excluded by the Burgesses, and Bishop Swinfield sent his High Steward to the Court to obtain legal redress.<sup>2</sup>

The king from time to time appears to have granted to certain favoured individuals leave to hunt within the forest bounds, and apparently such grants were formally taken cognizance of at the Forest Eyre; so an order appears in 1282 addressed to "The Justices in Eyre for pleas of the Forest County Hereford—To cause Blanche, Consort of Edmund, the king's brother, to be acquitted for the taking of 50 roebucks in the King's Hay of Hereford . . . as she took the roebucks by the King's Grant."<sup>3</sup>

During the latter part of the 13th and during the 14th centuries, the Patent and Close Rolls abound with Royal Grants of timber and stone out of the forest for various purposes, chiefly for the repair of the Castle, or pavement, gates, bridges and walls of the city.

Pursuant with the regulations of the Charter of the Forest during the reign of Edward I, perambulations of many of the Royal Forests throughout England were made, with a view to disafforesting such portions as had been unlawfully put under Forest Law since the accession of Henry II.

Such a perambulation was made of Haywood in the year 1300.

<sup>1</sup> Close Rolls, 19 Ed. I.

<sup>2</sup> Swinfield Reg. (Abstract.)

<sup>3</sup> Close Rolls, 10 Ed. I. M. 7.

"The jurors finding that King John had unlawfully afforested the 'Vills' of Poteston (Putson), Hineton and Hunderton, with the woods and plains, which belong to the Prebend of Hereford, to the damage of the lords of the said Vills concerning which they say that the ancient and correct bounds of the said forest . . . begin at the bridge called Suthbrugge (Southbridge) in the suburbs of Hereford, passing along the highway to the Vill of Calwe (Callow), as far as the cross at the head of the said Ville, and from the said cross as far as the windmill outside the Ville of Dewiswell (Dewsall), including the same Ville and from the said mill to Kiverno Westbrugge (Kiverknoll), and from thence to the place which is called Stockwell, and thence by the highway as far as the place which is called Welbetre (Webtree) and thence by the highway as far as the said bridge of Suthbrugge where the said boundaries begin."<sup>1</sup>

The forest remained with the Crown till 1570, when Queen Elizabeth leased to John Jackson for 21 years "all those her woods underwoods and woodlands (stated to contain 915 acres) called Haywood, lying within the bounds and precincts of the ancient forest de la Haye."<sup>2</sup> In 1573 John Jackson surrendered it to Sir Christopher Hatton. The latter enclosed the forest which led to complaints from the inhabitants of Allensmore, Dewsall, Grafton, Newton, and Callow.<sup>3</sup>

In 1586 a survey was ordered to be made with a view of arriving at the total acreage of the forest, and of obtaining exact particulars of the age and value of the woodlands growing within it, as well as of the annual value of the pasturage and pannage.

"The Commissioners find that the said wood called 'the haywood' otherwise 'the olde Forrest de la Haye' . . . by measure after the rate of 21 foot to the pole, 915 acres whereof waste ground without any wood thereon growing 155 acres the residue is set with oak . . . 4 years growth part timber and part firewood, whereof 250 acres of the best sort at £8 cometh to £2,000 and 400 acres of the second sort, worth £6 the acre cometh to £2,400 and 110 acres of the third sort at £5 the acre cometh to £550." Thus, it will be seen that out of the 915 acres 760 acres were woodland in 1586. The document concluded with a memorandum as follows: "The said wood doth lie within one mile of the City of Hereford and the most part of the people of that City and the Country thereabouts do buy their firewood and tumber for repairing and mending their houses out of this forest. The same is there well sold. And if there were present rent for the whole according as

<sup>1</sup> Forest Proceedings. Exch. T.R. No. 255, 28 Ed. I.

<sup>2</sup> Robinson's Mansions and Manors, and MS. belonging to Mr. Wegg-Prosser.

<sup>3</sup> Exch. Dep., 40 Eliz., Easter 17.

the same may be sold yearly by such quantity as the City and Country needeth, then were the same woods much more worth than they are here valued at."<sup>1</sup>

The survey was in all probability made on the occasion of the Crown again taking over the forest from Sir C. Hatton in exchange for another property.

In 1604 the king granted it to Richard Wilkinson and William Pennyman, under the yearly rent of £133 6s. 8d.<sup>2</sup> It must have again reverted to the Crown as in 1650 the Chief Manor House and a part of the forest was sold to William Whitmore, whose heirs purchased the remainder of the estate from R. C. Wellington, in 1777. In 1783 the property was sold by John Whitmore to Geo. Livins, who in 1810 sold it to Col. Matthews of Belmont. He died in 1826 and Haywood was sold to Dr. Prosser.

A MS. bearing the date of 1827, in the possession of Mr. Wegg-Prosser, states that the forest then contained 1,470 acres and adds "It is understood to be within about a century only that the most considerable part of the Haywood (which was formerly chiefly in wood and open forest) was first brought into cultivation, about 94 acres of it remain to this day in its former state and consist chiefly of Pollards and Underwood."

#### THE FOREST OF TREVILLE.

Synonyms:—*Sylva Trevirensis* (Giraldus Cambrensis); *Sylva Ilicea* (Spec. Ecc.); *Foresta de Trivela* and *Forest of Kilpec* (Public Records).

The forest was partly in Wormelow and partly in Webtree Hundred.

In Domesday this entry occurs: "The King holds Chingestone" (Kingstone). "There is a wood by name Triveline, paying no custom except Venison. The Villanes dwelt there in King Edward's time, they carried the Venison to Hereford, nor did they do other service."

The Forest of Treville was for a little less than two centuries after the Conquest a royal forest. Its exact limits cannot be determined but it may be safely assumed that it extended on the north as far as Kingstone, on the east to the western boundary of the Forest of Haywood, on the south to Kilpec, and on the south west to the river Dore.

Between the years 1159 and 1189, we find constant entries respecting "Trivel" in the Pipe Rolls,<sup>3</sup> but they tell us nothing

<sup>1</sup> Exch. Sp. Com. No. 990, 12 Feb., 28 Eliz.

<sup>2</sup> Robinson's Mansions and Manors.

<sup>3</sup> Pipe Rolls, 5 Hen. III to 1 Ric. I.

except to what extent the forester was in arrear as to the payment of hawks and money due from him to the Crown.

A little later Giraldus Cambrensis tells of how the wily Abbot of Dore made two separate journeys to Aquitaine with a view to acquiring from King Richard I a coveted tract in the Forest of Treville. By misrepresenting its value, and by the offer of much-needed ready money, he succeeded in obtaining a grant of 300 acres for the nominal price of 300 marks, a sum which he realised three times over by the sale of the timber alone in the town of Hereford. His second journey was equally successful and he bought an additional 200 acres said to be the finest piece of land in all the Royal Forests.

On the death of Richard, John, who had often hunted on this very spot, at once stripped the Abbot of his new possessions, but in 1203 he was compelled by Ecclesiastical Censure to restore the 500 acres and in 1216 he made a further grant to the Abbey of 40 acres out of the forest.<sup>1</sup>

John's grant to Dore Abbey appears in Dugdale's "Monasticon," and consisted of certain lands between the Dore and Trivelbroc.

In 1214 an extent was taken of the forest and it was found to contain 2,014 acres, extending from Kingstone to the river Dore, much of it being open and cleared land.<sup>2</sup> This would be inclusive of the 500 acres granted to the Abbey, as that grant had again to be confirmed two years subsequent to the Survey.

In 1215 it is recorded that Hugh de Clifford paid for the pannage in "Trivel" by an annual contribution of bacon to the Castle Larder (Hereford).<sup>3</sup>

In 1217 Henry III confirmed the grants made by John to Dore Abbey, the Charter giving the boundaries of the land in question, viz.: "All the land from the brook called Trivelbroc along the land of the Hospitallers to the road which comes from Kylpec and thence up to the top of the hill called Kevensquoyt and thence along the top of the hill to Bathlegh and thence to Fernilegh in Hoppilegh and thence to the land of the said Monks called Kingesham and thence all the land which was of the Forest of Trivel up to the Gate of Strathel and thence all the land which was of the same Forest up to the La Fule Sloth and thence all the land by the

<sup>1</sup> Cartæ Antiquæ BB. 14. Chancery Misc. Bundles. 12 No. 7, No. 18.

<sup>2</sup> Arch. Camb., 4th Series, Vol. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Close Rolls, 1215.

brook called Trivelbroc to the land of the Hospitallers; all which shall henceforth be disafforested, etc."<sup>1</sup>

Another Charter of the same date specifies the land lying between the Dore and Trivelbroc.<sup>2</sup>

In 1228 orders were given to Hugh de Kilpec that he should let the Minor Canons have timber out of the Forest of Trivel for the building of their chapel.<sup>3</sup>

Shortly after the final severance from the forest of the portion granted to Dore Abbey, the remainder was formally disafforested.<sup>4</sup> In 1229 John of Monmouth was appointed justice of the forest in a group of counties including Herefordshire, and in November of that year he received orders for the sale of the Royal Wood (boscum) of Trevil,<sup>5</sup> and in 1230 the forest was granted to this same John of Monmouth "together with the lands and growth of the said Forest, paying therefore 1 mark yearly." At the same time it was formally disafforested and the new tenant granted the liberty of "Free warren and chase therein for all manner of beasts."<sup>6</sup>

There was a park of Trevil mentioned as early as the reign of Henry III and held at that time by Alan Plugenet. It continued with the Lords of Kilpec Castle till it was disparked in the 16th century.<sup>7</sup>

#### ACONBURY FOREST.

Aconbury, or as it was formerly styled Acornbury, was a part of the ancient demesne of the Crown, and was, together with a large portion of Archenfield, under Forest Law.

The name occurs repeatedly in the public records of the 13th century, and though no perambulation is to be found defining its boundaries, it was obviously comprised within a relatively small area consisting for the most part of woodland, bounded on the north by the Forest of Haywood, and on the south by that of Harewood.

It would appear from an inquisition of 49 Henry III, that John granted the whole of the "Forest of Acornbury except Athelstans wood to Margaret, wife of William de Lacy, that she might therein

<sup>1</sup> Charter Rolls, 11 Hen. III. M. 34.

<sup>2</sup> Idem, M. 35.

<sup>3</sup> Cal. Close Rolls, 1228. M. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Patent Rolls, 37. M. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Patent Rolls, 1229. M. 8.

<sup>6</sup> Charter Rolls, 14 Hen. III. M. 11.

<sup>7</sup> Robinson's Mansions and Manors, p. 271.

found a nunnery."<sup>1</sup> That the whole forest was granted is obviously an error, and an entry in the Patent Rolls refers to the grant as "3 carucates of land in the Forest of Acornbury," *i.e.* about 360 acres.

In 1219,<sup>2</sup> Michael the Welshman was appointed to the custody of the Royal Forests of Hay, Kilpec, and Acornbury, together with Hugh de Kilpec, and in 1227 a charter is recorded granting to Hubert de Burge, Earl of Kent (the Justiciary during the infancy of Henry III.), and Margaret his wife, "all Irchenfeld and the Hundred of Wurmelawe, the Wood of Acornbiri and Estoneswud quit of the Forest . . . to hold by rendering £20 yearly at the Exchequer."<sup>3</sup> These lands evidently reverted to the Crown upon Hubert's imprisonment, for in the year of his downfall (1232), one William son of Warin is appointed to the custody of certain Crown properties, "so that he answer at the Exchequer for the ancient farm thereof, beyond the King's demesne of Acornbury, which will remain in the king's hands,"<sup>4</sup> and in the same year, orders were given to the Sheriff of Hereford, that he should cause the Assart of Acornbury to be delivered to Roger of London.<sup>5</sup>

What appears to have happened is that John granted certain lands in the forest of Aconbury to the Nunnery with license to assart and cultivate, though they still remained within the forest bounds. The grant did not include either Athelstans Wood, or the wood of Aconbury, as these, as has been seen, were subsequently granted by a Charter in 1227<sup>6</sup> to Hubert de Burge and again reverted to the Crown in 1232. The following year, 1233, Henry III confirmed the Charter to the religious house of 3 Carucates of Land, and in addition to this confirmation he further granted that the land in question should be disafforested.<sup>7</sup> Thus the 3 Carucates were formally severed from the forest, the remainder, however, still retaining the qualifications of a Royal Forest. In 1252 a Charter was granted that the whole of Irchenfeld (Archenfield) should be disafforested, except Acornbury, Elstaneswud (Athelstans Wood) and Harewud.<sup>8</sup>

In 1266 Athelstans Wood was added to the possessions of the Nunnery and "part of the Forest of Acornbury."<sup>9</sup> The latter may have been a further confirmation of the original grant, but

<sup>1</sup> Dugdale's Monasticon. Vol. VI, p. 489.

<sup>2</sup> Patent Roll, July 5th, 1219.

<sup>3</sup> Charter Rolls, 11 Hen. III. Pt. 2, Memb. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Patent Rolls, 1232. M. 8.

<sup>5</sup> Close Rolls, 1232. M. 2.

<sup>6</sup> Charter Rolls, 11 Hen. III. Pt. 2, M. 3.

<sup>7</sup> Charter Rolls, 17 Hen. III. M. 13.

<sup>8</sup> Forest Proceedings. Exch. T.R. No. 35, 36 Hen. III.

<sup>9</sup> Royal Letters and Writs, No. 456, 50 Henry III.

whether this was so, or whether it was a subsidiary one is not specified, but from the fact that no further mention is found of the Forest it may be assumed that what remained under forest after the disafforestation of Irchenfield, was contained in the last grant, and that the Forest of Aconbury ceased to exist in the year 1266. This view is confirmed by the wording of the following "Licence for the Prioress and Nuns of Aconbury to enclose and impark the wood . . . which is not within the bounds of any Forest."<sup>1</sup>

So far as Aconbury, as a forest, is concerned, its history ends in the 13th century, the whole or the greater part of it having come into the hands of the religious house of that name. On the dissolution of the Monasteries, the land again became Crown property, and was disposed of by Henry VIII in 1543, who sold it to the Mayor and Burgesses of Gloucester.<sup>2</sup> Shortly after, however, it came into the hands of Hugh ap Harry.

There seems to have been some dispute regarding the latter's title to the property and an inquisition was held at Hereford on 22nd May, 1573,<sup>3</sup> which throws some light upon the extent and condition of the woodlands which had formerly belonged to the Priory. The following particulars are given.

*Aylestones Wood*, 140 acres, 20 of which were waste ground, the remaining 120 acres all coppice. The wood had been coppiced previous to the dissolution of the Priory.

*Condy and Walbrooke* (lying between the priory and Aylestones Wood), 117 acres. "Set with timber trees and no underwood." Hugh ap Harry had felled 52 acres valued at 26s. and 8d. per acre. The remainder was valued at 40s. per acre. It was all one wood.

*Netherwood*, 60 acres, 50 acres of which were coppice, the remaining 10 acres waste.

*Kinges Helde Wood*, 38 acres, 33 of which had been coppice but "now destroyed by Conies." The wood was due North of the Priory.

*Caldicote Wood*, 5 acres and lastly "a grove of timber trees called The Lytle Parke" of 3 acres.

#### THE FORESTS OR CHASES OF MOCKTREE, DEERFOLD, BRINGWOOD AND PRESTWOOD.

These forests occupied a considerable portion of the present hundred of Wigmore, Mocktree extending into Shropshire up to Bromfield and Deerfold including a small portion of the hundred of Stretford. Previous to the Conquest it may be assumed that these

<sup>1</sup> Patent Rolls, 1283. M. 20.

<sup>2</sup> Robinson's Mansions and Manors, p. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Exch. Sp. Com. No. 996, 15 Eliz.

lands consisted of almost continuous woodland. At the time of the Domesday Survey the neighbourhood—then within the hundred of Hezetre (Hightree)—is briefly referred to as "waste grounds in which woods grew where Osbern hunted."<sup>1</sup> It was among these wild surroundings that Edric, Earl of Shrewsbury (Edric Sylvaticus), successfully maintained the Saxon Cause for some years after the Norman Conquest. Ralf de Mortimer was associated with Osbern Fitz Richard in finally reducing Edric, and was rewarded with a large share of the latter's possessions, including the four forests under review.

A portion of Mocktree appears to have been reserved by the Crown, as about the middle of the 12th century, Henry II grants to the Prior of Bromfield "full right over the wood of Mocketree"<sup>2</sup> and another Charter is quoted by Eyton granting the Prior the power of Venery in their Bosc in Moughtre. Shortly after this the Mortimers must have acquired Mocktree either by purchase or exchange, as in 1179 Hugh de Mortimer endowed Wigmore Abbey with a moiety of Mocktree Wood.<sup>3</sup>

In 1301, among Chases and Parks belonging to Edmund de Mortuo Mari are mentioned the Chases of Dereford (Deerfold), Mocketre and Buringwode (Bringwood).<sup>4</sup>

In 1461, on the accession of a Mortimer in the person of Edward IV, to the throne, the four Chases in question became Crown property, and as such, together with the fact that a forest court held jurisdiction over them, they were qualified to rank as royal forests up to the time of their disafforestation. They were indeed, in a MS.<sup>5</sup> (temp. James I), cited as the last remaining Royal forests in the county.

On the accession of Elizabeth many special commissions were appointed by means of which the boundaries of the Queen's property in this neighbourhood might be ascertained. They throw much light upon the corruption prevailing among the forest officials and upon the indefiniteness of the boundaries of the forests. In an enquiry held at Wigmore 29th May, 1577, illicit trafficking in firewood by the underkeepers was exposed. The result of their knavery is summed up. "The Jurors cannot learn that the keeper of the said forest (Bringwood) or Chase ever gave or allowed to his underkeepers any wages, liveries, or diet and that the underkeepers

<sup>1</sup> Transactions of the Woolhope Club, 1869; p. 166.

<sup>2</sup> Glouc. Cartul. Vol. II, p. 215.

<sup>3</sup> Chetwind's Historical Collection.

<sup>4</sup> Patent Rolls, 29 Ed. I. M. 16, dorse.

<sup>5</sup> Office of Woods.

were worth nothing when they were first underkeepers there but now of great wealth."<sup>1</sup>

By letters patent May 2nd, 1595, the four forests were granted to Sir Gelly Meyrick and Sir Henry Lindley—possibly in trust for the Earl of Essex. However that may be, the latter proceeded to erect iron works at Bringwood drawing timber for smelting from these forests. During the reign of Elizabeth and probably for many years previously, a continuous drain had been made upon the timber resources of the neighbourhood, first by surreptitious sales by the officials, secondly by illegal as well as lawfully granted enclosures of lands within the forests for the purpose of cultivation, and thirdly by the immense quantity of fuel supplied to Ludlow Castle<sup>2</sup>; and when further inroads were made to supply the iron mill at Bringwood, there was evidence of a threatened shortage, in the shape of a petition from the tenants of Leintwardine to the Earl of Essex setting out their rights of Common in the forest of Mocktree and complaining "That your lordships officers about two years past have erected an iron worke and milnes . . . by meanes whereof the said fforrest consisting of goodlie oaks and Tymber trees and great growth of Underwood is already in this short time greatly spoiled and decayed, and almost noe tymber left att all, but also within the space of towe yeares more (yf yr. honors speciall aide and prevention for stay thereof be not had) will wholly be cut down and destroyed."<sup>3</sup>

In 1601 Essex was attainted for high treason and Gelly Meyrick being involved in the rebellion, the whole property was granted to Sir Henry Lindley who the following year leased Bringwood Forge, and 2,000 cords of wood to Henry Wallop at an annual rent of £250.<sup>4</sup>

In 1603 the forests were surveyed,<sup>5</sup> and the following year 1604, the whole property was sold back to the Crown and a detailed enumeration of the different portions is set out in Close Roll, 2 Jas. I, Pt. 16.

Sir Robert Harley was appointed forester of Bringwood, and "granted the pokership there and keepership of the forest of Prestwood"—and the King made over the forests to Henry, Prince of Wales.<sup>6</sup>

In 1610 Lord Eure, President of the Marches, forwarded a

<sup>1</sup> Exch. (Q.R.), Sp. Com. No. 969.

<sup>2</sup> Exch. Com's. 972—995.

<sup>3</sup> Downton Castle Papers.

<sup>4</sup> Close Roll, 2 Jas. I, pt. 16.

<sup>5</sup> Harl. MSS. 354.

<sup>6</sup> Cal. State Papers (Dom.). July 15th, 1604.

complaint to the Prince "on behalf of divers townships touching the spoile and great lacke of wood likely to ensue by reason of a supply which is yearly to be allotted out of the fforrest of Darvold for the maintenance of the Iron Works in Bringewood . . . the rather since the destruction of the woods in the fforrest of Mocktree and Chase of Bringwood by reason of the Iron Works there hath of late years been so great, etc."<sup>1</sup>

The petition asserts further that the supply of fuel for Ludlow Castle is in danger of being cut off by reason of the wholesale destruction of the forests.

In 1612 the Prince renewed the lease of Bringwood Forge to Sir Henry Wallop, together with the right to take 2,000 cords annually out of Dorval, and limestone for smelting purposes out of Dorval and Bringwood.<sup>2</sup> On the death of Prince Henry, the forests reverted to King James, who, in 1617 conveyed Mocktree, Bringwood, Prestwood and Darvall "being ancient forests" to Sir John Dacombe and others in trust for the Prince of Wales—afterwards Charles I—for 99 years.<sup>3</sup>

By this time an industry had sprung up in Darvold, for we find kilns and furnaces for the making of earthen pots, etc., mentioned in a suit brought by Sir Francis Bacon, Attorney General—for the King—against the woodward of the forest of Dervoll.<sup>4</sup>

In 1618 the consumption of timber in Darvold for supplying Bringwood Forge had so reduced the supply that the Prince annulled the grant to Sir Henry Wallop of the 2,000 cords annually, at the same time 600 cords of wood and 4,000 faggots were to be assigned annually out of Bringwood, Darvall, and Mocktree "towards the provision of fire for his Majesty's house at Ludlow."<sup>5</sup>

In 1632 the forests were surveyed by Samuel Parsons preparatory to their sale,<sup>6</sup> and in 1633 they were granted to the Earl of Lindsey who, upon taking possession, disafforested the entire area and destroyed the deer, and in 1637 sold to Sampson Eure all the timber on Darvold and entered into an agreement with the inhabitants of the townships who claimed right of common there, whereby half the forest should be set apart for those who claimed such right, of which moiety Wood-wood should form a part—and Samuel Foxe should have the Rowlde for his tenants in lieu of

<sup>1</sup> Croft Castle Papers.

<sup>2</sup> Land Revenue, Enrolments. Vol. II. No. 139. Fol. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Exch. B. and A. Car. I. Hereford. No. 86.

<sup>4</sup> Exch. B. and A. Jas. I. Hereford. No. 221.

<sup>5</sup> Rye and Hereford Corporation MSS., fol. 86.

<sup>6</sup> Patent Roll, 8 Car. I. Pt. 9. No. 3.

Estovers—the Earl obtaining, by this means, full powers over the other half, which he immediately proceeded to enclose and lay out in farms.<sup>1</sup>

Bringwood and Mocktree were likewise disafforested in 1637,<sup>2</sup> and the land laid out in farms varying from 60 to 140 acres, and the same year Sir H. Wallop sold his claim in the iron works and woods within the forests.

Shortly after their disafforestation the forests became the property of Lord Craven and in 1664, upon trouble arising between him and the commoners of Darvall, it was agreed that Lord Craven might enclose the two coppices of Gravely and Powen “in the great waste of Dervold 540 acres and that he should convey to Sir Edward Harley for himself and the Commoners, the residue of Dervold exceeding 540 acres, and also the grounds called Knuckle 75 acres—Okely 74 acres and Wood-wood 75 acres and that the Conveyance made by the Earl of Lindsey to Mr. Foxe, of the Rowles, should be confirmed by Lord Craven, and the patentees for Darvold to Sir Edward Harley.<sup>3</sup>

In 1698 Richard Knight leased Bringwood Forge for 21 years.

In 1722 Richard Knight and R. Payne conveyed all their estates in Darvold except Graley to Puley (Pyon ?) to the Earl of Oxford.

In 1723 Richard Knight bought from Lord Craven the Manor of Leintwardine, the chase of Bringwood and the forest of Mocktree.

In 1799 the latter were enclosed by Act of Parliament,<sup>4</sup> 1065 acres being specified as belonging to Mocktree, of which 357 acres were in the Manor of Marlow and 708 acres in that of Leintwardine.

In 1814 Bringwood Forge was abandoned, and in 1818 the final portions of Darvold were enclosed.

#### EXTENT OF THE FORESTS.

*Mocktree*—As mentioned above, Parsons' Survey gave Mocktree as containing 1,337 acres.

A certain portion of it lay in Shropshire. The best evidence as to its extent in 1588 is to be found in a special commission<sup>5</sup> of

<sup>1</sup> Exch. Dep., 15 Car. I. No. 30.

<sup>2</sup> Downton Castle Papers.

<sup>3</sup> Transactions of the Woolhope Club, 1869; p. 188.

<sup>4</sup> Enclosure Act. Awards 39. Geo. III.

<sup>5</sup> Exch. Sp. Com. No. 2903.

that date, where several witnesses describe its boundaries. One witness says: “It lieth from Leyntwardine Bridge all along Botstres Waye (Watling Street ?) towards Shelderton and through Shelderton towards the Weowe, to a way that goeth to Wattes gate and so down a gotter to herbage brooke and so to Bridgalonde (Onibury Green) . . . and that all the woods from Bromfilde upwards have been used as parcel of the forest.” He also states that before the dissolution of Bromfield Priory, the Prior's Woods formed part of the forest, including Bromfield, Abbots, Sheldertons, Wottons, and Downton's woods.

*Deerfold*—Deerfold extended not only over that tract of country which still bears the name, but included within its boundaries certain specified woodlands, as well as a portion, at any rate, of Wigmore Rolls. The evidence, as to whether the Rolls, or, as it was called, The Rowle, belonged to Deerfold or to the Manor of Atforton, is conflicting. In 1613 depositions were taken at Ludlow with regard to the matter but no conclusion arrived at; but in the partition of Deerfold between Lord Lindsey and the Commoners,<sup>1</sup> it is specifically agreed that Foxe should have the Rowld for his tenants, which seems to point to the fact that, at that time it was an acknowledged part of Deerfold, and, at the same time, a witness deposes that he had surveyed the forest and found it to extend to the pale of the park at Wigmore—which, if true, would put it beyond doubt that part of the Rolls was included in the forest.

The summary of the lands comprising Deerfold when Sir Henry Lindley sold the property to the King (1604) was as follows :

	Darval	1696	acres.
Wood-wood being part of	„	132	„
Ockley	„	147	„
Knuckle	„	100	„
Pewen	„	20	„
		<hr/>	
		2095	acres.

The modern names of three of the woods are, Woodhampton Oakley and Pyon, but the name Knuckle seems to have been quite lost. Another small wood which formed part of Deerfold was Grovely or Grayley Wood—a small wood due south of Pyon Wood, part of the site being now occupied by Garden house Wood near Aymestrey.

*Bringwood and Prestwood*—Prestwood is another name that has disappeared. It is clear that it formed a part of those

<sup>1</sup> Exch. Dep., 15 Car. I. No. 30.

extensive lands more commonly known under the general title of Bringwood Chase. In a document at Downton Castle, dated June 24th, 1637, the "forest or Chase of Bringwood alias Brestwood" is mentioned, but it would appear that Prestwood referred to that portion of Bringwood only which lay in the direction of Gatley. In 1587 "Eveney Woode" (Evenhey) is described as lying within the bounds of the forest of Prestwoode<sup>1</sup>—whereas in other documents the word Prestwood does not occur, and Evenhey is taken as part of Bringwood. It may, therefore, be taken that Prestwood was a name occasionally given to the southern part of Bringwood and comprising one third of the total area.<sup>2</sup>

Bringwood Chase and its component parts have so frequently been subjects of litigation that a fairly accurate idea can be formed of its extent, by piecing together those lands which, from time to time, were described as being parcels of "Bringwood." It included the whole of that ridge still known as Bringwood Chase, and in addition Deepwood, Monstay, the High Vinnalls, Mary Knoll, Upper Eaves, Haye Park Woods, and the Vallets, taking in Evenhey as its southernmost boundary.

The acreage of Bringwood is nowhere given apart from Mocktree, but the two together are given as 5,333 acres in 1603<sup>3</sup> and as Parsons' Survey of 1632 makes Mocktree 1,337 acres, Bringwood would stand at about 4,000 acres.

#### LEDBURY CHASE.

This was the name given to certain properties belonging to the See of Hereford, and over which the bishops exercised sporting rights from a date antecedent to the Norman Conquest. It is stated that "Walter who succeeded Leofgar had been unjustly deprived by Harold of the Manors of Colwall and part of Ledbury, all of which the Conqueror restored."<sup>4</sup> The Chase lay on the western side of the Malvern Hills and adjoined that extensive tract of country known as Malvern Chase. A good deal has been written on the subject of the latter, and some confusion has arisen owing to the fact that, during the reigns of Elizabeth, James I, and Charles I, the two Chases of Malvern and Ledbury, both being at this period the property of the Crown, were amalgamated under the general title of Malvern Chase.

It seems doubtful whether any portion of the original Malvern Chase extended into Herefordshire—though Mathon and Colwall

<sup>1</sup> Exch. Sp. Com. No. 3076.

<sup>2</sup> Exch. Sp. Com. No. 972.

<sup>3</sup> Harl. MSS. No. 354.

<sup>4</sup> Swinfield Register (Abstract by the Rev. J. Webb).

are said to have formed a part of it. That the inhabitants of the two parishes had some ancient customary right across the boundary is shown by the fact that among the orders made by the Lawday Court of Hanley Castle in 1540 were: "That none of the inhabitants of Colwall or Mathon do, from henceforth, staff drive any kind of their Cattle into the Chase (Malvern) further than the Shire ditch *after the old Custom* on pain of 20/-."<sup>1</sup> But that they were never members of any but Ledbury Chase, seems sufficiently clear.

Seeing that the two Chases of Malvern and Ledbury adjoined, it was only natural that the boundaries should be jealously watched by their respective owners, and it is only through the famous dispute between Bishop Cantilupe and the Earl of Gloucester (Gilbert de Clare) that we find records of what those boundaries really were. Cantilupe was made bishop in 1275 A.D., and shortly after found the foresters of the "Red Earl" hunting on the west side of the mountain, whereupon he opposed their right to do so with the utmost vigour. The dispute led to the appointment of a Commission in 1278 to enquire into the rights of the case.<sup>2</sup> Pending the decision the parties entered into an agreement that the disputed territory should remain in the King's hands till the Justices had decided "Whether it is the free Chase of the Bishop, or whether the Earl ought to Course there at his pleasure."

The verdict was in the Bishop's favour, and a perambulation of the territory which was made in 1277 is quoted in the Harl. MS.<sup>3</sup> Three hundred years later, in 1577 and 1578, the Butterfield Survey<sup>4</sup> deals with the same boundaries and, being rather more in detail, is given below:—"Perambulation of Malvern Chase<sup>5</sup> belonging to the Bishop of Hereford. It begins at Primeswelle ascending to the ridge of the Mountain and thence to Baldeyate and from Baldeyate by the Dyke as far as Brustenyate and from Brustenyate to Swyneyate and from Swyneyate to Shakellyate and from Shakellyate to Dead Orle and from dede Orle to Chaylemersh poole and from Chaylemersh poole to Clenchfords myll and thence to the Church of Estnor and from the Church of Estnor through Ruggeway as far as Froglone and from Froglone as far as the gate of Barton and from the gate of Barton to Brodley and so again to Primeswelle."

In 1287 the Earl dug a trench along the ridge of the hills to prevent game straying from his Chase into that of the Bishop.

<sup>1</sup> Duncomb's History.

<sup>2</sup> Close Rolls, 6 Ed. I. M. 14d.

<sup>3</sup> Harl. MSS. 6726.

<sup>4</sup> Butterfield Survey, fol. 103d.

<sup>5</sup> It may be noticed that both in this perambulation as well as in that of 1277, the land in question is distinctly called Malvern Chase, which is apt to lead to confusion.

The bishops remained in undisturbed possession of their property for nearly 300 years after the famous Cantilupe Controversy,<sup>1</sup> except that in 1391 when John Trefnant was bishop, one John Deynte made a fruitless attempt to establish a right of hunting in the Chase, but the Bishop proved that the right was conferred upon the See by Mereduth. He also showed that Pope Innocentius confirmed the grant to Robert de Betune, Bishop of Hereford, the grant being subsequently confirmed by Stephen and Richard II. In 1563 the Chase passed out of the possession of the See and became Crown property by the disastrous exchange made between Elizabeth and Bishop Scory. As by this time the larger Chase on the eastern side of the Malverns had also again passed into the hands of the Crown, the two, as has been said above, were known under the general title of Malvern Chase. Thus, in 1631 the whole of Malvern Chase was ordered to be disafforested, consisting of the King's Chase in Worcester and the Bishops Chase in Hereford.<sup>2</sup>

Two years previous to its disafforestation Malvern Chase was surveyed and found to consist of:

1	The King's Chase in Counties Worcester and Gloucester .. .. .	7459 acres.
2	The Bishops Chase in Hereford ..	619 acres.
	Total ..	8078 acres.

In the Survey, Mathon is treated as being in Worcestershire, the Herefordshire portion being made up as follows:—

	ac.	r.	p.
(1) " One part of the said Chase called Cradley Common lying on the west side of the hills .. .. .	60	0	0
(2) One other part of the waste called Calloway (Colwall) purley (purlieu) .. .. .	50	0	10
(3) One other part adjoining Calloway Common and part of the Bishops Chase... .. .	354	3	20
(4) The Common or waste belonging to Ledbury, Mr. Bridges and to Eastner likewise on the west side ... .. .	212	0	0

Some 58 acres of this seems unaccounted for in the total, for the survey concludes "the Contents of the Chase that lieth in Herefordshire amounteth to 618a. 3r. 20p."

The 619 acres are in 1631 described as lying in Common waste and not enclosed.

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MSS. 6726.

<sup>2</sup> Exch. Sp. Com. No. 5982, 6 Chas. I.

In 1632 the disafforestation was duly carried out, and two thirds of the Chase were granted to the commoners, the king taking one third free of common right on the understanding that he should remove the deer from the Chase. The king granted his one third part, 130 acres of which was in Colwall, to Sir Robert Heath and Sir Cornelius Vermuyden. This grant was confirmed by a decree of Chancery made 5th September, 1632, by which it was declared that the other two parts should be left open and free to the freeholders etc. "to take their Common of pasture and Common of Estovers therein," with the restriction that no enclosure should be made or woods felled within the two third parts subject to the right of common.

The following woods within the Chase were excepted from the terms of the agreement with regard to the king's third part—The Gullett, Ladywood, Birchwood, and another parcel lying at Walmswell adjoining to the Manor of Barton.

Upon the execution of Charles I, the sporting rights over Ledbury Chase, together with certain portions of freehold land containing 193 acres, were sold to Godfrey Ellis and Thomas Millward. Full particulars are given in the Parliamentary Survey, dated 2nd of September, 1650. The 193 acres formerly composed the king's third part alluded to above and were made up as follows:

	a.	r.	p.
The Gullett .. .. .	73	1	0
The Broad Downes .. .. .	32	3	0
Shotters hill (alias The Tippetts) .. .. .	50	3	34
Parcell of meadow ground in parish of Colwall .. .. .	36	2	14
Total .. .. .	193	2	8

Another Parliamentary Survey (No. 17) gives as a further portion of the king's third part two "parcels" of land in Ledbury Parish, viz., Burway Hill (50 acres) and Ladywood (6 acres), making a total of 249a. 2r. 8p.

#### PENYARD CHASE AND UPTON BISHOP.

The Chase of the Bishops of Hereford in the Ross district was divided into two portions, viz.: Upton Bishop and that densely wooded tract running due south from Ross, and including the Chase, Howle Hill and Bishops Wood. The Manor of Upton Bishop, with rights of the Chase, was the property of the See from the time of the Saxon kings,<sup>1</sup> and the Ross properties also formed part of

<sup>1</sup> Records of Upton Bishop (Rev. F. T. Havergal).

the episcopal possessions from a very remote period—as we are told that Walter a Loranois, who succeeded Leofgar (temp. 1060) had been unjustly deprived by Harold of some of the possessions of the See, but that some amends were afterwards made by Roger, Earl of Hereford (12th century) who, among other grants, gave back the Hayes or Woods of Ross.<sup>1</sup>

Between the accession of Henry II and the death of John, the boundaries of the Forest of Dean were extended well into Herefordshire, and the greater part of the Bishops Chase of Ross was taken into the forest. It was such unjust acquisitions by the Crown that led to the compulsory grant of the Charter of the Forest in 1217, but it is clear that much of the district in question was treated as part of Dean Forest up to the final perambulation of 1300. Thus, in 1227 Henry III grants to the Church of St. Mary, Dore, . . . land called Penyard Regis the said land *to be disafforested, etc.*<sup>2</sup>

In accordance with the terms of the Charter of the Forest, several inquisitions were held to determine the boundaries between the king's fee of Penyard and the bishop's fee of Ross.

In 1228 the jurors included as part of Dean Forest, the Chase of Penyard as well as Bishops Wood, adding "The Bishop of Hereford has his Chase by ancient title in a certain wood called Lax Penyard within the Forest aforesaid."<sup>3</sup>

That Forest Law was still exercised over the episcopal possessions in 1242 is shown by a Charter of Henry III granting the Bishop license to "take dry and green wood in the Bishops Wood of Ros without impediment of the Foresters, etc."<sup>4</sup>

The next survey of the Bailiwicks in Dean Forest, made February 11th, 1281, shows Penyard to be still within the forest, but excludes the Chase and Bishops Wood.<sup>5</sup>

In spite of the various inquisitions and surveys, the right of the bishops to free chase in Penyard was again questioned in 1286, when the Bishop, with his huntsman and some of his men, killed a young stag in "the Chase." A dispute arose between the huntsman and the king's foresters, and an inquisition was held, the jurors finding that it was killed "where the Chase of the Lord Bishop had always been accustomed to be."<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Swinfield Register.

<sup>2</sup> Charter Rolls, 11 Hen. III. M. 34.

<sup>3</sup> Transactions of the Woolhope Club, 1901.

<sup>4</sup> Charter Rolls, 26 Hen. III. M. 8.

<sup>5</sup> Forest Proceedings, Exch. T.R. No. 31.

<sup>6</sup> Swinfield Register.

In 1300<sup>1</sup> an important Commission was appointed to settle the boundaries of Dean Forest and the jurors revoked the decisions arrived at after the inquisition of 1228 and the survey of 1281. After setting out the boundaries of that portion of the forest claimed to be its Herefordshire extension they proceed to say "Within which metes and bounds, our Lord John, the said King did afforest the Townships of Walford and Hule, which are members of the Bishop of Hereford's Manor of Ros and the wood of that Bishop which is called Wythehay, together with the woods and plains of the same Bishop in those Vills." The township of Hoppe-maloyse (Hope Mansel) with the woods and plains which the Abbot of St. Peter of Gloucester holds, the Manor of Penyard with the woods and plains which John ap Adam holds, the Townships of Weston, Ryford, Ponshull, Netherlee, and Cockton with the woods and plains which Richard Talbot holds, the Townships of Aston and Overlee, with the woods and plains which William of Aston (?) holds, whereof they say there was no forest there in the first year of the Coronation of our Lord Henry, the King, great grand-father of our Lord the present King, *nor was any part of the Forest of Dean in that County.*"

In the 14th century, the Bishops appear to have been much troubled with thefts of timber and game, possibly owing to the removal from the neighbourhood of the regular staff of Forest Officers. In 1305 and 1313 thefts of timber are recorded in the Swinfield Register, and again in 1349 and 1354 the Bishop brought charges against the Keeper, Walter Moton, for unlawfully taking in Ross, Upton Bishop, Ledbury and Eastnor, 500 hares, 1,000 rabbits, 1,000 partridges, 200 pheasants, 500 red deer, 500 fallow and 300 roe deer.<sup>2</sup>

In 1383 John Gilbert, the Bishop, excommunicated certain persons who cut down and carried off trees and wood from his Wood of Ross, and set fire to it for the space of a mile.<sup>3</sup>

In 1391 Richard II confirmed to the bishops the right of free warren at Ross and Upton Bishop.<sup>4</sup>

A Document said to be preserved in the Diocesan Registry gives particulars of a dispute which arose in 1519 between William Rudhall and the Bishop of Hereford concerning reputed damage done in the Bishop's Wood of Teddeswood in Upton Bishop. (Teddeswood must have been the general title for a very large woodland area extending under various ownerships from Upton

<sup>1</sup> Forest Proceedings, Exch. T.R. No. 255, 28 Ed. I.

<sup>2</sup> Harl. MSS. 6726.

<sup>3</sup> Trillec Reg., p. 19.

<sup>4</sup> Harl. MSS. 6726.

Bishop, in an easterly direction through what was formerly a detached portion of Much Marcle, into Gloucestershire.) The Bishop stated that Rudhall had caused to be taken away 100 great oaks out of "the grounde and wodde called Teddyswood," also that he had enclosed a piece of land 3 miles round and that "the said pale is sett within the Chace or Wood belonging to the said Bishop and within his warren, contrary to the Liberties of the Chace and to the lett and disturbance of his game, contrary to the Statute of the Forest."<sup>1</sup>

In 1559 the Bishops Chase of Ross and Upton Bishop were alienated from the episcopal possessions by Bishop Scorey and passed into the hands of the Crown. Elizabeth, in 1570, granted Upton Bishop to her favourite, Sir Christopher Hatton, and nine years later it was sold to William Rudhall.<sup>2</sup>

The Ross portion remained longer with the Crown and in 1578 Bishops Wood was leased to Charles Harbert and was shown to consist of "about 1,000 acres of great wood and Timber Trees."<sup>3</sup>

In 1595 all Crown lands in Ross and Walford were granted to Gelly Meyrick and Sir Henry Lindley in trust for the Earl of Essex, the latter erecting ironworks at Lydbrook.<sup>4</sup> After his attainder, Penyard Wood having passed through several ownerships, was rented to Sir John Kyrle for the purpose of supplying fire wood for smelting, and in 1631 the Earl of Kent petitioned the Privy Council for injunction to restrain Kyrle from committing further waste in the wood.

In 1698 the Earl of Kent felled a great part of Penyard Park, and in 1701 the Chase was also felled.<sup>5</sup>

With regard to Bishop's Wood, a Chancery decree was made in 1614 in a suit between the Earl of Clanricarde and Lady Frances, his wife, and Robert Earl of Essex (the Lords and Lady of the Manor of Ross Foreign) and certain freeholders of Walford. The property was described as 2,000 acres, and by the decree the Lords and Lady took half Bishop's Wood free from manorial rights and the freeholders took the other half free from the Lords rights, as their own property.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Duncomb's History.

<sup>2</sup> Records of Upton Bishop.

<sup>3</sup> Exch. Sp. Com. No. 972.

<sup>4</sup> Duncomb's History.

<sup>5</sup> Exch. Dep. 4 Anne. No. 9.

<sup>6</sup> Robinson's Mansions and Manors, p. 278 n.

## LLOWES.

By THE REV. W. E. T. MORGAN, B.A.

(Read 26th August, 1923.)

The church, rebuilt in 1853, has an Early English font, and is dedicated to either an unknown Saint Llywes, or to St. Meilig, or Meilog.

Meilig and Meilog seem to be sons of Caw, Prince of Strathclyde. He was first a soldier, but afterwards devoted himself to a religious life, and studied in the great College of Llancarvan under Cadoc. Ultimately he settled in Llowes, and built a monastery there, probably on Llowes Common. There is a place in the parish called Croesfilog, Maelog's Cross. Meilig was a brother of the great historian Gildas. Rees, in his Welsh Saints, seems to prefer Meilig. There are some notes in "The Church Plate of Radnorshire," by the Rev. A. W. Wade Evans, brother of the author, on the Primitive Saints of Radnorshire, where he says: "The most interesting foundation in this district is Llowes, associated with an unknown saint of that name, or with Meilig, the son of Caw o Brydyn. Gildas was born in 470, and died in 554. Maelig may be the same as Maelog, diminutives of a root beginning with Mael. In the Breton Vitæ Gildæ, he is called Mailocus."

I regret that I do not possess a copy of Fisher and Baring-Gould's "Lives of the Welsh Saints," which may throw greater light on the subject.

With regard to the cross, it looks as if the two arms had been cut off. Tradition says that its original position was on Brynrydd Common. Some think that it is not a native stone, but the late Vicar, the Rev. Preb. Thomas Williams, thought otherwise. This is Moll Walbe's stone. You remember the legend. She was the daughter of Reginald de St. Waleri. She owned Hay Castle, and the story tells how she carried the stones for building it in her apron from Glasbury, and that it was built in one night. One of the stones fell into her shoe, and hurt her so that she pulled it out and threw it over the River Wye, when it alighted in Llowes Churchyard, where you see it to-day. She was the wife of William de Breos, great-grandson of Bernard Newmarch. This was in the reign of Henry II., who had something to do, you remember, with Fair Rosamond of Clifford Castle, *circa* 1160.

Professor Westwood, in his work on the Sculptured Stones of Wales, says that there is nothing like this cross among the many that he describes.

Mr. Bloxam attributes it to the early half of the 11th century.

In the Report of the Royal Commissioners on the Historical Monuments of the County of Radnor, there are given extracts from a paper published in the "Arch. Camb." (1873) by Mr. Ernest Hartland, in which he describes this cross. It stands 7ft. 4in. in height, 36 to 27 in. wide (it tapers), and about 10in. deep. On the East side is a cross of very irregular geometrical pattern, consisting of semi-lunar compartments, lozenges, and triangles. Almost every lozenge and triangle differs in size and shape from its corresponding one; and they are evidently simply arranged with the idea of getting in so many of each to make out the pattern, without any attempt at true symmetrical arrangement. The semilunar compartments are cut to a depth of 2in., a greater depth than the rest of the pattern. On the Western face is an incised cross of plainer style, and possibly earlier date. This cross has semi-circular indentations at the crossing, after the manner of some of the Irish crosses, and similar to the Llanarth Cross, in Cardiganshire, which has ogam markings upon one of the cross arms. It has been suggested that this may have been originally a Maenhir, converted into a Christian cross: while some maintain that it is the Cross of St. Meilig, and once stood on the Common above the village.

Mr. Hartland thinks that the plain cross on the West side may date back to the 6th or 7th century, and that on the East side to the 11th century.

There are good photographs of this cross in the Report on the Radnorshire Historical Monuments.

In the churchyard there is a Welsh inscription, which is said to be the only one in Radnorshire. It is just opposite the Priest's door, and runs as follows:—

WIL'IAM BEVAN OR  
VEDOWLOYD DAN Y  
GARREG SYDD IM  
MA YN GORPHYWYS  
AY OYDRAN OYDD  
84 MHYLNEDD AC Y  
MADDDVIS AR BYD HUN  
Y 17 DYDD O EBRILL YN  
Y FLWYDDYN, 1684.  
MISERERE MEI DEUS.

I translate it thus:—"William Bevan, of Fedwlwyd, is

resting here under this stone. His age was 84 years, and he departed from this world on the 17th day of April, in the year 1684."

Derivation of Llowes: Either the unknown Saint of that name; or lluaws, a multitude; or llawes, a sleeve; or lloches, a cell, a retreat.

Bronllys.—Jones, in his "History of Breconshire," suggests a derivation from Brwyn, rushes; or Bron, a breast or brow of a hill. Llys is, of course, a court or mansion. Leland, I believe, speaks of a man Brwyn. May it not, therefore, come from Brychanllys? Brychan was the name of the Prince of Breconshire, who lived from 400 to 450 A.D.

## LLANVILLO (LLANFILO) CHURCH.

By THE REV. G. IFOR R. JONES, M.A., RECTOR OF LLANVILLO.

(Read 26th August, 1923.)

I had hoped to be able to spring a pleasant surprise upon you this afternoon, and, with that object in view, I wrote some time ago to Mr. Carøe, the architect who restored this church, to ask whether he could not pay a long promised visit on this date, so that you might hear from Mr. Carøe himself the story of this most interesting old church. I much regret that he has not been able to come, and I still more regret the cause of his absence, which is due to an accident received some time ago, and I know you all join with me in wishing him a speedy recovery.

Still, practically all of what I am going to say to you comes from Mr. Carøe, or some other authority, and I can only claim originality for whatever mistakes I may have allowed to creep into my Paper. I am going to follow St. Luke's plan and try to treat my subject in chronological order, and so I begin with the earliest feature we possess—what novelists would speak of as the oldest inhabitant, if I may say so without being irreverent—the font—rude and shapeless, if you will, but undeniably a product of the early ages and an object of special veneration on that account. Mr. Carøe speaks of it as "a very ancient example, though somewhat featureless," and says it "points to the early existence of a church on the site."

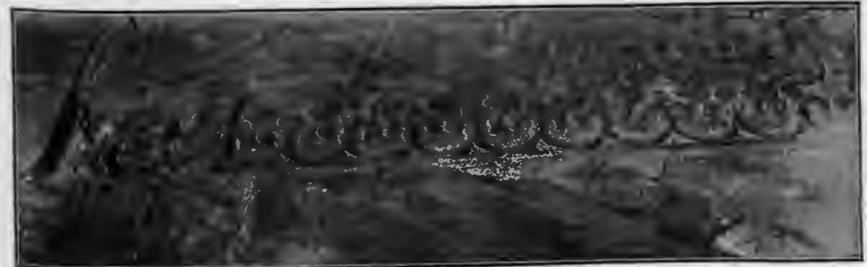
The next oldest part of the church consists of the nave walls. That these are Norman, we know from their unusual thickness, as well as from the lintel stone of the Norman doorway (now blocked up) in the north wall. A portion of another lintel—probably that of the original south doorway—has been built into the east wall of the porch. These lintels are of similar character and date, but vary in ornamentation.

The Cross slab lying close to the south wall within the altar rails comes next. Miss Kate Styan, who is an authority on Cross slabs, says it dates from the latter part of the 13th or the beginning of the 14th century, and is a rare design of trefoiled ornamentation. The design is carved in low-relief. The slab is in fairly good preservation, showing much of the loveliness of the original treatment on the left side, centre, and base. On the right side the

To face page 224.



Photo (copyright) by the Rev. F. Sumner, Bristol.  
LLANVILLO CHURCH,  
LOOKING EAST.

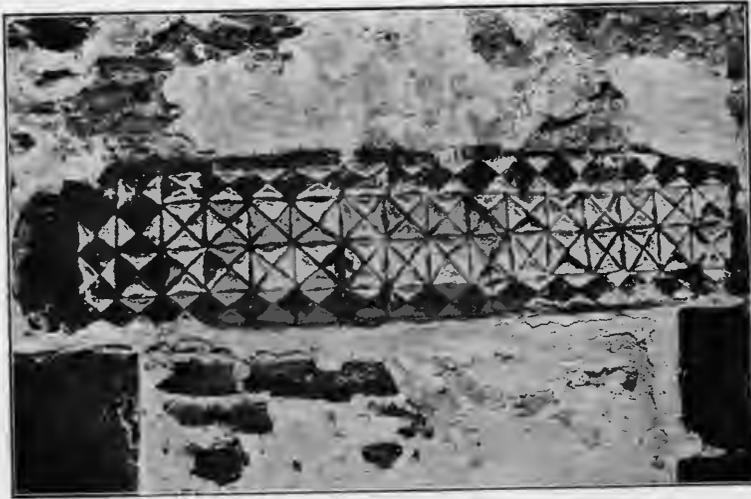


Presented by

LLANVILLO CHURCH,  
INCISED COFFIN SLAB.

the Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones.

To face page 225.



LLANVILLO CHURCH,  
LINTEL OF NORTH DOORWAY.



Presented by

LLANVILLO CHURCH,  
PRE-REFORMATION BELL.

the Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones.

foliations are almost entirely obliterated. The flowers carved on either side of the Cross shaft may represent those strewn on the grave at the time of burial, or may be typical of the Resurrection. Theophilus Jones, the Welsh historian, describes the slab as being decorated with "a beautiful cross, checky within a border flory."

#### BEAUTIFUL PORCH.

To the early part of the 14th century also belong the beautifully roofed porch and the inner part of the door (the outer casing dating from 1767). Mr. Caröe thinks that the porch at one time had a south wall and an entrance doorway, but these have disappeared. The two Crosses, one on each side of the jamb of the doorway, form another object of interest in the porch. It is during the 14th century that the name of a Rector of Llanvillo (Peter de Pedwarden) is found in a deed attested by him in 1349.

To the 15th century belong the oak-ribbed roof of the nave and two windows. It is probable that both these windows were originally in the south nave wall, but one has been moved and built into the south chancel wall.

#### AN OLD BELL.

Another product of this century is the Angelus bell, which was unfortunately cracked some twenty or so years ago. It is now placed within the screen. The Rev. J. T. Evans, in his "Church Plate of Breconshire," dates this bell from about 1410, and says it is the oldest dateable bell in the county. It has a Latin inscription in the form of a leonine hexameter:—

"(Foundry Cross). MISSI (Royal head: Edw. III)  
DE CELIS (Royal head: Queen Philippa) HABEO (Royal  
head: Edw. III) NOMEN (Royal head: Edw. III.)  
GABRIELIS."

The Foundry Cross is that of W. Rufford (1380-1400) and is illustrated in H. B. Walters's "Church Bells of England," (page 296). The Royal Heads are also illustrated in the same book (page 299).

There are strong arguments in favour of the view that this bell was made in Worcester. (See H. B. Walters's "Church Bells of Shropshire," p. 406).

Part of an article by Miss G. E. F. Morgan in the "Brecon Parish Magazine" throws further light upon this bell and the use to which it was originally put. Miss Morgan writes:—

There was a most interesting account in our Parish Magazine last month of the tolling of the Curfew Bell at the Priory Church by Jack

Devine some 75 years ago. Old customs linger long after what they commemorate has passed away, and it is not only the Curfew that is recalled by the mention of the tolling bell by "An Old Inhabitant," as this, undoubtedly, was also a survival of the Angelus Bell, still so familiar in France, though now forgotten here.

Archbishop Arundel of Canterbury in 1399, at the earnest request of King Henry IV. (who was Lord of Brecknock and gave the first Royal Charter to the borough), ordered the usage of saluting the Mother of God the first thing in the early morning and the last thing at night to be universally adopted in the province—"at day-break and at the Curfew,"—and the bell, that was then rung, was called by our ancestors the "Gabriel Bell," in memory of the archangel's salutation of Our Blessed Lady.

That the Archbishop's injunctions were soon carried out in Brecknockshire is shewn by the date of the oldest bell in the county, the original "Gabriel Bell" at Llanfilo, cast early in the fifteenth century, whose Latin inscription reads as follows in English:—"I have the name of heaven-sent Gabriel." Until 1880, when it was recast, there was also one at Talachddu, which bore the inscription: "*Sancle Gabriel ora pro nobis*"

Of this ancient religious ceremony, a writer says: "In accordance with a practice of the early Church at morning and evening, the Angelus Bell, as it was called, pealed forth from every steeple and bell-turret in the kingdom, and as the sound floated through the surrounding neighbourhood, the monk in his cell, the baron in his hall, the village maiden in her cottage, and the labourer in the field, reverently knelt and recited the allotted prayer in remembrance of Christ's Incarnation for us."

This passage reminds us of Millet's beautiful picture "The Angelus," which represents a scene often witnessed among the peasants of France.

#### THE ROOD-LOFT AND SCREEN.

The Rood loft with its access stairs projected from the North wall dates from about 1500. Mr. Caröe speaks of it as "a stately, one might safely say exquisite, rood loft, in some respects even more perfect than its rival at Partrishow, with date and some details in common, but differing much in aspect and general design." In describing it before it was restored in 1914, he says:—"The screen is of absorbing interest. It has, unfortunately, lost many of its traceries both in the upper and lower parts. The decorative buttresses of the gallery have gone save two, and two pedestals which formerly served some other purpose have been set against the front to frame a modern Welsh Biblical quotation planted in the centre compartment. On the other hand, the coved canopies, front and back, are almost complete, though the side altars have been suppressed." There are distinct marks of figures and canopies on the panels of the front of the rood loft.

Another object of interest is a boss on which are carved a heart, two hands and two feet (unfortunately one of the feet is missing). At a neighbouring Church (Llandefalle) there are two

To face page 226.



Photos (copyright) by

the Rev. F. Sumner, Bristol.

LLANVILLO CHURCH,  
THE ROOD SCREEN AND LOFT.

To face page 227.



LLANVILLO CHURCH AND LYCH GATE.



Presented by

the Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones.  
LLANVILLO CHURCH, FONT.

dragons at each end of the top of the screen just where it should join the rood loft. A vandal has sacrificed our second dragon for the sake of placing a tombstone there.

The pulpit, altar rails, some Jacobean pews, and the large square window on the east of the south nave wall belong to the early 17th century.

In 1680 the registers begin, though Theophilus Jones, in his "History of Breconshire," mentions that he saw a register dating from 1632.

The second oldest bell has this inscription:—"Anno Domini 1682. Joshua Parry, Edward Havard C.W. Medio utissimus ibis." The maker is unknown. As the Rev. J. T. Evans suggests the letter T has been accidentally omitted before "utissimus," the inscription which is a quotation from Ovid *Metamorph.* II., 137, meaning, therefore, that it is better to use the second (*i.e.*, the middle) bell.

The date, 1684, is carved on the door of the Havard box pew—the pews seem to have been refitted about this time. The lych-gate, which belongs to the shed type and is of composite materials, partly masonry, partly timber, probably dates also from the end of the 17th century.

At the beginning of the 18th century, the Georgian Chancel was added, replacing the original one. The re-used 15th century window is the only object of interest. The date of the chalice is 1701, and Mr. J. T. Evans says that it is of unusual design, bearing no hall marks, but inscribed on the bowl: "Lanvillo Parish, 1701." The stem is a baluster rising from a trumpet-shaped foot. The edge of the base and also the junction between the stem and the foot are gadrooned. Beneath the bowl is a moulding of foliage. Underneath the foot is scratched 12 oz. 6 dwt. which no doubt included the weight of the paten cover, now missing. This chalice appears to have been the work of a foreigner, and resembles the 18th century chalice at Kirkby Mallory in Leicestershire by Butty and Dumee.

The third bell has this inscription: "In gloriam Dei sono ('I sound to the glory of God'). RP WB CW H(Bell)W 1709." Mr. J. T. Evans says HW is perhaps a local founder or journeyman. There is a bell by him at Crickadarn, dated 1701, and another at Llanddewi'r Cwm of the year 1713.

#### MONUMENTAL TABLETS.

There are some 18th century monumental tablets—"very happy in design, colouring, and inscription, in the manner of but

by a different hand to those at Partrishow," is how Mr. Carøe describes them. One tablet is to the memory of James Parry, a kinsman of Blanche Parry, one of the maids of honour and keeper of the jewels to Queen Elizabeth. The west window in the south wall of the nave dates from the beginning of the 19th century. The former east window, replaced by another at the restoration in 1914, also belonged to this date. The pews were probably refitted once more about this time.

In 1809 Mr. Theophilus Jones gives a description of this church: "This fabric, surrounded by a few houses, has a clumsy ill-built steeple on the west containing three bells, (and) consists of a naive only with the common wooden ribs or arches under the tyle, the floor flagged and the seats are tolerably regular. The chancel is cieled, but the covering being flat instead of arched gives it too much the appearance of a room or chamber. Part of the rood loft and steps to it remain: it is now converted into a gallery. In front are twelve niches or spaces, in which were formerly in all probability images of the 12 Apostles, demolished by the zeal of the Oliverians, who took particular pains to remove everything which they supposed to be the remnants of superstition in this church, as appears by some papers at the register office."

In 1862, we have another description—this time from the pen of Sir Stephen Glynne, and dated August 22nd:—"The church has a nave and chancel only, with a remarkably low and coarse Western Tower and a South Porch. The exterior is very rude: the roof tiled. The tower looks as if it was never finished. It has a pointed, tiled roof, and is entirely devoid of architectural character. There is the trace of a Norman doorway on the North, now closed. The arch is semi-circular and between the tympanum and the door case is a horizontal course of hollowed square ornament. There is the trace of a lancet window on the North and a new window has been introduced, but there is not one on the North of the chancel, and the East window is a wretched modern one. On the south is a square-headed two-light, labelled perpendicular window. There is the projection on the North for the stairs for the rood loft. The roof is coved and ribbed."

In 1881 the tower was rebuilt and the bells re-hung.

In 1913 Mr. Carøe gives us a description of the state of the church:—"The north wall on the slope of the hill has gone over and bulged considerably, having left the roof behind, a deficiency of covering made up by adding sprockets and slates at a different pitch from the original. The staircase to the rood loft is in jeopardy: the floors are riddled with dry rot. In some places they are decayed away, and wattle hurdles laid upon the earth have to serve as

footing for the faithful. The east wall of the chancel has gone over eastward and left the side walls, while one wall of the porch has disappeared altogether."

It was then that the Archdeacon of Brecon, or the Bishop of Swansea and Brecon as he now is, one of Llanvillo Church's staunchest friends, stepped in and made himself responsible for the restoration. Mr. Carøe was enlisted to act as architect, with the happy results which you see before you. The church was reopened after restoration by the Bishop of St. David's on August 15th, 1914.

The Church possesses an ancient chest with three locks, an electro-plated paten, a pewter font bowl (one of three in the county), a pewter plate and a plated chalice.

Mr. Carøe writes:—"A feature of the ground is the studied accommodation of the floor levels to the slope of the ground from West to East. The floor itself inclines from the West, but there is also a step down in the nave and another deep step just inside the chancel arch. There is no step at the altar rail and no foot pace. This is clearly done with purpose, because the altar is thus more readily in view from the raised west end under the low lintel of the rood screen, the upper part of which entirely blocks the arch way, as was usual when rood screens formed so prominent a part of a church's equipment."

At one time it was supposed that the church was dedicated to S. Milburga, Abbess of Wenlock, a daughter of Merewald, King of Mercia (cf. Theophilus Jones in his "History of Breconshire"). In Baring Gould and Fisher's "Lives of the British Saints" this is described as "a mere guess." "As Mr. Egerton Phillimore has shown, the Breconshire Church, Llanvillo, in Welsh Llanfilo, clearly took its name from and is really dedicated to Belyau, who was, according to the Cognatio of Cott. Vesp. A. xiv., one of the daughters of Brychan Brycheiniog" ("Lives of British Saints," Vol. I., 204).

Canon Fisher writes:—

In the Loquacio de Brychan (early 13th century) the Saint's name is written Belyau. This in literary Welsh would become Bello, and in the dialect Bilo; compare Ceinog and Ceiliog, becoming in the dialect Cinog and Cilog. Such old charter forms of the Welsh Llanfilo as Lan-Biliou and Lanbilio put the dedication to S. Milburgh clean out of court.

In "The Church Plate of Breconshire," the Rev. A. W. W.



Evans, in a footnote referring to the dedication of Llanvillo Church, mentions that

The Saint's name is written Felis (doubtless for Belio, or Felio, the mutated form) in Jesus College M.S. 20 (*i.e.* "Llyfr Llewelyn Offeiriad, cf. Y Cymrodor viii. 84, xix. 26).

S. Beilio was one of Brychan's unmarried daughters. In Pope Nicholas's taxation the name of the parish appears as Lanbilien, and in the Episcopal Register as Llanbiliowe (1401, 1402) and Llanbillio (1409, 1482).

#### THE FUTURE.

What of the future? The lych gate needs repairing. After my time it passes, with the churchyard, into the hands of the Parish Council, and may be ruined—so it is necessary to repair it thoroughly and without delay.

I hope to see the rood and its attendant figures and the figures and canopies on the front panels of the rood loft restored. I wish to see the altar worthy of the rest of the church, with riddels and a carved reredos depicting the Lord in glory. An oak lectern and clergy desk, of a type in keeping with a church of this kind are two other necessities. I should like to see the shaft of the old Preaching Cross in the churchyard bearing a cross once more, and not a sun dial, as it does now. These are my hopes and wishes, but they must meet with Mr. Carøe's approval. When I first came to Llanvillo as its Rector in 1914, I promised Mr. Carøe never to allow any alteration or addition without obtaining his consent first of all. I have never ceased to pat myself on the back for that promise when I see atrocities of recent date introduced into our beautiful old churches. If any of my hopes and wishes are not in keeping with the character of this church, you can trust Mr. Carøe to turn them down.

But my hopes and wishes not only need Mr. Carøe's approval—they also need money for their accomplishment, and we are a poor parish. Thank God, we have paid off the restoration debt (£850), and we have £100 in hand, but that will not go far. I can think of no greater privilege than to be able to complete the restoration of this wonderful little church, or to *help* in completing it. Who knows? Perhaps some one will come forward some day to do it.

## A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS DEALING WITH ST. KATHERINE'S, LEDBURY.

BY THE REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER, M.A.

(Contributed 27th September, 1923.)

The manuscripts in the archives of the Dean and Chapter of Hereford have not yet been arranged and catalogued. Canon Capes made an admirable selection of such as would illustrate the history of the cathedral, and printed it at his own expense as a gift to the members of the Cantilupe Society. But much—very much—still remains to be done. I have gathered together in boxes many groups of manuscripts, but have catalogued only a few. I give below a summary of the contents of the box in which I have arranged the grants and other documents of the Hospital of St. Katherine.

1. Grant by Philip Rudduc to Brother William, Custos of the Hospital of St. Katherine, of 39 shillings from a pasture in Holemedewe for 16 years.  
Dated Michaelmas, 1242.  
Among the witnesses is Master Hugh de Furches.
2. Grant of a pasture in Holemedewe by Philip Rudduc, *pro salute anime mee, ad pauperes et egenos ibi suscipiendos et sustentendos (sic)*.  
No date. Circa 1243. Among the witnesses are Walter de Paris, William de Alkrugge, Robert Joye and Osbert Marescall.
3. Grant by Philip Rudduc, *pro salute anime mee ad sustentacionem Luminis dicti Hospitalis*, of two pence of annual rent which Adam de Mesintun is bound to pay.  
No date. Circa 1243. Among the witnesses are William de Alkrugge and Master William de Colewalle.
4. Grant by Adam de Cruce, with consent of Juliana his wife, to Robert Joye of Ledbury, for seven shillings of silver, *quos nobis dedit ad urgentissimum negotium nostrum*, of 7 "sellions" of land in Wydecrofte, *que extendunt in capite inferiori ad Brocam*, for 17 years, at a render of one half-penny a year at Michaelmas.  
Dated Michaelmas, 1247.

5. Lease by Peter de Doninton to the Hospital of his mill at Malmespol for 10 years at a rent of one penny a year, for 20 marks of silver paid *pre manibus ad magnam necessitatem meam*.  
Dated 1261.
6. Grant by Peter de Doninton to the Hospital and the brothers and sisters dwelling there, of his mill *apud Malmespol* in perpetuity.
7. *Inspeximus* and Confirmation by King Edward I, in his second year, of the following:—
- The foundation charter of the Hospital.  
[Printed in Capes' "Charters and Records," p. 68 sq.]
  - John de Stanford's donation of 32s. 6d. annually from rents in Hyda.
  - Roger de la Berehe's donation of 26s. 10d. annually from rentals *in villa de Berehe*.
  - Simon de Weston's donation of lands in Weston juxta Yarkhill.
  - Peter de Doninton's donation of a mill in Malmespol, with lands adjacent.
  - Matilda Puche's donation of certain property in Hereford.
  - William de Alkerugge's donation of an assart and messuage in Alkerugge.
  - John Gersants' donation of rents and lands in Estenor
8. Grant by Robert de la Grave to John Blundel, for 42 shillings sterling, of all my *solda edificata de Ledebure*, rented from the Bishop for 6d. a year.  
Dated, *mense februarii*, 1273.
9. *Relaxatio* to the Hospital by John fitz-Peter of Donington, for 4½ marks of silver, of all right and claim to the mill at Malmespole.  
Dated vii Id. Septemb., 1291.
10. Grant by Alice, *filia Adames de Ledebury*, to her brother Henry Adames, for 10 shillings of silver, of one quarter of a burgage in Ledbury, *in vico qui vocatur Joustret*.  
Dated Monday after St. Gregory's Day, 1301.
11. Grant by Richard, son of Peter de Wynciscestria, to Robert le Taylur, for 30 shillings of silver, of 4 "sellions" of land in Estenoveresfeld.  
Dated Sunday before St. Lawrence's Day, 31 Ed. I.

12. Nicholas de Asheton, chaplain, for 20 marks of silver paid to the Custos of the Hospital, secures from the Dean and Chapter *mensam in predicto Hospitali honestam et competentem ad totam vitam suam*, with 3 shillings a year *pro calciamentis, et unam cameram suam competentem*. If too infirm *ad mensam venire*, he is to have sufficient sustenance in his chamber.  
Dated, in the Chapterhouse of Hereford, Tuesday after the Assumption of B.V.M., 1304.
13. Release by William Perot of Ledbury to Richard Berde of Ledbury, for 30 shillings of silver, of all right and claim to all that land *que jacet in villa de Ledebury in vico qui vocatur Neustret*.  
Dated, *mense Augusti*, 33 Ed. I.
14. Grant by Richard le Fourches of Ledbury to Robert de Geldepirye, for 15 shillings sterling, of 3 "sellions" in Horscroft, at a perpetual rent of a halfpenny a year.  
Dated Monday before St. Nicholas Day, 34 Ed. I.
15. Grant by John de la Hasele of Northleche to William Esegar of Ledbury, of a messuage and a virgate of land in Ledbury *apud La Hulle*, in exchange for lands in Northleche.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Octave of St. Peter *ad vincula*, 6 Ed. II.
16. Release by John de la Hesele of Northleche to William Esegar, *mercator*, of Ledbury, of all claim to goods and chattels *apud le Hulle in Ledebure foreyn*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Octave of St. Peter *ad vincula*, 6 Ed. II.
17. Grant by Peter le Brucare to John, son of Gilbert Joye of Ledbury, of 3 "sellions" of land in Baginghale, near the land of the blessed Mary of Ledbury.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Monday after St. James' Day, 10 Ed. II.
18. Grant by Richard le Schireve of Ledbury to Peter le Brucare, of 3 "sellions" of land in Estenovere, *inter terram Roberti de la Geldepirye et terram capellani beate Marie de Ledebury, et extendit a terra rectoris ecclesie de Estenovere usque Brankes-walles-siche*.  
No date. Circa 1317. Among the witnesses are Walter Esegar, John de Kent, Roger Esegar, Robert le Taylur, and Roger *pelliparius*.
19. Indenture granting to Ralph le Couherde of Weston by Brother Philip, Master of the Hospital, of lands and houses *in parva Hyda* at an annual rent of 33s. 4d.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Monday before St. Dionisius' Day, 11 Ed. II.
20. Grant by John, son of Gilbert Joye of Ledbury, to Richard, son of John Wyting of Ledbury, of 3 "sellions" *in Baginghale in campo de Estenovere*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, St. Philip and St. James' Day, 11 Ed. II.

21. Grant by Walrond le Crompe, son of William le Crompe, to Richard Berde, of a messuage *in villa de Ledebury in vico qui vocatur Newestrete*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Sunday before St. James' Day, 11 Ed. II.
22. Grant by John atte Crosse of Ledbury to John de Lideneye and Alice his wife, daughter of Robert atte Crosse, of one acre in the parish of Estenore, *in campo qui vocatur Brankeffelde*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Festival of the Annunciation, 12 Ed. II.
23. Grant by John de Cruce of Ledbury to John de Lydeneye and Alice his wife, of two acres in Brankewallefelde in the manor of Estenore, adjoining the land of the Hospital.  
Dated St. George's Day, 15 Ed. II.  
Among the witnesses are Roger *pelliparius*, Ralph le Botlier, and Roger de Donebrugge.
24. Grant by Cristina, widow of John le Cartare of Ledbury, to Agnes, her daughter, of 2 acres in Smethemedue in Ledbury forein: also 1 acre *in parva Wydecrofte*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Tuesday before the feast of St. Dunstan, 12 Ed. II.
25. Grant by Robert le Wyte de Wolvehope to Richard de la Pole of Ledbury, of half a burgage *in Southende in villa de Ledebure . . . . . usque ad terram superioris aule*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Monday after St. Mark's Day, 14 Ed. II.
26. Indenture of lease by Philip, the Master of the Hospital, and the brothers of the same, *ex unanimi consensu*, to Robert de Wytewike, Margeria his wife, and Roger their son, for their lives, of a messuage and 3 acres of land which Thomas Partriche *de parva Hyda* held from the Hospital, at a rent of 3s. 6d. of silver, "and suit of our court at Weston."  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Sunday after St. Dionisius' Day, 14 Ed. II.
27. Grant by John, son of Richard Joye of Ledbury, to Geoffrey Donday of Ledbury, and Agnes his wife, of 8 "sellions" of land *in Attenhulle in Ledebure fforein, que extendunt a Godescroft usque ad Wytheresbroke*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Michaelmas, 14 Ed. II.
28. Lease for life by Brother Philip, Master of the Hospital, to Ralph le Couhurde of Weston, of a messuage in Weston, once held by Juliana Housy: rendering annually to the Hospital 2 shillings of silver, "and he will find one man for one day for harvesting in Weteneye."  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, St. James' Day, 19 Ed. II.

29. Grant by Agnes le Cartare to Thomas Gorewy of one *dala* of land in Ledbury foren, *in campo qui vocatur Littlewydecroft*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Michaelmas, 17 Ed. II.
30. *Relaxatio* by William de la Lee to William de Breynton of all right and claim to 14 "sellions" of land in Ledbury foreyn, *in campo vocato Humbleworthin*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Friday before St. George's Day, 16 Ed. II.
31. Lease by Brother Philip, Master of the Hospital, to William Coraunt and Marjorie his wife, for their lives, of land and tenements *in parva Hyda*, at an annual rent of 3 shillings of silver and 4 pence.  
Dated, *in capitulo nostro ap. Led.*, 1 Ed. III.
32. Indenture binding William Esegar of Ledbury to pay to Robert de Goldhulle, burgess of Gloucester, 200 pounds sterling. But if John Esegar, son of the said William, and Johanna, his wife, do not demand, when they come to full age, an account from Robert, or his wife Isabella, of lands in their custody, held in socage, then the bond shall be of no effect.  
Dated, Gloucester, Wednesday after St. John *ante portam latinam*, 1 Ed. III.
33. Grant by Julihana, daughter of William Pouke of Gateleye, to Robert Garthorne, of a messuage and land in Hoddenhope in Ledbury foreyn.  
Dated, *apud Upledene*, Monday after St. Valentine's Day, 2 Ed. III.
34. Grant by Master John Scharpe of Ledbury to Richard Wyting and Matilda his wife, of one acre *in magna Wydecrofte* in Estenovere, near Wydecroftesbroke.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, St. Batholomew's Day, 2 Ed. III.
35. Alice Poukes of Gateleye remits to Robert de Barthone all right and claim to a messuage in Hoddenhope in Ledeburyforen.  
Dated Fest. of St. Gregory, pope, 2 Ed. III.
36. Lease for 40 years, by Brother Philip, Master of the Hospital, to John Haukynes, of Hyde Monachorum, and Alice his wife, and Ralph de la Brugge of Weston, of half a virgate of land in little Hyde, at a yearly rent of 30 shillings.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, 2 Ed. III.

37. Indulgence for 40 days granted by the pope's penitentiary to all who come to St. Katherine's Hospital *causa devocionis, oracionis, seu peregrinacionis*, or make donations to the Hospital, or attend on certain days Mass, Mattins, canonical hours, *benediccion calicis*, or any other office celebrated by brother Peter de Esebache, brother of the new Hospital of St. Katherine, of Ledbury sub Malverinia.  
Dated Annunciation, 1330, A.D.
38. Grant by John, son of William le Crompe of Ledbury, to Richard Berde of Ledbury, of land *in villa de Ledebury in novo vico*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Monday before St. Luke's Day, 3 Ed. III.
39. Grant by Henry fitz-Henry le schinnare of Ledbury to Richard Wyther of Walinton of a messuage etc., *apud Hope under le frithe in Ledeburyforein*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Tuesday before the festival of the Ascension of the Lord, 3 Ed. III.
40. *Relaxacio* of Walter Wythur remitting to William Wynd, cleric, all right and claim to a messuage *apud Hope-under-le-fryth in Ledeburyfforeyn*, and 10 acres of land with a meadow.  
Dated Tuesday after Michaelmas, 23 Ed. III.
41. Grant by Thomas Gorewy to Richard Wyting of one acre *in parva Wydecroft*.  
Dated, *apud Ledebury*, Sunday after St. Augustine's Day, 3 Ed. III.
42. Grant by Henry Levyot of Hereford to Richard Wyting of Ledbury, of four "sellions" of land in Horscroft.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Friday after St. Ambrose's Day, 7 Ed. III.
43. Indenture of lease for 60 years granted by Stephen le Yonge, procurator of the Hospital, to William Floom, of a messuage and 11 acres of land at Kempeleye, at a rental of 6s. 8d. yearly.  
Dated, *apud Kempeleye*, Michaelmas, A.D. 1337.
44. Indenture of a grant by Brother Gilbert de Masinton, Master of the Hospital, to William le Broy and Margery his sister, of two acres of land, one in Nozorathorne [name almost illegible], the other in Heycrofte, for their lives.  
Dated, *apud Masinton*, Monday after St. Peter's Day, 13 Ed. III.
45. Power of attorney given by Margeria, widow of Giles le fferur, to Hugh le fferor, to grant to Richard de Gatelyth, Alice his wife, and Sibilla their daughter, seizin of 5 "sellions" of land in Brankfeld.  
Dated Tuesday after the festival of St. Lucy the Virgin, 18 Ed. III.

46. Indenture of lease by Gilbert de Mytulton, Preceptor of the Hospital, to Hugo de Schittepath, Isabel his wife, and Hugo their son, *ad terminum vite eorum seu quis eorum diutius vixerit*, of a messuage and land, *in Cradele in Cheseleford*, at a rent of 2s. sterling a year.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Monday after St. Nicholas' Day, 20 Ed. III.
47. Grant by Walter de Cruce and James Mandervyle to John de Scriddel [name almost illegible] of 2 acres in Estenoverfeld.  
Dated Tuesday after St. Blaise's Day, 22 Ed. III.
48. Grant by Alicia de Lodelowe of Ledbury to Walter de Cruce and James Mandevile of 2 acres in Estenoverfeld, adjoining the land of the Hospital.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, St. Hilary's Day, 22 Ed. III.
49. Appointment by Stephen de Ledebury, Dean of Hereford, and the Chapter thereof, of Thomas de Bradewardyn as Custos of St. Katherine's Hospital in place of Thomas de Ledebury, resigned.  
Dated December 2nd, A.D. 1351.
50. Release by Juliana de Abenhale, once wife of William de Sechinton, to Anabel, daughter of Richard Berde of Ledbury, of all claim to a rental of two pence and three farthings from *Tebelines parrookes in Ledeburefeld*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Tuesday after St. John *ante portam latinam*, 25 Ed. III.
51. Grant by Henry de Caple to Nicholas le Barbour of one *quarternum terre edificate jacens in novo vico in villa de Ledebury*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Tuesday after St. John *ante portam latinam*, 25 Ed. III.
52. Citation by the Dean and Chapter to the master and brothers of St. Katherine's Hospital to appear on St. Thomas' Day next following to answer to certain charges of wrongdoing and neglect to correct the abuses discovered at the recent visitation of the Hospital.  
Dated Nov. 18th, 1351, A.D.
53. Grant by William le Brut of Donynton, chaplain, to Henry le Brut and Matilda his wife, of a tenement *in le Southende*, together with lands in Ledebury foreyn and Estenore.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, festival of the Translation of St. Edmund, 27 Ed. III.
54. Grant by John atte Lythe de Bromisberewe to John Parkyn, of 4 "sellions" of arable land *in villa de Estenore*.  
Dated, *apud Estenore*, Tuesday before Michaelmas, 27 Ed. III.

55. Grant by Thomas le Brechere de Wilnychehope and Cecilia, once wife of John Partriche of Ledbury, to William le Deyare of Ledbury, of a burgage *in le Homende* and 4 "sellions" of land in Aldestresfelde.

Dated, *ap. Led.*, Sunday next after the feast of St. Dionisius the Martyr, 33 Ed. III.

56. Grant by Grimbald Pauncefot, miles, to Adam Esegar, canon of Hereford, and John Bock, chaplain, of that wood in Little Marcle, commonly called Tirelesfryth, which once was called Roselynes fryth.

Dated, *ap. Led.*, St. Edmund's day, 34 Ed. III.

57. Power of attorney given by Adam Esegar, canon of Hereford, to Giles le Botiler and Henry le Brut of Ledbury, to give to William atte Hulle de Putteleye, Robert Brugge de Kynwaston, John Berde, John Balle and John Wynde of Ledbury, chaplains, *seisin in toto illo bosco in parva Markeleye vocato Tyrellesfrith.*

Dated Fest. of St. Edmund the Archbishop, 35 Ed. III.

58. Grant by Robert le Taylur, *dictus de Malvernia*, to Giles le Ferrur, for 20 shillings sterling, of 4 "sellions" in Brankeswallefeld, *et extendit se a terra Radulphi le Botiler usque ad Brankeswallefeld.*

Dated, *ap. Ledebury die Mercurii prox. post festum dedicationis ecclesie de Ledebury, anno regni regis E. xxxiiii.*

59. Grant by Thomas Esgar, son of William Esgar of Ledbury, to William Lorkyn, Richard Parker, and Thomas Berde, chaplains, of lands and tenements in Ledbury.

Dated, *ap. Led.*, Friday after St. Ambrose's Day, 35 Ed. III.

60. Power of attorney given by Richard Parker of Ledbury, chaplain, to Roger Parker and James Scharpe of Ledbury, to release certain property in Orham and Hulle to Adam Esgar, canon of Hereford, William Knyt, Robert Brugge, Thomas Berde, William atte Hulle de Puteleye, John Wynd, and John Balle, chaplains.

Dated, *ap. Alvechurche*, Wednesday after St. Andrew's Day, 35 Ed. III.

61. Ratification by Bishop Lewis [Charlton] of the grants of Adam Esegar to Hugh [Cradock], Master and the brothers of St. Katherine's Hospital.

Dated, Whitbourne, the morrow of All Saints' Day, 1364, A.D.

62. *Relaxatio* by William Knyt, Thomas Berde, William atte Hulle de Putleye, John Wynd and John Balle, chaplains, to Adam Esegar, canon of Hereford, of all right and claim to property at Orham and le Hulle, once belonging to William Esegar.

Dated, *ap. Led.*, Sunday after the Nativity of St. John Baptist, 38 Ed. III.

63. Grant by William Lorkyns and Richard le Parker, chaplains, to Adam Esegar, canon of Hereford, William Knyth, Robert atte Brugge, Thomas Berde, William atte Hulle de Putleye, John Wynd and John Ball, chaplains, of certain property in Ledeburyfforeyn at Orham and Hulle, which they held by gift of Thomas Esegar, son of William Esegar.

Dated, *ap. Led.*, Sunday after St. Andrew, 35 Ed. III.

[There is a duplicate of this, and another duplicate indented.]

64. Indenture by Bishop Lewis de Charlton, comprising a grant of lands in Ledbury to the Hospital, made by Adam Esegar, for the endowment of a chaplaincy.

Dated morrow of All Saints' Day, A.D. 1364.

[Printed in Reg. Charlton, p. 14. The seal of the Hospital is attached.]

65. Grant by Adam Esegar, canon of Hereford, of certain lands for the endowment of a chaplaincy in St. Katherine's Hospital.

[Printed in Reg. Charlton, p. 15. Duplicate copies, one with the seal of the Hospital.]

66. Grant by William le Deyare to John *dictus Baxtere* of Ledbury, of half a burgage *in le Homende.*

Dated, *ap. Led.*, St. Peter's Day, 38 Ed. III.

67. Indenture of agreement between James de Brocbury and Margaret his wife and Hugh Cradock, *magister sive custos* of the Hospital, by which they grant to the Hospital for 70 years a "parcel" of meadow in Estenore, at a rent of 2s. a year.

Dated, *ap. Led.*, St. Bartholomew's Day, 39 Ed. III.

68. Grant by John Gatelythe to Henry, his son, of 5 "sellions" of land, and 8 "butts" *in parva Wydecroft apud Estenore.*

Dated, *ap. Estenore*, Sunday after the feast of the Invention of the Cross, 42 Ed. III.

69. Indenture of lease by John Wynd, the master, and the *confratres* of the Hospital, to William Schereman and Alice his wife, for their lives, of *unam schopam in vico vocato Shopperewe* at a rent of 10s. a year.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Wednesday after the Assumption of the Blessed Mary, 44 Ed. III.
70. Grant by Robert le Sweordes to William de Bunshull, of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  acres of land in Bruggescroft.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Sunday after the Purification, 45 Ed. III.
71. Grant by William de Bunshull to John Wynd, chaplain, of a "parcel" of land in Ledebury foreyn *in quodam crofto vocato Bruggecroft, quam quidem parcellam habui ex dono et feoffamento Roberti le Sweordes*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Sunday after the Annunciation, 46 Ed. III.
72. Grant by Thomas Mayel of Gloucester to John Wynd, chaplain, of half a burgage *in le Homende de Ledebury*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Michaelmas, 45 Ed. III.
73. Grant to John Wynd, chaplain, to Agnes Connibe of 3 acres in Ledebury foreyn—one *in campo vocato Attenhull*, and the other two in *Clerkenmulne fforlong*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Trinity Sunday, 45 Ed. III.
74. Grant by William de Salewe, chaplain, Roger Hunte, and Alice Pauncefot, to John Wynd, chaplain, William Bowyer and John his son, and John Boteler, of a "parcel" of land in Ledbury foreyn *apud Orham in campo vocato Westonesfeld*.  
Dated Thursday after Michaelmas, 46 Ed. III.
75. Power of attorney by Richard de la Berwy to give to Robert de la Parke, vicar of Tatynton [Tarrington] and others seisin of certain land near the Hospital in Ledbury.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, All Souls' Day, 49 Ed. III.
76. Grant by Richard de la Berwe to Robert de la Parke, vicar of Tatynton, William Calwe, chaplain, and William Palmer, of a piece of vacant land near the Hospital in Ledbury, *inter domum Hospitalis et domum Hundredi ejusdem ville*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, 49 Ed. III.
77. Grant by Lawrence de Parco to Richard Faber of Colewalle, son of John Faber, of one acre in Westfeld and one "parcel," containing two "sellions," *in campo vocato le Lowe*.  
Dated, *apud Colewalle*, Sunday after St. Dionysius' Day, 3 Rich. II.

78. Title for Ordination given by the Dean and Chapter to William Brugge de Weston, as brother of the Hospital.  
Dated Hereford, March 16, 1395.
79. Grant by John Unet of Ledbury to Richard Gateleth of Estenore, of three "parcels" of arable land in Estenore *in Wethycrofte magna*.  
Dated, Estenore, Sunday after St. Barnabas Day, 18 Rich. II.
80. Grant by John Baxtere to Nicholas ffrelyn, of half a burgage *in le homhende de Ledebury*.  
Dated Michaelmas, 18 Rich. II.
81. Grant by Richard Berde of Bissheleye to Roger Parkare and John Esegare of Ledbury, of certain lands in Ledbury foreyn, Ledbury deynessein, and Estenore, which he had by gift and enfeoffment of Bricius Berde of Ledbury.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Monday after Michaelmas, 19 Rich. II.
82. Statutes and ordinances for the better conduct of the Hospital, made by the Dean [John Prophet] and Chapter of Hereford.  
Dated Nov. 2, 1398.
83. Grant by John Wynd, son of Agnes ithe Combe, to Roger Parkare, John Thoney, chaplain, John Clement, chaplain, and John Weye, *camerarius* of Ledbury, of certain lands and tenements, including *unam Schopam in Ledebury in vico Schoparum*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, St. Agnes Day, 3 Hen. IV.
84. Bond by Thomas Cockus of Ledbury promising to pay to Richard Parkare of Ledbury 10 pounds sterling on the following Michaelmas Day.  
Dated Monday before the festival of St. Peter *quod dicitur ad vincula*, 9 Hen. IV.
85. Power of attorney given by Margery Wynd of Walynton to Philip Boley, chaplain, to give seisin to Master John Malverne, Custos of St. Katherine's Hospital, *in illo bosco vocato Tyrellesfrith*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Feast of St. Clement the Martyr, 9 Hen. IV.
86. Grant by Thomas Hulle of Ledbury to John Wynd and William Coke, of lands and tenements in Ledbury.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Festival of St. Wolstan the Confessor, 14 Hen. IV.

87. Grant by Thomas Colwalle and John — to Roger Holdere and Johanna his wife for their lives, of a tenement in Byschopustret in Ledbury. After their death the tenement is to be sold, and the money thus obtained dispensed for the souls of Roger at the Hale, Matilda at the Hale, Roger Holdere and all their benefactors.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Festival of the Invention of the Cross, 6 Hen. V.
88. Release by Thomas Hulle of Ledbury to John Clebury, chaplain, Thomas Kockus, Richard Strenger and Walter Lawe, of land and houses in Ledbury, *et omnia bona et catalla mea mobilia et immobilia*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Sunday after St. Peter's Day, 7 Hen. V.
89. Grant by John Clebury, chaplain, and three others, to Thomas Hulle and Agnes his wife, of a burgage *in vico vocato Homende in Ledebury*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Fest. of the Assumption of the Blessed Mary, 4 Hen. VI.
90. Grant by Henry Smyth of Ledbury to John Wode of Ledbury foreyn and Ellen his wife, of a messuage in Over Walinton.  
Dated Fest. of St. Osithe the Virgin, 10 Hen. VI.
91. Release by William Wellys and Johanna his wife to Thomas Davys and Helen his wife, of all right and claim to a meadow *in villa de Ledebury in vico vocato Newstret*.  
Dated First Sunday in Lent, 17 Hen. VI.
92. Grant *ad firmam* by Richard Pede, Custos of the Hospital, to John Carter, Johanna his wife and John their son, of a burgage *non edificatum in le homhende*, at a rental of 12 pence a year. *Et si contingat etc.*  
Dated Monday after Michaelmas, 22 Hen. VI.
93. Grant by Thomas Davys of Ledbury to Richard Wistanstowe, John Unet, John Clebury, chaplain, Thomas Hulle, Robert Stanford, John Wyn, and Richard Hulle, of a meadow in Ledbury *in vico vocato Newstret*, and land called Berdes-place.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, St. James' Day, 24 Hen. VI.
94. Grant by John Walker to Thomas Lumbarde and John Vaghan, of half a burgage *in le Homende de Ledebury*.  
Dated Monday after Christmas, 28 Hen. VI.
95. Grant by Johanna Pynbury of Ledbury to John Marche and Isabella his wife, of half a burgage *in vico vocato le Homende*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Tuesday before the Nativity of the Blessed Mary, 31 Hen. VI.

96. Release by Thomas Danyes, son of Robert Danyes of Hereford, to Helen Danyes, widow of Thomas Danyes of Ledbury, of his claim to a tenement with a garden in Ledbury *denezyn in vico vocato Halle-ende*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Corpus Christi Day, 31 Hen. VI.
97. Grant by Richard Adams of Ledbury to Walter Survioure and Thomas Walcrofte of *totum statum et terminum meum quod habeo in schopa situata in villa de Ledebury in alto vico*.  
Dated, *ap. Led.*, Tuesday after St. Martin's Day, 2 Ed. IV.
98. Transcripts from the Act Book of the Chapter, concerning the appointment, in 1483, of Richard Wycherleye, *Episcopus Olonensis*, as Master of St. Katherine's Hospital; and, at his death, in 1501 the appointment of Thomas Blundell as his successor.
- 98 (a). Grant by William Grumbage to John Lumbarde, chaplain, of a burgage and half a burgage in Ledbury *in vico vocato Bischopstret, et extendit se a via regia usque ad terram domini episcopi*.  
Dated Sept. 4, 10 Henry VII.
99. Court-Roll of the Manor of Weston [Beggard] at a court held there by John Lowe, cleric, *magister sive custos* of the Hospital, on Oct. 20, 1 Ed. VI.
100. A (contemporary) abstract of the Decree of the Exchequer, confirmed by Act of Parliament, for the future conduct of the Hospital, dated Dec. 20, 22 Eliz.  
[The Hospital is still governed by this Decree.]
101. Citations for the annual visitation of St. Katherine's Hospital, 1582—1606.  
[In 1580 new regulations for the government of the Hospital were made under the authority of Parliament, including a provision that the Dean and at least two other members of the Chapter should "visit" the Hospital once a year. This annual visitation only lasted for 25 years!]
102. Letter of Edward Cooper, master of the Hospital, to the Court of the Marches, asking for an inquiry into the forging of evidence by which the Hospital has suffered loss; in order that a suit may be commenced against the offenders.  
[No date: but the inquiry was held 28 Eliz.]
- 102 (a). Examination of witnesses touching the forging of deeds concerning Hospital lands.  
Dated Ludlow, June 14, 28 Eliz.

103. Award by Francis Kerry, John Best and George Benson, canons of Hereford, mutually chosen to arbitrate in a dispute as to fixtures, etc., between Dr. Thornton, now master of St. Katherine's Hospital, and the executrix of the will of Dr. Bradshaw, deceased, late master.  
Dated March 27, 1617.
104. Ordinance of the Lord Protector for the Incorporation of the Hospital of St. Katherine.  
Dated Sept. 2, 1654.
105. Licence\* by Philip de Braose and Thomas Foliot, rectors of Ledbury, to the master and brethren of the Hospital, to celebrate divine service in the chapel.  
No date, circa 1233. Among the witnesses are Alan de Walinton and William de Ankerugge.
106. Grant *in feudo et hereditate* by Ralph de Estenovere, son of Ralph de Broka, to Brother William, custos of the Hospital, for 10 shillings sterling, of one acre, *quam emi de Alicia, sorore mea, in sua viduitate: viz. que jacet in Bakinghale*.  
No date, circa 1242. Among the witnesses are Alan de Walintone, William de Ankerugge, William Caperun and Osbert Marchall.
107. Remission by John fitz-Gersant, *custodibus Hospitalis sancte Katerine*, of all right and claim to 4 acres of land "which Ralph de Cruce sold to me," and which Juliana, widow of Ralph, granted to the Hospital.  
No date. Circa 1242. Among the witnesses are Robert de Pesebrugge, Osbert Marescall, and Walter de la ffrithe.
108. Grant by Juliana, widow of Ralph de Cruce of Ledbury to Adam de Esthrope, of 4 acres in Bercmeresmedowe and Magna Wydecrofte extending to Brankewallesiche: rendering to John de Gatelithe 4 pence each year, *et mihi ad Pasca unum par cirotecarum precio unius oboli, pro omni servitio*.  
No date. Circa 1242. Among the witnesses are Alan de Walintone and William Caperun.
109. Grant by Geoffrey de Credeleye, *pro anima mea etc. deo et hospitali beate Katerine de Ledeburye et fratribus et sororibus ibidem deo servientibus ad pauperes ibidem suscipiendos et sustentandos*, of a meadow, *sub Horscroft juxta rivulum*.  
No date. Circa 1240 or earlier. Among the witnesses are William *camerarius*, John de Solers, William de Gate-lithe and Robert Joye senior.

\* This and the following MSS. are undated. But they seem all to belong to the first 10 years or so after the founding of the Hospital.

110. Grant by Alice, widow of Roger Northinton, to William, custos of the Hospital, for 7 shillings, of 5 sellions *unius butti in Wetecroft*.  
No date. Circa 1240 or earlier. Among the witnesses are Master Robert de Furches, Alan de Walintone, William de Paris, and John Gersant.
111. Grant by William de Ankerugge *pro salute anime mee et Margarete, uxoris mee* to the Hospital of Ledbury *et ejusdem domus Rectoribus*, of an assart and a messuage and three acres of land in Ankerugge.  
No date. Circa 1240 or earlier. Among the witnesses are Walter de Banneburye, *tunc senescallus Episcopi*, Alan de Walintone, Richard *falconarius*, Walter de Paris, and Walter *camerarius*.
112. Sale by John Gersant to William, custos of the Hospital, for 20s. of a pasture in Estenore *apud Froggehale*.  
No date. Circa 1240 or earlier. Among the witnesses are Walter de Paris, Master Hugh de Furches, William Caperun and Osbert Marescall.
113. Margeria de Doninton confirms the grant of John, son of William *parmentarius*, to the Hospital, of a rental of 6s. a year *ad sustentacionem lampadarum in eadem domo ad honorem et decorem luminis beate Katerine et beate Marie Magdalene*. The Hospital is to pay to John each year half a pound of pepper *ad nundinas Herefordie*.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Walter de Paris, Osbert Marchall and John Gersant.
114. Grant *in feudo et hereditate* by Margeria de Doninton to John, son of William *parmentarius* of a rental of 6s. a year *de libero maritagio meo*; rendering yearly half a pound of pepper. For this John pays 3 marks of silver *in gersumam*.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Alan de Walintone, Roger de Geldepirie, Robert Joye and Eluric, *prepositus* of Ledbury.
- 114 (a). Grant by Godfrey Joye of Ledbury to Helen Pauncefoot, for 20 shillings sterling, of one acre in Dona, once held by Reginald de Dunebruge, adjoining the land of Alured de Underdona.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Walter de Paris, William de Alkruge, and William *camerarius*.

115. Grant by William de Gateleye to the *custos* of St. Katherine's of 4 "sellions" of land in *campo de Estenofre in furlanga de Totehull*.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Master Hugh de Furches, William de Paris, and Osbert Marchall.
116. Sale by John de Gateleye, son of Alexander *hostarius*, to Walter de Paris, for 12 shillings paid *in gersumam*, of a rental of 12 pence a year paid by William Caperun and Hosbert Marchall.  
No date. Circa 1240 or earlier. Among the witnesses are Alan de Walintone, Adam de Salopia *tunc senescallus domini episcopi* and Walter Bannebire.
117. Grant by John de Gateleye, son of Alexander, to Osbert Marchall, for half a mark of silver paid *in gersumam*, of *sex selliones et quinque buttas terre cum duabus forariis adjacentibus*.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Alan de Walintone, Randolph *prepositus* of Ledbury, and Roger de Northinton. Seal attached, "*Sigillum Joh. de Gateleye*."
118. Release by Alice, widow of Maurice sub Duna, to Edith, daughter of Simon Childe of Upledon, of all claim *nomine dotis* to 7 "sellions" of land in Wellecroft.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Walter de Paris, William Caperun, and Alan de Walintone.
119. Release by Alice, widow of Maurice de Subduna, for 2 shillings sterling, to Master Roger, Rector of Kotinton, of all claim, *nomine dotis*, to a third part of the land which Master Roger bought from Robert, son of Maurice.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Hugh de Furches and Robert his brother, Roger, *rector capelle de Doninton*, and Ralph *pistor*, of Ledbury.
120. Grant by John Gersant, *pro anima mea*, to the Hospital of a rental of 13d. a year in Esthenor, and various "sellions" of land—in Horsecroft, in Horsefeld, in Brankeswallefeld, in parva Wydecroft, at Holmersbrugge, at Redewythye, and *in grava Edrici*; also 12 "butts" *apud Gornam*.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Alan de Walintone, Walter de Paris and Master Hugh de Furches.
121. Grant by Master William of Ledbury, cleric, to God and the Hospital, of half a burgage in Ledbury, rendering to the Bishop sixpence half-penny a year.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Walter de la ffrithe, John Gersant, and Robert Joye.

122. Grant by Osbert de Aula de Estenovere to Brother William, *custos* of the Hospital, of one acre of land in Baginhale.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Walter de Paris, William Caperun and John Gersant.
123. Confirmation by Robert le Wafre, of the gift to the Hospital made by his father, of one *cronocum* of corn from the mill of Leden-frome annually for ever.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Thomas Foliot and Master Hugh, canons of Bromyard, Master Hugh de Furches and Walter de la Warre.
124. Grant by Adam *dictus le Hope*, of Ledbury, to the Hospital, of 5 acres of land, viz., 2 in Jayescroft and 3 *in campo qui vocatur le Garste*.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Richard and Reginald Pauncefot and Osbert Marchall.
125. Benedict le Hope, for 10 shillings *pre manibus*, surrenders to God and the Hospital his claim to these 5 acres.
126. Sale by John Gersant, to Brother William, *custos* of the Hospital of 13d. of yearly rental in Estenore, and various "sellions" of land (as in No. 120) for 46 marks of silver.  
No date. Witnesses as in No. 120.
127. Grant by Roger de Northinton, *pro salute anime mee*, to God and the Hospital of the half pound of pepper rendered "by Mararet my sister" *ad nundinas Herefordie* for the half virgate in Northinton and 12 acres in Estenovere "which William de Northinton, my father, gave her."  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Walter de Banneburye *tunc senescallus*, Walter de Paris, Alan de Walintone, and John fitz-Gersant.
128. Grant by Alice, widow of Roger de Northinton, to Brother William, *custos* of the Hospital, of one acre in Bagkinghale.  
No date. Later than No. 127. Among the witnesses are William Caperun, John Gersant, and Osbert Marchall.
129. Remission by Simon de Weston, for 20 marks of silver, of his claim, in the Court of the King's Bench at Westminster, against the Dean and Chapter and the Master of the Hospital, concerning lands in Weston-juxta-Yarkhill.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Robert de Furches *tunc ballivus de Ledebury*, Thomas de Wyke, and Roger de Pyribroke.

130. Grant by Roger de Coliare to God and the Hospital, for 40 shillings of silver, of 5 "sellions" of land in Wallecrofte, rendering to Emma de Parkesgate one penny at the Nativity of St. John Baptist.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are William *camerarius*, John de Solers, Alan de Walintone and William Eseger.
131. Grant by Juliana, daughter of Alan de Walintone, to God and the Hospital, of 13 pence of annual rental from a messuage and 4 acres of land *in villa de Walintone*.  
No date. (Alan de Walintone is alive in 1242.) Among the witnesses are William *camerarius* de Masintone, John de Walintone and Richard de Streta.
132. Grant by Juliana, daughter of Alan de Walintone, to Adam Beyuin, canon of Hereford, of 8 shillings of annual rental from Alan de Bosco for a tenement *quod de me tenuit in Walintone: reddendo inde annuatim mihi unum gariofilum in festo Beati Ethelberti*. For this Adam Beyuin pays to her 10 marks *ad magnam necessitatem meam*.  
No date. (This canon of Hereford is not mentioned elsewhere.) Among the witnesses are Richard and Reginald Pauncetot, Master Hugh de Furches and Walter Marchall.
133. Grant by Adam Beyuin, canon of Hereford, to the Hospital, *et decano et capitulo Herefordie, ejusdem domus custodibus*, of 8 shillings of annual rental paid by Alan de Bosco:—half for the sustenance of the brothers and sisters of the Hospital, half *ad opus infirmorum in dicto Hospitali jacencium*: and two shillings and a penny of rental *ad sustentacionem unius lampadis ardentis de nocte in ecclesia dicti Hospitalis*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Robert de Trillek, Walter Marescall, and Walter de la Barre.
134. Inspecimus and confirmation of the preceding three grants by Roger, son of Alan de Walintone.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Richard de [name obliterated], *porcionarius* of Ledbury, Roger Eseger, William Eseger and Robert Joye.
135. Grant by John, son of Ralph *pistor* of Ledbury, to John le Cartare of Ledbury and Christina his wife, for 40 shillings of silver, of land in Wydecroft.  
No date. (Ralph *pistor* is witness to a deed circa 1240.) Among the witnesses are Ralph Morel and John Pede.

136. Grant by Roger de Northinton to Godfrey de Cruce of 3 acres of land *supra Salteres Welle* and *versus Brankeswellesiche*, rendering annually sixpence to Roger and his successors. For this Godfrey pays 15 shillings *in gersumam*.  
No date. Circa 1240. Among the witnesses are Alan de Walintone, John de Gatelythe and Ralph fitz-Henry.
137. Grant by Osbert de Northinton to Ralph fitz-Henry, of half the land "which Eva my mother held," together with certain rents *cum expletiis* in Northinton, paying *mihi et heredibus meis* half a pound of cummin *ad Nundinas Herefordie*. For this Osbert receives 4 marks and his wife 12 shillings. *Et notandum quod pecunia pro hac terra accepta conversa fuit in communes necessitates mei et uxoris mee*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Alan de Walintone, William de Alkrugge and Hugh de Geldepirie.
138. Grant by Richard de Arundel to Osbert Marchall of Ledbury, of one acre of land, *in campo qui vocatur Wellecroft*, rendering annually two pence to God and the Hospital.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Alan de Walintone, William Caperun, John fitz-Gersant and Robert Joye.
139. Grant by Richard fitz-Richard de Menesinton to Robert Hathewy de Homma of six acres *cum domibus in villa de Alkerugge* at a rental of two shillings a year.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Alan de Walintone, William de Alkerugge and Roger de Northinton.
140. Grant by Richard Faber to Robert de Staning "my son-in-law," *in liberum maritagium cum filia mea*, of half a messuage in Ledbury, and 4 acres of land.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Gilbert the chaplain of Ledbury, Alan de Walintone, and William the chaplain of Estenore.
141. Grant by William Hwytting to Peter de Wissingsete, for six shillings of silver, of one "sellion" of land *in novo vico de Ledebury*, rendering 3d. each year.  
No date. Among the witnesses are William Esegar, William Coco and Roger le Coliare.
142. Grant by Juliana de Broca of Ledbury to Gilbert Partriche of Ledbury, for 24 shillings sterling, of a piece of land in Ledbury, 104 feet long and 30 feet broad.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Robert Joye, Walter de la Frithe, Alured *tinctor*, Adam *textor*, and Ralph Morel.

143. Grant by Juliana de Broca to Gilbert Partriche, for 5 marks sterling, of half a burgage in Ledbury, *inter terram dicti Gilberti et vicum episcopi*, rendering "to me" one penny at Michaelmas, and to the bishop six pence a year.  
No date. Witnesses as in No. 142.
144. Grant by William Wytingh of Ledbury for 2 shillings of silver, to Richard Birde, of 3 pence of annual rent from a "sellion" of land *in villa de Ledebury in novo vico*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Master William Coco, William Esegar, and Robert Joye.
145. Grant by Walter de Keynt to Walter de Agnebury, for 6 marks sterling, of *totum homagium et servitium Walteri de Etune*, and of Stephen de Horsneden, and of Andrew de Billefeld: rendering *unum par cirotecarum de pretio unius oboli ad festum sancti Michaelis*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Richard de Sey, Robert de Wafre and John, canon of Bromyard.
146. Grant by William, son of Robert Joye, to John Gersant, for 100 shillings sterling, of one burgage of land in Ledbury at a rental of one halfpenny at Michaelmas.  
No date. Among the witnesses are William Caperun, Osbert Marchall, Joce le Cordewaner, Gilbert Partriche and Robert Joye.
147. Grant by Reginald Joye of Estenore, for 16 shillings of silver, to Geoffrey de minore Malvernia of an acre of land in Estenore.  
No date. Among the witnesses are William de Gatelithe, Robert Joye, and Benedict Marchall.
148. Grant by Enricus the chaplain, son of Eluric, *prepositus* of Ledbury, to Robert le Hope, of 5 acres of land: viz., 7 "sellions" in Garste, and the croft called Joyescroft, rendering 12d. each year.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Roger Folyot, Joyce le Cornicer, Osbert Marescall and Robert Joye.
149. Alice, widow of William Lorimer, for *unam summam et dimidium* of corn to her, and 10 shillings to her son Roger, surrenders her claim to half a messuage in Ledbury, bought by William le Fulur from Eva, widow of William de Ypre.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Walter de Paris, Osbert Marescall, John Gersant, and Roger *clericus qui hanc cartam scripsit*.

150. Exchange, between William le Puer of Kempley and the master and brothers of the Hospital, of certain lands in Oldeworthin *apud Wodewallepul*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Roger Warin, Robert Marescall, and Walter Franceys.
151. Grant by Richard le Wyte of Ledbury to William de Nortone and Alice his wife, for two marks sterling of *totam terram quam emi de Simone le Longe, jacentem in vico ecclesiali de Ledebury, viz. inter domum Ricardi le Longe et rivulum fluentem de superiori aula . . . in longitudine a gardino inferioris aule usque ad regalem viam*: rendering six pence yearly, *et unam rosam ad festum sancti Johannis Baptiste*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Robert Joye and Walter Caperun.
152. Grant by Ralph fitz-Henry of Estenouria, for two shillings and sixpence paid *in gersumam*, to Adam Hwichorn, of one acre and eight "sellions" *in Elfledelega juxta Levithe Rugga*, at a rent of 2d. each year.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Roger de Nordintune, Alexander *hostiarius*, and Roger de Geldepirie.
153. Grant by Ralph de la Broke of Estenore to Robert de la Geldpirye, for 40 shillings, of a meadow in Horscroft near the meadow of the Hospital.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Roger Faber, and Ralph de Cura.
154. Sale by William fitz-Roger to Loyse de Credelega, daughter of Geoffrey the *prepositus* of Ledbury, of a burgage in Ledbury, *reddendo inde annuatim domino Herefordensi episcopo tantum quantum ego et predecessores mei reddere consueverunt secundum jura ville de Ledebury*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Warin the bishop's senescal, Walter de Paris *serviens* of Ledbury, the *juratores* of Ledbury, and the whole Hundred of Ledbury.
155. Grant by Geoffrey of Malvern, *dictus de Cruce*, to Richard, son of John Wytyng of Ledbury, of a messuage which Richard Wyte of Malvern bought from Alice Caperun, *in vico qui vocatur Southende*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Walter de Weston, Roger *pelliparius*, and Ralph le Botelar.
156. Release by William fitz-Peter de Wysintsete to Richard Berde of all claim to 4 "sellions" of land *in villa de Ledeburie in novo vico*, for which Richard pays half a mark sterling.  
No date. Among the witnesses are William Esegar, Benedict le Hope, and Gilbert Joye.

157. Grant by John Pede of Ledbury to Alice Scharpe of Ledbury, for 4 marks sterling, of "all my land" in Wydecrofte.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Walter de Weston, John le ffranche and Richard Berde.
158. Grant [torn] by William . . . . to Henry Pocel and Lucie his wife of . . . . of land *in novo vico in villa de Ledeburie*, rendering annually 12 pence *persone superioris aule*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Benedict Mareschall, Robert le Hopere and Roger le Coliare.
159. Grant by Cristina Prat of Ledbury to Richard son of John Wything of Ledbury of half a burgage *in le Southende*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Walter de Weston, Roger *pelliparius*, and Master John Scharpe.
160. Grant by William *camerarius*, of Masinton, to God and the Hospital, of an acre of land at Westeburgge, at a rent of 2 pence a year; for this the Hospital pays him 4 shillings sterling.  
No date. Among the witnesses are John de Solars, John de Masyn-ton, and Thomas de la Homme.
161. Grant by William *camerarius, pro salute anime mee*, to the Hospital *et ejusdem Rectoribus ad pauperes ibi sustentandos* of 9 "sellions" of land in Westfeld.  
No date. Among the witnesses are John de Solers, G. de Credelege, and Peter de Doninton.  
[Peter de Doninton was alive in 1261, and his son in 1291.]
162. Release by William, son of Absalon the cleric, to John de Marcleya, master of the Hospital, of all right and claim to certain lands *in villa de Berga* held by John de la Homme.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Absalon the cleric [who is known to have been alive in 1285], Robert de Furches, and William Eseger.
163. Release by Alice de Middeltune, widow, to Brother John de Marcleya, master of the Hospital, for 14 shillings sterling, of all claim to a pasture *in Holemedue in villa de Colewalle*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are William le Chamberlayn, John de Masintune and William Eseger.
164. Grant by Walter de Acorneburie to Richard, prior of the Hospital, of a "parcel" of land with its appurtenances, lying between the "parcel" of the Hospital and the land of Richard le Gres, in exchange for two "parcels" of land, one called Calverparrut, and the other in Brodefeld. The Hospital is to render *unum garafilacium* yearly at the festival of St. Nicholas.  
No date. Witnesses: Robert le Marechal, William le Pouwer, James Jogonalot "and others."

165. Grant by Matilda, daughter of William Forester, and Alice and Elena, her sisters, to the church of St. Leonard at Kenepete, of *totum illud haycium quod jacet inter culturam dicte ecclesie que vocatur Estfeld et terram nostram que vocatur Alta Rudinge*. A mass is to be said yearly for their souls.  
No date. Witnesses: Lewis the chaplain, John, dean of Linton, Alan Marescall, William Carpenter, "and others."
166. John le Vinitor, for six marks of silver, releases to the Ledbury Hospital his claim to the land which Eynulf de la Felde once held *in villata de Kempeleye*.  
No date. Among the witnesses are Robert Mariscall de Kempeleye, James Jugelot, and Thomas le Wyse.
167. John le Vinitor of Kempele renounces for ever all claims against the master and brethren and sisters of the Ledbury Hospital.  
Dated, in the Hospital, on the festival of St. James and St. Sebastian, 1286. Among the witnesses are John de Homme, Adam de Malvernia, and James Jugelot.
168. Memorandum that on the Monday before the festival of St. Peter *ad vincula*, in the hall of the Hospital at Ledbury-sub-Malvern, appeared Robert, dean of Kempeleye and rector of the church there, before Master H. de Hope, clerk to Hugh Foliot, bishop of Hereford, in the presence of Roger, chaplain of Ledbury, Alan de Walinton, William de Alkerugge, and Walter de Muchegros, the *pincerna* of bishop Hugh, and paid to the said Hospital one pound of incense *nomine pensionis*, and swore that he would do the same every year. This was done in the first year of E[dmund Rich], Archbishop of Canterbury. (*i.e.*, 1234 A.D.)
169. The Dean and Chapter of Hereford, patrons and owners of the Hospital, "for a certayn summe of moneye payed for sustentacon and mayntenaunce of the master or warden, brethren and sisters," grant to John Serche of Dymock, yeoman, and his wife and daughter, for the life of the longest liver of them, "one messuage lately redyfyed, whereuppon in tyme past stode the rectorie or parsonage of Kempeleye," and one close or orchard, and one croft of 12 acres, and a parcel of ground called Maylaws meadowe, and a pasture called Cloterbookes, and 18 acres of arable now converted into pasture in Bradfield and six acres in Asshefeld, and five buttes in the Ruye of Kempeleye, at a rental of 48 shillings and 4 pence.  
Dated March 19, 23 Eliz. [*i.e.*, 1581 A.D.]

## THE HEPATICS OF HEREFORDSHIRE.

By ELEONORA ARMITAGE.

(Contributed 20th December, 1923.)

## INTRODUCTION.

## 1. EARLY RECORDS.

A short explanatory statement seems necessary before the detailed account of the incidence of Hepatics (or Liverworts) in Herefordshire is proceeded with.

The Mosses of the County were treated so fully in *Purchas and Ley's Flora of Herefordshire* (1889) and the two Supplements<sup>1</sup> published at later dates (1894 and 1908) by Ley, that it seemed desirable to fill the blank in the other group of Bryophytes. Toward this end I have devoted much time during the last ten years, working in the 14 botanical districts, to make out the County distribution so far as possible, as well as to record the number of species and varieties for Census purposes.

Very little work has been done previously with these, possibly on account of the minuteness and rarity of many of them. There is no published list; the earliest and only printed records I have been able to find are in John Duncumb's "*Collections towards the History and Antiquities of the County of Hereford*, 1804." In Vol. 1, p. 182, occur lists of plants, and in one of these:—"Plants observed on the Eastern border of Herefordshire in the vicinity of the Malvern Hills, communicated by the Reverend Mr. Douglas, late of Whitbourn," the following three species are mentioned:—

1. "*Jungermannia epiphylla*" (now *Pellia epiphylla*), "Broad-leaved Star Tip." 2. "*Jungermannia furcata*" (now *Metzgeria furcata*), "Broad-shaped Star Tip." 3. "*Jungermannia pinguis*" (now *Aneura pinguis*), "Jagged Star Tip." I have not met with these quaint English names elsewhere.

In the seventies and eighties of last century Mr. Burton M. Watkins, a relieving officer living at Hentland, began to collect hepatics. In his inter-leaved copy of Cooke's *British Hepaticae*,

<sup>1</sup> These are indispensable to present-day plant recorders for the avoidance of unnecessary and duplicated record publication.

which I possess, his finds are recorded; I quote them in the list as "*Watkins, MS.*" In the Ley Herbarium, now at Birmingham University, there are some packets of Herefordshire Liverworts collected about this time by Watkins, the Rev. A. Ley and the Rev. J. F. Crouch, of Pembridge. The late E. Cleminshaw, of Birmingham, was kind enough, at my request, to look through these packets, and he and Mr. H. H. Knight, of Cheltenham, verified the names. These are the earliest records of several species, and will be found so noted in the list. I have re-found nearly all of them in the old localities, which shows how little the vegetation of this county changes.

## 2. INCIDENCE OF SPECIES.

Of the 73 genera of British Hepatics,<sup>1</sup> 43, including the more important ones, occur in Herefordshire. Of the 281 species of the Census Catalogue, 92 species, with 21 varieties and forms, making a total of 113, have been found so far. Many more cannot be expected to grow in this dry, inland, highly cultivated county. Damp rocky glens, moist woods and cool mountain sides are the favoured habitats of Liverworts, which are far more particular, as to soil and climate than are their near relatives the mosses.

The abundance or scarcity of Hepatics in the 14 districts is summarized below. In the Ross district by far the largest number of forms is found, for here, besides the prevailing Old Red Sandstone there are the only Carboniferous Limestone and Conglomerate rocks of the county, in the Wye Gorge; many species are found nowhere else. The Silurian rocks and shales yield well; these are found about Woolhope and Malvern, in the Downton Gorge and at Kington. In the gullies and on the moorland of the Black Mountain range we have the only peat-loving and sub-alpine species. The central portion of the county is very poor, both in quantity and species. The greater part of the oak woodland, on the upper part of the sandstone hills, is very dry, so that in very many of the woods visited the yield in records was so extremely small as often to be more negative than positive.

I am grateful to the Rev. C. H. Binstead and Mr. Knight for help in the field; and am much indebted to Mr. Symers M. Macvicar, Mr. Knight, and the late W. H. Pearson for naming doubtful and critical plants for me.

I have in my Herbarium upwards of 1,890 voucher specimens, which may be consulted at any time by students of local hepatics,

<sup>1</sup> See Macvicar's *Students' Handbook of British Hepatics*, 1912. Hepatic Census Catalogue, 1913. Also Yearly Reports of Moss Exchange Club to 1922, and subsequently of the British Bryological Society, 1923.

and I need hardly say I shall welcome any additions to the list, whether as new species, or as filling gaps in the distribution. The districts which are unrepresented for any species will be found on consulting the list, which contains all such particulars. A few of the commonest species have been found in all the districts, and therefore need no further record; of several others only one or two districts are still blank: the plants are there, no doubt, only awaiting discovery. Of many other species, the distribution is very local, they are only known from one or two spots.

## SUMMARY.

	District.	Species.	Varieties.	Total.
South	1. St. Weonards	37	4	41
	2. Ross ...	72	13	85
	3. Woolhope	42	5	47
East	4. Ledbury	31	4	35
	5. Bromyard	26	4	30
	6. Frome ...	27	7	34
Central	7. Hereford	20	3	23
	8. Weobley	29	5	34
	9. Leominster	25	4	29
North	10. Aymestry	35	4	39
	11. Kington ...	40	6	46
	12. Pembridge ...	26	5	31
West	13. Golden Valley	31	5	36
	14. Black Mountains	51	11	62

## LIST OF SPECIES.

## SPHAEROCARPACEAE.

SPHAEROCARPUS *Ludwig**Sphaerocarpus Michellii* *Bellardi*

HAB. Clover and stubble fields, rare.

The early records under this name, when examined by Cleminshaw in Herb. Ley, proved to belong to the next species, which was only separated from it, in America, in 1877. Mr. Knight has now detected the true plant among *texanus* found by myself near Foy in 1923; this is the first authentic specimen for the county. The two species are only distinguishable by the spores, the margins of which are strongly spinous in *Michellii* and only crenulate in *texanus*.

Loc. *South*, 2, clover field near Foy, 1923, *E.A.*

*Sphaerocarpus texanus* *Aust.*

HAB. Fields, very rare.

This species was only recognised as European by Douin in 1907, but here we have some old records; at present only from one district.

Loc. *South*, 2, Peterstow, 1862, *Watkins*; King's Capel, 1872, *Ley*; Sellack, 1881, *Watkins*. Found in above and also in Bridstow, Foy, Walford and Weston-under-Penyard, by *E.A.*

## RICCIACEAE.

RICCIA *L.**Riccia bifurca* *Hoffm.*

HAB. Moist soil on banks, very rare.

Loc. *West*, 13, found only on a damp bank in Whitehouse Wood, 1920, *E.A.*

*Riccia commutata* *Jack*

HAB. Clover and stubble fields, rare.

Loc. *South*, 2, Sellack, first record 1916, *E.A.*; Hentland, King's Capel, Walford, *E.A.* 3, Eccleswall Court, Linton; Adam's Court, Lea, *E.A.* *North*, 9, Eye, *E.A.*

Var. *Aerotricha* *Levier*, very rare; 2, Dason, Hentland 1917, *E.A.*; 9, Garbet Bank, near Yarpole, *E.A.*

[*Riccia Warnstorffii*, *Limpr.*, is doubtfully distinct from *commutata*; 2, Sellack, 1922, *E.A.*]

*Riccia glauca* *L.*

HAB. Cultivated ground, very common. The small plants of this genus grow in rosettes of 5-10 mm. in diameter, and, with *Sphaerocarpus* and *Anthoceros* in similar habitats, are at their best in mid-winter, when the spores are ripe. They are constantly ploughed in, and so need yearly renewal by spores.

Loc. 32 records, from Districts 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; probably occurs in all; first record 2, Sellack, 1872, *Ley*.

Var. *Subinermis* (*Lindb.*), *Warnst.*, rare; 1, Gillow; Tretire, *E.A.* 2, Dadnor; Sellack; *E.A.* 6, Woodhouse, Bodenham, 1916, *E.A.*

*Riccia sorocarpa* *Bisch.*

HAB. Same as last, and on banks; equally common with the last.

Loc. 36 records, from Districts 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. It is interesting to note that this plant was first discovered for Britain by *Watkins* on Great Doward, District 2, in 1872; it was sent by him for naming to Dr. Benjamin Carrington, its identity being confirmed by Prof. Lindberg, of Helsingfors, in 1873. I have *Watkins'* original correspondence on this subject.

**Riccia crystallina** L.

HAB. On mud by ponds. Very rare.

Loc. *South*, 2, on mud by Lough Pool, Sellack, 1889, *Ley*; it still grows at this, the only known Herefordshire locality.

**Riccia fluitans** L.

HAB. Floating on water in ponds, or on mud. Rare.

Loc. *South*, 1, Llangarren, *Ley* (*Watkins MS.*), no date. 2, Poulstone Pool, King's Capel, 1875, *Ley*, first record; Brickkiln Pool, Ross, *E.A.* *Central*, 7, Floating on water and rooted in mud, Warlow Pool, Eaton Bishop, *Binstead.* *West*, 13, on mud, edge of pool, Moccas Park, *E.A.*

RICCIOCARPUS *Corda***Ricciocarpus natans** (L.) *Corda*

HAB. Floating on stagnant water, also on mud. Very rare.

Loc. *South*, 2. In small pool near St. Owen's Cross, Hentland, 1873, *Watkins.* I have visited this pool from 1915 onwards many times, at all seasons, but have failed to find a trace of it there or elsewhere in the county. From letters which I possess, written to *Watkins* from 1878 to 1884 by W. H. Pearson, when the former was supplying him with this plant and also *Riccia sorocarpa* for his fascicles of exsiccata, it was then fairly plentiful in this one pool.

## MARCHANTIACEAE.

REBOULIA *Raddi***Reboulia hemisphaerica** (L.) *Raddi*

HAB. On rocks, in rather dry places. Very uncommon.

Loc. *South*, 1, Broad Oak, St. Weonards, 1870, *Watkins*, first record. 2, Huntsham Hill, *Watkins*, 1878; Little Doward, *Ley*, 1901. 3, Mordiford, *E.A.* *West*, 14, on dry roadside bank, Llanveynoe, *E.A.*

CONOCEPHALUM *Wigg.***Conocephalum conicum** (L.) *Dum.*

HAB. On wet rocks and by brook sides. Very common.

Loc. Found in all 14 Districts, 74 records. *West*, 14, Black Mountain, *Ley*, 1880, first record. Fruiting specimens: 1, Darren Wood, by the Monnow, *Knight* and *E.A.* 2, Hope Mansell, *E.A.* 12, Pembridge, *J. F. Crouch.* 13, Wormbridge Common, *E.A.* 14, Black Mountains, *Ley*; Michaelchurch Escley, *E.A.*

LUNULARIA *Adans.***Lunularia cruciata** (L.) *Dum.*

HAB. Moist rocks, stream sides and in gardens. Very common.

Loc. Found in all 14 Districts, 48 records. No record earlier than Dist. 2, Glewstone, 1913, *E.A.* This plant scarcely ever fruits in Britain, but increases very rapidly by means of small lenticular gemmae borne on the thallus in crescent-shaped cavities.

PREISSIA *Corda***Preissia quadrata** (*Scop.*) *Nees*

HAB. On moist soil and rocks by mountain springs. Very rare.

Loc. *West*, 14. On rocks by spring, above the Black Daren, Olchon Valley, Black Mountains, *E.A.*, 1916, first record.

## MARCHANTIA L.

**Marchantia polymorpha** L.

HAB. By streams and hillside rills and on garden paths, uncommon, 23 records.

Loc. *South*, 1, Banks of the Dore and Monnow below Pontrilas, *E.A.* 2, several localities, in gardens; also Great Doward, *Watkins*, 1872, first record; brookside, Hope Mansel, *E.A.*; Railway Station, Ross, male plants, *E.A.*; Weston-under-Penyard, female plants, *Prevost.* 3, Queen's Wood, Upton Bishop, *Knight* and *E.A.*; Quarry near Mordiford, male plants, *E.A.* *East*, 4, Ledbury, *E.A.* 5, Sapey Brook, *E.A.*; Inkstone Bridge, Bromyard, *E.A.* *Central*, 8, Hampton Court, *Watkins MS.* *North*, 9, Teme bank, Little Hereford, *E.A.* 10, Eardisland, *Crouch*, 1878; Kinsham, *E.A.*; Mary Knowl Valley, *E.A.* 12, Downton Wood, *Ley*, 1878. *West*, 14, Springs, Crib-yr-Garth, and above Olchon Valley, Black Mountains, *E.A.*; by Escley Brook at Michaelchurch, *E.A.*

*Var. Aquatica* *Nees*

HAB. Submerged in wet or boggy places; rare.

Loc. *West*, 14. Partly submerged in old brick field near Pontrilas, 1920, *E.A.*, first record.

## JUNGERMANNIACEAE.

ANEURA *Dum.***Aneura pinguis** (L.) *Dum.*

HAB. Swamps and peaty hillsides, very uncommon.

Loc. *South*, 2, Great Doward, *Watkins*, 1872, first record;

small boggy swamp on Doward, *E.A.* 3, May Hill, *Knight*. In calcareous swamp, plants encrusted with lime, Haugh Wood; by Moss Pool, in *sphagnum*, with perianths, Haugh Wood; and by Pentelow Brook, fruiting, *E.A.* West, 14, Peaty ground, Black Mountains; damp ground, head of Olchon stream; wet rocks, Prill Dingle; near Firs Farm, Olchon head, *E.A.*

*Var. Angustior* Hook.

HAB. Submerged in pools and swamps, very rare.

Loc. West, 14, In swampy ground, Olchon Head, and in Spring, Black Mountains, 1919, first record, *E.A.*

*Aneura multifida* (L.) Dum.

HAB. Damp woods, very uncommon.

Loc. South, 2, Chase Wood, 1898, *E.A.*, first dated record; Lodge Grove, Bishopswood, *E.A.* 3, Queen's Wood, *Knight* and *E.A.* North, 11, Lyonshall Park, *Crouch*, no date.

*Aneura sinuata* (Dicks) Dum.

HAB. Damp woods, very rare.

Loc. South, 2, Chase Wood, *E.A.*, 1908, first record.

*Aneura major* (Lindb.) K. Müll.

HAB. On moist soil, rather frequent.

Loc. South, 2, Chase Wood, *E.A.*; Kerne Bridge, *E.A.*; Lodge Grove, Bishopswood, *E.A.*; Oxlade, Howle Hill, *E.A.*; Moors Wood, Bolston, *E.A.* 3, Westwood, Fownhope, *E.A.* East, 5, Sapey Brook, Whitbourne, *E.A.* Central, 8, Moorhouse Coppice, near Norton Canon, *E.A.* North, 10, Wigmore Rolls, 1907, *E.A.*, first record. 12, Common Wood, Whitney, *E.A.* West, 13, Dimseal Wood, Grey Valley, *E.A.*; Snodhill Castle, with perianths, *E.A.*; Ewyas Harold Common, perianths, *E.A.* Bredwardine, *Binstead*.

#### METZGERIA Raddi

*Metzgeria furcata* (L.) Dum.

HAB. On trees, very common; on rocks, very rare.

Loc. Recorded from all 14 Districts, 54 records; leaves usually bearing gemmae; rarely with perianths. First record. 3, Fownhope, *Ley*, 1890. With perianths, 2, Penyard Wood, *E.A.*

Rock records:—2, Chase Wood, Old Red Sandstone, *E.A.*; Great Doward, Carboniferous Limestone, *E.A.*; 3, Adam's Rocks, Backbury, Silurian, *E.A.*; 8, Pyon Hill, Sandstone, *E.A.*; 14, Old Red Sandstone, Blaenau, Black Mountains, *Binstead*; rocks, Olchon Brook, and rock ledge, Olchon Dingle, *E.A.*

*Metzgeria conjugata* Lindb.

HAB. Shady rocks, rare.

Loc. South, 1, White Rocks, Garway, *E.A.* 2, Great Doward, *Ley*, 1887, first record; Huntsham Hill, *E.A.* North, 10, Downton Gorge, *E.A.* West, 14, rock by stream, Black Mountains, *Binstead*.

*Var. elongata* Hooker

2. Rocks, Great Doward, a slender, elongated trailing form is "probably" this variety (*Macvicar*); it comes better under this species than under *furcata*; 1915, *E.A.*

*Metzgeria pubescens* (Schrank) Raddi

HAB. Calcareous rocks, very rare.

Loc. South, 2, Great Doward, *Ley*, 1884, first record. Great Wood, Huntsham Hill, *E.A.* Only found on the Carboniferous Limestone of the Wye Gorge in this county.

#### PELLIA Raddi

*Pellia epiphylla* (L.) Corda

HAB. On moist banks and wet rocks, occasional; 31 records. This plant and *P. Fabbrioniana* are much alike, and were not distinguished by the earlier bryologists; the latter plant is very much commoner, and is most likely the species recorded by Duncumb, 1804; the former has not yet been found in District 4.

Loc. South, 1, Darren Wood by the Monnow, with fruit, *Knight* and *E.A.*; Scudamore's Hill Wood, Fynnonoer Wood, Orcop, and Lodge Wood, Northgate, *E.A.* 2, Lord's Wood, Doward, fruiting, *Ley*, 1890, first dated record; Penyard Wood, with fruit, *E.A.*; Lodge Grove and Howle Green, *E.A.*; Great Wood, Huntsham, *E.A.*; Lower and Upper Woods, Bolston, *E.A.*; Wallbrook Wood, Aconbury, and Athelstan's Wood, Little Dewchurch, *E.A.* 3, Queen's Wood, *Knight* and *E.A.* East, 6, Cowarne Wood and Long Wood, Maund Bryan, *E.A.* Central, 8, Credenhill Park Wood and Church Coppice, Dinmore, *E.A.* North, 9, Brooches Copse, Ashton, *E.A.* 10, Kinsham, *E.A.* 11, Mahollam; Huntington; Bradnor Wood and Knill Garraway, *E.A.* 12, Pembridge, *Crouch* (*Watkins MS.*, no date); Common Wood, Whitney, *E.A.* West, 13, Nell's Wood, Whitfield; Dimseal Wood, and St. Margaret's Wood, *E.A.* 14, grassy swamps, Olchon Head, *E.A.*

*Pellia Neesiana* (Gottsche) Limpr.

HAB. Swampy ground, very rare.

Loc. West, 14, growing among *Sphagnum* in moorland rills, Cefn Hill, 1,400 ft., 1922, *E.A.*, first record.



**Pellia Fabbriana** Raddi

HAB. Damp woods, on shady rocks, in springs and on stream banks, very common, found in all districts. When making a fresh growth in autumn, this plant presents a very elegant appearance due to the repeated forking of the thallus, which adds a light green fringe to the darker portion of the frond. Hooker called this *forma furcigera*.

Loc. 92 records. Earliest, 1, St. Weonards, *Watkins*, 1884; Fruiting: 1, Darren Wood by the Monnow, *Knight* and *E.A.*; 3, Mordiford, *E.A.*

**Var. lorea** Nees

This is a very distinct plant, growing in densely crowded dark-green brittle tufts, on dripping rocks, in stream beds, in springs on moorlands, in boggy swamps and calcareous springs; not uncommon.

Loc. *South*, 1, White Rocks, Garway, *E.A.*; Mynde Wood, and Wern-y-coc Wood, *E.A.* 2, Bishopswood, *E.A.* *East*, 4, Spring on W. slope of Malvern Hills, *E.A.* 5, Storridge, *E.A.*; Sapey Brook and Whitbourne Brook, *E.A.* 6, Bodenham, *E.A.* *Central*, 8, Westfield Coppice, Queen's Wood and How Wood, Dinmore, *E.A.* *North*, 11, Nash Scar; Mahollam; King's Wood, *E.A.* 12, Pentrecoed, *E.A.* *West*, 13, Calcareous Spring, Moccas, *E.A.* 14, Cefn Hill; Springs on Black Daren, Crib-yr-Garth, and Olchon Gully, Black Mountains, *E.A.*

## BLASIA L.

**Blasia pusilla** L.

HAB. Moist banks, very rare.

Loc. *North*, 11, Wapley Hill, *Binstead*, 1918. First record.

## FOSSOMBRONIA Raddi

**Fossombronia pusilla** (L.) Dum.

HAB. Moist soil, banks and cart tracks in woods. Very common; 36 records.

Loc. Found in every district, except 14, where it probably occurs. Old records: 2, Ballingham, *Watkins MS.*, no date; Riggswood, Sellack, *Ley*, 1889. Usually fruits abundantly.

**Fossombronia Wondraczeki** (Corda) Dum.

HAB. Similar to the last, but very rare; in close resemblance, but the two species can be distinguished when in fruit by the different sculpturing of the spores.

Loc. *South*, 3, Mainswood, Putley, *Binstead*, 1922, first record. *West*, 13, Treville Wood, 1923, *E.A.*

## MARSUPELLA Dum.

**Marsupella emarginata** (Ehr.) Dum.

HAB. On moist rock and soil in subalpine regions, rare elsewhere.

Loc. *South*, 2, on conglomerate rock, Great Doward, *E.A.* *North*, 11, Hergest Ridge and Wapley Hill, *E.A.* *West*, 14, on hillside, Crib-yr-Garth, *Ley*, 1880, first record. Red Daren and Olchon Gully, *E.A.* Rocks by boundary stream, Black Mountains, *Binstead*.

**Marsupella aquatica** (Lindenb.) Schiffn.

HAB. On dripping subalpine rocks, very rare.

Loc. *West*, 14, only found on wet rocks, head of Olchon stream, Black Mountains, *E.A.*, 1916, first record.

## ALICULARIA Corda

**Alicularia scalaris** (Schrad.) Corda

HAB. On dry banks, sandstone rocks, and peaty moorland, occasional; 24 records.

Loc. *South*, 2, Penyard Wood, with perianths, *E.A.* Little Doward, on conglomerate rock, *Knight* and *E.A.*, 1915, first record. Dropping Well, Great Doward, on limestone, *E.A.* Howle Hill and Coppett Hill, *E.A.* 3, May Hill, *Ingham*, no date. *East*, 4, Rough Hill Wood, *E.A.* *Central*, 8, Church Coppice, Dinmore, *E.A.* *North*, 9, Oakers Wood, Yarpole, *E.A.* 10, Lingen Vallets; Harley's Mountain; and Shobdon Hill, *E.A.* 11, Nash Wood; Park Wood; Bradnor Wood; Hergest Ridge and Wapley Hill, *E.A.* Knill and Grove Wood, Titley, *Binstead*. *West*, 14, Olchon Gully, Prill Dingle, peaty summit of Black Mountains, *E.A.* Near Olchon and boundary streams, *Binstead*.

## EUCALYX Breidl.

**Eucalyx hyalinus** (Lyell) Breidl.

HAB. On moist soil in woods, uncommon.

Loc. *South*, 1, Mynde Park Wood, *E.A.* 2, Ballingham, *Watkins*, 1873, first record. Lodge Grove, Bishopswood, *E.A.* *East*, 4, Rough Hill Wood, *E.A.* *Central*, 8, Church Coppice, Dinmore, *E.A.* Vallets Wood, Birley Hill, *E.A.* *North*, 10, Orleton Common, *E.A.* *West*, 13, Timberline Wood, Monnington Stradel, *E.A.* 14, Dinedor Wood, Ewyas Harold, *E.A.* On rock, Cusop Dingle, *Binstead*.

HAPLOZIA *K. Müll.***Haplozia crenulata** (*Sm.*) *Dum.*

HAB. On moist soil, banks and woods; uncommon.

LOC. *South*, 2, Lords Wood, Doward, *Ley*, 1890. Chase Wood and Huntsham Hill, *E.A.* 3, May Hill, *Watkins MS.*, 1885. Haugh Wood and Putley, *Binstead. North*, 10, Mary Knowl, *Watkins*, 1880, first record. Downton Gorge and High Vinnalls, *E.A.* 11, Nash Wood, *E.A.* Wapley Hill, *Binstead. West*, 14, Peaty ground, Black Mountains, *E.A.* Dinedor Wood, Ewyas Harold, *E.A.*

*Var. Gracillima* (*Sm.*) *Heeg*

HAB. On moist soil, very common, found in every district; 64 records.

LOC. 2, Sellack, *Ley*, 1874, first record. Fruiting: 2, Penyard, *E.A.* 3, Haugh Wood, *E.A.*

**Haplozia riparia** (*Tayl.*) *Dum.*

HAB. Damp woods and subalpine moorland, uncommon.

LOC. *South*, 2, Sellack, *Ley (Watkins MS.)*; Chase Wood, *Knight* and *E.A.*; Great Wood and on open bank, Huntsham, *E.A.* 3, West Wood, Fownhope, *E.A.* *North*, 10, Mary Knowl Valley, *E.A.* 12, Brilley, *E.A.* *West*, 14, Olchon Brook, *Ley*, 1893, first record. Red Daren; Craswall; Cusop Dingle; summit of Black Mountains, *E.A.* A large variety, approaching *var. rivularis*, *Bern.*, in swamps, Olchon Head, *E.A.*

**Haplozia atrovirens** (*Schleich.*) *Dum. Var. sphaerocarpoidea* (*De Not.*) *Massal.*

HAB.: Wet rocks, very rare, type unknown in Britain.

LOC.: *South*, 2, only on wet calcareous tufa, Dropping Well, Great Doward, *Watkins*, 1883, first record. Fruiting, 1897, *E.A.*

**Haplozia pumila** (*With.*) *Dum.*

HAB. Wet rocks, very rare.

LOC. *West*, 14, On damp rocks by stream, near Maerdy Farm, Black Mountains, *Binstead*, 1921, first record.

GYMNOCOLEA *Dum.***Gymnocolea inflata** (*Huds.*) *Dum.*

HAB. Peaty moorland, very rare.

LOC. *West*, 14, Hatterel Hill, *Ley*, 1890, first record. Among *Sphagnum*, head of Olchon Valley; on peaty ground, top of Black

Hill, and on Black Mountain summit, *E.A.* Cefn Hill, *Binstead* and *E.A.*

*forma laxa* *Nees*

HAB. Bogs and peat holes on moors, very rare.

LOC. Submerged in bog holes on summit of Black Mountain and of Black Hill, *E.A.*, 1919, first record.

LOPHOZIA *Dum.***Lophozia turbinata** (*Raddi*) *Steph.*

HAB. On moist, chiefly calcareous soil, not uncommon.

LOC. *South*, 1, Darren Wood, near the Monnow, *Knight* and *E.A.* 2, Many records, on Doward and elsewhere, *E.A.* Ballingham Hill, *Watkins*, 1872, first record. Caplar, *Ley*, 1886. With perianths, Caradoc and Huntsham, *E.A.* 3, Haugh Wood; West Wood; Common Hill; Mordiford, *E.A.* Dormington Quarries, *Binstead. East*, 4, Eastnor; Ridgeway; Coneygree, Ledbury, *E.A.* Whitman's Hill, near Malvern, *E.A.* 5, Sapey Brook, with perianths; and tufaceous rock, Whitbourne Brook, *E.A.* 6, Cwm's Hill Wood, Maund Bryan, *E.A. Central*, 8, Westfield Coppice and wood at Dinmore Priory, *E.A. West*, 13, Ewyas Harold Common, with perianths, *E.A.* 14, By Dulas Brook, with perianths; and Cusop Dingle, *E.A.* Tufaceous rock by Blaenau Farm, Black Mountains, *Binstead.*

**Lophozia badensis** (*Gottsche*) *Schiffn.*

HAB. On calcareous soil, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, Limestone Cliffs, Doward, *H. N. Dixon*, 1903, "probably *var. obtusiloba* (*Bern.*), *Schiffn.*" (*Macvicar*), first record. In quarry, north face of Doward Hill, *Knight.*

**Lophozia Muelleri** (*Nees*) *Dum.*

HAB. On wet rocks, very rare.

LOC. *West*, 14, on shaded rocks by Olchon Brook, *Binstead*, 1917, first record. On tufaceous rock by Firs Farm, Olchon, *E.A.* Near boundary stream, moorland of Black Mountains, *Binstead.*

**Lophozia bantriensis** (*Hook.*) *Steph.*

HAB. Wet subalpine rocks, very rare.

LOC. *West*, 14, Prill Dingle, Olchon Head, 1919, *E.A.*, first record.

**Lophozia ventricosa** (*Dicks.*) *Dum.*

HAB. In rocky woods and on moorland, occasional.

LOC. *South*, 2, Hope Mansel, *Watkins*, 1874, first record.

Chase Wood and Little Doward, *Knight* and *E.A.* Harechurch; Huntsham; and Coppett Hill, *E.A.* *East*, 4, Western slopes and East side of Camp on the Herefordshire Beacon, Malvern Hills, *E.A.* *North*, 10, Shobdon Hill Wood, *E.A.* 11, Wapley Hill and Hergest Ridge, *E.A.* *West*, 14, on rocks, Crib-yr-Garth, and Olchon Head; peaty moorland; swamps in Olchon Gully and Prill Dingle, Black Mountains, *E.A.*

**Lophozia bicrenata** (*Schmid.*) *Dum.*

HAB. On dry soil and banks, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 1, Dry bank, Welsh Newton Common, *E.A.*, 1920, first record. *North*, 11, Dry hillside, Hergest Ridge, *E.A.*

**Lophozia excisa** (*Dicks.*) *Dum.*

HAB. On banks, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, Little Doward, with perianths, *Knight* and *E.A.*, 1915, first record. Conglomerate rock, Great Doward, *E.A.* *North*, 11, on dry soil, Hergest Ridge, *E.A.*

**Lophozia quinquentata** (*Huds.*) *Cogn.*

HAB. Moist places, subalpine, rare.

LOC. *North*, 11, Knill Garraway, *Binstead*. Wapley Hill and Hergest Ridge, *E.A.* *West*, 14, above the Black Daren, summit of Black Mountains, 1916, *E.A.*, first record. Red Daren, *Binstead*. Prill Dingle, Olchon, *E.A.*

**Lophozia attenuata** (*Mart.*) *Dum.*

HAB. On Old Red conglomerate rock, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, Hope Mansel, *Watkins*, 1874, first record. Penyard Hill, *Ley*, 1887. Harechurch; Huntsham; Coppett Hill, Great Doward, *E.A.*

*forma flagellis Schiffn.*

LOC. *South*, 2, on conglomerate rock, Harechurch; Penyard Wood, *E.A.*, 1918. In this form the long narrow apical innovations, which are so conspicuous in the type, are absent.

SPHENOLOBUS (*Lindb.*) *Steph.*

**Sphenobus exsectiformis** (*Breidl.*) *Steph.*

HAB. on conglomerate rock, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, on rock with *Scapania compacta*, very minute, but rendered conspicuous by the red gemmae in clusters on apex of shoot and leaves. Great Doward, 1918, *E.A.*, first record.

PLAGIOCHILA *Dum.*

**Plagiochila asplenioides** (*L.*) *Dum.*

HAB. Woods and banks, very common, found in every district; 74 records.

LOC. *South*, 2, Great Doward, *Watkins*, 1874, first record.

*Var. Minor Lindenb.*

HAB. Dry shady banks, frequent; found in all districts; 43 records.

LOC. *South*, 2, Lynedor Wood, Foy, *E.A.*, 1909, first record.

*forma Laxa Matouschek*

HAB. In damp shady woods, on stream banks and damp rocks; uncommon.

LOC. *South*, 2, Huntsham Hill, on shady limestone, *E.A.*, 1915, first record. Great Doward, *E.A.* 3, Adam's Rocks, Backbury, *E.A.*, on Silurian rock. *East*, 6, Maund Bryan, *E.A.* *North*, 10, Downton Gorge and Mary Knowl Valley, *E.A.* 11, Wapley Hill, *Binstead*. 12, Rhydspence Dingle, *E.A.* Pentrecoed Dingle, *E.A.* *West*, 13, Crizeley Wood, and Lime Rocks, Treville Wood, *E.A.* 14, Graig Wood, Ewyas Harold, and Cusop Dingle, *E.A.*

*Var. Major Nees*

HAB. Woods and banks, frequent; found in all districts; 68 records.

LOC. *South*, 2, Sellack, *E.A.*, 1891, first record.

*forma Subintegerrima Schiffn.*

HAB. A luxuriant form with almost entire leaves growing in deeply shaded woods; very rare.

LOC. *South*, 3, Linton Wood, *E.A.* *North*, 11, in dark wood, N. slope of Hergest Ridge, *E.A.*, 1922, first record. *West*, 14, near Pentre Higgin, Cefn Hill, *E.A.*

LOPHOCOLEA *Dum.*

**Lophocolea bidentata** (*L.*) *Dum.*

HAB. Wet, grassy places, frequent, but not nearly so common as *L. cuspidata*; older bryologists did not distinguish between the two species, and called *bidentata* what should be *cuspidata*.

LOC. Found in all districts except 6, 11 and 12, but probably occurs in all; 42 records. Not found with perianths, which are very rare in this species. *South*, 2, Chase Wood, *E.A.*, 1908, first record.

*forma latifolia Nees*

HAB. Damp, shady banks, very rare.

LOC. *East*, 5, Tedney, Whitbourne, *E.A.*, 1921, first record.

**Lophocolea cuspidata** *Limpr.*

HAB. On banks and stumps and in woods, very common, in almost every wood in the county; recorded from every district, 116 records. This plant fruits abundantly.

Loc. *South*, 2, King's Capel, *Ley*, 1890, first record.

*forma gracile* *Carr.*

HAB. In woods; a very small, elegant form; rare.

Loc. *South*, 2, Great Doward and Lodge Grove, Bishopswood, *E.A.* *East*, 6, Tankard Walls Coppice, Bodenham, *E.A.*, 1916, first record.

**Lophocolea alata** *Mitt.*

HAB. Moist shady banks and woods, uncommon. Is always found with the distinctively winged perianths.

Loc. *South*, 1, Scudamore's Hill Wood; Northgate; and Wern-y-coc, *E.A.* 2, King's Capel, *E.A.*, 1915, first record. Bishopswood; Great Doward; Lower Wood, Bolston, *E.A.* *East*, 4, Castle Frome; Wellington Heath; Hope End; Coneygree Wood, Ledbury, *E.A.* 5, Sapey Brook; Badley Wood; Inkstone Bridge, *E.A.* 6, Broadford Coppice, *E.A.* *Central*, 7, Allensmore, *E.A.* 8, Monkland, *E.A.* *North*, 10, Limebrook; Downton Gorge; Mary Knowl Valley, *E.A.* 12, Rhydspence Dingle, *E.A.* *West*, 13, Bacton, *E.A.* 14, Graig Wood; Cusop Dingle, *E.A.*

**Lophocolea heterophylla** (*Schrad.*) *Dum.*

HAB. On tree boles in woods and rocks; very common; fruiting freely; variable in growth, sometimes very small. Found in all districts; 80 records.

Loc. *South*, 2, Great Doward, *Watkins*, early record, but no date. Hentland, *E.A.*, 1891.

CHILOSCYPHUS *Corda***Chilosecyphus polyanthus** (*L.*) *Corda*

HAB. Swamps and stream beds, rather rare.

Loc. *South*, 1, Darren Wood, by the Monnow, fruiting, *Knight* and *E.A.*, 1915, first record. *East*, 4, Eastwood, Tarrington, *E.A.* Swamps on Midsummer Hill, Malvern Hills, *E.A.* 5, Sapey Brook and on tufaceous rock, Whitbourne Brook, *E.A.* *Central*, 7, Allensmore; Rotherwas Park Wood; Dinedor Camp, *E.A.* 8, Credenhill Park Wood, *E.A.* *North*, 11, swampy meadow, Mahollam; in small stream, Chickward, *E.A.* 12, stream near Crowther's Pool, *Binstead.* *West*, 14, springs on Black Mountain; stream,

Prill Dingle; swamps, Olchon Head; Cwm-yr-Canddo; submerged in brook, Cae Thomas, *E.A.*

**Chilosecyphus pallescens** (*Ehrh.*) *Dum.*

HAB. On moist floor of woods and banks; very common; recorded from all districts except 10; 46 records.

Loc. *South*, 2, Wye Bank, Caplar, *Ley*, 1890, first record. Fruiting, 2, Chase Wood, *Knight* and *E.A.*

HARPANTHUS *Nees***Harpanthus scutatus** (*Web. et Mohr*) *Spruce*

HAB. Among bryophytes on moist banks, very rare.

Loc. *South*, 2, a few stems only, of this very small and rare plant, were detected by Mr. Macvicar in a gathering of hepatics, *Blepharostoma*, *Cephalozias*, etc. On conglomerate rock on the East face of Penyard Wood, *E.A.*, 1915, first record.

CEPHALOZIA *Dum.***Cephalozia bicuspidata** (*L.*) *Dum.*

HAB. On moist soil in woods and peaty ground; very common, recorded from every district, 54 records; fruiting freely.

Loc. *South*, 2, Doward, *Watkins*, 1873, first record. Coppett Hill, a strikingly lax elongated form at base of conglomerate rock, *E.A.*

*Var. setulosa* *Spruce*

HAB. On moist rocks, very small; rare.

Loc. *South*, 2, on damp rock, with perianths, Chase Wood, *E.A.*, 1915, first record.

*Var. conferta* (*Hüben.*)

HAB. On dry sandy ground, rare.

Loc. *Central*, 8, Church Coppice, Dinmore, *E.A.* *West*, 13, Crizeley Wood, Whitfield, *E.A.*, 1917, first record. St. Margaret's Park Wood, *E.A.* 14, Cusop Dingle, under Cefn Hill, *E.A.*

**Cephalozia media** *Lindb.*

HAB. Woods, rocks, and on peat; rare.

Loc. *South*, 2, Chase Wood, *E.A.*, 1908, first record. Penyard Wood; Harechurch, on conglomerate rock, *E.A.* 3, on decayed stumps, Swilgrove, Mordiford, *Binstead.* *East*, 6, Broadfield Coppice, Bodenham, *E.A.* *North*, 10, Downton Gorge; Kinsham; Lingen Vallets, *E.A.* *West*, 13, Nell's Wood, Whitfield, *E.A.*

**Cephalozia macrostachya** *Kaal?*

HAB. Damp places in woods, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, on conglomerate rock on the East face of Penyard Wood; detected in a mixed gathering of bryophytes by Mr. Macvicar; named doubtfully, no perianths being present. *E.A.*, 1915.

CEPHALOZIELLA (*Spruce*) *Schiffn.***Cephaloziella byssacea** (*Roth*) *Warnst.*

HAB. On damp wood floors and banks, uncommon.

LOC. *South*, 1, Welsh Newton Common, *E.A.* 2, Little Doward, *Knight* and *E.A.*, 1915, first record. Chase Wood, gemmiferous, *E.A.* Howle Green Wood; Great Doward; Lodge Grove, Bishopswood, a form with numerous gemmae on leaves, under-leaves and stem, *E.A.* 3, Haugh Wood, *E.A.* May Hill, *Knight* and *E.A.* Mainswood, Putley, *Binstead*. *East*, 4, Eastwood, Tarrington, *E.A.* 6, Woodhouse Farm, Bodenham, *E.A.*

**Cephaloziella bifida** (*Schreb.*) *Schiffn.*

HAB. Sandy banks, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, Lodge Grove, Bishopswood, *E.A.*, 1915, first record. Coppett Hill, by small pool, *E.A.*

PRIONOLOBUS *Spruce***Prionolobus Turneri** (*Hook.*) *Schiffn.*

HAB. On sandy banks, in shade, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 3, Haugh Wood, on Silurian soil, *E.A.*, 1915, first record. *East*, 4, Rough Hill Wood, near Cowleigh Park, on Silurian soil, *E.A.* *North*, 11, on bank under trees near Titley, on sandstone, *E.A.*

CALYPOGEIA *Raddi***Calypogeia Trichomanis** (*L.*) *Corda*

HAB. Sandy banks and peaty moorland, very uncommon.

LOC. *South*, 2, Harechurch, Hope Mansel, on bank, with *Schistostega*, *Ley*, 1880, first record. Warm Hill Wood, and sandy hole in conglomerate rock, Hope Mansel, *E.A.* *North*, 11, Nash Wood, *E.A.* 12, among *Sphagnum*, Crowther's Pool, *Binstead*. *West*, 14, peaty ground, Olchon Head; boggy swamp above Prill Dingle; in holes in peat, summit of Black Mountains, *E.A.*

**Calypogeia fissa** (*L.*) *Raddi*

HAB. Banks and woods, very common; found in all districts, 91 records. This species resembles and is sometimes confused with *Trichomanis*, as it does not always show the notched leaf apex, which distinguishes it usually from the first with its rotundate apex; but the under-leaves of the two species are quite different.

LOC. *South*, 1, Longgrove, *Watkins*, 1869, first record. Fruiting:—2, Penyard Wood and Great Doward, *E.A.*

**Calypogeia arguta** *Nees et Mont.*

HAB. Almost as common as the last, the two species very frequently growing together; *arguta* is especially at home on crumbling sandstone in holes in shady banks, where its delicate thread-like stems and silvery leaves form a network over the surface. Found in all districts, 60 records.

LOC. *South*, 1, Darren Wood, near Monnow, *Knight* and *E.A.*, 1915, first record. 2, A tufted green form in a small cave, Coppett Hill, *E.A.*

BAZZANIA *S. F. Gray***Bazzania trilobata** (*L.*) *Gray*

HAB. Moist shady rocks, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, On conglomerate rock, Penyard Wood, *Ley*, 1887, first record. On similar rock, Harechurch Wood, *E.A.*

LEPIDOZIA *Dum.***Lepidozia reptans** (*L.*) *Dum.*

HAB. On Old Red Sandstone, conglomerate and Silurian rocks; uncommon.

LOC. *South*, 2, Chase Wood, *Ley*, 1873, first record. Harechurch; Penyard Wood and Great Doward, *Ley*. Knapper's Well, Hope Mansel; Coppett Hill; Huntsham Hill, *E.A.* With perianths, Chase Wood and Penyard Hill, *E.A.* *North*, 10, Downton Gorge; Ridge's Wood, Harley's Mountain; Mary Knowl Valley, *E.A.* 11, Nash Wood and Bradnor Wood, *E.A.* Wapley Hill, *Binstead* and *E.A.* *West*, 14, Rock by stream above Cusop Dingle, *Binstead*.

Var. *tenera* (*Hüben.*) *Nees*

HAB. Creeping among bryophytes, on shady rocks, very small, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, Purlieu Wood, Hope Mansel, 1916, *E.A.*, first

record. Base of shady rock, Chase Wood, *E.A.* On shady conglomerate rocks, Penyard Hill; Coppett Hill; Huntsham Hill and Great Doward, *E.A.*

*Var. julacea* *Nees*

**HAB.** On more exposed rocks than the last, very rare; very small and compact in growth.

**Loc.** *South*, 2, Chase Wood, *E.A.*, 1894, first record. Harechurch; Coppett Hill; Huntsham, *E.A.* With perianths:—Purlieu Wood, Penyard and Chase Woods, *E.A.*

#### BLEPHAROSTOMA *Dum.*

***Blepharostoma trichophyllum* (L.) *Dum.***

**HAB.** On damp rocks, especially subalpine; very rare and minute.

**Loc.** *South*, 2, Chase Wood, *Knight* and *E.A.*, 1914, first record. Penyard Wood, *E.A.* *West*, 14, Among mosses, Prill Dingle, Black Mountains, *E.A.* Damp stone in stream-bed above Cusop, *Binstead.*

#### PTILIDIUM *Nees*

***Ptilidium ciliare* (L.) *Hampe***

**HAB.** On grassy hills and rocks, mainly subalpine; rather rare.

**Loc.** *East*, 4, Western slopes of Herefordshire Beacon, Malvern Hills, *E.A.* *North*, 11, Hill above Knill, *Binstead.* Wapley Hill and Hergest Ridge, *E.A.* 12, among *Sphagnum*, Crowther's Pool, *Binstead.* *West*, 14, rare on Black Mountain moorland; on rocks, Crib-yr-Garth, *E.A.*, 1916, first record.

#### TRICHOCOLEA *Dum.*

***Trichocolea tomentella* (Ehrh) *Dum.***

**HAB.** Wet banks and by streams, rare.

**Loc.** *South*, 2, Rillside, Lodge Grove, Bishopswood, *Ley* 1886, first record. 3, North side of Haugh Wood, *Binstead* and *E.A.* *North*, 11, Lyonshall Park, *Crouch*, no date, specimen in *Herb. Ley*, mixed with *Aneura multifida*; searched for, but not re-found. *E.A.*

#### DIPLOPHYLLUM *Dum.*

***Diplophyllum albicans* (L.) *Dum.***

**HAB.** In woods, on rocks and banks, very common; found in all districts except 6 and 7, and is probably there; 52 records.

**Loc.** *South*, 2, Lord's Wood, Doward, fruiting, *Ley*, 1890, first record. Also with fruit: Chase and Penyard Woods, *E.A.* *West*, 14, growing in luxuriant development on the wet rocks in the Olchon and Prill Dingles, Black Mountains, *E.A.*

#### SCAPANIA *Dum.*

***Scapania compacta* (Roth) *Dum.***

**HAB.** On rocks, uncommon.

**Loc.** *South*, 2, Chase Wood, *E.A.*, 1908, first record. Little Doward, *Knight* and *E.A.* Purlieu Wood; Bishopswood; Coppett Hill and Great Doward, *E.A.* *Central*, 7 [old record, undated, Breinton, *Ley* (*Watkins MS.*)]. *North* 10, Downton Gorge; Harley's Mountain; Shobdon Hill Wood. 11, Wapley Hill and Hergest Ridge, fruiting, *E.A.* Hill near Knill, *Binstead.* *West*, 14, Olchon Head, *Binstead.* Cat's Back, Black Hill, *E.A.*

***Scapania gracilis* (Lindb.) *Kaal.***

**HAB.** On rocks, very rare.

**Loc.** *South*, 2, Chase Wood, *Knight*, 1914, first record. Huntsham Hill, *E.A.* *East*, 5, Oaken Coppice, Storridge, *E.A.*

***Scapania aspera* *Bernet.***

**HAB.** On calcareous rocks, very rare.

**Loc.** *South*, 2, On rock in limestone quarry, N.W. side of Great Doward, *E.A.*, 1918, first record.

***Scapania nemorosa* (L.) *Dum.***

**HAB.** In woods and on shady rocks, frequent.

**Loc.** *South*, 1, Hill Wood, Llangarren, *Watkins MS.*, no date. 2, Harechurch, *Ley* (*Watkins MS.*), no date. Chase Wood, *E.A.*, 1894, first record. Purlieu Wood; Lodge Grove; Penyard; Great Doward; Huntsham Hill, fruiting, *E.A.* Bolston Lower Wood, *E.A.* 3, Haugh Wood and Westwood, Fownhope, *E.A.* *East*, 4, Eastwood, Tarrington; Wellington Heath; Wall Hills, Ledbury, *E.A.* Rough Hill Wood, near Cowleigh Park, *E.A.* 6, Broadfield Coppice, *E.A.* *Central*, 8, Church Coppice, Dinmore, *E.A.* *North*, 9, Oaker's Wood, Yarpole, *E.A.* 10, Mary Knowl Valley, *E.A.* 11, Bradnor and Park Woods, Kington, *E.A.* *West*, 13, Park Wood, Nell's Wood, and Crizeley Wood, Whitfield, *E.A.* Timberline and St. Margaret's Wood, *E.A.* 14, Lower House Wood, Escley Valley, *E.A.* Graig and Dinedor Woods, Ewyas Harold, and Cwm Bulug, *E.A.* By stream, Black Mountains, *Binstead.*

**Scapania dentata** Dum.

HAB. In springs on mountains, subalpine, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 3, Wet ditch on slopes of May Hill, *Knight* and *E.A. West*, 14, Springs, Olchon Head, Black Mountains, *E.A.*, 1916, first record. Boggy springs above Prill Dingle, and swampy moorland on summit of Black Mountains, *E.A.*

**Scapania intermedia** (*Husnot*) *Pears.*

HAB. Shady mountain rocks, very rare.

LOC. *West*, 14, On moist rocks in Prill Dingle, Black Mountains, *E.A.*, 1919, first record.

**Scapania undulata** (*L.*) Dum.

HAB. In mountain springs and on subalpine rocks, very rare.

LOC. *West*, 14, Springs, Olchon Head, Black Mountains, *E.A.*, 1916, first record. Wet rocks in Prill Dingle and Olchon Gully; deep peat-holes on moorland, summit of Black Mountains; deep bog-holes on Black Hill, *E.A.*

**Scapania irrigua** (*Nees*) Dum.

HAB. In woods and damp places, not uncommon.

LOC. *South*, 1, Scudamore's Hill Wood; Mynde Wood, *E.A.* 2, Chase Wood; Lodge Grove; Coppett Hill, *E.A.* 3, May Hill, *Knight*, 1914, first record. Haugh Wood; Westwood, Fownhope, *E.A.* *East*, 4, Eastwood, Tarrington, *E.A.* By spring on West side of Malvern Hills, *E.A.* 6, Ashperton Park Wood, *E.A.* *North*, 10, Orleton; Downton Gorge, *E.A.* 11, Knill, *Binstead*, 12, In *Sphagnum*, Crowther's Pool, *Binstead*. *West*, 13, Park Wood and Timberline; Ewyas Harold Common; St. Margaret's Wood and Cwm Bulug, *E.A.* 14, Dinedor Wood, and wood beyond Dulas, *E.A.* Crib-yr-Garth; Peaty ground, Olchon Head, *E.A.* Black Mountain moorland, *Binstead*.

**Scapania curta** (*Mart.*) Dum.

HAB. Moist banks and woods. Infrequent.

LOC. *South*, 3, Haugh Wood, *E.A.* Mainswood, Putley, *Binstead*. *East*, 4, Eastwood, Tarrington, *E.A.*, 1915, first record. Wellington Heath, *E.A.* 5, Willy Wood, Whitbourne, *E.A.* 6, Broadfield Coppice, *E.A.* *North*, 9, Oaker's Wood, Yarpole, *E.A.* 10, Lingen Vallets and Harley's Mountain, *E.A.* 11, Hergest Ridge, *E.A.* *West*, 13, Park Wood, Whitfield, *E.A.*

## RADULA Dum.

**Radula complanata** (*L.*) Dum.

HAB. On trees in shady places, rarely on rocks; frequent; usually gemmiferous and often with perianths.

LOC. *South*, 1, Scudamore's Hill Wood, *E.A.* Llangarren, *Watkins MS.* 2, Dadnor and Moraston Farm, *E.A.* Netherwood, Aconbury; Bolston Lower Wood, *E.A.* Sellack, *Ley*, 1874, first record. Doward, *Ley*. Huntsham Great Wood, *E.A.* 3, Haugh Wood and Westwood, *E.A.* *East*, 4, Eastnor; Castle Frome, *E.A.* Brockhill Coppice, Colwall, and Whitman's Hill Wood, West Malvern, *E.A.* 5, Inkstone Bridge, Bromyard, *E.A.* Tedney, and lane by Whitbourne Ford, *E.A.* *Central*, 7, Breinton, *Ley*, 1878, on stone in wood. 8, Hedgebank, Wellington, *E.A.* Monkland, and Yoke Wood, Birley Hill, *E.A.* *North*, 9, Orleton, *E.A.* 12, Broxwood, *E.A.* *West*, 13, Abbeydore, *E.A.* 14, Red Daren-*Ley*, 1890. Ewyas Harold Castle Mound, *E.A.*

## MADOTHECA Dum.

**Madotheca laevigata** (*Schrad.*) Dum.

HAB. Dry, shady rocks, very rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, Coppett Hill, *Ley*, 1880, first record. Doward, *Ley*, (*Watkins MS.*). Huntsham Hill and Chase Wood, *E.A.*, on limestone and conglomerate rock.

**Madotheca platyphylla** (*L.*) Dum.

HAB. Trees, rocks, walls and banks; both on sandstone and limestone; very common; found in every district except 7: it is probably there; 56 records.

LOC. Some early records: *South*, 2, Coppett Hill, *Ley*, 1886, first record. Little Doward, *Ley*, 1890. Great Doward and Huntsham Hill, *Watkins MS.* *North*, 10, Downton Gorge, *Ley*, 1889. 12, Pembridge, *Crouch (Watkins MS.)*. This is a variable plant, sometimes very small; sometimes in luxuriant tufts.

**Madotheca rivularis** *Nees*

HAB. On wet rocks; very rare.

Var. **simplicior** (*Zett.*) *K. Müll.*

LOC. *West*, 14, in dark glen, by a waterfall, near Pentre Higgin, under Cefn Hill, *E.A.*, 1922, first record. A slender form with few branches. The type not found.

COLOLEJEUNEA (*Spruce*) *Schiffn.***Cololejeunea calcarea** (*Lib.*) *Schiffn.*

HAB. on calcareous rocks, or mosses on rocks; very rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, on *Madotheca platyphylla* and *Neckera crispa* growing on carboniferous limestone rock in Great Wood, Huntsham, with perianths, *Binstead*, 1919, first record. *West*, 14, on high rock-ledge, sandstone, Olchon Gully, Black Mountains, *E.A.*, 1919.

**Cololejeunea Rossettiana** (Massal.) Schiffn.

HAB. On calcareous rocks, and mosses; very rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, on limestone rock, Great Doward, *Knight* and *E.A.*, 1913, first record. 3, shady cleft, Adam's Rocks, Backbury Hill, on Silurian rock and creeping over mosses, *E.A.*, 1916. Very fine fruiting specimens of this minute plant.

## LEJEUNEA Lib.

**Lejeunea cavifolia** (Ehrh.) Lindb.

HAB. Rocks and trees in moist shady places; occasional.

LOC. *South*, 1, Darren Wood, *Knight* and *E.A.* Wern-y-coc Wood, *E.A.* 2, Great Doward, *Watkins*, 1873, first record. Welsh Bicknor, *Ley*, 1886. Bolston Woods, *E.A.* Coppett Hill; Huntsham Hill, with perianths, *E.A.* 3, Westwood, Fownhope, *E.A. East*, 4, Whitman's Hill Wood, near West Malvern, *E.A. Central*, 8, Yoke Wood, Birley Hill, *E.A. North*, 10, Kinsham, *Ley*, 1898. Downton Gorge, *E.A.* 12, Rhydspence Dingle and Pentrecoed Dingle, *E.A. West*, 13, Treville Wood, *E.A.* 14, Graig Wood, near Ewyas Harold, *E.A.* Cefn Hill, *E.A.* Craswall; Cusop Dingle; Olchon Head, *E.A.* Blaen Olchon, *Binstead*.

*Var. heterophylla* Carr.

HAB. Shady rocks, very rare.

LOC. Limestone rock, S. face of Great Doward, *Knight* and *E.A.*, 1913, first record. Conglomerate rock, E. face of Doward *E.A.*

## MARCHESINIA S. F. Gray

**Marchesinia Mackaii** (Hook.) Gray

HAB. Creeping on shady calcareous rocks; very rare.

LOC. 2, Limestone rocks, Great Doward, *Knight* and *E.A.*, 1913, first record. Huntsham Hill, *E.A.*

## FRULLANIA Raddi

**Frullania Tamarisci** (L.) Dum.

HAB. On rocks and trees, uncommon.

LOC. *South*, 1, White Rocks, Garway Hill, *Watkins*, 1875, first record. 2, Coppett Hill, *Ley*, 1890. On conglomerate rock, Great Doward, *E.A.* Very fine on limestone rock and tree stumps, Lord's Wood, Doward; Huntsham Hill, *E.A. East*, 6, on tree in wood, top of Egdon Hill, *E.A. North*, 10, Downton Gorge, *E.A.* 11, on oaks, Bradnor Wood and Hergest Ridge, *E.A. West*, 14,

Red Daren, Hatterel Hill, *E.A.* On rocks, Olchon Head; Crib-yr-Garth; Prill Dingle, *E.A.* A tufted form on rock-ledges, Olchon Dingle, *E.A.*

**Frullania dilatata** (L.) Dum.

HAB. On trees and rocks, very common. Nearly always fruiting. Found in every district; 97 records.

LOC. Some early records:—*South*, 1, St. Weonards, *Watkins*, 1880. Pencoyd, *Ley*, 1886. 2, Sellack, *Ley*, 1874, first record. Doward, *Watkins*. 12, Eardisland, *Ley*, 1890. Not a variable plant, but green forms are found, instead of the typical brown colour:—1, Lodge Wood, Northgate, *E.A.* 5, Willows by Teme, Whitbourne, *E.A.* Very rare on rock:—1, on Tombstone, Welsh Newton.

## ANTHOCEROTACEAE.

## ANTHOCEROS L.

**Anthoceros punctatus** L.

HAB. On soil in fields, rare.

LOC. *South*, 1, Ganarew, *Ley*, 1884, first record. 2, Cloverfield, Sellack, *E.A. North*, 11, Field on Hergest Ridge, *Misses Banks*.

**Anthoceros crispulus** (Mont.) Douin

HAB. On soil in fields, rare.

LOC. *South*, 1, Tretire, *E.A.* 2, Clover fields in Sellack; King's Capel; Dason Farm, Harewood End; Moraston Farm, Bridstow; Foy, *E.A.* Field on top of Coppett Hill, *E.A. East*, 6, Woodhouse Farm, Bodenham, *E.A.*, 1916, first record. *North*, 11, Field on Hergest Ridge, *Misses Banks*.

**Anthoceros laevis** L.

HAB. On soil in fields, rare.

LOC. *South*, 2, Clover fields in Sellack, King's Capel, Foy, *E.A.* On top of Coppett Hill, *E.A.* 3, Adam's Court Farm, Lea, *E.A. East*, 6, Woodhouse Farm, Bodenham, *E.A.*, 1916, first record. *West*, 13, Lane bank near St. Margaret's, *E.A.* These plants grow in dark or light-green circular patches on moist soil in fields; the thallus 4-12 mm. in diameter. They are constantly ploughed in, but they fruit abundantly, bearing long brown horned capsules; the spores afford useful characters for determining the species; they are from 30 to 60 micromillimetres across, and are accompanied by curious 2-3 celled pseudo-elaters, formed of angular bent sterile cells. The elaters in other groups are usually bi-spiral. In *Sphaerocaropus* they are small round cells, and in *Riccia* they are absent.

## INDEX OF GENERA.

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Alicularia	263	Lophozia ...	265
Aneura	259	Lunularia ...	259
Anthoceros	277	Madotheca	275
Bazzania ...	271	Marchantia	259
Blasia ...	262	Marchesinia	276
Blepharostoma	272	Marsupella	263
Calypogeia	270	Metzgeria	260
Cephalozia	269	Pellia ...	261
Cephaloziella	270	Plagiochila	267
Chiloscyphus	268	Preissia ...	259
Cololejeunea	275	Prionolobus	270
Conocephalum	258	Ptilidium ...	272
Diplophyllum	272	Radula ...	274
Eucalyx ...	263	Reboulia ...	258
Fossombronina	262	Riccia ...	257
Frullania ...	276	Ricciocarpus	258
Gymnocolea	264	Saccogyna	—
Haplozia ...	264	Scapania ...	273
Harpanthus	269	Sphaerocarpus	256
Lejeunea ...	276	Sphenolobus	266
Lepidozia	271	Trichocolea	272
Lophocolea	267		

## THE MANOR OF KINGSLAND.

By HAROLD EASTON, Steward.

(Contributed 20th December, 1923.)

The exact date of the creation of the Manor of Kingsland **Date of** is unknown; it is not mentioned under that name in **Creation.** Domesday Book. Three are, however, two Manors called Lene mentioned, one of which is stated to have four dependent Manors, Mereston, Hope, Strete and Lautone, all of which belonged to the King. Parts of the area comprised in them form the three Manors of Kingsland, that is King's Lene, Eardisland, Earl's Lene and Monkland, Monk's Lene. To this day these names are pronounced without sounding the final letter. Domesday was compiled in 1086, and a Statute of Edward I., known as *Quia Emptores*, passed in 1289, forbade the creation of new Manors. This enables us to fix the date of the creation of the Manor of Kingsland as being between those two dates, 1086 and 1289.

The Manor of Monkland—Monks Lene—was given by William II. to the Abbey of Conches in Normandy, and the Manor of Kingsland may have been created by the same Monarch.

The Manor included the whole Parish of Kingsland, with the exception of the dependent Manor of Street which **Extent** pursued an independent existence down to modern **of the** times. The dependent Manor of Lawton appears how- **Manor.** ever to have been merged in the superior Manor.

There are entries in the Rolls which suggest that parts of the adjoining Township of Luston in the Parish of Eye and of the Parish of Eyton were also included in this Manor; the entries are however too slight to enable any definite conclusion to be arrived at.

**The** The Rolls at present known to exist commence in the **Records** year 1712, and with the exception of the period 1719 **of the** to 1728, continue down to the present time. There is **Manor.** however, an entry on one of the Rolls as follows:—

"There are Rolls belonging to this Manor between the  
years 1718 and 1775 now in my possession.  
"Edward Evans, Steward.  
"14th July, 1803."

Enquiries might trace the whereabouts of the missing records.

Down to 1732 the Rolls are written in Latin very much abbreviated; afterwards English is used. **The Language of the Records.** Latin was purely conventional, and the scribes were not entirely comfortable in its use, for quite frequently they find it necessary for the sake of clearness to translate many words and phrases into English, preceding such translation by the French word *Anglicé*, and where they wished to use the definite article, they employ the French word "le." For example, on certain occasions the Jury present the lack of repair of the Pound, the Stocks and the Whipping Post, emphasising the fact that it is the duty of the Lord of the Manor to repair them. The Latin words used are always translated into English, although "postis flagellandi," for whipping post, would seem hardly to require it.

In one instance the scribe is involved in an amusing difficulty. The Jury present the death of a customary tenant, whereupon there happened to the Lord one heriot of the two best beasts. The bailiff had seized one black and one brindled bull to satisfy such heriot. Black in translation caused no difficulty, but brindled was evidently a difficult proposition. The Steward selects the phrase "variegatum (*Anglicé* 'brindled') " to meet the difficulty. I wonder if a farmer ever describes one of his cattle as being variegated.

**The Condition of the Records.** The manner of keeping the Records varied very considerably, in some the writing is neat and the entries evidently made with care, in others the reverse is the case, the writing slovenly and the entries full of erasures and corrections. Some are in folio volumes, and others on Rolls of parchment. In one instance the Roll 1733 to 1743 is 30 yards in length. In this case the Chief Steward, one Robert Ketelbey, is described as a Serjeant at Law.

**The Lords of the Manor.** The two Manors of Lene, with the dependent Manors, belonged to King Edward the Confessor, and, accordingly, we find them entered in Domesday Book as the property of King William the Conqueror. Afterwards we find, in the reign of King Edward I., the Manor of Kingsland forming part of the vast estates belonging to the Mortimers, for in that reign a weekly market and an annual fair, to be held at Kingsland, were granted by Edward I. to Margaret, widow of Lord Mortimer. Edward Earl of March, after the battle of Mortimer's Cross, fought in the parish of Kingsland, became King Edward IV., and the Manor thereupon became once again royal property. Two centuries later we find it as part of the jointure of Catherine of Braganza, wife of Charles II.

William III. gave it to the Coningsbys of Hampton Court. The annual fair is still held on old Michaelmas Day (October 11th), but the weekly market has long since disappeared. A feature of the fair used to be the provision of a goose for dinner, one goose, it is stated, sufficing for two people only.

In 1712 we can take up from the Manorial Rolls the succession of the Lords as follows:—

- 1712. The Right Honourable Thomas Lord Coningsby, Baron of Clanbrayell in the Kingdom of Ireland.
- 1714. He is described as a Privy Councillor of the United Kingdom.
- 1716. He is now Baron of Coningsby in the County of Lincoln in the United Kingdom and Baron of Clanbrayell in the Kingdom of Ireland, Lord Lieutenant of Herefordshire and Radnorshire, and Custos Rotulorum of both these Counties and a Privy Councillor.

A reference to the "History of Radnorshire," by the Rev. Jonathan Williams, A.M. (one time Master of the old Grammar School at Leominster), tells us that from 1694 to 1715 the same nobleman was Lord Lieutenant of all South Wales, but since the latter date a separate Lord Lieutenant had been appointed for Radnorshire, and in that year the reverend historian accordingly records Thomas Lord Coningsby as the Lord Lieutenant of Radnorshire.

1719 to 1728. The Rolls are missing.

- 1729. The Right Honourable Lady Margaret Countess Coningsby of Coningsby in the County of Lincoln, Vice Countess Coningsby and Baroness Coningsby of Hampton Court in the County of Hereford.
- 1730. Her husband, Sir Michael Newton, K.C.B., is joined with her.
- 1744. His name disappears, so, presumably, he had died,<sup>1</sup> and the Lady Margaret's name appears alone.
- 1762. The Right Honourable Lady Frances Coningsby, of Hampton Court, succeeds the Lady Margaret.
- 1782. The Right Honourable George Capel Coningsby, commonly called Lord Viscount Malden of Hampton Court.

Note.—The titles of the Earl of Essex are also Viscount Malden and Baron Capel of Hodham.

<sup>1</sup> He died on April 6th, 1743.—*Editor.*

1783. The Right Honourable Thomas Harley and George Drummond, Esq., Trustees of Lord Malden.
1787. Lord Malden's name re-appears alone.
1793. A note appears on the Rolls that the Manor had been conveyed by the Trustees of Lord Malden to the Reverend Richard Evans.
1798. The Reverend Richard Davies Evans.
1806. Edward Lloyd, Esq., appears as the Lord, being described as the surviving Trustee of the will of the Reverend Richard Evans, deceased (James Kinnersley, Esq., being the other Trustee).
1826. The Reverend William Evans.
1846. The Reverend Richard Davies Evans.
1871. The Right Honourable Lord Bateman, 2nd Baron Bateman.
1900. George Denison Faber, Esq., afterwards Baron Wittenham.
1919. Capt. the Honourable Charles Stanhope Melville Bateman Hanbury.
1922. William George Prior, Esq., of Wimbledon.
1922. William Laver, Esq., of Leominster, the well-known Estate Agent of Lord Bateman and Sir John Wood, Baronet.

At the annual Court Leet it was customary for the **The** Suit Roll to be produced by the Bailiff of the Court, **Tenants.** who on oath proved its accuracy and also that the tenants had been notified to attend. The Records of the Court then set out (a) the names of those attending the Court who are described as "Tenants, Resciants and Inhabitants within this Manor," (b) the names of those who had essoined, in other words were excused attendance, and (c) the list of defaulters.

At the Court held in April, 1733—

The Tenants present numbered	84
Essoined ...	56
Defaulters ...	12
A total of	152

The names include such distinguished County people as Lord Bateman of Shobdon, Sir Archer Croft of Croft Castle, and Bryan Crowther, Esq., of Street Court, etc. At the present time the Suit Roll discloses about 80 tenants, all copyholders. All record of freehold tenants has long since disappeared.

**Incidents of Copyhold Tenure.** The fine and rent is fixed, the fine being 1d. less than the rent; in addition, there is a heriot of the two best animals or the best chattel due on the death of a tenant (computed by arrangement for a money payment) and fealty, which is always now respited. A widow is entitled to the whole of the copyhold property for her life as her freebench or dower, and pays a fine of 1d. on her admission and an annual rent of 8s. 8d. Heriots were apparently in past years also due on alienation, for in the year 1744 there is an entry of a claim by the Steward for such upon the alienation by a tenant of his half-yard land, and the tenant disputed the same and deposited two guineas to abide the decision of the Chief Steward, the tenant's contention being that the alienation was not absolute but only by way of mortgage, and that by reason of that fact the heriot was not due. The Chief Steward decided against the tenant. No further entry, however, of heriots on alienation being seized appears on the Rolls, nor has it been customary to claim such.

The *worthen* or *worthyn*, which may either be a *worthen* built or a *worthen* not built, has been commented on by writers about this Manor. Both phrases frequently occur on the Rolls. What the etymological meaning of the word is, I cannot say. It is quite clear that what is meant is a holding which is not so large as a half-yard land; the latter expression being frequently used to describe a holding of some extent.

There is one curious incident of copyhold tenure which frequently appears; a holding being described as "Stockinghold," or "called Stockinghold." The great majority of such holdings are subject only to a nominal rent and fine, usually 1d. No explanation appears on the Rolls, but may we not have here a holding by the service of keeping in repair the stockade or fence around the Vill.

**Mines and Minerals and Timber.** The Mines and Minerals and the Timber belong to the Lord; the former at present are not worked, and it is well known that Timber is conspicuous by its absence on copyhold properties, for the obvious reason that the tenant has no inducement to plant that from which he will get no benefit.

**The Courts.** The Court Leet and View of Free Pledge with the Court (the former being the Court of the King, the latter of the Lord of the Manor) were regularly held every year in the month of April; in the first few years of the 18th century, and prior thereto, they were held half yearly in April and October. Special Courts Baron were held whenever required by the necessities of business. Both were held at some

place within the Manor; the Court Leet is always described as being held "at the usual place in and for the Manor". Sometimes the actual place of holding the Court Baron at some particular house or inn is mentioned, but generally it is "the usual place". The special function of the View of Free Pledge was the taking of sureties for good behaviour, but no business of this nature is recorded on the existing Rolls.

All business of the Manor is now transacted out of Court at the office of the Steward, for many years past a Solicitor of the neighbouring town of Leominster. Courts Baron are held on rare occasions for the purpose of making proclamations as regards vacant holdings. A Court Baron was held as recently as 1892 for this purpose.

The last Court Leet and View of Free Pledge was held in 1854.

The presentments recorded are exactly what one would expect to find in a Manor situate in a country district, where the old style of farming in common of the Jury is carried on. They comprise such matters as the **fining of defaulters not attending at the Annual Court Leet**, of absent jurymen and of tenants leaving the Court without permission; regulations as to the opening and closing of the common fields and meadows; the quantity of stock a Commoner was at liberty to depasture, the ringing of pigs; the prevention of stock trespassing on the growing crops, or of the custom of taking stock to tack and of encroachments on the waste lands of the Manor. Presentments are made against tenants taking lodgers, and fines imposed for breaches of this regulation. Numerous presentments are made for the repairing of hedges and stiles, the cleansing and scouring of rivers and brooks, ditches and drains, and the preservation of footpaths. The scouring of the Pinsley is specially mentioned, as also the Blue Ditch and Pain Ditch and other main drains necessarily a matter of importance in a parish like Kingsland, where much of the land is low lying.

The pound, stocks and whipping post were not overlooked when they required repair. On one occasion a strong protest was made against the oppressive nature of the Bailiff's fees. One important duty of the Jury was to appoint Petty Constables each year for the various townships of West Town, Longford, Aston and Lawton, into which the Manor was divided. The Petty Constables were sworn at the Court, or ordered to repair under pain of a fine to the nearest Justice of the Peace for that purpose. If the tenant was a woman whose holding was of sufficient value, she was ordered under the same penalty to provide a male substitute. These appointments appear for the last time in

1842. Performance of the Jury's presentments was enforced by fines, the amount of such being fixed by two tenants sworn at each Court for the purpose, designated Affeerors. The fines imposed vary in amount from 2d. to £2 less. 1d.

The Manorial Courts also had jurisdiction in small cases of debt and damages for trespass up to £2. The Jury heard and decided such cases. A more important jurisdiction related to boundaries and rights of way. The Rolls contain the Precept in such a case issued by the Steward in 1741 to the Homage, directing them to view and after hearing the evidence to determine the controversy between the parties according to the best of their conscience, skill and judgment, and to bring their verdict to the next Court. No records of actions appear after 1741. The presentments of the Jury, which had gradually become general injunctions, came finally to an end with the last Court Leet in 1854.

By the provisions of a recent Statute (The Real Property **The End.** Act, 1922), all Manors and Manorial Courts, and what remains of their ancient customs, are swept away, and a chapter of local history extending from Saxon times to the present day closed.

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS,  
1923.

ORNITHOLOGY.

By the Rev. Prebendary S. CORNISH WATKINS, M.A.

Very few notes of any kind on ornithology have reached me, but three are worthy of being chronicled.

On September 5th, 1922, Major E. A. Capel saw a "bevy" of six quail at Grafton, near Hereford. Some years ago the occurrence of quail was not infrequently reported from various parts of the county, but, of late, here, as elsewhere in Great Britain, quail seem becoming progressively scarcer.

In December of the same year, Col. Clowes sent an obituary notice of a fine Peregrine, unfortunately trapped at Eardisland.

Mr. E. Cambridge Philips reports that in October, 1923, two Spotted Crakes were shot at Rhos Goch in Radnorshire. Though outside the boundaries of the county, this district has often been visited by the Club. It appears that Spotted Crakes are increasing in numbers in South Wales and, if collectors will only hold their hands, these curious little birds may probably, in the near future, be found breeding in suitable places in Herefordshire. Spotted Crakes are, normally, summer migrants, but some individuals occasionally remain in this country until mid-winter.

ARCHÆOLOGY.

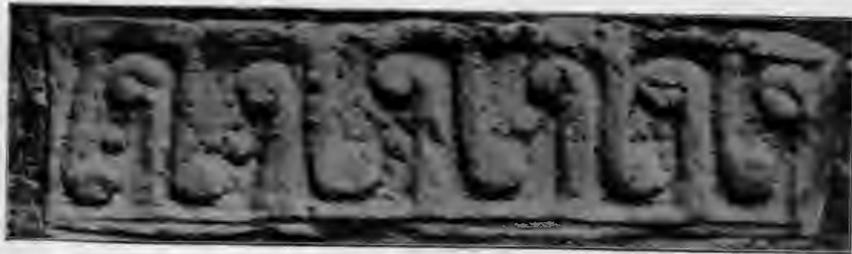
By ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

STONE AGE AXE.—Mr. Coulson, aided by the scratching of his little dog, unearthed a very fine polished green stone axe from the flat level space just within the north-east corner of Dinedor Camp.

To face page 287.



STRUCTURE OF A VAULT ROOF, EIGN STREET, HEREFORD.



Photos by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

SAXON STONE IN TOWER OF CRADLEY CHURCH,  
Probably part of a Cross.

THE POET'S STONE.—Just beyond Leysters Church, by the side of the old road—here unenclosed—to Tenbury, is a stone on which are the initials of William Wordsworth and his wife. It reads:—

W. W. October 22 1845  
M. W.

EARTHEN WALLS ON MOUNDS.—When inspecting a large number of the moated mounds of Herefordshire, I have found two with distinct traces of earthen (or stone and earthen) walling round the flat top. At Orcop the top (about 20 x 17 yards) has a walling now about 1 foot high. The mound is about 18 feet high. Llancillo Mound, with a flat top about 13 x 16 yards across (these mounds have usually oval tops), has a more decided rim walling of earth and stones, with several gaps, but about 5 feet high in places. The mound is probably 25 feet high. Both these mounds have bold and deep trenches or moats, formerly fed by a leat from the adjacent brook.

LONG STONES.—I have only found one Herefordshire example standing in addition to the Queen Stone in the Huntsham bend of the Wye near Goodrich—it is in a field near Wern Derries, Michaelchurch Escley.<sup>1</sup> It is a rectangular prism, 7ft. 6in. high, 20in. thick and about 30in. wide at the base, tapering towards a roughly pointed top. There are traditions of "a General said to be buried there," and of a farmer digging round it and unsuccessfully applying the strength of twelve horses to root it up. It now leans out of upright. What appears to be a fallen long stone lies prone in the grass adjoining the road from Weobley to Bush Bank, about 100 yards from the inn at the road junction at the latter place. It measures about 5ft. 6in. by 18in.

ROMAN COIN AT HEREFORD.—Our Member Mr. Turpin found on the lawn of Ashford House, Bodenham Road, a Roman "small brass" coin of Constantius II. Augustus (337-361 A.D.), the same as No. 196 in the report of the Magna excavations, but with a mint mark ALET.

BRONZE AGE FIND.—Mr. F. M. Arman, of Monmouth, has found the plate (with two rivet holes) of a bronze razor in a cave on the side of the Great Doward, overhanging the Wye. With it was a pointed piece of bone, probably shaped for an awl. The razor is exactly as illustrated in Pitt-Rivers' *Cranbourne Chase*.

VAULTED ROOF, HEREFORD.—A fine cellar with a groined roof beneath the Greyhound Hotel (an inn now defunct) in Eign Street, Hereford, is well known. It is separated from All Saints' Church only by the narrow cross street, beneath which a passage

<sup>1</sup> See illustration in this volume, p. cxvi.

(as usual) is confidently affirmed. It may here be said that on two occasions (one many years ago) I have carefully examined the arch in the cellar reputed to be the entrance to the said passage, and the stone work, of the same date as the whole of the vault, proves that no opening in the wall has ever existed. The vault is probably the undercroft of the Hospital of St. Anthony, a foundation closely connected with All Saints' Church. In altering the floor of the hotel for conversion to business premises for Messrs. Witts and Cole, the roof of this vault was uncovered. The ribs of the groining were exposed, and (through the care of the architects, Messrs. Bettington) preserved. In the one day available before the floor was laid above it, I secured the photograph which shows the structure of this Early English vaulting, how the stone ribs stand of themselves, and are perfectly solid after seven hundred years. It is plain that the actual vaulted roof was laid on these ribs, which acted like the wooden "centering" used in building a stone bridge; only these groins were left in the structure. This undercroft or cellar is plain in structure, the doorway into it towards Eign Street is of the same (Early English) period, and its wall, on the same side, is an outside wall facing an outer ditch, as was shown by a spur outside. This façade is about seven yards north of the present line of Eign Street, and a cellar with a later mediæval fire-place occupied the space between.

**FLINT IMPLEMENTS AT LLOWES.**—After the Club's visit to Llowes, Mr. Sheldon, a master stone mason there, produced a number of flint flakes which he had found about the British Village on the southern slope of Bryn Rhydd, adjoining the village. One of these was beautifully worked and chipped all over, only  $\frac{1}{16}$ th inch thick, pointed, leaf shaped,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch long x  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch wide. Some 16 hut circles had been found by Mr. Sheldon, each about 24 feet in diameter, with slight embankment of earth and stones. The tall fern made inspection impracticable, the winter or spring season being the time for a visit.

**PEMBRIDGE MARKET HOUSE.**—When in company with the surveyors of the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings examining this most interesting structure, we discovered that the north-east corner post rests on the socket-stone of a fourteenth century cross, the stone (not resting on its original steps) being of the usual "square to octagon" shape with a broken bit of the shaft leaded into the socket hole. Near the opposite (S.W.) corner post is an ancient stone which I surmise to have originated the market site, and it is also a surmise that the socket stone was that of a subsequent market-cross, which in its turn was superseded by a timber market shed, approximately of Queen Mary date. Henry I. is said to have granted a charter for a market at Pembridge.

To face page 288.



A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
PEMBRIDGE,  
MARKET HOUSE AND MARK STONE.



Photo by  
PEMBRIDGE,  
SOCKET STONE OF  
MARKET CROSS.

LIME KILN, STONE FARM, STOKE PRIOR.—An irregular mound on the Lugg bank close to the above house, proved to be (on the carting away of its gravel and earth by the tenant) an early brick built lime kiln. Its position on a water way at some distance from any probable supply of limestone suggests the use of the Lugg for water carriage.

BOSBURY CHURCHYARD CROSS.—This was visited by the Club during the year.

Bentley, in his *History of Bosbury*, records that when it was removed from before the porch in 1796 to its present position a large "unhewn mass" of rock, said by another observer to be Silurian, was found embedded in its structure and was placed on the south side of the tower, where it still is. (The Cross is on the north-west side of the tower.) I wrote to Mr. Grindley and asked if he would note the kind of stone, as it was of interest to know if it came from a distance. He replied that the boulder was of a very usual type of the local Old Red Sandstone; not Silurian.

The Cross itself is well known as one of the few with an original head, the history of its survey, and of the Puritan inscription cut on its head, given in Bentley, need not be repeated. The clumsy outline of the shaft is due to a "restoration" at some period when it was almost completely encased in a jacket of cement. In my judgment the Cross (the head) which is of St. Cuthbert type, is obviously of the same date as the whole structure, of rather late date for a cross, probably 16th century.

## GENERAL INDEX

FOR THE YEARS 1921, 1922 AND 1923.

- Abbey Cwm Hir, 191.  
 Aconbury Forest, 206-208.  
 Acton, Eliza, I, li, lv.  
 Alabaster table, 15th cent., lxiv.  
 Alkerugge, 232, 249.  
 Allen, Sir Thos., lx.  
 Allensmore, bell at, 100.  
 Altar stone at Sugwas Court, lxxi.  
 Altar table at Breinton, lxxviii.  
 Ap Rhys, Gwenllian, 187; Philip, 187. *See also* Price.  
 Archaeology :  
   Early English vaulting at Hereford, 287.  
   14th century house at Llanigon, 58-60.  
   Remarks on, xcvi-cii.  
   Report on, for 1921, 64-66; 1922, 156-157; 1923, 286-289.  
 Ariconium, excavation fund, ciii; Roman city of, lxxxii. *See also* Report on excavation at, at end of this volume.  
 Armitage, Eleanora, paper by, "The Hepatics of Herefordshire," 254-278.  
 Arundell, Joseph, 16.  
 Ashley, pastel portraits by, lxiv.  
 Aston, Pipe, near Ludlow, Norman mound at, xxii; the church, xxii, xxiii.  
 Aston, Tom, li.  
 Aubrey, John, 120n.; Thomas, 120, 121; William, 120n.  
 Aymestrey, xx.  
 Ballingham, ferries on the Wye at, 86; mill at, 86.  
 Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., M.A., paper by, "A Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts dealing with St. Katherine's, Ledbury," 231-253.  
 Barges, on the river Wye, 84.  
 Barn, tithe, at Barton Court, Colwall, cix, 181.  
 Barre family, lxix, lxx.  
 Barrow, excavation of, at Llanigon, 30-40.  
 Barton (Colwall), cix, 178-184  
 Bartonsham, 174.  
 Barytes works at Linley (Salop), lxvi, lxvii.  
 Baskerville, Ralph de, cxvii.  
 Bassam ford, 174.  
 Beads, glass, found at Llanigon, xliii, 35, 40.  
 Beck, Horace C., report on glass beads from a Long Barrow at Llanigon, 40.  
 Bees, Palestinian or Californian, xxii.  
 Belfry, detached, at Bronllys, cxviii.  
 Bells at Allensmore, 100; Eaton Bishop, 100; Llanvillo, 225, 227; Pilleth, cxi; Pipe Aston, xxii.  
 Berwe, Richard de la, 240.  
 Beyuin, Adam, 248.  
 Birch, Col. John, 116.  
 Birds :  
   Cormorant, 62.  
   Crake, Spotted, 286.  
   Crow, Hooded, 62.  
   Duck, Tufted, 62.  
   Falcon, Hobby, 62.  
   " Peregrine, 62, 286.  
   Hawfinch, 61.  
   Jackdaw, 62.  
   Owl, Little, xliv, 62.  
   Quail, 286.  
   Sandpiper, Green, xxix.  
   Thrush, Missel, 61.  
   Wax-Wing, 62.  
   *See also* Ornithology.  
 Bishops Castle, lxiv.  
 Blackwardine, excavations on site of Roman settlement at, xxx, xxxi; Roman remains at, 54-57.  
 Blake, Wm., gift of fossils by, to Museum, 63.  
 Bodenham, viii, ix.  
 Bone objects : boring tool from cave at Symonds Yat, cxiii; scoop from Long Barrow at Llanigon, 36.  
 Bosbury, Bishop's Palace at, cviii; the church, cvi-cviii; churchyard cross at, 289.  
 Botany :  
   Cranberry, lxvii.  
   Hepatics of Herefordshire, 254-278.  
   Pear trees, xcii, 159-173.  
   *See also* Flora, Mosses, Trees.

Bowyer letters, xv.  
 Bradney, Col. Sir Joseph A., C.B., M.A., D.Litt., elected President, lxxxiii; papers by (1) "Pilleth, Nant-y-Groes, and Monaughty," 185-192; (2) "The Manor of Courtfield," 124-126.  
 Brampton Abbots, bridge and ford over the Wye at, 89.  
 Brampton Brian, liii.  
 Brampton Parva, cxiii.  
 Brass, monumental, at Clehonger, lxx.  
 Bredwardine, bridge at, 77.  
 Breinton, church at, lxxviii; excavations on camp at, lxix; ford across the Wye at Bogwell Pool, 81; do. at Lower Breinton, 81; glass bottles found at, lxxxvii; rare plants at, lxix; roads in, xcix.  
 Brereton letters, xv.  
 Breynon, John, 116.  
 Bridges, over the Wye, 76, 77, 79, 80, 82-88, 90-93; pack-horse, near Risbury, xxviii.  
 Bridges, Thomas, lxi.  
 Bridge Sollers, bridge at, 79; ford at, 79, 80; wharf on the Wye at, 79.  
 Bridstow, Wilton bridge at, 90; sundial on bridge at, 90.  
 Bright, Alfred, 180; Henry, 184; Lowbridge, 180; Richard, 180; Robert, 184.  
 Bright, Allan H., paper by, "Colwall and the Neighbourhood," 178-184.  
 Bringwood Chase, 208-214.  
 British Association for the Advancement of Science, reports of delegate from Woolhope Club to, 1921, xli-xliii; 1922, lxxxiv, lxxxv; 1923, cxxii, cxxiii.  
 Brobury, rent roll of land in, lxxv, 120-123.  
 Bronllys, castle at, cxviii; church at, cxviii.  
 Bronze objects:  
 Bowl from Leintwardine, 64.  
 Razor from cave on the Great Doward, 287.  
 Ring from Blackwardine, 56.  
 Browning, Elizabeth Barrett, 183.  
 Brut, Walter, xi-xiii.  
 Bullingham, bridges at, 85; ferry and wharf at, 85.  
 Burfa Farm, cxii; camp, cxii.  
 Bushbank, fallen 'Longstone' at, 287.  
 Button, Captain, liii.  
 Byford, ford across the Wye at, 78; wharf at, 79.

Calwe, William, 240.  
 Camps, *see* Earthworks.  
 Candelabra at Presteign, cxiii.  
 Cannop Colliery, cxv.  
 Canon Bridge ferry on the Wye, 80.  
 Cantilupe, Thomas de, 112, 115, 118; shrine of, 151.  
 Caplar, ferry over the Wye at, 87; proposed excavations on camp at, cxxiii.  
 Carey Island, ford on the Wye at, 87.  
 Carpinder, John, lv.  
 Castle Foelallt, cxi.  
 Castle Frome, the church at, cv.  
 Castles:  
 Bishops Castle, mound at, lxiv.  
 Bronllys, cxviii.  
 Courtfield (Welsh Bicknor), mound at, lxxiii.  
 Cruker or Crugeryr, 192.  
 Eaton Tregoz (Foy), 89.  
 Foy, *see* Eaton Tregoz.  
 Llanigon, xvi, 13-15.  
 Pilleth, Castle Foelallt, Norman motte, cxi.  
 Putley, lxxv.  
 Raglan, lxxiv.  
 St. Briavels, cxv.  
 Paper on "Castles and Camps of South Herefordshire, 1-12. *See also* Earthworks.  
 Cattle, Herefordshire, xvii.  
 Cenarth (Cardiganshire), 187.  
 Chair, ancient episcopal in Hereford Cathedral, 153, 154.  
 Chambers, Adam, 121; James, 121; John, 122.  
 Chapman, Thomas Algernon, M.D., xlix; obituary notice of, 68.  
 Chest, "dug-out" at Pilleth, cxi.  
 Church Dedications:  
 St. Beilio (Llanvillo), 229.  
 St. Gwendoline (Talgarth), cxix.  
 Churches:  
 Bosbury, cvi-cviii  
 Breinton, lxxviii.  
 Castle Frome, cv, cvi.  
 Clehonger, lxix, lxx.  
 Cradley, cix.  
 Deerhurst, 49-51.  
 Eaton Bishop, 95-119.  
 Elton, xxiii.  
 Kempley, lxxix.  
 Leinthall Earles, xx, xxi.  
 Leinthall Starks, xxiii.  
 Llanigon, 15, 16.  
 Llowes, 221-223  
 Lydbury North, lxiv.  
 Mathon, cix.

Churches—continued.  
 Much Marcle, lxxvii-lxxix.  
 Newland, cxv.  
 Pilleth, cx, cxi.  
 Presteign, cxii.  
 Putley, lxxv.  
 Sugwas Chapel, 119.  
 Cistercian monasteries, lecture on, lxxxix  
 Cistern of lead at Gatley Park, xxi.  
 Clarke, W. E. H., papers by (1) "Hereford Cathedral Organ," 41-48; (2) "An Architectural Account of Hereford Cathedral," 142-155.  
 Clehonger, the church at, lxix, lxx.  
 Clifford, ford on the Wye at, 76.  
 Clifton-on-Teme, li, lix, lx.  
 Clitherow (co. Radnor), 188.  
 Clock Mill, ford on the Wye, 77.  
 Clutters Cave (Eastnor), lxxxvi.  
 Clyro, carved stones at, cxvi.  
 Cockpit at Llanigon, 15.  
 Cockshoot at Sugwas, 118.  
 Coddington, geological strata in well at, 63.  
 Coins, Roman, xxx, 35, 55, 56, 64, 287. *See also* separate index to Report on Excavations at Ariconium at the end of this volume.  
 Coke, family of Sir John, 127-141.  
 Colcombe, Thomas, 121.  
 Colwall, 178-184, 252; Barton Court, cix; school at, 137.  
 Compston, Rev. H. F. B., M.A., paper by, "A Brobury Rent Roll of 1716, 120-123; gift of Brobury Rent Roll to the Woolhope Club by, lxxi.  
 Coningsby *or* Conyngesby, Fitzwilliam, lv, lvi, lx; Humphrey, xlix; William, liii; Coningsby MSS., xv.  
 Cotterell, Sir John Geers, Bart., 121.  
 Courtfield (Welsh Bicknor), lxxii, 124-126.  
 Cradley, the church, cix; the Free School cix.  
 Credenhill, lxix.  
 Croft, Alice, 187; Sir John, 187.  
 Crosses:  
 Churchyard, at Bosbury, cviii; at Llowes, cxvi, 221, 222; at Putley, lxxv; in cloister of Hereford Cathedral, 154.  
 Crugeryr, Llewelyn, 189, 191, 192.  
 Customs, ancient, 283-285  
 Darvold, *see* Deerfold.  
 Day, Rev. E. Hermitage, D.D., lecture by, "Some Points in the Plan and Customs of Cistercian Monasteries," lxxxix.  
 Dee, Arthur, 191; Duncan, 191  
 Francis, 191; Henry, 191; Dr. John, 189; Rowland, 189, 191. *See also* Dhû.  
 Deerfold Forest, 208, 214.  
 Deerhurst, the church, xxvi, 49-51; Odda's Chapel, xxvi, 52.  
 Deer park at Colwall, 117; Ledbury, 117; Sugwas, 117; Upton, 117.  
 Dhû, Dafydd, 189; Bedo, 189. *See also* Dee.  
 Doward, The Great, prehistoric finds in cave on, 287.  
 Duncumb's 'History of Herefordshire' Fund, lxi, lxvi, lxxxvi, ciii.  
 Durham, Herbert E., ScD., elected President, cxxi; paper by, "Perry Pear Trees and Perry," xcii, 159-173.  
 Eardisland, 279.  
 Earthworks:  
 Breinton, excavations of camp at, lxix.  
 Burfa Farm, camp at, cxii; Offa's Dyke at, cxii.  
 Eaton Bishop, camp at, lxx.  
 Llancillo, mound at, 287.  
 Llanfillo, camp at, cxvii.  
 Llanigon, castle mound at, xvi, 13-15; circular depressions at, xix; excavations of a Long Barrow at, 30-40.  
 Offa's Dyke at Burfa Farm, cxii.  
 Orcop, mound at, 287.  
 Peterchurch, circular mound at Wellbrook Farm in, 156.  
 Risbury camp, xxviii, xxix.  
 St. Margarets, cruciform earthwork at, 156.  
 St. Weonards, tumulus at, c.  
 Paper on 'Camps of South Herefordshire,' i-iii, 1-12. *See also* Castles.  
 Eastnor or Estenor, 232-235, 237, 239, 241, 245, 247, 250.  
 Easton, Harold, paper by, "The Manor of Kingsland," 279-285.  
 Eaton Bishop, coloured photograph of glass at, by Alfred Watkins, cxvi; the church at, 95-119; ford across the Wye at Bogwell Pool in, 81; manor of Sugwas in, 115-119.  
 Eaton (Foy), ruins of castle at, 89.

- Effigy, wooden, of a friar at Courtfield, lxxiii. *See also* Monumental Effigies.
- Elton Church, xxiii.
- Entomology  
*Anopheles nigripes*, lxxiv  
*Lygaonematus maestus*, lxxiv  
*See also* Lepidoptera.
- Esegar, Adam, 239.
- Ethelbert, St., effigy of, 154
- Etymology:  
 Brobury, 120n.  
 Bronllys, 223.  
 Cefn Cengl, 30.  
 Glindama, 14  
 Glynbwch, 14.  
 Haya Wallensis, 14.  
 Llanvillo, 229  
 Llowes, 223.  
 Nant-y-Groes, 189.  
 Pilleth, 185.  
 Talgarth, cxix.  
 Ty'r Groes (The Mynde), lxxviii.
- Eures, Sampson, xxi.
- Evans, Henry Michael, 121; Dr. William, 120.
- Ewyas Harold, incised cross slab at, 64.
- Eyton, 279.
- Eywood, xv.
- Farn, Albert Brydges, xlviii; death of, xli.
- Fauna, *see* Mammals.
- Fell, Dr. Dean, 128.
- Ferries on the Wye, xlv, 73, 74.
- Field names, xvii; at Knill, cxii; at Much Marcle, 140. *See also* Etymology and Place-names.
- Fireplace, mediæval, at Wellbrook Farm, Peterchurch, 156.
- Fishes, *see* Ichthyology.
- Flint objects:  
 Blackwardine, unworked flint from, 57.  
 Llanfilo, flint flakes from, cxviii.  
 Llanigon, flint flakes from, 33; scraper, 33.  
 Llowes, implements at, 288.  
*See also* Implements.
- Flora:  
*Aconitus napellum* (monkshood), lxx.  
 Rare plants at Breinton, lxix.  
*See also* Botany.
- Folklore:  
 Ghost laid in pond at Barton Court, Colwall, 183.  
 Sun Worship on the Malverns, lxxxvi.

## Folklore—continued.

- Supernatural occurrence at the Mynde Park, lxxvii.
- Tradition concerning Ingestone (Foy), 89.
- Font at Bosbury, cvii; Castle Frome, cvi; Hereford Cathedral, 153; Llowes, cxvii. *See also* under Churches.
- Fords on the river Wye, xlv, 73-94.
- Forests of Herefordshire, 22, 193-220.
- Forges, *see* Iron forges.
- Fossils:  
 Fishes from Ewyas Harold, xxvii, lxii, lxxxvi, 63; offered to the Woolhope Club, ci.  
 From Scutterdine Quarry, Mordiford, xlv.  
 From the Wenlock Limestone at Much Marcle, 63.  
 Oak from Chepstow, cxv.  
*Gryphaea incurva*, 176.  
*See also* Geology.
- Fownhope, xxxvi; ferry on the Wye at, 86, 87; ford over the Wye at, 86.
- Foy, bridge, ford and ferry over the Wye at, 88, 89; ruins of castle at Eaton Hill, 89; tradition concerning Ingestone, 89.
- Frescoes at Presteign, cxiii.
- Furnace, *see* Iron furnace.
- Garderobe, *see* Latrine.
- Garway, incised cross at, 66.
- Garnons, li, liv, lv, lvii.
- Gatley Park, xxi.
- Geers, Francis, lv; Thomas, li.
- Geology:  
 Barytes workings, lxvi, lxvii.  
 Boulder of Ludlow rock at Whitfield, 63.  
 Fossils from Scutterdine Quarry (Mordiford), xlv.  
 Landslide, "The Wonder," lxxvi.  
 "Midland Drift" at Mathon, 176, 177.  
 Outcrop of rock at Llanigon, xviii, 17.  
 Report on for 1921, 63.  
 South Shropshire formations, lxvi, lxvii.  
 Strata in well at Coddington, 63.  
 Structure of the Wigmore Valley, xxiii.  
*See also* Fossils.
- Ghost at Barton Court, Colwall, 183.
- Gittoes, John, 122; Thomas, 121, 122.

- Glass, ancient, painted at Clehonger, lix; Eaton Bishop, 101-119; Ross-on-Wye, 110-114; Sugwas, 101-119; ancient beads from Llanigon, xliii, 35, 40; bottles found at Breinton, lxxxvii; manufactory of, at St. Weonards, xlv, 69-72, 156.
- Glendowër or Glyndwr, Elizabeth, 187; Gwenllan, 187; Jenet, 187; Joan, 187; Margaret, 187; Owen, 185-7.
- Glewstone, ferry over the Wye at, 91
- Godsell's ferry at Monnington, 78.
- Goodrich, bridge over the Wye at, 93; ferry on the Wye at, 91, 92.
- Grandison, Catherine de, 125; William de, 125.
- Gravell, Dick, li; Joyce, li.
- Green-Price, Sir Robert, 188.
- Green-ways, *see* Roads.
- Grey, Joan, 187; Lord de Ruthyn, 187.
- Grindley, Rev. H. E., M.A., F.G.S., gift to the Woolhope Club of remains of early mammals, civ; notes on Bosbury Church by, cvi-cviii; paper by, "Observations on the Midland Drift as seen in two sandpits at Mathon, 176, 177; remarks on the geology of the Wigmore Valley by, xxiii; report on geology for 1921, 63.
- Guildo, John, cviii.
- Gwillim, John, 125; Sybil, 125.
- Hacklitt, Miles, liii.
- Hall Court (Much Marcle), lxxvii, 127-141.
- Hamcastle (Clifton-on-Teme), li, lvii, lix.
- Hammond or Hamon, Captain, lv.
- Hamonds, John, xxii.
- Hampton Bishop, ferry on the Wye at, 85.
- Hampton Court (co. Hereford), lv.
- Hanmer, Sir David, 187.
- Hanway Common, xxii.
- Hardman, Humfrey, lx.
- Harford, Dr., lv.
- Harlech Castle, 186, 187.
- Harley, Lady Brilliana, 129; Sir Robert, liii.
- Harris, Rev. Higgins, 123; Renatus, 41; Rev. William, 123.
- Hartland, E. Sidney, LL.D., F.S.A., paper by, "Deerhurst Church and the Battle of Tewkesbury," 49-53.
- Hartstongue, Sir Standish, 185.
- Hatchment, early, xxiii.
- Haywood Forest, 200-203.
- Hearse, cloth at Clehonger, lxx; iron, at Lydbury North, lxiv.
- Heart burial at Castle Frome, cvi.
- Hellens (Much Marcle), lxxviii.
- Hell Hole Dingle, xxviii.
- Henry 5th at Courtfield, 125.
- Hepatics of Herefordshire, 254-278.
- Heraldry:  
 Arms of Herbert, 126; Vaughan, 126.  
 In Elton Church, xxiii.
- Hereford, xlix-lx.
- Booth Hall, xxxv-xxxix.
- Bridges over the Wye at, 82-84.
- Cathedral, architectural account of, 142-155.
- Do., Caroline Statutes, MS. of, xv.
- Ferries over the Wye at, 84, 85.
- Fords over the Wye at, 84, 85.
- Freemen, MS. list of, xv.
- Organ in Cathedral, account of, 41-48.
- Pottery, mediæval, found near, 175.
- Prehistoric stone pendant found at, lxxxvii.
- Trackways near, 174, 175.
- Walls of, 156.
- Vault, groined, at, cxvi, 287.
- Wharf at, 83.
- Herefordshire cattle, xvii.
- Herefordshire MSS., xv.
- Heywood, Thomas, 183.
- Hinton, lv.
- Hoarwithy, bridge over the Wye at, 87; ford and ferry at, 88.
- Holme Lacy, bridge over the Wye at, 86; wharf on the Wye at, 86.
- Holmer, xxxii.
- Holy Wells, *see* Wells.
- Hope End (Wellington Heath), 182, 183.
- Hopton, Rev. Preb. M., gift of Duncumb Fund to the Woolhope Club, lxi, lxxxvi.
- Howells, Elizabeth, 122; John, 122.
- Human remains at Llanigon, 32-40; at Pilleth, 187.
- Hunderton, trackway at, 157.
- Huntington (near Hereford), xvii.
- Huntsham, bridge and ferry over the Wye at, 93.
- Hyde, Little, 235.
- Ichthyology:  
 Fossil fishes at Ewyas Harold, xxvii, lxii, 63.

## Ichthyology—continued.

- Large salmon caught in the Wye, xxiv, xxv.  
 Implements, bronze, 111; flint, from Llanigon, 33; from Llowes, 288. *See also* Bronze Objects and Flint Objects.  
 Ingestone (Foy), tradition concerning, 89.  
 Iron forges in Herefordshire, 195, *et seq.*  
 Iron furnace at St. Weonards, 72.  
 Jack, G. H., M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S., paper by, "Blackwardine," 54-57; remarks on Blackwardine, xxx; on Risbury Camp, xxviii; report on excavations on the site of Ariconium, *see* end of this volume.  
 James, Francis R., Presidential Address by, "The Diary of Joyce Jeffries," xlix-lx.  
 Jefferies, Joyce, diary of, xlix-lx.  
 Jefferys, Jane, li; Samuel, lix; William, lix.  
 Jones, Philip, 116; Richard, 116.  
 Jones, Rev. G. Ifor R., M.A., paper by, "Llanvillo (Llanfillo) Church," 224-230.  
 Keith, Sir Arthur, report on human bones from Llanigon, 36-40.  
 Kelly, Edward, 190.  
 Kempley, 236, 253; the church at, lxxix.  
 Kenchester, bridge, ferry, ford, and wharf on the Wye at, 80; ring from, cxviii; Roman urn from, cxviii.  
 Kenderchurch, 10n.  
 Kentchurch, 187.  
 Kerne Bridge, 92.  
 Killington (Staunton-on-Wye), liv.  
 Kings Capel, bridge over the Wye at, 87, 88; ferry at, 88; ford at, 88; wharf at, 88.  
 Kingsland, the manor of, 279-285.  
 Kington, viii.  
 Kinnersley, rector of, ix.  
 Knill, cxii.  
 Kynaston Chapel, lxxvi.  
 Kyrwood, Thomas, 121.  
 Ladders, ancient belfry, at Eaton Bishop, 98.  
 Lambert, Henry, 182; Sarah Pritchard, 182.  
 Lamont, Arthur H., paper by, "Fords and Ferries of the Wye, 73-94.  
 Langford, Edward, 122.

- Langland, Will, 178.  
 La Touche, Rev. W. M., paper by, on the geological district of South Shropshire, lxvi, lxvii.  
 Latrine in upper room at Wellbrook, Peterchurch, 156; at Park Hall, Bitterley, 156.  
 Lawrence, Joyse, li.  
 Laysters, *see* Leysters.  
 Lead objects:  
 Cistern at Gatley Park, xxi.  
 Roman ingot found near Linley, (Salop), lxvii.  
 Lectern, 17th century, at Bosbury, cviii.  
 Ledbury, cxx; MSS. at St. Katherine's, 231-253.  
 Ledbury Chase, 214-217.  
 Leden-frome, 247.  
 Lee, Joan, 129, 134; John, 134; Joseph, 129.  
 Leinthall Earles, the church, xx, xxi.  
 Leinthall Starke, the church, xxiii.  
 Leintwardine, Roman remains at, 64.  
 Letton, 120.  
 Ley, The, (Weobley), lxi.  
 Leysters, poet's stone at, 287.  
 Lime kilns at Llanigon, xix; at Stoke Prior, 289.  
 Lincoln, John, liii.  
 Linley (co. Salop), Barytes workings at, lxvi, lxvii; Roman villa at, lxvi; Roman lead ingot found near, lxvii.  
 Little Hyde, 235.  
 Little Mansell, lvi.  
 Little Marcle, 238.  
 Llancillo, mound at, 287.  
 Llanfillo, camp at, cxvii; the church, 224-230.  
 Llanigon, account of, 13-17; castle mound at, xvi-xix; church at, xvii, 15, 16; cockpit at, xvi; 14th century house at, 58-60; excavation of a Long Barrow at, 30-40.  
 Llantilio Crossenny, 125.  
 Llanvillo, *see* Llanfillo.  
 Llowes, church at, cxvi, 221-223; cross at, 221, 222; flint implements found at, 288.  
 Lollards, vii-xiii.  
 Luston (Eye, co. Hereford), 279.  
 Lydbrook, ford and ferry over the Wye at, 93; wharf at, 93.  
 Lydbury North, lxx; the church, lxiv.  
 Magna Castra, v.  
 Malmespol, 232.

## Mammals:

- Mammoth, remains of, at Stretton Sugwas, civ.  
 Rhinoceros, woolly haired, lxxxvi; remains of, at Stretton Sugwas, civ.  
 Wanted for the Hereford Museum collection, lxxxvii.  
 Mammoth, *see* Mammals.  
 Mansel Gamage, *see* Mansell, Little.  
 Mansell, Little, lvi.  
 Manuscripts, Historical in Herefordshire, civ.  
 Marcle, Little, 238.  
 Mark stone at Burfa Farm, cxii.  
 Marmont, Basil P., paper by, "A Huguenot Glassworks near St. Weonards, Herefordshire," 69-72.  
 Marshall, George, F.S.A., account of Castle Frome Church by, cv, cvi; elected President, xl; notes on Clehonger Church by, lxix, lxx; papers by (1) "Report on the Excavation of a Long Barrow at Llanigon, co. Brecon, 30-40; (2) "Notes on the Remains of 14th Century House at Llanigon," 58-60; (3) "The Church of Eaton Bishop, co. Hereford," 95-100; (4) "Some Remarks on the Ancient Stained Glass in Eaton Bishop Church, co. Hereford," 100-114; (5) "Notes on the Manor of Sugwas in the county of Hereford," 115-119; Presidential address by, xciii-ciii; Report as delegate to the British Association by, 1921, xli-xliii; 1922, lxxxiv, lxxxv; 1923, cxxii, cxxiii.  
 Marshall, Rev. H. B. Derham, xlvi; obituary notice of, 67.  
 Marstow, ferries over the Wye at, 91.  
 Masons' marks at Presteign, cxiii.  
 Mathon, the church at, cix; "Midland Drift" in sandpits at, cix, 176, 177.  
 Matthew, Emanuel, 121.  
 Mease, Peter, 129, *et seq.*  
 Meetings of the Woolhope Club:  
 Annual, April, 1921, vii.  
 " Dec., 1921, xli.  
 " April, 1922, xlvi.  
 " Dec., 1922, lxxxiii.  
 " April, 1923, xciii.  
 " Dec., 1923, cxxi.  
 Autumn, 1921, paper on "Early British Trackways, Moats, Mounds, Camps, and Sites, xxxv.

## Meetings—continued.

- Autumn, 1922, Hereford Cathedral, lxxx.  
 " 1923, Ledbury, cxx.  
 Dinner at the Booth Hall, Hereford, Oct., 1921, xxxv.  
 Extra, 1922, Ariconium, lxxxii.  
 Field, 1921 (1) Llanigon, xvi; (2) Gatley Park and District, xx; (3) Deerhurst and Tewkesbury, xxvi; (4) Stoke Prior, xxviii.  
 " 1922 (1) Plowden, Lydbury North, and More, co. Salop, lxiii; (2) Eaton Bishop and the neighbourhood, lxviii; (3) Courtfield and Raglan, lxxii; (4) Putley, Much Marcle, and Kempley, lxxxv.  
 " 1923 (1) Bosbury, Cradley, Mathon, and Colwall, cv; (2) Pilleth, Knill, and Presteign, cx; (3) Tintern, St. Briavels, and the Forest of Dean, cxiv; (4) Llanfillo, Bronllys, and Talgarth, cxvi.  
 Winter, 1921 (1) Paper on "The Castles and Camps of South Herefordshire," i; (2) Lecture on "The Roman Roads in Herefordshire, particularly the Watling Street," iv.  
 " 1922, Papers on "A Herefordshire Glass House," and "Fords and Ferries of the Wye, from Hereford to Symonds Yat," xlv.  
 " 1923 (1) Lecture on "Some Points in the Plan and Customs of Cistercian Monasteries," lxxxix; (2) Lecture on "Perry Pear Trees and Perry," xcii.  
 Mills on the Wye at Ballingham, 87; at Llanigon, 17; at Sugwas, 116, 117.  
 Moccas, ferry across the Wye at, 78.  
 Mocktree, Forest of, 208-214.  
 Monasteries, Cistercian, lxxxix.  
 Monaughty or Mynachdy, cxi, 191, 192.  
 Money-Kyrle, Rev. A. L., notes on Much Marcle Church by, lxxviii.  
 Monkland, 279.  
 Monnington, Alice, 187; Richard, 187.  
 Monnington, ferry on Wye at, 78; ford at, 78.

- Montacute, Catherine de, 125; Sir John de, 125; Margaret de, 125; William de, 125.
- Monthermer, Margaret de, 125; Thomas de, 125.
- Monumental inscriptions at Llanigon, xvii.
- Monuments, to Harford family in Bosbury Church, cviii; at Welsh Bicknor, 125, 126; effigies at Castle Frome, cvi; do. at Clehonger, lxx; do. at Welsh Bicknor, 125; do. marble, at Much Marcle, lxxviii; do. wooden, at Much Marcle, lxxviii; incised slab at Ewyas Harold, 64; at Stretton Sugwas, lxxxvii; Scheduling of, in Herefordshire, cxvi. *See also* Brass.
- Mordiford, Holm ferry at, 86; fossils from quarry at, xlv.
- Morgan, Rev. W. E. T., B.A., papers by (1) "Further Notes on the Parish of Llanigon, co. Brecon," 13-17; (2) "Report on the Excavation of a Long Barrow at Llanigon, co. Brecon," 30-40; (3) "Llowes," 221-223.
- Mortar, Norman, at Pipe Aston, xxiii.
- Mortimer, Jenet, 187; Sir Edmund, 185-7; Ralph de, 185.
- Morton, Archbishop, cvii; Lady Elizabeth, cvii; Sir Rowland, cvii.
- Much Dewchurch, supernatural occurrence at the Mynde Park, lxxvii.
- Much Marcle, church at, lxxvii-lxxix; fossils from quarry at, 63; Hall Court, lxxvi, 127-141; Hellens, lxxviii; landslide, "The Wonder," lxxvi.
- Muremouth, Adam, 106, 107.
- Mynachdy, *see* Monaughty.
- Mynde Park, supernatural occurrence at, lxxvii.
- Nant-y-Groes, cx, 189-191.
- Natural History, remarks on, c-cii.
- Neen Solars, lx.
- Newland, the church at, cxv.
- Nicholetts, Richard, lx.
- Oak, semi-fossilized, from Chepstow, cxv.
- Obituary Memoirs:  
Chapman, Thomas Algernon, 67.  
Marshall, Rev. H. B. Derham, 67.
- Offa's Dyke, lxxi, cxii; proposed survey of, lxiv.
- Oldcastle (Colwall), 179.
- Orcop, mound at, 287.
- Organ in Hereford Cathedral, 41-48.
- Ornithology:  
Birds wanted for the Hereford Museum collection, lxxxvii.  
Report on, for 1921, 61-62; 1923, 286.  
*See also* Birds.
- Owen, Richard, cxiii.
- Packhorse bridge, near Risbury, xxviii.
- Paintings, early mural at Kempsey, lxxix.
- Palace of Bishops of Hereford at Bosbury, cviii.
- Pantwall, Richard, 121.
- Papers read before the Woolhope Club:  
"A Brobury Rent Roll of 1716," by the Rev. H. F. B. Compston, M.A., 120.  
"A Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts dealing with St. Katherine's, Ledbury," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A., 231.  
"A Huguenot Glassworks near St. Weonards, Herefordshire," by Basil P. Marmont, 69.  
"An Architectural Account of Hereford Cathedral," by W. E. H. Clarke, 142.  
"Blackwardine," by G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S., 54.  
"Castles and Camps of South Herefordshire," by Hubert Reade, i.  
"Colwall and the Neighbourhood," by Allan H. Bright, 178.  
"Deerhurst Church and the Battle of Tewkesbury," by E. Sidney Hartland, LL.D., F.S.A., 49.  
"Fords and Ferries of the Wye," by Arthur H. Lamont, 73.  
"Further Notes on the Parish of Llanigon, co. Brecon," by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, B.A., 13.  
"Hall Court and Sir John Coke, Knt.," by Hubert Reade, 127.  
"Hereford Cathedral Organ," by W. E. H. Clarke, 41.  
"Lanvillo (Llanfillo) Church," by the Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, M.A., Rector of Llanvillo, 224.

## Papers read—continued.

- "Llowes," by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, B.A., 221.
- "Notes on the Manor of Sugwas in the County of Hereford," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 115.
- "Notes on the Remains of a 14th Century House at Llanigon," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 58.
- "Observations on the Midland Drift as seen in two Sandpits at Mathon," by the Rev. H. E. Grindley, M.A., F.G.S., 176.
- "Perry Pear Trees and Perry," by Herbert E. Durham, Sc.D., 159.
- "Pilleth, Nant-y-Groes, and Monaughty," by Colonel Sir Joseph A. Bradney, C.B., M.A., D.Litt., 185.
- "Report on the Excavation of a Long Barrow at Llanigon, co. Brecon," by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, B.A., and George Marshall, F.S.A., 30.
- "Some Remarks on the Ancient Stained Glass in Eaton Bishop Church, co. Hereford," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 101.
- "The Church of Eaton Bishop, co. Hereford," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 95.
- "The Forests and Woodland Areas of Herefordshire," by Major Stewart Robinson, 193.
- "The Hepatics of Herefordshire," by Eleanora Armitage, 254.
- "The Manor of Courtfield," by Colonel Sir Joseph Bradney, C.B., M.A., D.Litt., 124.
- "The Manor of Kingsland," by Harold Easton, Steward, 279.
- "Two Hereford Trackways," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 174.
- "Welsh and English Place-Names in South Herefordshire," by Hubert Reade, 18.
- Park at Sugwas, 117.
- Parlor, Anne, 121; Thomas, 121.
- Parsons, William, 122.
- Pastel portraits by Ashley, lxiv.
- Pauncetot, Grimbald, 238.
- Pembridge, Clearbrook House, xlvi; the market house at, lxx, 288.
- Pembrugge family, lxix, lxx.
- Pengethley papers, xv.
- Penoyre, Thomas, xv.
- Penyard Chase, 217-20.
- Penyworlod (Llanigon), xvii, 16, 17.
- Perry, xcii, 159-173.
- Peterchurch, 14th century roof at, lxxv; Wellbrook Farm House, 156.
- Peyton family of Colwall, 183.
- Pickering, Timothy, li.
- Pier's Plowman, 178.
- Pigeon House at Barton Court, Colwall, cix, 181; at Sugwas, 117, 118.
- Pilleth, 185-192; battle of, cxi, 186; Castle Foelallt, cxi; church at, cx, cxi; court, cx.
- Pitt, John, 180.
- Place-Names, paper on, "Welsh and English Place-Names in South Herefordshire," 18-29; in Putley, lxxv. *See also* Etymology, Field Names.
- Plantagenet, George, 125; Margaret, 125.
- Ploufield, Richard, 117.
- Plowden, lxiii, lxiv.
- Pole, Margaret, 125; Richard, 125.
- Portraits at Plowden, lxiv.
- Pottery, mediæval, found near Hereford, 175; Neolithic, at Llanigon, 32; Roman, at Blackwardine, xxx, 54-56, 64; do. at Leintwardine, 64; Romano-British at Breinton, lxix. *See also* separate index to excavations at Ariconium at the end of this volume.
- Powell, John, lx, 127, 134; Mary, 127.
- Prehistoric Remains:  
Bone boring tool from cave near Symonds Yat, cxxiii.  
Bronze razor, &c., from cave near Symonds Yat, cxxiii, 287.  
Long Barrow at Llanigon, 30-40.  
Remarks on, xcvi-xcix.  
Standing stone at Michaelchurch Esceley, 287.  
Stone axe from Dinedor, 286.  
Stone pendant, lxxxvii.  
*See also* Bone, Bronze, Glass.
- Presidential Addresses:  
1921, by W. J. Humfrys, vii-xiii.  
1922, by F. R. James, xlvi-lx.  
1923, by George Marshall, F.S.A., xciii-ciii.

Presteign, the church, cxii, cxiii.  
 Prestwood, forest of, 208-214.  
 Price or Pryce, Catherine, 188; Rev. Daniel, lxxvii; Col. Herbert, lvi; James, 188, 191; Jevan, 188; John, 188.  
 Prothero, Richard, 122.  
 Pryce, *see* Price.  
 Putley, Cedar of Lebanon at, lxxvi; 'Hoar' oak at, lxxvi; the castle, lxxv; the church, lxxv; Roman remains at, lxxvi.  
 Putson, bridges at, 85.  
 Pye, Sir Walter, 129.  
 Quern, at Llanigon, xvii.  
 Radlow Hundred, 130.  
 Raglan Castle, lxxiv.  
 Reade, Hubert, note on supernatural occurrence at The Mynde Park, lxxvii; papers by (1) "Castles and Camps of South Herefordshire," 1-12; (2) "Welsh and English Place-Names in South Herefordshire," 18-29; (3) "Hall Court and Sir John Coke," 127-141.  
 Regional surveys, note on, xliii.  
 Rent roll of Brobury, lxxi.  
 Reports of Sectional Editors:  
 (1) Ornithology, by the Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, M.A., 1921, 61, 62; 1923, 286.  
 (2) Geology, by the Rev. H. E. Grindley, M.A., F.G.S., 1921, 63.  
 (3) Archaeology, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 1921, 64-66; 1922, 156, 157; 1923, 286-289.  
 Rhinoceros, woolly-haired, lxxxvi, civ.  
 Rhydspence ferry, 76.  
 Rhys, *see* ap Rhys.  
 Ring, Roman, found at Kenchester, cxviii.  
 Risbury Camp, xxviii, xxix.  
 Roads:  
 Early in South Herefordshire, 4-11; lecture on Roman, iv; old, at Llanigon, 14; remarks on ancient, xcix; Roman, Irmine Street, xxx; Stoney Street, 10n.; trackways, early, xxxiii; two trackways near Hereford, 174, 175; Via Critæ, 10n.  
 Robinson, Major Stewart, paper by, "The Forests and Woodland Areas of Herefordshire," 193-220.

Roman coins, *see* Coins.  
 Roman pottery, *see* Pottery.  
 Roman remains, *see* Coins, Pottery, Ring, Roads, Roman Sites, Urn.  
 Roman roads, *see* Roads.  
 Roman sites:  
 Ariconium, lxxxi, lxxxii. *See* end of this volume for report on excavations at.  
 Blackwardine, xxx, xxi, 54-57, 64.  
 Kenchester, v.  
 Leintwardine, 64.  
 Linley (Salop), lxvi, lxvii.  
 Putley, lxxvi.  
 Scarborough, lxxxv.  
 Roodloft at Llanvillo, 225.  
 Roofs, mediæval at the Booth Hall, Hereford, xxxvii; Llanigon, 58, 59; Wellbrook Farm, Peterchurch, lxxv, 156.  
 Ross-on-Wye, lvi, 90, 91; ancient painted glass, 110-114; Wilton Bridge, 90.  
 Rowland's ford (Bridge Sollers), 80.  
 Royal arms in Elton Church, xxiii.  
 Ruxton (King's Caple), bridge over the Wye at, 87; ford and ferry, 88.  
 St. Briavels Castle, cxv.  
 St. Margarets, cruciform mound at, 156.  
 St. Thomas of Canterbury, chalice veil belonging to, lxiv.  
 St. Weonards, glass manufactory at, xlv, 69-72, 156; iron furnace at, 72; tumulus at, c.  
 Salisbury, Wm. de Montacute, 7th Earl of, 125.  
 Salmon, large, caught in the Wye, xxiv, xxv.  
 Sarnesfield, 187.  
 Savacre, James, 120.  
 Scudamore, Elizabeth, 187; John, 120, 187.  
 Seaborne, Richard, lxi.  
 Sellack, bridge over Wye at, 88.  
 Selwyn, Beryl, 183.  
 Seymour, Sir John, 120.  
 Silver hoard at Trapain Law, xlii.  
 Skipp, Jane, 182.  
 Solars, Roger de, xlix.  
 Spofford, Thomas, Bishop of Hereford, 109-113, 119.  
 Spring, Tom, xxxvi.  
 Staunton-on-Wye, 120.  
 Stocks, irons of, at Llowes, cxvii.

Stoke' Prior, limekiln at, cxvi, 289;  
 Roman remains at, xxx, xxxi, 54-57.  
 Stone objects:  
 Axe, prehistoric, from Dinedor, 286.  
 Hand mill from Blackwardine, 64.  
 Markstone at Burfa Farm, cxii.  
 Quern at Llanigon, xvii.  
 Mortar, Norman, at Pipe Aston, xxiii; 17th century, at Clyro, cxvi.  
 Pendant, prehistoric, from Hereford, lxxxvii.  
 Poet's, at Leysters, 287.  
 Upright, at Bush Bank, 287; at Clyro, cxvi; at Michaelchurch Escley, 287; Wergin's, 66.  
 Whetstone from New Radnor, 65. *See also* Crosses, Flints.  
 Stretton Sugwas, incised coffin lid at, lxxxvii; teeth of woolly-coated rhinoceros from, lxxxvi.  
 Sugwas, ancient painted glass at, 101-119; Court, lxxi; ferry and ford at, 80, 115; manor of, 115-119.  
 Sundial, at Llowes, cxvii; Norman, at Castle Frome, cv; on Wilton bridge, 90.  
 Sun worship on the Malvern Hills, lxxxvi.  
 Sutton (co. Hereford), lxi.  
 Swinfield, Bishop, monumental inscription to, cvii.  
 Swynderby, William, viii-xiii.  
 Symonds, Robert, 116; T., 100.  
 Symonds Yat, ferry over the Wye at, 93.  
 Symons family, lxxvii.  
 Table, *see* Altar Table.  
 Talgarth, the church, cxix.  
 Tapestry, Flemish, at Presteign, cxii.  
 Tempest, Sir Henry, 182.  
 Tewkesbury, battle of, xxvi, 52, 53; abbey at, xxvii.  
 The Ley (Weobley), lxi.  
 Thomas, Edmund, 120, 121.  
 Tiles, mediæval, at Castle Frome, cvi.  
 Tillington, 130.  
 Tintern Abbey, cxiv.  
 Tomen Castle, 192.  
 Tong (Yorkshire), 182.  
 Trackways, *see* Roads.  
 Trapain Law, silver hoard at, xlii.  
 Trees:  
 Cedar of Lebanon, lxxvi.

Trees—continued.  
 Oak, "Hoar" or "Wonder" at Putley, lxxvi.  
 Perry pear, cxii, 159-173.  
 Yews at Breinton, lxviii; at Leinthall Starkes, xxiii.  
 Treville, forest of, 204-206.  
 Tully, Thomas, xvii.  
 Turner's Boat, ferry on the Wye, 77.  
 Tympanum, Norman, at Aston (Ludlow), xxii.  
 Tynmawr (Llanigon), xvii.  
 Unet or Unett, John, 241; monumental effigy at Castle Frome to, cvi.  
 Upton Bishop, 217-220.  
 Urn, Roman, found at Kenchester, cxviii.  
 Vaughan, Catherine, 188; Charles, 125; James, 125; John, 126; Richard, 126; Roger, 188; Sybil, 125; Thomas, 125; William, 125, 126.  
 Walbe or Walby, cxvii, 221.  
 Walsh, Joyce, li.  
 War, Joyce Jefferies, diary during the Civil, xlix-lx.  
 Warncombe, James, 120.  
 Watkins, Alfred, F.R.P.S., archaeological reports by, 1921, 64-66; 1922, 156, 157; 1923, 286-289; notes on a mound at Courtfield, lxxiii; notes on sun worship on the Malvern Hills, lxxxvi; paper by, "Two Hereford Trackways," 174, 175; remarks on early British Trackways, Moats, Mounds, Camps, and Sites, xxxiii, xxxiv.  
 Watkins, John, 16; William, 16.  
 Watkins, Rev. Preb. S. Cornish, report on Ornithology for 1921, 61, 62.  
 Watling Street, iv.  
 Weaver, Richard, liii.  
 Webb, Joseph, 121.  
 Wellbrook Farm (Peterchurch), lxxv, 156.  
 Well, holy, at Pilleth, cxi; St. Eigen's at Llanigon, xvii.  
 Wellington, Benjamin, 121; Edmond, 121; Isabel, 121, 122; Thomas, 121, 122.  
 Welsh Bicknor, Courtfield in, lxxii, lxxiii, 124-126.  
 Weobley, lxi.  
 Wergin's stone, lxxv, 66.

Westfaling, Harbert, li; letter by family of, xv.  
 Weston (Beggard), 232, 234, 243, 247.  
 Weston - under - Penyard, *see* Ariconium.  
 Whetstone from New Radnor, 65.  
 Whitchurch, ferry over the Wye at, 93.  
 Whitney - on - Wye, bridge at, 76; ford at, 77.  
 Wiggmore, Richard, liv.  
 Wigmore Grange xxiii.  
 Wig stands at Plowden, lxiv.  
 Williams, John, cxvii.  
 Wilton bridge over the Wye, 90.  
 Wind mill, post of, 65.  
 Winforton, ford on the Wye at, 77.

Winnall, I., xx.  
 Wood, James, G., description of fossilized oak from Chepstow by, cxv; letter on Offa's Dyke from, lxxi.  
 Wooden effigies of a civilian at Much Marcle, lxxviii; of a friar at Courtfield, lxxiii.  
 Wordsworth, William, poet's stone at Leysters, 287.  
 Worrock, Thomas, 121  
 Wye, bridges over the river, 76, 77, 79, 80, 82-88, 90-93; fords and ferries on the river, 73-74.  
 Yew trees at Breinton, lxxviii; at Leinthall Starks, xxiii.

## ERRATA.

- Plate facing page xxxiii, *for* Olchon Brook *read* the River Monnow.  
 " " " " *for* To centre of Pond, Ingestow, Ross, *read* Through Pond, Ten Houses, Holmer.  
 Pages li, last line; lvii, line 25; lix, line 2, *for* Horncastle *read* Hamcastle.  
 Page lxxv, line 23, *for* Court *read* Church.  
 ,, 74, last line, *for* Secundus *read* Secundi.  
 ,, 83, line 26, *for* Rhywalhon *read* Rhiwallon.  
 ,, 84, lines 39 and 40, *delete* who were then Prince and Princess of Wales.  
 ,, 116, note 7, *for* Gunniworth *read* Grimsworth.  
 ,, 124, *note* that the name of the Mansion for four centuries has been Courtfield, the Manor is Welsh Bicknor, not Courtfield.  
 ,, 189, line 41, *for* Eglwyn *read* Egluryn.

THE WOOLHOPE  
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.



EXCAVATIONS

ON THE SITE OF

ARICONIUM

A ROMANO-BRITISH SMELTING TOWN,

SITUATE IN THE PARISH OF

WESTON-UNDER-PENYARD,

SOUTH HEREFORDSHIRE,

BY

G. H. JACK, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A.

With contributions by

A. G. K. HAYTER, M.A., F.S.A.

PROFESSOR T. TURNER,

A. H. LYELL, M.A., F.S.A.

M.Sc., A.R.S.M., F.I.C.

J. HUGHES, F.I.C., and A. SMITH WOODWARD, LL.D., F.R.S.

## P R E F A C E .

The site referred to in this report is situate about three miles East of Ross-on-Wye and slightly to the North-East of the modern village of Weston-under-Penyard. The area lies between the 300 and 400 contour lines. The subsoil is clean red sand overlying the upper beds of the Old Red Sandstone formation. The outcrop of the carboniferous rocks of the Forest of Dean is a prominent feature in the landscape towards the South-West. The carboniferous limestone with its veins of iron ore is in the middle distance, and the Wigpool Mine,\* probably one spot from which the Romans drew their raw material, is not more than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles away as the crow flies.

The only classical reference to the Roman town or station of Ariconium is to be found in the "Itinerary of Antoninus," a sort of road book compiled about the year 150 A.D. for the use of military and civil officials. The thirteenth journey of Antoninus is set out as follows:—

Iter XIII †		
	M.P.	From
Ab Isca Callevam	CIX	Caerleon to Silchester
Burrio	VIII	Usk
Blestio	XI	Monmouth
Ariconio	XI	Bollitree
Glevo	XV	Gloucester
Durocornovio	XIV	Cirencester
Spinis	XV	Speen
Calleva	XV	Silchester (nr. Reading)

In the Fourteenth Century a Benedictine monk of Westminster, known as Richard of Cirencester, is alleged to have made a copy from some map or itinerary, and he names the same places and the same mileages, with the exception of the distance between Usk and Monmouth, which is given as 12 instead of 11 miles.

The line of the road mentioned in the Itinerary is now uncertain. In no single case have the remains of an undoubted Roman road between Monmouth and Gloucester been proved. Guesses at the probable line have been made by the writer and Mr. J. G. Wood, and recorded in our "Transactions." ‡

That the neighbourhood of Bollitree and Bromsash is the site of Ariconium can scarcely be doubted, and that it was a place of some importance is certain. The fact of the soil being heavily charged with iron clinker and scoriæ, indicating that the place was the centre of an extensive iron smelting industry

\* See Analysis of Iron from this mine, p. 30.

† Iter Britanniarum. That part of the Itinerary of Antoninus relating to Britain by the Rev. Thos. Reynolds, 1799, page 347.

‡ G. H. Jack, *Woolhope Club's Transactions*, 1909; p. 105. J. G. Wood, *Woolhope Club's Transactions*, 1903; map, p. 190.

during the first four centuries of the Christian Era, makes the place of special interest. Traces of the industry have been noted in the following parishes in South Herefordshire:—Ganarew, Walford, Whitchurch, Goodrich, Bridstow, Peterstow, Weston, Llangarren, Hentland, St. Weonards, and Tretire.\*

In order to make references easier, I give at the end of the report extracts from all the works in which Ariconium is mentioned.

The interest taken in the partial exploration of Magna (Kenchester) in the years 1912-13 was encouraging, and the result of the exploratory work described in this report will, I feel sure, give a new impetus to the fascinating study of the Roman remains in Herefordshire. It is to be regretted that through lack of funds so little could be done, at the same time the results achieved in so short a time should encourage the Woolhope Club and other kindred Societies to carry on the work in the near future. The investigation of such an unique site will not only fill in some pages of Herefordshire history, but should be of national interest, as being one of the largest, if not the largest, certain Roman industrial area in England.

It is a pleasure to acknowledge the financial help, amounting to £73 12s. od., contributed by the following gentlemen:—The Right Hon. Lord Biddulph of Ledbury, J. C. Mackay, Esq., A.M.I.C.E., G. Marshall, Esq., F.S.A., Colonel A. W. Foster, M.A., D.L., J.P., Captain R. T. Hinckes, M.A., H. Vale, Esq., C. E. Brumwell, Esq., Captain R. Lee Roberts, C. L. Llewellyn, Esq., and W. Pritchard, Esq., and Miss Pritchard. (*See Balance Sheet on page 48.*)

The report as presented would have been quite impossible without the skilful help of my friend and collaborator Mr. A. G. K. Hayter, M.A., F.S.A., who worked on the site and identified and described the pottery and coins; Mrs. Harkness, the owner of the site, and Mr. and Mrs. S. T. Gammond, the tenants, who gave every possible facility and assistance both to myself and friends, to the Rector of the parish, the Rev. E. Holland, for collecting previous finds of coins and submitting them for examination, to Professor Turner, M.Sc., F.I.C., for the very interesting report on the iron and nails. Dr. Smith Woodward, of the South Kensington Museum, for the report on the horns and shells. Mr. A. H. Lyell, M.A., F.S.A., for the report on the wood and coal. Mr. Alfred Watkins for some excellent photographs, and Mr. John Hughes, F.I.C., for the analysis of mortar, iron and pottery. I must not forget to express my thanks also to the labourers who, though new to the work, did exceptionally well and shewed much interest in the finds.

G. H. JACK.

HAFOD ROAD,  
HEREFORD.  
March, 1923.

\* T. T. Wright, *Wanderings of an Antiquary*. See also Map on Plate 16.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE .. .. .	1-2
THE TRIAL TRENCHES AND BUILDINGS. By G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A. .. .. .	5-8
THE COINS AND POTTERY. By A. G. K. Hayter, M.A., F.S.A. .. .. .	9-23
CATALOGUE OF SMALL FINDS. By A. G. K. Hayter, A. H. Lyell, Dr. Smith Woodward and G. H. Jack .. .. .	24-26
GENERAL REMARKS .. .. .	26-27
REPORT UPON THE IRON ORE, SLAG AND NAILS. By Professor Thomas Turner, M.Sc., A.R.S.M. F.I.C. .. .. .	27-31
REPORT UPON THE WOOD AND COAL. By A. H. Lyell, M.A., F.S.A. .. .. .	31
PREVIOUS REFERENCES TO THE SITE. Compiled by G. H. Jack .. .. .	32-45
ANALYSES OF MORTAR, POTTERY AND SLAG. By John Hughes, F.I.C. .. .. .	46-47
BALANCE SHEET .. .. .	48

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

<i>Plate No.</i>		<i>Following or facing page</i>
1.	MASONRY AT S.E. ANGLE OF "KITCHEN" BLOCK ..	8
2.	MASONRY WALL AND REMAINS OF FURNACE .. ..	8
3.	STONE ROOFING TILES .. .. .	8
4.	DECORATED SAMIAN WARE .. .. .	16
5.	CASTOR WARE AND DECORATED COARSE WARE .. ..	18
6.	POTTER'S MARK AND COARSE WARES .. .. .	18
7.	MUG AND BOWL IN COARSE WARE .. .. .	22
8.	SECTIONS OF BOWLS AND JAR NECK .. .. .	22
9.	DITTO .. .. .	22
10.	LARGE JAR RIM SECTIONS .. .. .	22
11.	RIM SECTIONS—COARSE WARES .. .. .	22
12.	OBJECTS IN BRONZE, IRON AND BONE .. .. .	24
13.	} MICRO PHOTOGRAPHS (IRON NAILS) .. .. .	30
14.		
15.		
16.	MAP OF PARISHES IN SOUTH HEREFORDSHIRE .. ..	46
17.	PLAN OF AREA EXCAVATED .. .. .	46
18.	6-INCH ORDNANCE MAP, SHEWING SITE OF ARICONIUM AND SURROUNDINGS .. .. .	48

## THE TRIAL TRENCHES AND BUILDINGS.

By G. H. JACK.

### A.—THE TRIAL TRENCHES.

*See Map, Plate 18.*

The fields which are reputed to be the site of Ariconium are numbered 261, 252 and 265 on the 25-inch Ordnance Map, and these together have an area of 82.77 acres.

In order to prove the site, short trenches were made in fields 261 and 252 at the points marked on the 6-inch map thus +<sup>1</sup>.

#### TRENCH +<sup>1</sup>.

Here a shapeless mass of masonry was found, and material like tufa. A few fragments of coarse pottery and a spindle whorl of stone. It is certain that a building stood near this spot. The top of the stones was 7 inches below the surface and 18 inches in depth; some of the stones measured 1 ft. by 1 ft. 6 in.

#### TRENCH +<sup>2</sup>.

18 yards long, in black earth, 2 ft. 6 in. deep, yielded a few fragments of plain and decorated Samian and many pieces of coarse ware, and some animal bones. The decorated piece, in Catalogue, page 15, No. 6, and datable 90-110 A.D., was found in this trench. *See also Fig. 9, Plate 4.*

#### TRENCH +<sup>3</sup>.

A short trench in reddish earth. No finds.

#### TRENCH +<sup>4</sup>.

A short trench in black earth. No finds.

#### TRENCH +<sup>5</sup>.

A short trench in black earth. No finds.

#### TRENCH +<sup>6</sup>.

A series of trenches and openings was made near this spot (Trench 6), all in black earth, and extending over a length of approximately 100 feet.

The first opening in a South-Easterly direction and furthest away from the house site disclosed 1 ft. 6 in. of black earth resting on red clay. In this black earth a roundel cut from coarse red

pottery was found, and some rims of coarse ware. The second opening in black earth disclosed a layer of gravel one inch thick, containing small iron clinker, in which were animal bones. This gravel, 1 ft. 6 in. below the surface, rested on red clay, which overlaid the virgin red sand of the locality. On the gravel were several unworked blocks of red sandstone. Several pieces of wood in a carbonized state were found, and a coin of Allectus (p. 13).

The clay under gravel is curious. The reason for its adoption is not clear. Could it be that the gravel is the remains of floors upon which iron was cooled by the application of water, and the clay laid to prevent soakage into the porous sand beneath, which if not so protected would render the gravel floors spongy and unstable: in other words, to assure a better run off for the water? It is certain that the clay was imported from some little distance, as all the subsoil in the immediate vicinity is open and sandy. I did not notice any such use of clay on the site of Magna, which further suggests that the clay has something to do with the smelting industry.

#### B.—THE BUILDINGS.

The exact location of the Town is not known, tradition has it that the field called the "Cindries" is the *locus* of the place. A road marked on the Ordnance Map as "Roman" skirts this field on the South-West side. A photograph of this highway is given in the *Transactions* for 1909, facing page 68. It is more probable that the majority of the houses would be built on the higher ground to the North-East. The only building so far located is the one which is situate on this part of the site and described in this report.

The configuration of the ground gives no clue to the actual site of the town or any of its boundaries. The surface is singularly free from irregularities and mounds which one would naturally expect to find. If the place was ever walled, all traces have disappeared. The road referred to, if it be the itinerary road, may not have passed through the town, but skirted it like Watling Street at Magna (Kenchester).

The dark colour of the soil in several fields contrasts strongly with the light red soil in adjoining fields. The mapping of this black soil at some future date may at least fix the rough limits of the occupied area.

Near the highest point of the site, and about 150 yards South Eastwards from the Bollitree—Bromsash Road, the foundations of an oblong building, the long walls running due East and West, were laid bare. There appear to be here the remains of two

distinct buildings: one, for the sake of identification I call the "Kitchen" block, from the discovery of two querns or hand-mill stones and a large quantity of culinary pottery, some mortaria and large jars, cooking pots, etc.; the other block seems to have consisted of a suite of heated rooms.

The Kitchen block was roughly 68 feet long over all, and contained two apartments, the larger at the East end being 34 feet by 19 feet, and the other 28 feet by 19 feet. There were indications of the foundations having been carried on a further 10 feet or so towards the West.

The walls, 1 ft. 6 in. thick, built of local red sandstone, rose in regular six inch courses, from a single footing course, 2 feet wide and 6 inches thick, which in turn rested on a rubble and mortar foundation, varying from 6 to 12 inches thick. In some cases three courses above the footings remained firmly fixed in lime mortar\* (*Plate 1*). Very little of the North wall remained, the footing course having been removed from the foundations. The construction of the masonry at the West end of the South wall was for some reason different in character for the last 8 feet of its length—this being of very thin courses, resting on the rubble foundation, in contrast to the heavy courses immediately adjoining (*Plate 17*).

Fragments of two sorts of roof covering were found in the debris inside the walls: stone tiles diamond shaped, one inch in thickness, and measuring 1 ft. 4 in. by 1 ft., and two of oblong shape, 13 in. by 9 in. and 11 in. by 6 in. All these had the iron nails, 3 in. long, which fixed them to the roof timbers still in place. These tiles were found close to the East wall. The oblong tiles may have been used for the courses near the eaves and ridge (*Plate 3*). The other variety of tile was of red brick, part of an imbrex tile.†

The floor of the East end of the building had been paved with thin irregular flags of sandstone, some of which remained in place, bedded on fine concrete 3 inches thick, which in turn rested on the red sandy soil. Over the floor rested a mass of masonry blocks 12 in. thick, evidently part of the walls, which material had in all probability been levelled by Mr. Merrick, who prepared the site for agriculture in 1785. The disappearance of all traces of pavements from the building adjoining, and its fragmentary condition, are probably due to the same cause. This systematic destruction greatly increases the difficulty of unravelling the history of the place.

\* See Analysis on page 46.

† Illustration, Kenchester Report, p. 24.

In removing the soil from the inside of the South wall a quantity of wall plaster was found with the skimming coat and colouring still adhering. This exhibited a colour scheme in ochre, dark red, and white lines. The remains of the heated rooms were not so perfect as the "kitchen" block. (*Plate 2*). A piece of wall 18 feet long was exposed, the ends were broken and signs of their continuance could not be traced. Joining up with this wall were the remains of a furnace, hearth, or hypocaust. If the latter, it would be of the stone labyrinth type, like the one figured on *Plate 15* in the Kenchester Report. The stone work bore evidence of heat, and there was much fine ash in evidence. The stones and flags were set in and on red clay, and the clay appears to have overlain a bed of fine gravel containing small iron clinkers. In the centre of the "hearth" was found a fragment of flue tile scored in the usual way to give a hold for wall plaster. Another such tile was found West of the "hearth" and about 40 feet therefrom, and with it some worked Bath stone decorated on the top edge (*see Plate 17*) and also a potter's mark on False Samian.\*

At a spot 6 feet south of the hearth were found close together, three interesting finger rings of bronze with glass settings.†

To the East and South-East of this building were found layers of gravel resting on clay, and in one place isolated blocks of stone on top of the gravel and bedded in clay, but no trace of walls near.

The space between the two blocks of buildings was covered with clinker gravel 2 inches in thickness, and in one place the base of a large jar (9 inches across the bottom) was found under the gravel. (*See Plate 17*.)

The Fibula, described on page 24 (*Plate 12, Fig. 1*), was found in trenching along the base of the inside of the North wall of the kitchen block.

\* See Catalogue of Pottery, p. 18, second item, and Fig. 1, Plate 6.

† Plate 12, Fig. 4.

PLATE 1.



Photo by R. Davies, Ross-on-Wye.

MASONRY AT S.E. ANGLE OF "KITCHEN" BLOCK.

(Note quern stone near top of picture.)

PLATE 2.



*Photo by R. Davies, Ross-on-Wye.*  
MASONRY WALL AND REMAINS OF FURNACE OR HYPOCAUST. Spot where finger rings were found marked X.

PLATE 3.



*Photo by R. Davies, Ross-on-Wye*

STONE ROOFING TILES WITH IRON NAILS.

## THE COINS AND POTTERY.

By A. G. K. HAYTER, M.A., F.S.A.

### A.—THE COINS.

The following list of 212 coins includes, besides the nine found during the recent excavations, all those previously acquired from the site of which a description or personal inspection has been obtainable. They include the collections of Mr. C. H. Butcher, Mr. F. C. Cooper, the Misses Edwards, Mrs. R. L. Harkness, Mrs. Edward Marfell, Mr. W. Chas. Palmer, and Mr. W. Price, who are hereby thanked for their kind permission and assistance.

The following points are worthy of notice:—Firstly, the unusual number of British coins is suggestive, in view of the fact that the mint of the Western group has not yet been discovered. Several of these specimens, and in particular the two silver ones belonging to Mrs. Edward Marfell, are almost identical with those of the hoard from Nunney, Frome, which is dated, by Roman coins found with them, to the reign of Claudius, 41–54 A.D. (*See* Evans, *Num. Chron.*, N.S. i., pp. 1–17.) This would be further evidence of a 1st Century occupation of the site. In this connection it should also be noted that a certain number of British coins have been found bearing the inscription RICON or RICONI. It is not beyond the bounds of possibility that the provenance of these is Ariconium, though at present they are only recorded as having been found in the Eastern counties of England. (Evans, *Ancient British Coins*, p. 268 etc., and Pl. VIII., 6–9.) Secondly, the fact that the coins during the Century 260–361 A.D. number 151, or 72% of the total of Imperial issues, indicates that this was, as at Kenchester, by far the most flourishing period of Ariconium. Lastly, the remarkably small number from the post-Constantine period (361–395 A.D.), seven at the most, requires explanation. Can it be that the iron-smelting industry died out, owing to the exhaustion of supplies from the Forest of Dean, so that the place reverted to the less important position it had (according to the coins) occupied in the first two centuries of the Roman occupation? Or was the foreign invader already in evidence?

## SUMMARY OF COINS FOUND AT ARICONIUM.

## BRITISH (1st half of 1st Cent. A.D.)—

Gold.	Silver.	Base Silver.	Copper.	Total.
1	8	2	2	13

## ROMAN—

Republican (before 43 B.C.) ..	..	..	..	2	AR	Æ
--------------------------------	----	----	----	---	----	---

## Imperial—

## 1st Cent. A.D. :—

Claudius I. (barbarous, 41 A.D.) ..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Vespasian ..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Vespasian or Titus ..	..	..	..	1	..	..
Domitian (86, 87, 88, 89 A.D.) ..	..	..	..	2	..	..

## IIrd Cent. A.D.—

	B. Ant.	AR	Æ
Trajan (104-111 A.D.) ..	..	1	1
Hadrian ..	..	..	2
Antoninus Pius ..	..	1	3
Faustina I. ..	..	1	1
Marcus Aurelius ..	..	..	1
Faustina II. ..	..	..	1
Commodus ..	..	..	1
Septimius Severus (195-202) ..	..	3	..
1st-2nd Cent. illegible ..	..	..	1

## IIIrd Cent. A.D.—

Caracalla ..	..	..	3
Geta ..	..	..	1
Elagabalus ..	..	..	1
Julia Maesa ..	..	..	2
Julia Mamæa ..	..	..	1
Philippus I. ..	..	1	..
Valerian I. ..	..	1	..
Gallienus (260-268) ..	..	1	3
Salonina ..	..	1	1
Postumus ..	..	1	..
Victorinus ..	..	..	2
Tetricus I. ..	..	..	7
.. .. barbarous imitations..	..	..	4
Tetricus II. ..	..	..	3
.. .. ..	..	..	2
Claudius II. Gothicus ..	..	..	9

Quintillus ..	..	..	..	..	1
Aurelian ..	..	..	..	..	1
Tacitus ..	..	..	..	..	1
Carausius ..	..	..	..	..	4
Allectus ..	..	..	..	..	5
Radiate Crowns—illegible, 260-296 ..	..	..	..	..	12
.. .. barbarous imitations ..	..	..	..	..	9
Diocletian (284-305) ..	..	..	..	..	1

## IVth Cent. A.D. :—

Galerius (305-311) ..	..	..	..	..	1
Maxentius (306-312) ..	..	..	..	..	1
Maximinus Daza (308-313) ..	..	..	..	..	1
Constantine I. A.D. 309-313 ..	..	..	..	..	2
.. 313-317 ..	..	..	..	..	3
.. 314-320 ..	..	..	..	..	2
.. 320-324 ..	..	..	..	..	5
.. 330-337 ..	..	..	..	..	16
(Fausta) .. 324-326 ..	..	..	..	..	1
(Helena) .. 335-337 ..	..	..	..	..	2
(Theodora) .. 335-337 ..	..	..	..	..	4
Total ..	..	..	..	..	—35

Crispus A.D. 320-324 ..	..	..	..	..	..
Constantine II. A.D. 320-324 ..	..	..	..	..	3
.. 326-330 ..	..	..	..	..	2
.. 330-337 ..	..	..	..	..	6
Total ..	..	..	..	..	—11

Constantius II. A.D. 330-337 ..	..	..	..	..	6
.. 337-342 ..	..	..	..	..	1
.. 348-361 ..	..	..	..	..	2
Total ..	..	..	..	..	—9

Constans I. A.D. 330-337 ..	..	..	..	..	1
.. 340-348 ..	..	..	..	..	3
.. 348-350 ..	..	..	..	..	5
Total ..	..	..	..	..	—9

Constantius II. or Constans I. A.D. 342-348 ..	..	..	..	..	1
.. 348-361 ..	..	..	..	..	1
Total ..	..	..	..	..	—2

Constantine Family—illegible, A.D. 330-337 ..	..	..	..	..	4
.. 335-342 ..	..	..	..	..	4
.. 313-361 ..	..	..	..	..	1
Total ..	..	..	..	..	—9

	<b>Æ</b>
Magnentius .. .. .	2
Magnentius or Decentius (barbarous) ..	2
Post-Constantine Period (361-395 A.D.)—	
Valens .. .. .	2
Gratian .. .. .	2
Valentinian I., Valens or Gratian—illegible ..	2
Minimus ? <i>Rev.</i> VICTORIA AVGGG (388-392) ..	1
IVth Cent. A.D., Minimi—illegible ..	4
Total	212

## MODERN :—

Frederic the Gt., Bronze Medal, 1758 .. .. .	1
Queen Victoria, Farthing, date illegible .. .. .	1

MINT MARKS ON ROMAN IMPERIAL COINS  
(260-383 A.D.).

Alexandria .. .. .	1
Arles .. .. .	9
Arles or Lyons .. .. .	1
Colchester .. .. .	1
London .. .. .	8
Lyons .. .. .	13
Siscia .. .. .	1
Tarragona .. .. .	1
Trier .. .. .	38
Rome .. .. .	3
Total	76

## THE COINS.

The following coins were found in the course of the excavations :—

## DOMITIAN (81-96 A.D.).

*Obv.* IMP CAES DOMIT AVG GERM COS XIII CENS PER P P. Head laureate r.

*Rev.* M[ONE]TA AVGVSTI. Moneta standing l. with scales and cornucopiæ. In field s c .

2Æ (As). Cohen 329.

Date 87 A.D.

Found 1 ft. down in soft soil.

## TETRICUS I. (268-273 A.D.).

*Obv.* IMP C TETRICVS P F AVG. Bust radiate and draped r.

*Rev.* HILARITAS AVGG. Hilaritas standing l. with palm branch and cornucopiæ.

3 Æ. Cohen 54.

Found within circular stones of hearth.

*Obv.* IMP C G P ESV TETRICVS AVG. Bust radiate and draped r.

*Rev.* VICTOR/IA AVG. Victory advancing l. with wreath and palm branch.

3 Æ. *Cf.* Cohen, 179, 185

Found on the pavement.

RADIATE CROWNS (260-296 A.D.). Barbarous imitation.

*Obv.* No visible inscription. Head radiate r.

*Rev.* [ ] A AV[G]. Lætitia type standing l. with anchor in l. hand.

3 Æ (Minimus). *Cf.* Cohen, Tetricus I., 71, 75.

## CLAUDIUS II. GOTHICUS (268-270 A.D.).

*Obv.* DIVO CLA[VDIO]. Head radiate r.

*Rev.* [CON]SECRATIO. Altar, with horns, aflame; its face divided into four panels, each with a central boss.

3 Æ. Cohen 50. Posthumous coin, struck by Quintillus, 270 A.D.

Found on fallen or levelled masonry of building.

## ALLECTUS (293-296 A.D.), Emperor in Britain.

*Obv.* IMP C ALLECTVS P F AVG. Bust radiate and draped r.

*Rev.* VIRTVS AVG. War-galley l.; mast, cordage, rudder; five rowers, six oars. Mint mark  $\frac{1}{9c}$  Colchester.

Webb, 186.

Similar find-spot.

## CONSTANTINE I., THE GREAT. (Cæsar 306, Aug. 307-337 A.D.).

*Obv.* IMP CONSTANTINVS P AVG. Bust laureate and cuirassed r.

*Rev.* SOLI INVIC/TO COMITI. Sol, radiate and semi-nude, standing l., r. hand raised, l. holding globe, with pallium hanging

from l. arm. Mint mark  $\frac{T|F}{PLN}$  London.

3 Æ. Cohen. 534.

Date 317-320 A.D.

Found outside the wall of building, on N. side.

*Obv.* IMP CONSTANTINVS AVG. Bust laureate and cuirassed r.

*Rev.* As on preceding coin. Mint mark  $\frac{T|F}{PTR}$  Trier.

3 Æ. Cohen 530.

Same date.

*Obv.* [ CONSTAN]TINVS AVG. Bust laureate r.

*Rev.* GLORIA EXERCITVS. Two soldiers facing; between them two standards. Mint mark illegible.

3 Æ. (small size).

Date 330-335 A.D.

Surface find, on Cinder Hill Field.

## B.—THE POTTERY.

## THE TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN).

This ware, though limited in quantity, includes some good decorated pieces of 1st Century A.D., notably portions of bowls by Masclus and Germanus, the former, like the fragment of Drag. 24-25, being definitely pre-Flavian. There are also remains of three decorated stamps, one indecipherable. The early pieces, mostly small and fragmentary, may be survivals, perhaps preserved as curiosities, if one may judge by several rivet holes and a lead rivet. Much of the plain ware is thick coarse ware of late 2nd Century, the most interesting being that of an early type of Drag. 38.

## CATALOGUE OF THE POTTERY.

## I. TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN). Plate 4.

## A. Decorated.

## SOUTH GAULISH.

1. Drag. 29. Two small fragments of rouletted rims with bead roll. South Gaulish. (*Fig. 7*) Before 85 A.D.
2. Drag. 30, small, matt glaze. Side of bowl undoubtedly by Masclus, potter of La Graufesenque, working about 40-70 A.D. General design remarkably like signed bowl by Masclus in Vienna Mus., cf. Knorr, Rottweil, XIII, 2. Design: Undulating scroll of twin pear-shaped leaves. In upper lobe: Divergent pairs of looped stalks, enclosing a rosette and ending in serrated, pointed leaf and spike-blossom, below which is seated l. a small rabbit (as on Vienna bowl). In lower lobe: left side of a retiarius r. (D. 622, Montans). (*Fig. 8*.)
3. Drag. 30. Fragment of lower edge of decoration, showing tassel-like bud and three-leaved flower above beaded line. Flavian.
4. Drag. 37, two pieces fitting. Below a narrow plain band, containing a rivet hole, festoon, with tassel ending in four prongs, and a horizontal zigzag line. Large festoons of three concentric semi-circles, capped by a billet (D. 1111), each containing curling stalks ending in triangular dart-shaped leaves with three square-ended prongs and a long loop (or honeysuckle) attached. Design as on a bowl of Cotous (Wroxeter, 1912, p. 43, No. 9) dated 75-85 A.D. Also from Newstead (Curle, p. 205, No. 3 and p. 213, 3), dated 80-100 A.D., and from Pompei, possibly on a Mommo bowl (Atkinson, J.R.S., IV, 1, Nos. 57, 71), dated 77-79 A.D. La Graufesenque, South Gaul. (*Fig. 1*.)
5. Drag. 37. Four pieces (three fitting) of transitional bowl. Upper zone: lower limbs of nude fisherman seated l., r. leg bent (D. 556), and hauling in two fishes (D. 1063). Below, stiff representation of running water or grass (Knorr, Rottweil, VII, 1) on three fragments. To l., faint remains of stamp: [G]ERAA[N]. On the unconnected fragment, leg of another fisherman standing r.

(D. 557), with vine leaf (Knorr, R. V. 7) in field l. Lower zone: Within a semi-circular wreath festoon, a blurred rosette on spiral stalk—common in Flavian period (e.g. Knorr, Südgallische Rottweil, VI, 7, 9, etc.). Between the festoons, an indistinct spear-shaped leaf dividing two rosettes. For leaf, cf. Knorr, Rottweil, V, 2, or VIII, 1 (also showing festoon), or Kn. Südg. Rottweil, XII, 12. The Déchelette references are to a signed bowl of Germanus, those of Knorr to bowls in his style. Potter: Germanus, 60-85 A.D., of La Graufesenque. (*Figs. 4, 10*.)

6. Drag. 37. Decoration in panels divided by zigzag lines with rosettes of six petals at intersections. In l. panel: Cupid l. (D. 253). In r. panel: Diana r. with bow and hind (D. 63). Top l. angle filled with spike-blossom attached to looped stalk. For figures and general style, cf. Wroxeter, 1912, XIV, 8, dated 90-110 A.D. Late La Graufesenque. (*Fig. 9*.)
7. Drag. 37. Small fragment of transitional bowl in panels, divided by beaded lines with rosettes of six petals at intersections. L. panel: r. side filled with five diagonal lines. R. panel: a dart-shaped leaf attached to looped stalk in bottom l. corner. The whole as in Newstead, XLIII, fig. 1, 80-100 A.D. Below, a wreath of S-shaped ornaments as on a Mercato bowl (Flavian) May, Silchester, XXV, 7. La Graufesenque work of Flavian period.

## LEZOUX.

8. Drag. 37, brownish glaze. Free style. Below horizontal beaded line, a lion bounding r., like D. 789 and 790, but larger. Lezoux ware. Antonine.
9. Drag. 37, brownish glaze. Large, well moulded ovolo. Ball tassel attached to r. side of festoon. Below, a beaded line and AI/ in raised letters horizontally, part of stamp ALBVCI, an Antonine potter of Lezoux.
10. Drag. 37. Large semi-circular wreath of twin leaves, containing Dolphin r. (D. 1052). Lezoux. Antonine. (*Fig. 2*.)
11. Drag. 37. Brownish glaze. Ovolo half cut off at top. Tassel with ball drop to r. of festoon. Below a beaded line, potter's stamp in small lettering, indecipherable. Decoration worn, possibly animals running l. Lezoux.
12. Drag. 37. Corner of small double concentric circle within beaded panel, containing, possibly, Cupid kneeling l. (D. 255). Lezoux. Antonine.

## POTTERY UNCERTAIN.

13. Drag. 30. Tiny fragment of lower edge of decoration. Thickish bowl.
14. Drag. 37. Lighter glaze, thickish bowl. Three pieces fitting. Rivet hole in plain band. Blurred ovolo cut off at top. Corded tassel with star drop attached to l. side of festoon. Below a fine zigzag line, festoon of two concentric semi-circles divided by

a fine perpendicular zigzag line (terminal missing), and united by a billet (D. 1111). Within, a plain spiral in the style of Germanus. *cf.* Knorr, *Südgallische Rottweil*, XII. *passim*, esp. fig. 20. Possibly East Gaulish, early 2nd Cent. (*Fig. 6.*)

15. Drag. 37. Large. Very deep, plain rim. Light brownish red glaze. Deep ovolo, stamped aslant. Plain tassel attached to r. side of festoon. Zigzag line below. ? Lezoux.
16. Drag. 37. One section of ovolo, showing tassel with ball drop, attached to l. side of festoon. 2nd Cent.

I. TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN). *Plate 4.*

B. *Plain.*

1. Drag. 18. Portions of three thin bases with fine glaze and five rims, one dull, one medium, three fine glaze. Late 1st or early 2nd Cent.
2. Drag. 24-25. Portions of two cups, one very small of lightish glaze, the other of dark red glaze. Both finely moulded. Type common at Hofheim (typus 6) in earlier period (40-51 A.D.), but wanting in later (Flavian). Date: Claudius—Nero (c. 41-68 A.D.). South Gaulish. (*Fig. 5.*)
3. Drag. 18/31. Portions of two dishes, one with rivet hole.
4. Drag. 31. Two base fragments, one, with bright glaze, shewing one letter of stamp,  $\Delta$ . Several fragments of sides and rims, all thick and mostly in brownish glaze, both bright and dull. Three portions (fitting) of a large dull glazed bowl like Lud. Sb. (c. 150-200 A.D.).
5. Drag. 33. Sides of three cups, two small, one in three pieces with lead rivet, the other in bright red glaze. Also one large, with brownish glaze. (2nd Cent., probably Lezoux.) (*Fig. 3.*)
6. Drag. 36. One rim fragment with dart-shaped leaf in barbotine.
7. Drag. 32. Rim fragment of fair, light red glaze (c. 150-260 A.D.).
8. Drag. 38. One early form, of light red glaze, with striated surface. Its flange, decorated with ivy-leaf barbotine, is set close below the lip and just curling over. *Cf.* May, *York Mus. Pottery*, IX. 10, dated to Trajan—Hadrian (98-138 A.D.). Also drawn in Oswald and Pryce, *T.S.*, LXXI. 19. (*Fig. 11.*)  
Also a portion of a thick side, later in date.
9. Drag. 45. One rim of wall-sided mortarium. (Late 2nd and 3rd Cent.)
10. Drag. 79. Portions of three different dishes, one in dirty brown glaze, the other two in thin, chocolate brown (c. 150-190 A.D.).
11. Lud. Sh. Two pieces (fitting) of a large bowl in poor, light glaze. Possible Rheinzabern ware. (Late 2nd Cent.)
12. Pudding Pan Rock. Form 4, brownish red glaze (c. 150-190 A.D.).



Photo by A. Watkins, F.R.P.S. DECORATED SAMIAN WARE.  
(*Terra Sigillata.*)

Note the lead rivet Fig. 3 and rivet holes in Figs. 1 and 6.

TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN), found by Mr. W. Chas. Palmer at Ariconium.

*Decorated.*

SOUTH GAULISH.

1. Drag. 29. Portion of lower edge of decoration with plain band below. Thin ware, fine glaze. Part of undulating wreath of slender V-shaped leaves containing, in upper lobe, delicate long stalks holding a heart-shaped leaf. Probably pre-Flavian. *Cf.* Ritterling, Hofheim, XXIV. 4 (40-51 A.D.) for leaf.
2. Drag. 29. Portion of upper zone of decoration, showing, below bead line, eight-pointed rosette at end of spiral and four-leaved blossom on long stalk, both springing from an undulating stalk scroll. For style *cf.* May, Silchester, XII. 53. Flavian.
3. Drag. 30. Fragment of lower edge of decoration, showing tassel-like bud and three-leaved flower above beaded line. Flavian.
4. Drag. 37. Small fragment of lower edge of decoration, showing wreath of short, thick V-shaped leaves between two lines of wedge-like beads. Above, part of an undulating scroll. Latest or early 2nd Cent.

LEZOUX.

5. Drag. 30. Brownish red glaze. Panels and sub-divided panels with double concentric demi-medallions in upper half. In lower half: small gladiator standing r. (D. 616 Lezoux, Catussa). In field r., a slender annulet. Style of Cinnamus or contemporary potter. Date: Hadrian—Pius (c. 120-160 A.D.).
6. Drag. 37. Free style. Bear running l. *cf.* reverse of D. 818 bis. Above, small warrior, stamped sideways, as in D. 834. 2nd Cent.
7. Drag. 37. Brownish red glaze. Within a large double concentric medallion, with annulet in top l. spandrel, female dancer r., semi-nude, arms extended and holding ends of peplum. D. 217. In field l., stamped perpendicularly downwards in raised letters, *DOI*, part of the stamp of *DOUCCVS*, potter of Lezoux, c. 140-180 A.D.

II. *Red Slip Coated Ware (False Samian).*

Clay tile-red, usually very hard, with grey core in some cases. Slip usually scarlet red. Two examples are brownish red. An important manufacturing site of this ware with kilns has recently been discovered by Mr. Heywood Sumner at Ashley Rails, in the New Forest.

The name "False Samian" is justified by the fact that, both in colouring and in shapes, this ware is an imitation of Terra Sigillata. But its output, at least in the case of the pieces described below, is probably to be confined to the 3rd and 4th Centuries A.D.

The shapes include:—

Drag. 31. Portion of a deep bowl unconed, with rouletted ring on inside of base. Well moulded, probably 3rd Cent. Found close to furnace floor.

Drag. 31. Fragments of three bases unconed, bearing meaningless stamps of dots, crosses and curves, within a cartouche. All apparently the same stamp and therefore from the same pottery. (*Plate 6, Fig. 1.*)

Drag. 37. Rim fragment, showing, below plain band, rosette of eight balls in place of festoon and tassel. 4th Cent.

Drag. 37. Brown glazed rim with beaded lip and two grooves below: bearing three stamps: a circle of square sinkings (*cf. Heywood Sumner, Ashley Rails, V. 6*) with central rosette, a small star and a diagonal meaningless stamp (*mis-struck*). 4th Cent.

Drag. 37. Several beaded rims of thick-sided bowls.

Drag. 38. Beadless rim. *Cf. Ashley Rails, VII. 5-10.* Occurs as late as end of 4th Cent. at Huntcliff, Yorks. (*J.R.S., 1912, II. 2, fig. 40, 7; 370-395 A.D.*).

Drag. 38. Mortarium derived from this type. Upright beaded rim with level flange, thickened at edge, well moulded. Grit mixed. Type, Heywood Sumner, Sloden, VIII., 4-6.

Drag. 45. Wall-sided mortaria. Portions of three bowls, with white grit. *Cf. Ashley Rails, X<sup>a</sup>, 21, 22.* Wroxeter, Mortaria type 242 ("appears to be common in latter part of third and in fourth century").

Jar-mouth, with white spiral slip decoration on shoulder. Clay soft. Common at Ashley Rails. *Cf. Pl. VIII., 9.*

Two bowls, portions of bodies, with lines of roulette notching. 4th Cent.

Bung-shaped base of tall bulbous vase. Grey core. 4th Cent.

Nipple-mouthed oil jars. Two flanges from necks. 4th Cent.

#### "RHENISH" WARE OR IMITATIONS.

- (a) Fragment of one beaker. Thin ware, red clay, black metallic glaze. 3rd Cent.
- (b) Fragments of two beakers. Red clay, greyish black, unglazed slip. Faint rouletted band.
- (c) Fragment of large bulbous beaker. Fabric as preceding. Two lines of rough diamond notching. White slip decoration in dots and strokes or circles. Probably 4th Cent.
- (d) Two bung-shaped feet of tall bulbous beakers. One large, in hard red clay with blue core. The other smaller with pinkish clay. 4th Cent. *Cf. Salzmann, Pevensey, 1906-7, Pl. XV.*
- (e) Drag. 40. One-third of a small, well-moulded, thick cup. Niederbieber, typus 59 (190-260 A.D.). (*Plate 9, Fig. 6.*)



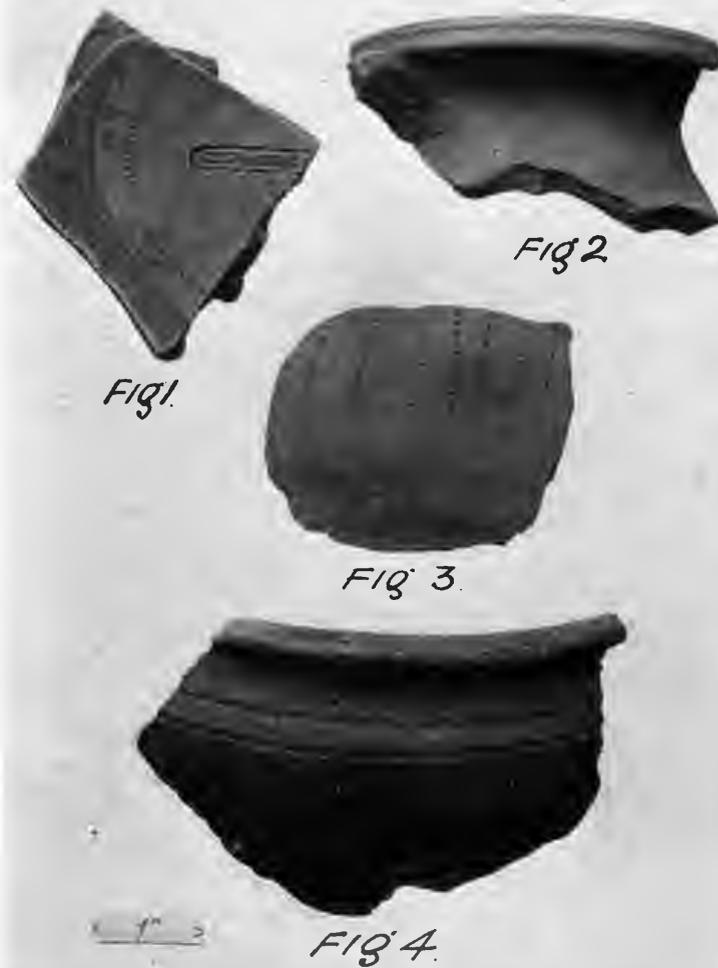
Photo by A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

Fig. 1.—CASTOR WARE. See page 19, 140-180 A.D.

Fig. 2.—SIDE OF JAR. Coarse ware, decorated in relief. (*D.*, page 21.)

Figs. 3. & 4.—FRAGMENTS OF BOWLS OF COARSE WARE decorated en barbotine. (*Bowls C.* page 21.)





*Photo by A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.*

Fig. 1.—FALSE SAMIAN WARE WITH POTTER'S MARK.

Fig. 2.—BUFF WARE.

Fig. 3.—GREY WARE.

Fig. 4.—BLACK WARE.

## "CASTOR" WARE.

Fragment of large, thin beaker. White clay, black slip on outside, chocolate brown within. Decorated en barbotine with hind running l. and scrolls above. Below, a band of diagonal rouletting. Newstead, type 45 (140-180 A.D.). Oelmann, Niederbieber, typus 32b (190-260 A.D.). (Plate 5, Fig. 1.)

## PIPE-CLAY WARE.

## a. Flagon base.

One well moulded, early base.

## b. Carinated Bowl.

Fragment with three ribs on the angle, the grooves being filled with reddish brown paint.

## COARSE WARES.

## Grey.

## A. Open flat-bottomed Porringers.

- (a) Shallow saucer, with plain, slightly convex side, obliquely set. Coarse light grey with bituminous black surface. Several with ring handles. Cf. Salzmann, Pevensey, 1907-8, p. 91, figs. 1, 7. (4th Cent.) Also common in New Forest. Cf. Sloden, II. 16.
- (b) Deep bowl with straight side, set obliquely, burnished with lattice-work lines and encircled, just below the top, by a flange. Clay and surface as preceding. Also numerous. Mid 2nd-4th Cent. Corbridge Report, 1911, pl. XII., figs. 71, 72 (160-200 A.D.). Gibson and Simpson, Poltross Burn, V., 18-20 (180-330 A.D.). Salzmann, Pevensey, 1907-8, p. 91, figs. 2, 9 (4th Cent.). Also common in New Forest Potteries, e.g. Ashley Rails, XII., 10-14, Sloden, II., 3-5, 7-9, IV., 19-20, IX. 19-21. (Plate 8, Fig. 2.)
- (c) One flat rimmed, keeled bowl. Similar fabric. Corbridge, 1911, Pl. XI., 11, and fig. 7, No. 44 (much commoner in Antonine than Flavian period). Probably lasted until late.

## B. Olla or Beakers.

- (a) Cavetto rims, overhanging, with lattice-pattern on body. Types as in May, Silchester, LXVI., 195-8. Most of these rims belong to 3rd Cent. and Constantine period (307-337 A.D.). Common in New Forest Potteries, e.g. Ashley Rails, XI., 13-17.
- (b) Beaded rim. Begins in latter part of 2nd Cent. Corbridge, 1911, Pl. XII., Nos. 57-62.
- (c) Small beaker with rim rising vertically from angular, sloping shoulder. Cf. May, Tullie House, Carlisle, type 165, and Poltross Burn, V. 23 (270-330 A.D.).
- (d) Small olla. Slightly outcurved rim with neck cordon. Body decorated with vertical punctured lines. (Plate 6, Fig. 3.)

C. *Bowls*.

- (a) Bell mouthed, carinated.
- (i.) Six rows of faintly notched lines on upper zone.
- (ii.) Large. Two grooves below rim and horizontal burnished lines on upper zone. Pronounced cordon at angle. (*Plate 8, Fig. 3.*)
- (iii.) Very small. Plain. A late Celtic type. *Cf. Wroxeter, 1912, 19 (100-130 A.D.).*
- (b) Flanged, small, with beaded rim. (*Plate 8, Fig. 1.*)
- (c) Open bowl with curving side and three broad grooves on bulge. Flat rim inclined upwards, like many in coarse buff ware.
- (d) Four pieces of one bowl, decorated with combed wavy lines. Thin sided, hard grey ware. Type made in New Forest, e.g. at Black Heath Meadow. *See Sloden, IX., 8, 22.*

D. *Jug*.

With two ribbed handle, springing from close beneath beaded rim. Clay light blue, glossy surface, brown inside. *Cf. Sloden, IV, 3.*

E. *Jars*.

- (a) Two pieces. Outcurved rim with counter sunk cordon on shoulder. Below, rows of squarish notches. Clay, light grey, bluish surface. 4th Cent.
- (b) Several necks of large storage jars with curling rims. One waster. Similar in buff ware.

F. *Flask*.

Small one-handed tubular flask neck, with expanding lip.

G. *Handle*.

Small, rough, circular lug handle, moulded separately.

H. *Rusticated Vessels*.

Portions of three; two with splashed knobs in rows, one with straggling lines in low relief. *Cf. Wroxeter, 1913, Pl. XV., 3, 14 (80-130 A.D.).*

## BUFF AND BROWN WARES.

A. *Jugs and Flagons*.

- (a) Mouths.
- (i.) Cup-shaped mouth with pinched spout and double rim-beading.
- (ii.) Nipple mouth of oil flagon. Common in New Forest Potteries, e.g. Ashley Rails, IX., 1-3, 11-13. Similar specimens found at Kenchester (Woolhope Club, Vol. 1918-20, Pt. I., Supplemental Report, Pl. 59, fig. 6), also at Hengistbury Head (XXV, 7). 4th Cent.
- (iii.) Three well-moulded jar-mouths with V-shaped beading attached to underside of lip. One has a shoulder cordon and burnished lines on neck. *Cf. Corbridge, 1911, fig. 8, Nos. 98-99 (160-200 A.D.). (Plate 6, Fig. 2.)*

(b) *Handles*.

Two four-ribbed handles, one sharply moulded and early.

(c) *Bases*.

One thin and well moulded. Clay hard baked, rather coarse, colour pinkish buff.

Three roughly moulded and thick.

B. *Bowls*.

- (a) Shape derived from Drag. 29, but without carination. Nearly one-half preserved. Clay hard red, grey core. Pinkish buff slip. No obvious parallel. Probably early 2nd Cent. (*Plate 7, Fig. 2.*)
- (b) Open bowls with thick curving sides (bases lost). A few are level rimmed with two grooves, but most of them, with rims slightly curling over and inclined upwards, and are probably later. Their surface is washed light buff.
- (c) Fragments of two bowls, one like Drag. 37, bearing scrolls or  $\mathcal{S}$  patterns en barbotine. Below the latter is a notched groove. 3rd Century or later. Two pieces with similar technique were found at Kenchester (Supp. Report, Pl. 60, fig. 2, and Pl. 61, fig. 3), and suggest some local pottery as provenance. (*Plate 5, Figs. 3, 4.*)

C. *Long necked bulbous Beakers*.

- (a) Fragments of several, the body covered with two rolls of rouletting. Traces of darker wash. Type—May, Silchester, LII., 88. 4th Cent.
- (b) One with dimpled impression on body, as at Ashley Rails, III., 1.

D. *Saucers, in imitation of Drag. 31.*

- (a) One with well moulded side and angle. ? 2nd Cent.
- (b) One thick and shallow with smooth surface. Like Wroxeter, 1912, 22 (90-110 A.D.), but with bead and groove at base angle and burnished lattice-work lines on underside of base. (*Plate 9, Fig. 8.*)

E. *Cup*.

Small, nearly globular.

F. *Jars*.

- (a) One narrow mouthed, with neck cordon and two counter-sunk shoulder cordons. Brown buff slip, pitted surface, hard, coarse grey core. Same type as, but later than, Newstead No. 38 (140-180 A.D.). (*Plate 8, Fig. 4.*)
- (b) With burnished lines.
- Large jar. Three horizontal grooves  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. apart, crossed by perpendicular burnished lines. *Cf. Sloden, II, 12.*
- (c) Squat bulbous jar. Outcurved lip, neck groove and two counter-sunk cordons on bulge. *Cf. for shape, May, Silchester, XLIX, 64. (Plate 9, Fig. 5.)*
- (d) Applied clay decoration.
- Side of jar with ball within semi-circle in high relief (? part of a face). Above, two very roughly rouletted lines. 3rd-4th Cent. (*Plate 5, Fig. 2.*)

## (e) Large storage jars.

Several with boldly outcurved rims, thickened lips and high shoulders. One or two thinner, with more sloping shoulders. One with thickened oval rim. Clay hard buff or brick red, one with grey core. Slip lighter buff, pinkish buff or light red. Diameter of largest mouth, 13¼ in. Similar forms found at Ashley Rails, XI. 1, and Sloden, III., 10-11. Cf. May, Silchester, LXVI., 194. Probably all late. (Plate 9, Fig. 9; Plate 10, Figs. 1-5.)

## G. Ring-handled Mugs.

Portions of about a dozen. Clay drab, pinkish buff and dirty scarlet. The better ones show two grooves below bead rim and a double groove half-way down. Sides slightly concave. Handles have two or three ribs. One (drawn) is three-quarters complete. Similar found at Kenchester and Wroxeter. Date uncertain, but not before 150 A.D., and lasting at least until 300 A.D. Cf. Reginald A. Smith, Guide to Antiquities of Roman Britain in Br. Mus., 1922, XII., 1, and Wroxeter, 1912, fig. 18, No. 40. (Plate 7, Fig. 1.)

## H. Strainer or Cheese-squeezer.

Clay drab with blue core, buff slip. Thick pan-like vessel. Beading both inside and out at junction of diagonal side with flat base. One hole in base. Shape like Wroxeter, 1912, fig. 18, No. 38. (Antonine.) Type belongs to no particular period.

## GRITTED WARE.

Rims of large, thick, coarse vessels. Clay dirty grey mixed with white grit. Surface covered with black bituminous slip. Exclusively British manufacture of pre-Roman technique. (See May, Silchester, pp. 171-181.) Rims curling over, diagonal or with thick flange. Type found at Huntcliff Fort, dated 370-395 A.D. One string-hole handle is exactly as Huntcliff, fig. 40, 12. One fragment has vertical polished lines, another lattice-work.

One thinner, bulbous bowl (drawn), with curved lip, has a line of sunken dots on neck between one incised line above and two on the shoulder. Of British technique. Cf. Sloden, II. 13. (Plate 6, Fig. 4.)

One small olla, with stumpy diagonal rim and roughly scratched triangles on shoulder.

## MORTARIA.

With the exception of one base, of smooth creamy white clay, not later than 2nd Century, all the fragments belong to rims of late types, probably datable to 3rd and 4th Centuries.

Small mortarium, no grit, beaded rim and diagonal thickened lip. Side in undulating (ogee) curve. Spout preserved. (Plate 10, Fig. 6.)



COARSE WARE.

Fig. 1.—RING-HANDLED MUG. (G, page 22.)

Fig. 2.—BOWL. (A, page 21.) Probably Early 2nd Century.

PLATE 8.

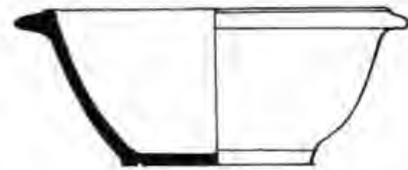


FIG 1

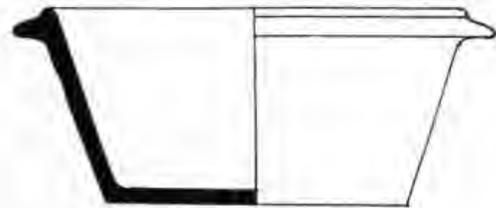


FIG 2

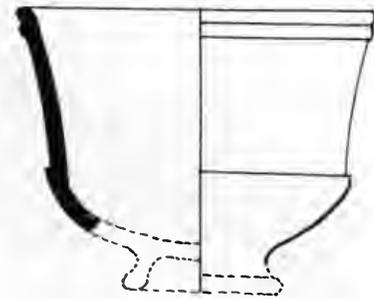


FIG 3

one inch

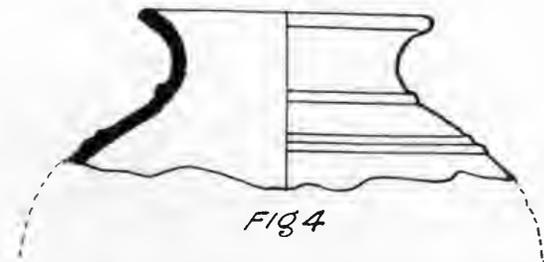


FIG 4

G.H.J.

Fig. 1.—LIGHT GREY WARE. Fig. 2.—DARK GREY WARE. Fig. 3.—RED CORE, BUFF SURFACE WITH HORIZONTAL BURNISHED LINES. Fig. 4.—BROWN WARE WITH GREY CORE.

PLATE 9.

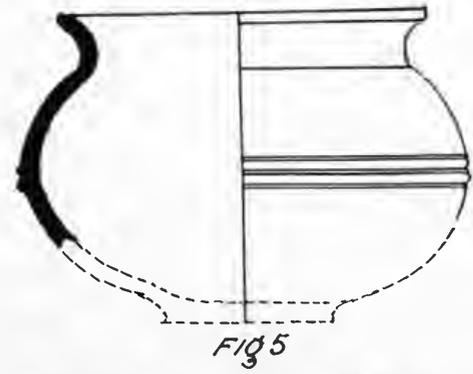


FIG 5

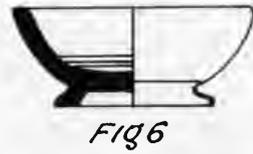


FIG 6

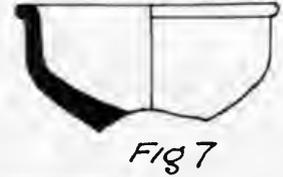


FIG 7



FIG 8

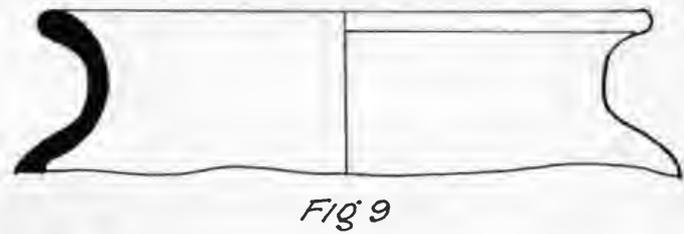


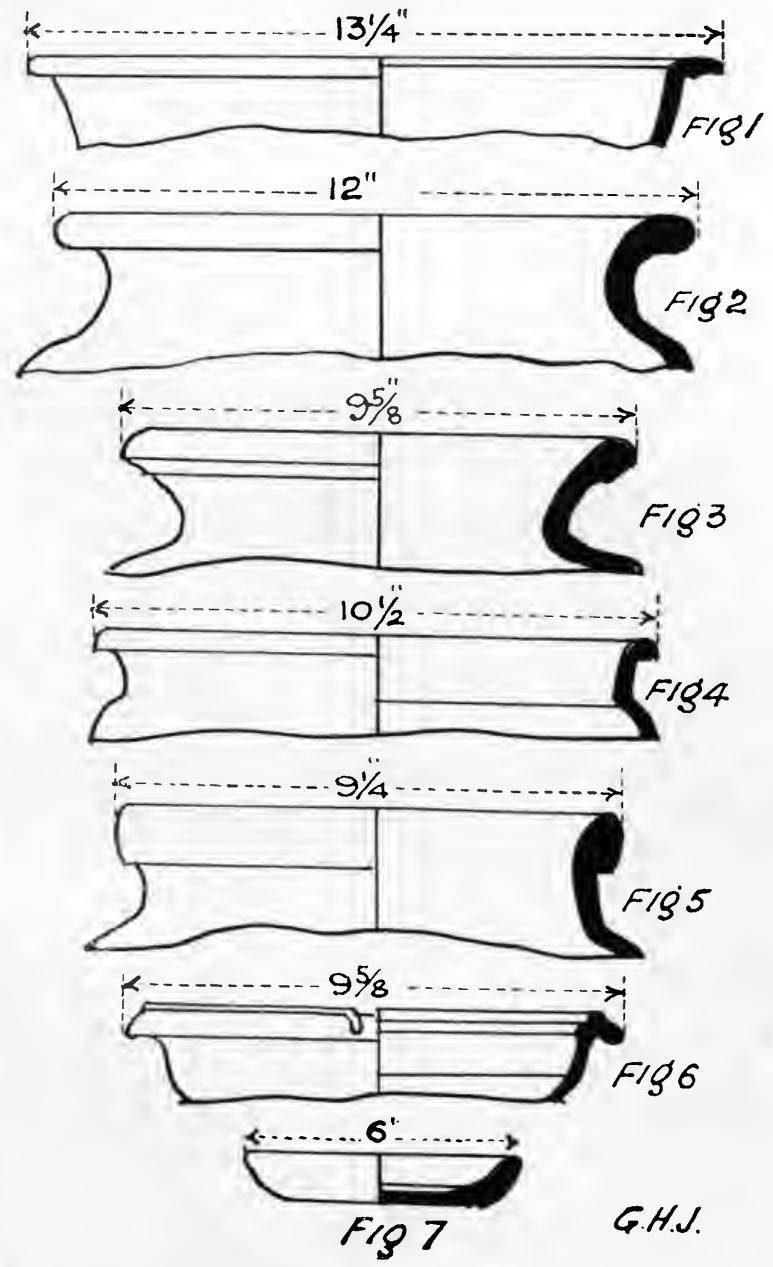
Fig 9

—|—  
one inch.

G.H.J.

COARSE WARES.

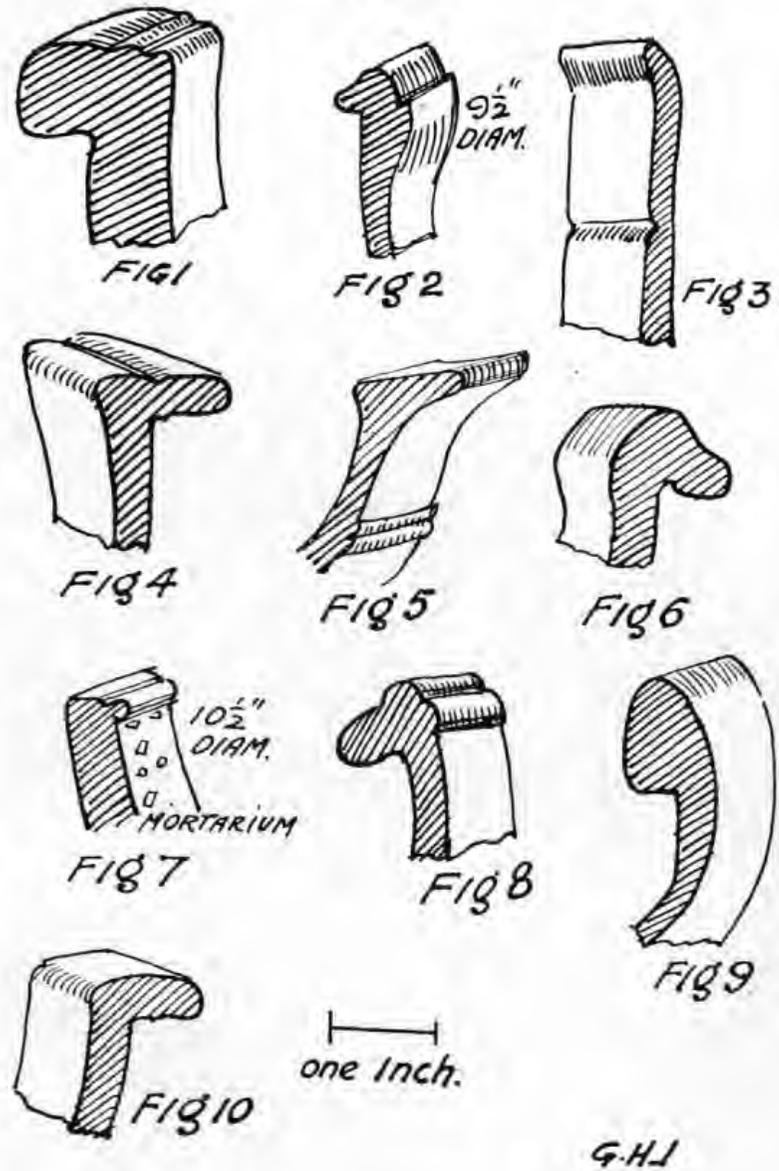
Fig. 5.—BUFF WITH BLUE CORE. Fig. 6.—RED WARE WITH BLACK SLIP. Figs. 7 & 9.—LIGHT RED WARES. Fig. 8.—BUFF WARE.



COARSE POTTERY.

Figs. 1 to 5.—LARGE JARS.  
Fig. 6.—MORTARIUM WITH SPOUT. See also Fig. 8, Plate 11.  
Fig. 7.—SAUCER.

PLATE 11.



COARSE POTTERY RIMS.

Figs. 1 & 6.—BLACK GRITTED WARES. Figs. 2, 8 & 9.—RED WARE.  
Figs. 4 & 10.—BUFF WARES. Figs. 5 & 3.—GREY WARES.  
Fig. 7.—LIGHT BUFF (Cream Colour).

The rim types are:—

- (a) High beaded rim with curling flange. Brown grit. Wroxeter types, 142, 154. Found at Faimingen, destroyed c. 240 A.D. (O.R.L. XXXV., Faimingen, p. 97.).
- (b) Wall-sided flange with beaded and grooved rim, in imitation of Drag. 45. Types between Wroxeter, 222 and 230. "Belongs to the late periods of the Roman occupation." (Bushe-Fox, Wroxeter, 1912, p. 80.) Type 230 was found at Huntcliff (J.R.S., Vol. II., Pt. I, fig. 40, 1-5), dated 370-395 A.D.
- (c) Flangeless type with beading on inside just below the rim. Formerly covered with pink slip. Brown grit. No exact parallel. 4th. Cent. (*Plate II, Fig. 7.*)  
Types (a) and (b) were made in quantities in the New Forest. See Ashley Rails, X<sup>A</sup> *passim* and Sloden, VII., 3-6.

#### AMPHORÆ.

Fragments of two mouths (as Niederbieber type 74, p. 63, Abb. 43, 190-260 A.D. and several handles (unstamped) of rounded form. Types: Newstead, LII., 1-3; May, Silchester, LXVII. B; May, Templebrough, XXXVI., 2nd and 3rd Cent.

#### POTTERY, ETC., FOUND ON THE HOUSE FLOOR BENEATH THE FALLEN MASONRY.

##### RED SLIP COATED WARE (FALSE SAMIAN).

- (a) Two beaded rims of a bowl (shape Drag. 37 or May, Silchester, 101).
- (b) One thinner side fragment.

##### GREY WARE.

###### *Olla.*

Two recurved rims, well overhanging the sides. Upper part, plain; lower part, lattice pattern on rough ground below horizontal groove.

###### *Open flat-bottomed Porringers.*

- (a) Two shallow saucers, roughly moulded, with plain sides set diagonally. One of them, handled, contains much grit.
- (b) Deeper vessel with heavy, stumpy flange just below rim. Coarse hard clay, smooth, bluish grey surface.

##### BROWN BUFF WARE.

Two fragments of long-necked bulbous olla with rough rouletting and ribbed interior surface.

##### MORTARIA.

- (a) Between Wroxeter types 126 and 154. Light buff. Light brown grit.
- (b) Side of a similar one. Mixed crowded grit.
- (c) Stunted flange type. Coarse, light brown clay. Reddish brown surface. Interior surface pitted. Grit lost.

*Corroded nail*, 1½ in. long. Flat headed, square in section.

*Fragment of blackened wood*, circular in section, diameter originally 2⅜ in. Length 2⅜ in. One end cut clean.

Date of group—4th Cent., probably 1st half (Constantine).

## CATALOGUE OF SMALL FINDS.

By A. G. K. HAYTER, A. H. LYELL, DR. WOODWARD, and  
G. H. JACK.

## BRONZE.

A well moulded boss of thin bronze,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter, probably a harness mounting. (Plate 12, Fig. 9.)

A pin,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches long, with hemi-spherical head decorated with vertical lines. (Plate 12, Fig. 5.)

Three finger rings, found close together, each set with a greenish glass bead in a cylindrical socket and the shoulder decorated with a notch. The metal near the setting is triangular in section; diameter of rings,  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch. (Plate 12, Fig. 4.)

A thin strip of bronze metal, not decorated.

Two Fibulæ (brooches).

(a) Bronze. The bow has a flat curve and sharp bend at the head, which ends in wing plates. The spiral spring is made of one piece of wire, one end of which forms the pin, while the other is bent back across the coils, being caught over a small loop at the back of the head. The slender, delicately tapered bow is semi-hexagonal at the broad end above and flat beneath. The pin is complete, but broken. The catch plate is ornamentally pierced. Length,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in. Typus Ic Hofheim. Cf. Tafel VIII., Nos. 81, 86 (40-51 A.D.). Also found at Wiesbaden (37-69 A.D.) and Neuss (1st Cent.). Ritterling, Hofheim, pp. 119, 134, 136-138. Found in trenching along the inner face of the E. wall, below floor level. In a slightly later example from Newstead (LXXXV. 3, 80-100 A.D.) the loop is attached to the head by a stud. A very similar complete example,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. long, from Ariconium belongs to Mr. Chas. Palmer. (Plate 12, Fig. 1.)

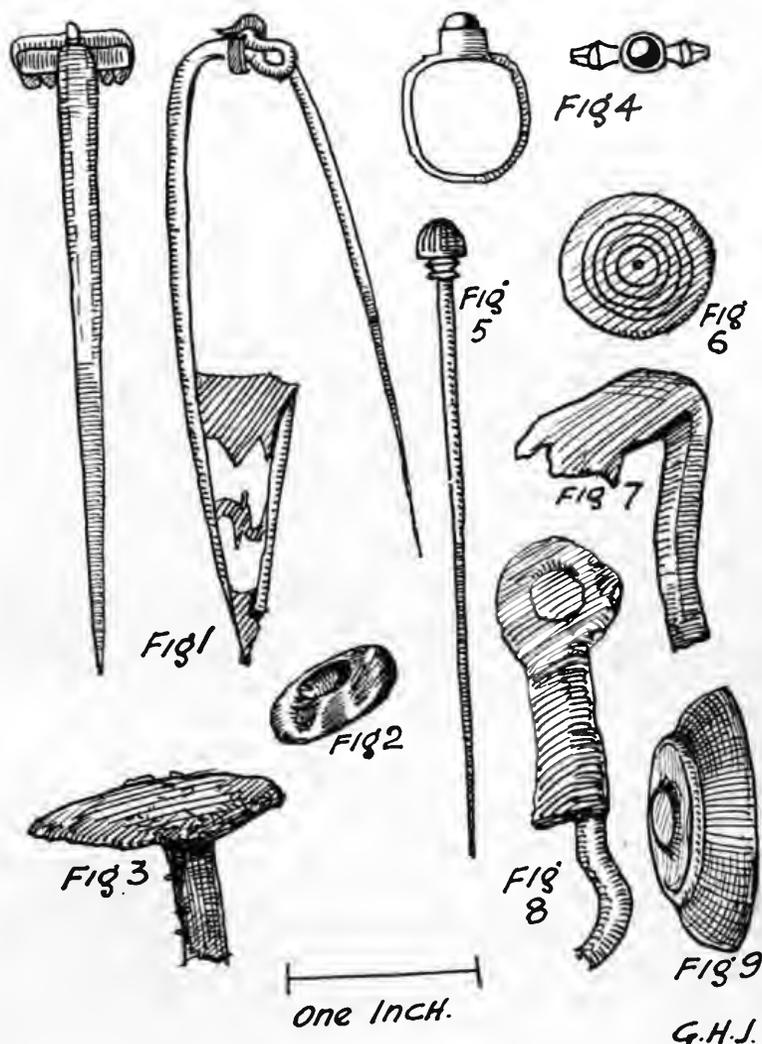
(b) Bronze, bow-shaped, with semi-cylindrical cover, the chord again being held by a loop. The bow, much more solid than that of (a), is ornamented down the centre with a sunken cord pattern extending half its length. Foot, catch plate and pin are missing. Found in the fallen masonry overlying the floor.

Examples can be dated from the beginning of the 1st Cent. to the middle of the 2nd Cent. Cf. Wroxeter, 1913, p. 11, and fig. 4, No. 1; 1914, Pl. XV., 6 (seven examples dated 80-120 A.D.). Newstead, p. 319, and LXXXV. 5 (mid. 2nd Cent.). Poltross Burn (117-138 A.D. at earliest). In a little later but otherwise similar example, also belonging to Mr. W. Chas. Palmer, the loop forms an integral part of the flattened end of the bow.

Several shapeless fragments of waste from molten bronze and one piece of thin flat bronze found folded.

## IRON.

Many nails, some with heads  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches across, and several with the shank bent, having been used in timber constructions. (Plate 12, Fig 3.)



OBJECTS IN BRONZE, IRON AND BONE.

Two clasp nails for fixing flue tiles; one with bent shank.  
(*Plate 12, Fig. 7.*)

An iron needle, eye missing,  $4\frac{1}{8}$  in. long.

An object with a round handle,  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch in diameter, flattened out at one end. Use unknown. May be a skillet handle.

A swivel.

A wall spike with eye worked on end.

A small leaf-shaped spear head, with socket for attachment to a wooden shaft.

#### BONE.

A counter of white bone, decorated with concentric circles.  
(*Plate 12, Fig. 6.*)

Three pieces of antlers of red deer, one piece splayed at the thick end. These may have been implements.

Three horn cores of *Bos longifrons*.

Tusk of boar.

Many fragments of bones and jaws of ox, pig and sheep.

#### STONE.

Two hones, one shewing signs of having been used for sharpening a pointed instrument.

Two spindle whorls, one  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inch diameter, the other  $1\frac{3}{8}$  inch.

#### POTTERY.

One disc cut from a fragment of coarse red pottery roughly,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch diameter.

#### BRICK.

Two fragments of flue tile, scored on face, and 1 inch in thickness.

#### GLASS.

Two blue glass beads, with one opaque white wavy line. One entire, one fragmentary. Cf. Newstead, pp. 336-7, and Pl. XCI 19. Mr Curle says that they are "associated with types of pre-Roman beads found in Central Europe, and therefore probably of native manufacture." (*Plate 12, Fig. 2.*)

Three fragments of glass bottles, one white and two greenish.

One fragment of window glass, greenish.

## WOOD AND COAL.

Many pieces of carbonized wood and a few small pieces of coal. (*See page 31.*)

## SHELLS.

A few oyster shells.

Five snail shells: four of *Helix Aspersa*; one of *Helix Nemoralis*.

## GENERAL REMARKS.

It is perhaps rather venturesome to attempt to draw conclusions from the ceramic finds, in view of the short period (14 days) and the small area of the recent excavations at Ariconium. Yet the quantity of the sherds collected is very considerable, and seems to justify some preliminary deductions.

It may be stated at the outset that the great mass of the pottery corroborates the coins. There is no doubt that, as at Kenchester, the Constantine period (307-337 A.D.)—at least on this part of the site—was the flourishing era of Ariconium. The evidence of the coarse wares is particularly strong on this point. At the same time, it is noticeable that there is a number of small pieces of Terra Sigillata (Samian) of 1st Century, a few even of pre-Flavian, date. Mr. W. C. Palmer, too, has kindly sent for inspection a few more of the same period and provenance (South Gaul). Two bronze brooches are additional evidence. This confirms Professor Oman's presumption, in his history "England before the Norman Conquest," that the Roman road, Cirencester—Gloucester—Isca, on which Ariconium stands, was built not later than 61-69 A.D., *viz.*, at the final subjugation of the Silures. But the first settlement must have been for many years comparatively unimportant. For early coarse pottery should accompany early Samian, in order to prove an early civil occupation, and almost every early type is wanting. This might be explained, if the first occupation had been solely military, say, a small detachment of the Second Legion. This garrison would be withdrawn to the North immediately the pacification of South Wales was considered complete. The incidence of the coarse pottery shows that the civil elements, of which camp-traders at first formed the nucleus, cannot have become at all numerous until towards the end of the 2nd Century. When the iron smelting began cannot yet be fixed. The existence of surface-iron in the Forest of Dean is hardly likely to have escaped the notice of the natives in the last centuries preceding the advent of the Romans. The latter, always alert to utilise sources of metal, would soon develop them to an extent previously unknown. Native labour would be requisite, and the coarse pottery, chiefly datable 250-400 A.D., shows that this iron-smelting industry, which makes Ariconium such a unique site,

must have rapidly increased after the middle of the 3rd Century, and reached its height during the first half of the 4th Century. Though coins almost fail after 361 A.D., it is evident from the pottery that the site was still alive, though perhaps for some reason (*see page 9*, Heading to the Coin Catalogue), with a reduced population, until the end of the Roman occupation. The floor of the house excavated was certainly being used in the Constantine period (*see page 23*, Catalogue of Group found there), and was probably built not more than half a century before that time.

The late coarse pottery of Roman sites does not always receive due attention, and it is hoped that the sections of types illustrated will be both interesting and useful, even though all cannot be closely dated. But a glance at the preceding catalogue of non-Samian wares will show what a remarkable number of types can be paralleled from the New Forest potteries recently excavated by Mr. Heywood Sumner at Sloden, Black Heath Meadow and Ashley Rails. For the last named a dating of 250-350 A.D. is reasonably suggested by their discoverer, while even the somewhat earlier products of the first two may, according to Mr. Reginald Smith, be assigned to the first half of the 3rd Century.

It would be rash to presume that these New Forest potteries are the actual source of the Ariconium fragments, but it is certain that their output must be assigned to the same periods.

## REPORT UPON THE IRON ORE, SLAG AND NAILS.

By THOS. TURNER, M.Sc., A.R.S.M., F.I.C.,

*Feeney Professor of Metallurgy in the University of Birmingham.*

It is well known that the Romans were familiar with and used considerable quantities of both iron and steel. They used iron for hinges, nails, chains, bolts, keys, locks and similar purposes, while they employed steel for swords, razors, scissors and edged tools. At the time of the Roman invasion under Julius Cæsar, B.C. 55, the ancient Britons already had swords, spears, scythes and hooks of iron, while the metal was also used in mining, and for agricultural purposes. The ancient Britons, too, used iron for currency purposes in the form of bars, which were roughly in the shape of a sword, and were about 31 inches in length, with a rude handle in a square end. These bars were of various weights, the smallest being rather over four-fifths of a lb., and the larger bars were usually multiples of this weight.

During the Roman occupation of Britain, the manufacture of iron and steel was conducted on a very considerable scale. A large military forge was erected at Bath, and supplies of iron were obtained from the Forest of Dean, South Wales, Yorkshire, and

various parts of the country. The remains of Roman cinders rich in iron have been found in many parts of the kingdom, and particularly in the Forest of Dean. Iron was produced in small hearths or forges direct from the ore, the fuel employed being charcoal. The product was wrought iron of structure and composition similar to that which is still produced in steadily decreasing quantities in India, Africa, and other parts of the world.

The most perfect nail received from Mr. Jack was rather over 4 inches long, with a head 1 inch square. The nails were covered with a layer of adherent rust of varying thickness. One of the nails has been examined under the microscope in my department by Mr. T. H. Turner, M.Sc. A longitudinal section was prepared, and this was polished and etched with picric acid in the ordinary way.

Photographs No. 1 and No. 2 show the ordinary structure of wrought iron, in which are crystal areas of pure iron, or ferrite, interspersed with black portions of entangled slag. (*Plate 13, Figs. 1, 2.*)

Photograph No. 3 shows a small portion near the outside of the nail, which is steely in character. We have observed exactly similar local carburisation in steels made by the natives in India. (*Plate 14, Fig. 3.*)

Photograph No. 4 is from the edge of the nail on the inside of the curve of the head. It shows crystals of smaller size, due to the work in forging, as a result of which the larger crystals were broken up where the greater work had been done. This is interesting, as showing that the crystals have not increased in size during a period of fifteen to twenty centuries. (*Plate 14, Fig. 4.*)

Photograph No. 5 shows a portion of the iron containing relatively large slag inclusions. These are not greater in number or size than is usual in similar material made at the present day. (*Plate 15, Fig. 5.*)

Photograph No. 6 shows one of these slag inclusions and the surrounding ferrite more highly magnified. The slag consists of two parts, the dark ground which is ferrous silicate, and white dendrites or fir-tree-like crystals, which are magnetic oxide of iron. The latter gives almost total reflection under vertical illumination, and so appears white, though it is in reality black in colour, but lustrous. This slag has all the properties and characteristics of an iron slag obtained during the production of wrought iron at the present day. (*Plate 15, Fig. 6.*)

The Roman artificers were, therefore, able to make nails of similar character and of as good quality as those which are produced to-day.

Three specimens of slag were selected as representative, and these have been examined in my laboratory by Mr. Harold Harris, B.Sc., who has made a special study of direct methods of iron production, particularly in Bengal.

The first sample was light and porous, owing to the presence of blow-holes. Its density was only 3.0, and it was in the form of a taper rod. It had evidently solidified in a runner or tapping hole, and was probably the last slag to run out of the furnace at the end of a smelting charge. The result of an analysis was as follows:—

Ferrous oxide (FeO) ... ..	56.55%
Ferric oxide (Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ) ... ..	23.88%
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ) and insoluble ... ..	16.07%
Lime (CaO) ... ..	1.25%
Sulphur ... ..	0.95%
Magnesia (MgO) ... ..	0.58%
Phosphoric anhydride (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ) ... ..	0.40%
Moisture (at 100°C) ... ..	0.55%
	100.23%

This analysis corresponds with a content of 60.70% of metallic iron.

It will be observed that there is about 56½% of ferrous oxide (FeO) present, while the ore in the district of the Forest of Dean consists essentially of ferric oxide (Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>), and does not contain any ferrous oxide. The amount of ferrous oxide in the slag is similar to that met with in puddling cinders of the present day. This slag is, however, unusually rich in sulphur, and this might be accounted for by the suggestion that it was the last (or possibly the first) running from the melting of the charge.

The second sample of slag, darker in colour, gave a higher density, namely 3.95, and on analysis it yielded:—

Ferrous oxide (FeO) ... ..	56.55%
Ferric oxide (Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ) ... ..	8.58%
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ) and insoluble ... ..	26.00%
Sulphur ... ..	0.03%
Phosphoric anhydride (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ) ... ..	0.25%
Moisture (at 100°C.) ... ..	0.26%

The total iron in this sample was 50%. It will be noted that the sulphur is low, and there is also less phosphorous than in the previous slag.

The third sample had a density of 4.00, and its surface was lava like, or irregularly vitreous. The appearance suggested small flushes of slag, which solidified so as to produce lined ridges on the surface. It was nearly black in colour. The analysis is as follows:—

Ferrous oxide (FeO) .. .. .	49.50%
Ferric oxide (Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ) .. .. .	13.2 %
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ) and insoluble .. .. .	27.45%
Sulphur .. .. .	nil.
Phosphoric anhydride (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ) .. .. .	0.24%
Moisture (at 100°C.) .. .. .	0.46%

The total iron in this sample was 47.75%, so that although it looked even more distinctly slaggy, this sample was not so rich in metal.

There is, I think, no doubt that each of these three samples was an artificially prepared material, as there is no iron ore in the neighbourhood which contains so high a proportion of ferrous oxide, and so small a quantity of combined water; and I think it may be concluded with certainty that the samples analysed were slags from the manufacture of iron by direct production, such as we know was conducted by the Romans, and is still in use by certain native tribes in various parts of the world at present.

I have had an opportunity of examining samples of iron ore from the Wigpool Common, Forest of Dean. Mr. Harold Harris has analysed two samples, one dark in colour, dense and hard in character; and the other reddish brown in colour and friable. The results obtained are as follows:—

	<i>Dense sample.</i>	<i>Friable sample.</i>
Ferric oxide (Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ) .. .. .	83.28%	75.00%
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ) and insoluble .. .. .	3.10%	7.60%
Loss in ignition, chiefly combined water .. .. .	10.33%	11.50%
Not estimated and loss .. .. .	3.29%	5.90%
	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>100.00%</u>

The hard ore contained 58.3% metallic iron, and the soft ore 52.5%. The phosphoric anhydride (P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>) in the hard ore was 0.094%. It was not thought necessary to carry out an exhaustive analysis, as the values obtained clearly indicate the nature of the material.

“ The Romans were only able to extract a proportion of the metal present in the ore, owing to the fact that the furnaces used were small, and as a result the charge was not in the furnace

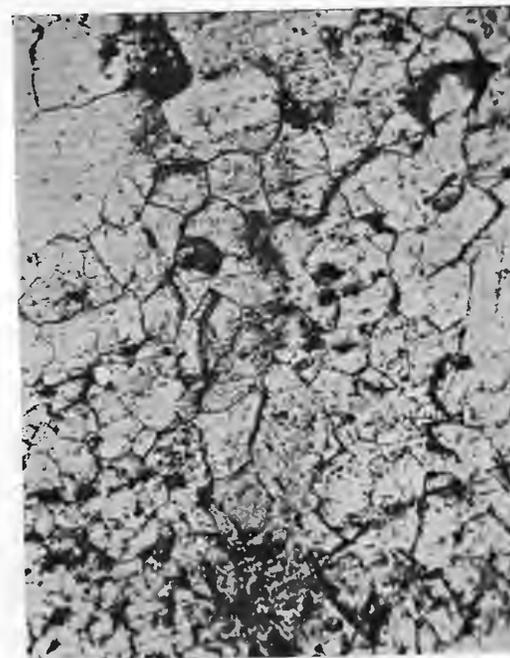


FIG. 1.

Magnified 100 diameters.

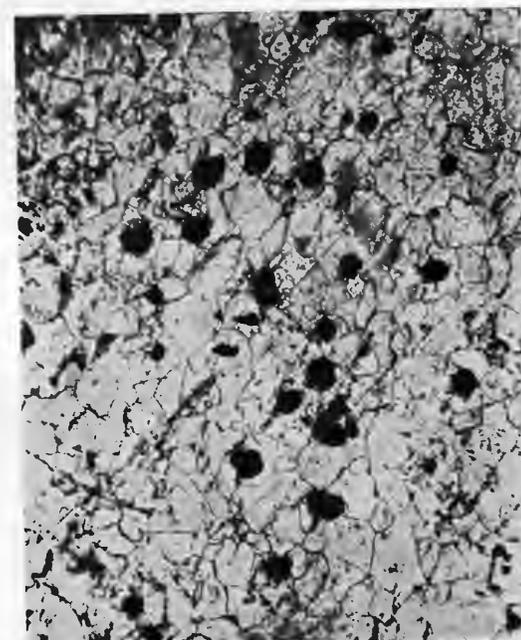


FIG. 2.

Magnified 100 diameters.

## MICRO PHOTOGRAPHS (IRON NAILS).

Photographs No. 1 and No. 2 show the ordinary structure of wrought iron, in which are crystal areas of pure iron, or ferrite, interspersed with black portions of entrained slag.

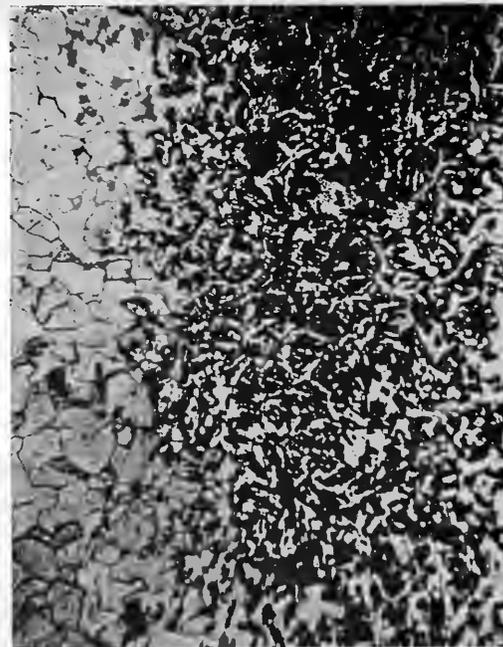


FIG. 3.

Magnified 100 diameters.

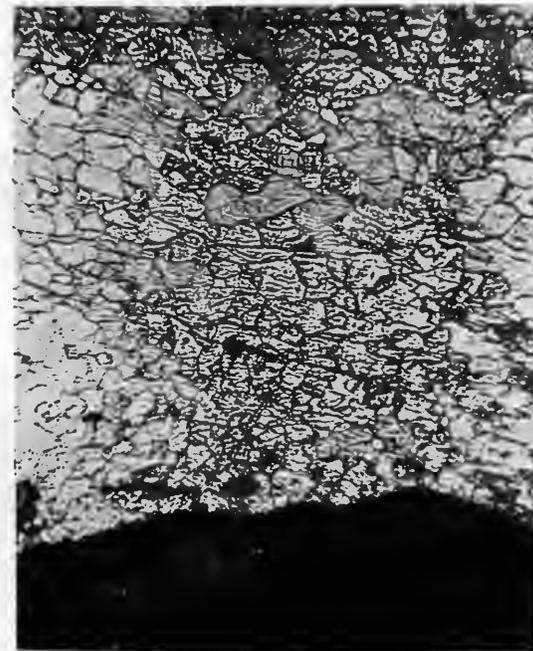
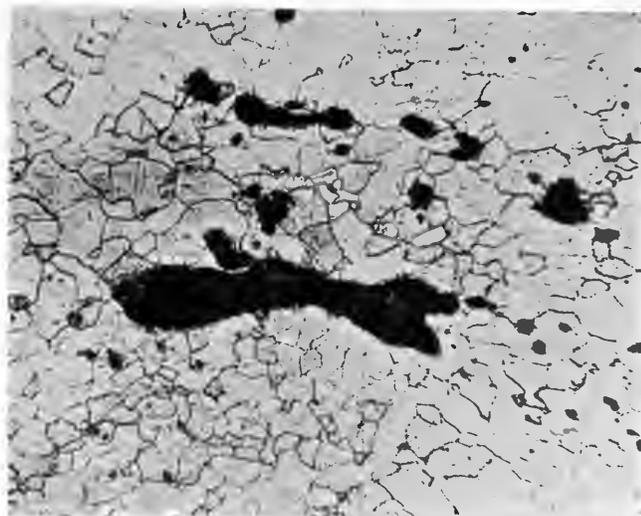


FIG. 4.

Magnified 100 diameters.

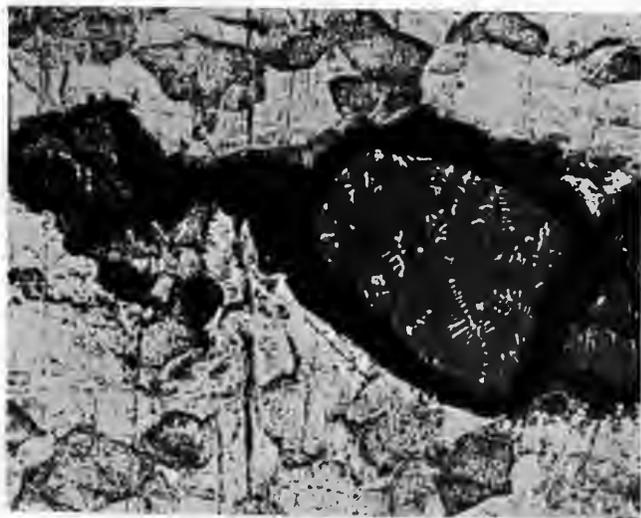
Photograph No. 3 shows a small portion near the outside of the nail, which is steely in character. We have observed exactly similar local carburisation in steels made by the natives in India.

Photograph No. 4 is from the edge of the nail on the inside of the curve of the head. It shows crystals of smaller size, due to the work in forging, as a result of which the larger crystals were broken up where the greater work had been done. This is interesting, as showing that the crystals have



Magnified 100 diameters.

FIG. 5.



Magnified 250 diameters.

FIG. 6.

Photograph No. 5 shows a portion of the iron containing relatively large slag inclusions. These are not greater in number or size than is usual in similar material made at the present day.

Photograph No. 6 shows one of these slag inclusions and the surrounding ferrite more highly magnified. The slag consists of two parts, the dark ground which is ferrous silicate, and white dendrites or fir-tree-like crystals, which are magnetic oxide of iron. The latter gives almost total reflection under vertical illumination, and so appears white, though it is in reality black in colour, but lustrous. This slag has all the properties and characteristics of an iron slag obtained during the production of wrought iron at the present day.

sufficiently long to permit of the formation of infusible slags or of carburisation of the iron. Later, when larger furnaces were gradually introduced, the product was cast iron which contains about 3% of carbon. At the same time, by the addition of lime to the charge, a slag of higher melting point was obtained, and one practically free from iron. The fusibility of the Roman slags was due to the presence of iron in the ferrous state. In other words, part of the iron in the ore was wasted in order to purify the remainder. Where iron ore is plentiful, and as cheap as limestone, such a method can perhaps scarcely be regarded as extravagant.

It is difficult to assign any definite temperature for the Roman furnaces, probably about 1100°C. might be expected, as against 1,250°C. for the melting point of the iron and slags in modern furnaces.

#### REPORT UPON THE WOOD AND COAL.

By A. H. LYELL, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

I have looked over the charcoal you sent me from your excavations at Ariconium, and find them to be sticks of the following trees :—

- Oak, *Quercus Robur* (L.)
- Birch, *Betula Alba* (L.)
- Elder, *Sambucus Nigra* (L.)
- Willow, *Salix Alba* (L.)
- Hazel, *Corylus Avellana* (L.)

The coal I submitted to Mr. Pringle at the Museum of Practical Geology (School of Mines), Jermyn Street. He replied :—“ It is true coal, probably from the Forest of Dean, and resembles some of the coals of the higher levels.”

LIST OF PREVIOUS REFERENCES TO THE  
SITE, WITH EXTRACTS THEREFROM.

## APPENDIX I.

	<i>Page.</i>
<i>Brittania.</i> William Camden. 1586 .. .. .	32
<i>Brittania Romana.</i> John Horsley. 1732 .. .. .	33
<i>Beauties of England and Wales.</i> Britton & Brayley. 1805 .. .. .	33
<i>Ariconensia.</i> T. D. Fosbroke. 1821 .. .. .	35
<i>Wanderings of an Antiquary.</i> T. Wright. 1844 .. .. .	36
<i>Archæologia Cambrensis.</i> Vol. V. 1853 .. .. .	37
<i>Archæological Journal.</i> Vol. 34. 1878 .. .. .	37
<i>Woolhope Club's Transactions.</i> Dr. Bull. 1882 .. .. .	38
<i>Duncumb's History of Hereford.</i> W. H. Cooke. 1882.. .. .	40
<i>Archæological Survey of Herefordshire.</i> Rev. J. O. Bevan, M.A., F.S.A.; James Davies, Esq., and F. Haverfield, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. 1896 .. .. .	42
<i>The Victoria County History.</i> H. B. Walters. 1908.. .. .	42

## APPENDIX II. (Archenfield),

<i>Leland's Itinerary.</i> 1536 .. .. .	44
<i>Saxon Chronicle.</i> 918 .. .. .	44-5

## APPENDIX I.

"*Brittania.*" By William Camden. Vol. I. 1586.  
Extract from p. 491.

"How far that little tract Archenfield, reached, I know not; but the affinity between these names, Ereinuc, Archenfield, Ariconium (the town mentioned by Antoninus in these parts) and Hereford or Hereford, the present metropolis of this shire, have by degrees induced me to think that all the rest are derived from Ariconium; and yet I do not believe Ariconium and Hereford the same; but as Basil in Germany has the name of Augusta Rauracorum, and Baldach in Assyria the name of Babylon (because, as this had its original from the ruins of Babylon, so that had it from those of Augusta); just so our Hariford (for thus the common people call it) had its name and original, in my opinion, from its neighbour Ariconium, which at this day has no clear marks of a town, having been destroyed as is reported by an earthquake."\*

\* NOTE BY G.H.J.—Camden goes on to describe finds at Kenchester (Magna), which he mistakes for Ariconium, and so shews it on his map.

"*Brittania Romana, or The Roman Antiquities of Britain.*" By John Horsley, M.A., F.R.S. 1732.\* Book III. P. 468.

"Ariconium is our next station at XI Roman miles distance from *Blestium*, as says the *Itinerary*. As I have dislodged this from *Kenchester*, where it had been seated with a general consent of antiquaries, I must now seek out a new situation for it. If we set off the proper distances from *Gloucester* and *Monmouth*, we shall be directed to the River *Wye* not far from *Rosse*. The particular maps and scales in *Camden* in the Counties of *Herefordshire* and *Gloucestershire* seem widely to vary from the general maps of *England*, and are not to be relied on. Near *Brockhampton*, on *Capellar-hill*, is a camp supposed to be *Roman*; it is double ditched, half a mile long, but not near so broad, and is called *Wobury*. *Wilton Castle* is near *Rosse*, though on the other side of the river. *Camden* takes a particular notice of it, Somewhere hereabouts would I chuse to fix Ariconium."

"*The Beauties of England & Wales.*" By E.W. Brayley and J. Britton. Vol. VI. Pp. 512-13-14. Published 1805.  
(Extracts.)

"About three miles to the East of Ross and nearly one mile to the South of the road leading from Gloucester is Rose, or Bury Hill, the undoubted site of a Roman station, the Ariconium of Antoninus, which Camden, and other antiquaries, have placed at Kenchester, but which Horsley, on unquestionable grounds, removes to the neighbourhood of Ross; though the particular spot of its situation had not, in his time, been assigned. The distance of Bury Hill, or Ariconium, from Glevum (Gloucester) and Blestium (Monmouth) very nearly accords with those given in the *Itinerary*, viz., fifteen miles from Glevum, and eleven from Blestium. Camden records a tradition of the station of Ariconium having been ruined by an earthquake, and on this base, Philips, in his Poem on Cyder, has raised the following beautiful superstructure:—

In elder days, ere yet the Roman bands  
Victorious, this our other world subdu'd,  
A spacious City stood, with firmest walls  
Sure mounded, and with num'rous turrets crown'd,  
Aërial spires, and citadels, the seat  
Of Kings, and heroes resolute in war,  
Fam'd Ariconium; uncontrol'd and free,  
Till all-subduing Latian arms prevail'd.  
Then also, tho' to foreign yoke submiss,  
She undemolish'd stood; and ev'n till now,  
Perhaps, had stood, of ancient British art  
A pleasing monument, not less admir'd  
Than what from Attic or Etruscan hands  
Arose, had not the Heav'nly pow'rs averse  
Decreed her final doom;

\* Date of publication.

Old Ariconium sinks, and all her tribes,  
 Heroes and senators, down to the realms  
 Of endless night. Meanwhile the loosen'd winds  
 Infuriate, molten rocks, and flaming globes,  
 Hurl'd high above the clouds, till, all their force  
 Consum'd, her ravenous jaws the earth satiate clos'd  
 Thus this fair City fell, of which the name  
 Survives alone: nor is there found a mark  
 Whereby the curious passenger may learn  
 Her ample site, save coins and mouldering urns,  
 And huge unwieldy bones, lasting remains  
 Of that gigantic race, which, as he breaks  
 The clotted glebe, the ploughman haply finds,  
 Appall'd. Upon that treacherous tract of land  
 She whildom stood, now Ceres in her prime  
 Smiles fertile.

"Whatever degree of truth may accompany this effusion, it is certain that the appearance of the soil at Bury Hill is very different from that of the adjacent country, which is inclined to red, while this is of an extremely dark hue. The area on which the city stood, according to tradition, occupied three or four fields, and several acres exhibit this darkness of soil. About forty or fifty years ago, great part of the ground was of an open and rough state, with heaps of rubbish overgrown with briars; but the proprietor, a Mr. Merrick, to whose brother it now belongs, resolved to enclose and level it; and in so doing, many antiquities were found, together with an immense quantity of Roman coins, and some British. Among the antiquities were fibulæ, lares, lachrymatories, lamps, rings, and fragments of tessellated pavements. Some pillars were also discovered, with stones having holes for the jambs of doors; and a vault or two, in which was wheat, of a black color, and in a cinereous state. The surface is now very little undulated; but a few coins may yet be picked up, when, after ploughing, the clods are broken by a gentle rain; and innumerable pieces of grey and red pottery lie scattered over the whole tract, some of them of patterns by no means inelegant. The coins are chiefly of the Lower Empire; some of Constantine and Trajan, have been found; many of Tetricus, and one of Antoninus Pius; on the reverse of the latter is the Emperor habited as a High Priest, pouring out the contents of a patera upon an altar, over which is the sun, with the legend SACEDOS DEI SOLIS; the coins are of copper, silver, and gold. Some of the large stones found among the ruins of this station, and which appear to have been used in building, display strong marks of fire. During the course of the last Summer, in widening a road that crosses the land, several skeletons were discovered; and also the remains of a stone wall, apparently the front of a building; the stones were well worked, and of considerable size. The earth within what appeared to have been the interior of the building, was extremely black and shining; numerous pieces of pottery, bones of men and animals, and bits of iron, were dug up here. The adjoining lands

are thickly strown with scoria of iron ore; some of considerable size; these, indeed, are scattered throughout this part of the country: in some places they lie in large heaps; they are most probably the produce of Roman bloomaries, and were connected with the works in the neighbouring Forest of Dean. A piece of land near this station bears the name of *Kill-Dane-Field*, though from what particular battle tradition is silent. For a gentle eminence, Bury Hill commands the view of an extensive range of country: to the south, rise the rival hills of Penyard and Chace; and westward is the whole fertile tract of Herefordshire, bounded by the mountains of Monmouth and Brecon."\*

"*Ariconensia*." By Thomas Dudley Fosbroke, M.A., F.A.S. 1821. pp. 22-38.

Fosbroke gives eight reasons for placing Ariconium at Bollitree, briefly as follows:—

1. The mileages given in the Itinerary of Antoninus and the character of the roads in the neighbourhood.
2. The nature of the site.
3. The Camp on Penyard.
4. The denomination of "Bury Hill."
5. The word Archenfield.
6. The quantity of coins found on the spot.
7. The great number of lanes and roads on or just around the spot.
8. Local tradition.

Under this head he says:—

"Lastly, the traditions on the spot affirm that the ancient city was very considerable and extended at least over the whole space between Bollatree and Bromesash. The old inhabitants call it Rose Town; and the extent was upwards of twenty acres of land. The site bore precisely the appearance of Kenchester. It consisted of confused heaps of rubbish, with here and there walls, and was covered with bushes, from which hedge wood was cut. Mr. Merrick, a proprietor, not many years ago (1785) first cleared the land of the stones. Remains of statues, heads, arms, etc., were found; and such a quantity of pieces of bronze and coins, as when sold amounted to fifteen pounds. Such was the ignorance of the times that the money was called Fairy-coins. Those exhibited to the author were of the later Emperors. It has been said that a large bronze head with ram's horns was found. That the town was a Roman Birmingham cannot be doubted,

\* The circumstance of British coins being found here is inserted on the authority of Mr. Dunster. See his Edition of Philips's Cyder, second note, p. 20.

from the cinders of ore, which now remain, and the head of a battering ram might have been there cast. Upon digging, the foundation of houses are still found; but the author could not hear from the traditions preserved by the oldest inhabitants that any other part of a building was ever found, than that of a vault with steps, discovered accidentally by some children. The site is forgotten, except that it was in a field east of the Wynchfurlong,\* between the station and Bromesash. Fragments of urns, vases, pans, fibulæ and other denotations of residence have been found; but no tessellated pavement, possibly because the part explored has been merely the site of the manufactory. For by the dip of the ground at the Cindries, it was probably situated at the lower or Prætorian end of the station, where was the Veterinarium or workshop of arms, etc., and, if so, the ground above is the most likely spot for grand remains, because near the Prætorium. From the preceding statements, it may be inferred that in the Roman and British æra Aricon or Ariconium was the metropolis of a particular district, afterwards a British kingdom called from its name, Ariconfield or Archenfield, and that it was occupied by the Romans as a very convenient stage between Glevum (Gloucester) and Magna (Kenchester). As also the vicinity abounded in wood, it appears, from the vast quantity of scoriæ still remaining, that they established iron-works on the spot, as they did in the adjacent Forest of Dean, in order to assart the land and thus render the country more productive and profitable, as well as safer in a military view."

"*Wanderings of an Antiquary*," chiefly upon the traces of the Romans in Britain. By Thomas Wright, M.A., F.S.A. 1844. Pp. 15, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.

"To the East of Ross, on the opposite side from Bridstow, immense masses of Roman scoriæ are found at Weston-under-Penyard, the site of the Roman town of Ariconium, which must have been a city of iron workers, and surrounded by forges. Many of the cinders I gathered at this spot appeared to me to be of a lighter kind than those I had observed in other places, so that it might be here that the iron went through the last process of preparation, which I believe is now called the finery."

P. 25. "The position of Ariconium affords a remarkable proof of the skill with which the Romans chose their sites. From the fields where the town stood the extensive prospect around is quite extraordinary when we consider their slight elevation above the level of the country immediately adjacent."

P. 27. "It is evident that the Roman Town of Ariconium possessed very extensive forges and smelting furnaces, and that

\* There is now no record of a field called "Wynchfurlong."—G.H.J.

their cinders were thrown out on this side of the town, close to the walls. No doubt the side of the hill was here originally more abrupt, until it was filled up by these materials. The floors of forges are said to have been discovered in the neighbourhood; but, as I have just stated, the place is almost unknown to antiquaries."

"*Archæologia Cambrensis*." Vol. V. New Series. Pp. 91-107. Herefordshire under the Britons, Romans and Anglo-Saxons. By James Davies. Sept., 1853.

(Extracts from p. 99.)

After mentioning the error of placing Ariconium at Kenchester, the writer says:—

"Various Roman antiquities are recorded as having been discovered here in former years, including fibulæ, lamps, rings, and fragments of tessellated pavement, as well as coins and other relics of the period of Constantius, Trajan, and Antoninus Pius. There is no particular circumstance connected with Ariconium beyond the tradition that it was destroyed by an earthquake."

The Poem by Philips, given on p. 33, is recited.

"An important circumstance in support of this station having been the Ariconium of the Iter is the similarity of the present name of the surrounding district, *Irchenfield*. In the Saxon Chronicle it is called *Yrcinga-field*. Geoffrey of Monmouth alludes to it as *Herging* upon the river Wye. In Domesday Book the name is *Arcenefelde*, whilst later authors style it *Ariconfield*; and it has been thought by some that Ariconium was the metropolis of a particular district which, after the departure of the Romans, constituted the British State of Ereinwg, or Herging, which extended from the Forest of Dean to Moccas on the South side of the river Wye, so frequently alluded to in early records, as we have already shown."

"*The Archæological Journal*." Vol. XXXIV. 1877. Pp. 348-372. Roman Herefordshire. By W. Thompson Watkin.

On pages 358-9-60, the writer refers to Ariconium, and quotes Horsley, Wright, Britton and Brayley, and refers to Mr. Palmer's finds, all of which have been mentioned in this report. He gives no new facts or suggestions.

On page 364, referring to the iron smelting industry, the author says:—

"Another important feature in the Roman antiquities of the County is the immense beds of iron scoriæ and cinders, which cover nearly the whole of the Southern part of the County, a great part

of Monmouthshire and a portion of Gloucestershire. The parishes of St. Weonards, Hentland, Peterstow, Tretire, Bridstow, Weston-under-Penyard, Llangarren, Walford, Goodrich, Welsh Bicknor, Ganarew, Whitchurch, etc., abound with them. Hand blomerics with ore imperfectly smelted have been found on Peterstow Common. The beds of cinders are in some places from twelve to twenty feet thick. Many Roman coins and fragments of pottery are found in them. Round Goodrich Castle the writer has traced them for many miles, and the number of mines and smelting places in this neighbourhood must have been immense. The hills, called the Great Doward and the Little Doward, have been considerably mined. In the first named, the entrance to one of the Roman mines still remains in the hill side. It is a large cave-like aperture with galleries running from it into the hill in several directions, following, of course, the vein of the iron. It is now called 'King Arthur's Hall.' *Ariconium* would seem to have been the capital of this district, but there were doubtless other small towns which remain to be discovered."

"Woolhope Club Transactions." Year 1882. p. 249.

*Dr. Bull, in his paper on "Credenhill Camp—Magna Castra—and the Roman Stations and Towns in Herefordshire," says:—*

"*Ariconium.*

"This Roman station was second only in importance to Magna in Herefordshire. It is mentioned in the thirteenth iter of Antonine, and is there stated to be fifteen miles from Glevum (Gloucester) and twelve from Blestium (Monmouth). It possessed extensive smelting furnaces and forges, as shown by the many floors discovered and the abundance of iron scoræ to be found there. It may be called the Merthyr Tydfil of the Romans, and was probably also the centre of the numerous ironworks whose remains are discovered in South Herefordshire and the adjoining districts. Its very site was unknown until the beginning of last century, when the celebrated antiquary, John Horsley (who died in 1731), in his work *Brittania Romana*, was the first to determine that *Ariconium* must have stood somewhere near Ross. It is now proved beyond doubt to have been seated at Bollitree, in the parish of Weston-under-Penyard, three miles from Ross. Up to the middle of last century (c. 1750) an extensive thicket of briars and brushwood covered and hid from view the broken walls and rubbish of *Ariconium*. Towards the end of the century a Mr. Meyrick, the proprietor of the estate, determined to stub up the bushes and clear the grounds. At that time there were portions of the walls of houses standing above ground, and quantities of antiquities of all sorts were found: vaulted chambers, sometimes containing wheat, black as if charred with fire; tessellated pavements, bronze statuettes, fragments of pottery and coins, with scoræ, cinders and ashes in abundance."

In Britton and Brayley's *Beauties of England and Wales* (Vol. VI., p. 514), it is stated there was found there "an immense quantity of Roman coins and some British. Among the antiquities were fibulæ, lares, lachrymatories, lamps, rings and fragments of tessellated pavements. Some pillars were also discovered with stones having holes for the jambs of the doors, and a vault or two in which was earth of a black colour and in a cinerous state. Innumerable pieces of grey and red pottery lie scattered over the whole tract (1805), some of them of patterns by no means inelegant. Some of the large stones found among the ruins of the station, and which appear to have been used in building, display strong marks of fire. During the course of last summer (1804), in widening a road that crosses the land, several skeletons were discovered; and also the remains of a stone wall, apparently the front of a building; the stones were well worked and of considerable size." The same writer also states that "the coins, which were chiefly of the Lower Empire, were of gold, silver and copper."

"The British Archæological Society visited the site in 1870. (See *Journal*, Vol. XXVII., pp. 203-18). The coins then exhibited by Mr. Palmer consisted of one gold, six silver and two copper British coins, some of them of Cunobelin; one hundred and eighteen silver, billon and brass Roman coins, ranging from Claudius A.D. 41 to Magnentius A.D. 350-3; twenty fibulæ of bronze, a silver ring, six bronze rings, bronze keys, pins and nails, four intagli (two of them cornelian), glass beads of various colours, bronze buckles and other bronze instruments."

In the *Archæologia* (Vol. IX., Appendix, p. 368) a figure of Diana is described, which is also said to have been found at *Ariconium*. Mr. Thos. Wright spent some time there to make enquiries. He says: "Local tradition states that the town was beaten down and all the people killed; that the field of the site is called 'Bury Hill' or 'Rose Hill,' and some think the stones built Ross; that the name of the house and estate of 'Bollitree' is vulgarly believed to be derived from its being built on the belly of the town; and that the field sloping down from the site is called 'Killground Meadow,' from the blood of the people killed there. The gentle slope of the ground on the Western side of the site towards Weston-under-Penyard is called 'Cinder Hill,' and the surface has only to be turned up at this time to show that it consists of an immense mass of iron scoræ. A farm close by is called 'Aske Farm,' probably from the abundance of ashes and cinders found there."

"The site at the present time (1882) presents a blackened soil extending over an area of nearly one hundred acres. It is cultivated as arable land, and still yields Roman remains to every visitor who will look for them."

"Collections towards the History and Antiquities of the County of Hereford in continuation of Duncumb's History." By William Henry Cooke, Esq., M.A., Q.C., F.S.A. 1882. Vol. III. Pp. 214-5-6-7-8.

(Extracts. P. 214.)

"The Domesday Commissioners state that WIBOLDINTUNE consisted of three hides, with a right of fishery, belonging to the See of Hereford. These lands had been waste for a long period, indeed, a portion of this estate continued in an uncultivated condition until the middle of the Eighteenth Century. The modern appellation is *Bolitree*—a word apparently a corruption of *Bol yr tre*, the bowel or centre of a town.\* This estate is now accepted by archæologists as the site of the Roman station called ARICONIUM, placed by Camden at Kenchester, and its destruction attributed to an earthquake. This description of the lost town, though adopted by Dr. Stukeley, was controverted by Horsley, who from the distances given in the twelfth Iter of the Antonine Itinerary, insisted that it described the military road from Abergavenny by Kenchester to Ariconium, and that from its position, extent, and name, Kenchester was the Magna Castra of the Roman forces in that part of Brittainia Secunda, and that, from distances given in the 13th Iter, Ariconium was to be sought for in the vicinity of Ross.

"The 13th Iter notes the distances of places on a military route commencing at Isca (Caerleon), and passing by Gloucester to Calleva (Reading), viz., Burrium (Usk) IX miles; Blestium (Monmouth) XI, Ariconium (*Bolitree*) XI, Glevum (Gloucester) XV.

P. 215. "Searches for this missing link (Ariconium) in the Itinerary were ineffectually made in Walford, in the Forest of Deane, and at other places, until the spot was accidentally discovered by the resident owner of *Bolitree*. On clearing parts of his estate from heaps of rubbish and bushes—from which hedgewood had been cut, which had encumbered the ground from time immemorial—he found coins, building stones, and other unmistakable proofs that on that land human habitations of a superior description had once existed. On this first disturbance of the soil the quantity of bronze articles, and especially of coins, was so great that the sum of £15 was realized on their sale by weight; and such was the ignorance of the time, that this money was called 'Fairy Coins.'

"These discoveries were apparently unknown to the literary world until 1785, when, in reply to a request for an account of his researches, the following statement was forwarded by Mr. Hopkins Merrick:—

\* A central thoroughfare in Hereford called Bewell Street is mentioned in old records as the "Bowel Street."

"I received a note from Dr. Matthews, of Hereford, requesting that I would inform you of what I know relative to the Old Town, which formerly stood in this neighbourhood. I imagine it to be larger than the City of Gloucester. It covered great part of the land I occupy at *Bolitree*, together with much more of the neighbouring lands; indeed, where the streets stood might almost be traced by the colour of the soil. I have never heard that the least ruin appeared above ground, though we often on ploughing strike against some of the old ruins underground, from which I have obtained vast quantities of stone, the walls lying on their sides from a foot to a yard and upwards under the surface. Some time since, being with my men at plough, I observed that the plough struck against a part of the ruins, and raised many large stones; upon examining with my stick I found a very deep cavity where my stick went in. I imagined it an arch or vaulted cellar, and called my men together with proper tools to dig, but found only one of the walls lying as above related. However, not discouraged, we proceeded to dig four or five feet further, when we came to a sound floor, and on it we found a quantity of wheat as perfect in shape as when newly threshed, but it had turned quite black, and vanished to dust by the touch or by the least puff of air. Digging at another time a hedge about the depth of four feet we came to a very fine, smooth floor, which continued lengthways with the hedge about six or seven score feet. As to the breadth we did not search after it. I imagined here we had found a fine pavement, as it seemed to be a sound floor, the face of it being so hard and impenetrable that the spittle would not make the least impression. On this, I procured iron bars, pickaxes, etc., for raising it, but to my disappointment I found it to be nothing but sand—very fine sand, such as is used to shower over writing to dry up ink.

'This floor must have been a great curiosity, as having so hard a face that nothing less than pickaxes would touch it. We often find Roman, and sometimes British coins (but of the latter very rarely), besides images, fibulæ, and other curiosities. Several of the coins that were pretty deep in the earth appear well preserved and as perfect as ever. Several gentlemen, lovers of antiquity, have visited this place, and from its distance from Gloucester, Monmouth, etc., say this is the Ariconium of the Romans.'

P. 217. "At what period this once busy town was destroyed is unknown, nor is there any tradition respecting such event, as the former existence of a Roman town at *Bolitree* was unknown until the agricultural improvements of Mr. Merrick disclosed its site. A continuous series of coins of Roman occupation, gold,

silver, and copper, from the conquests of Britain by Claudius (A.D. 41) down to a few years later than the reign of Constantius in A.D. 360, have been found on this land. The absence of coins of a later period has suggested the possibility that Ariconium was destroyed in one of the early invasions of Britain, before the occupation by the Roman Legion ceased in A.D. 424."

"An Archæological Survey of Herefordshire," 1896. P. 5.

Professor F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A., writes:—

"In the South-East of the County at Weston, near Ross, we have considerable remains of a town or village, which may have existed in British times, and was certainly connected with the iron mines of the neighbouring Forest of Dean. The Roman name may perhaps have been *Ariconium*. The Itinerary mentions a road from Glevum to Isca, which must have passed through South Herefordshire, and, though no traces of this road exists, one of its 'stations,' *Ariconium*, may well have been at Weston. It is even possible that the name actually survives in Archenfield, the name since Saxon times of part of Southern Herefordshire.\* Three large hoards of coins, 'scoriæ' and traces of mining and a villa also mark this district as inhabited under Roman rule."

"The Victoria County History of Hereford." Vol. I. Pp. 171, 187-8-9-90. By H. B. Walters, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. Published in 1908.

(P. 171, under Romano British Herefordshire.)

"That iron-mining was carried on near Ross is testified by the nature of the soil in that part, where ploughed fields show a black cinereous soil instead of the warm red which characterizes the County. Iron *scoriæ* and cinders may be picked up anywhere in this neighbourhood, together with imperfectly smelted iron ore. Hand blomerics and forges have been found on Peterstow Common, and frequently in the neighbourhood of Goodrich Castle.† Thomas Wright mentions *scoriæ* as being discovered in the following

\* *Itin.*, p. 485; ab Isca Burrio, m.p.m. VIII.; Blestio (? Monmouth), m.p.m. XI.; Ariconio, m.p.m. XI. Glevu, m.p.m. XV. Archenfield appears in *Domesday* as Arcenefelde, in the time of Edward II. (A.D. 1316) as Irchinfield, in the *A. S. Chronicle*, A.D. 915, as Ircingafeldes. (Various readings: Yrcingafeld, Iercingafeld). Professor Napier tells me that this latter can be phonetically connected with *Ariconium*, though he considers the element *inga* as possibly indicative rather of a Saxon derivation; in Welsh it is Erging (*Liber Landavensis*, Red Book of Hergest) or Urcenevefeld (*Liber Land.*); Leland spells it Herchinfield. It is curious that the deanery of Archenfield (the only modern survival of the name in use) does not include Ross or Weston.

† NOTE BY G. H. J.—Mr. Palmer, late of Bollitree, made a note of a large leaf-shaped spearhead from Goodrich.

parishes: Bridstow, Ganarew, Goodrich, Hentland, Llangarren, St. Weonards, Tretire, Walford, Weston and Whitchurch. But these remains form the only sign of any settled industry in the County. There has been an almost total absence of any proper excavations or investigations under competent direction. But it is impossible to believe that such sites as Kenchester and Ariconium would not yield under proper investigation far more fruitful results than they have done hitherto."

P. 187. (3) *Weston-under-Penyard (Ariconium)*.

"About half-a-mile from the village of Weston-under-Penyard is the site of the Roman station of Ariconium, now marked by the estate of Bollitree. Second only in importance to Magna in this district, it is mentioned in the thirteenth Iter of Antonine, where it is said to be 15 miles from Glevum (Gloucester) and 11 from Blestium (Monmouth). This very site was unknown at the beginning of the 18th Century, and the earlier antiquaries, such as Camden and Stukeley, placed it at Kenchester, others at Hereford. The credit of discovering the site is due to Horsley, and it is now generally allowed to have been situated on Bury Hill, near Bollitree, about 3 miles East of Ross, and 1 mile North of the road thence to Gloucester. Wright speaks of it as 'the centre of several great roads, approached from Glevum by a road which seems to have run almost in the same line as the present road from that city to Ross.' The road to Monmouth was probably carried through the valley, or passed to the South of Penyard, or crossed the Wye below Goodrich Castle. The survival of the name Ariconium in the modern Archenfield, an ecclesiastical division of South Herefordshire, is a point of interest.

"The slope towards Weston on the west is called 'Cinder Hill,' and the surface has only to be turned up to show that it consists of an immense mass of *scoriæ*. Ariconium has in fact been described as the Merthyr Tydfil of the Romans, possessing extensive smelting furnaces and forges, and being thus one of the principal centres of the great industry which extended over the neighbourhood and the adjacent Forest of Dean.

"A bronze statuette of Diana was exhibited to the Society of Antiquaries in 1788, but was subsequently lost; glass beads, cornelian and crystal intaglios, fragments of pottery, etc., are also recorded. Neither those above-mentioned nor any other small finds appear to be of special importance. It is significant that no pavements have been discovered—a further proof of the theory advanced by Fosbroke that excavations so far have not reached the site of the inhabited town. There has been no effort made to preserve any record of discoveries, except for a description of coins and other objects by Mr. M. C. Palmer, who exhibited them to the British Archæological Association on their visit in 1870.

The coins described by him include nine British, two being copper coins of Cunobelin. There were also 118 silver, billon and copper Roman coins ranging from Claudius (A.D. 41) to Magnentius (A.D. 353), also a silver Consular coin of the Cordia family, but none seem to be particularly rare. There were also exhibited four *intagli* (two Cornelian), glass beads, a silver ring, twenty bronze fibulæ, rings, keys, pins, nails, buckles, and other bronze implements.

"The sole trace of the town which can now be seen is a fairly steep bank under which the wall is said to be. There is also a certain length of Roman road running past the site. But beyond this, the black soil, and the coins which are continually picked up by casual passers-by, there is absolutely nothing to assist in the identification of the Roman city, nor are there any relics from this site in the local museums. Ariconium is a conspicuous example of the utter inadequacy of the investigations into Roman sites hitherto carried on in Herefordshire."

## APPENDIX II.

### ARCHENFIELD.

#### LELAND'S REFERENCE.

Leland, in 1536-39, referred to it as Herchinfield, "a great lordship longging to the Erle of Shrewsbiry and lieth betwyxt Monemouth and Herford abowt a ii myles from eche of them." He describes it in one place thus: "Erchenfeld is full of enclosures very (full) of corne and wood."\* *He does not refer to any ancient site. The route he took appears to have been West of Ross, along the old road between Monmouth and Hereford, passing through St. Weonards. He would therefore not see the site of Ariconium.*

#### ARCHENFIELD. Reference in the *Saxon Chronicle*.†

"A.D. 918. This year came a great naval armament over hither south from the Lidwiccians‡ and two Earles with it, Ohter and Rhoald. They went then west about till they entered the

\* Leland's Itinerary in Wales. Toulmin Smith. Part VI., p. 47.

† *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. Rev. James Ingram, p. 79.

‡ The Lidwiccians were pirates of Armorica, now Bretagne, so called because they abode day and night in their ships, from lid a ship and wiccian to watch or abide day and night.

mouth of the Severn, and plundered in North Wales, everywhere by sea where it then suited them; and took Camlac, the bishop in Archenfield, and led him with them to their ships, whom King Edward afterwards released for forty pounds. After this went the army all up and would proceed yet on plunder against Archenfield, but the men of Hertford\* met them and Gloucester and of the nighest towns and fought with them and put them to flight; and they slew Earl Rhoald and the brother of Ohter the other Earl and many of the Army."

\* I presume Hereford is meant.—G.H.J.

## APPENDIX III.

## ANALYSIS OF

1. MORTAR.
2. BUFF POTTERY.
3. BLACK POTTERY.
4. IRON CLINKER.

By JOHN HUGHES, F.I.C.

## MORTAR.\*

Taken from wall of Roman Building.

Moisture	..	..	..	..	..	·40%
Loss on Ignition	..	..	..	..	..	1·36%
Lime	..	..	..	..	..	9·01%
Magnesia	..	..	..	..	..	·32%
<sup>1</sup> Carbonic Acid	..	..	..	..	..	6·53%
Oxides of Iron and Alumina	..	..	..	..	..	3·70%
Sand	..	..	..	..	..	78·20%
Alkaline Salts, etc.	..	..	..	..	..	·48%
						100·00%

<sup>1</sup>Equal to Carbonate of Lime .. 14·84%

As an ancient mortar this is a very soft and inferior one, and all the Lime is present in the form of Carbonate.

## BUFF POTTERY.†

Greenish material adhering on inside.

Moisture and loss on ignition	..	..	..	..	..	3·30%
Silica	..	..	..	..	..	77·70%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	..	..	..	..	..	15·60%
Lime	..	..	..	..	..	1·34%
Magnesia	..	..	..	..	..	1·33%
Alkaline Salts, etc.	..	..	..	..	..	·73%
						100·00%

\* NOTE BY G. H. JACK.—This sample was taken from the exposed broken end of the East wall (see plate 17). The long exposure would account for some inferiority.

† Taken from "kitchen" block.







# MAP SHEWING THE SITE OF ARICONIUM AND ITS SURROUNDINGS.

PLATE 18.

SECOND EDITION, 1905.

HEREFORDSHIRE. SHEET LII, N. W.

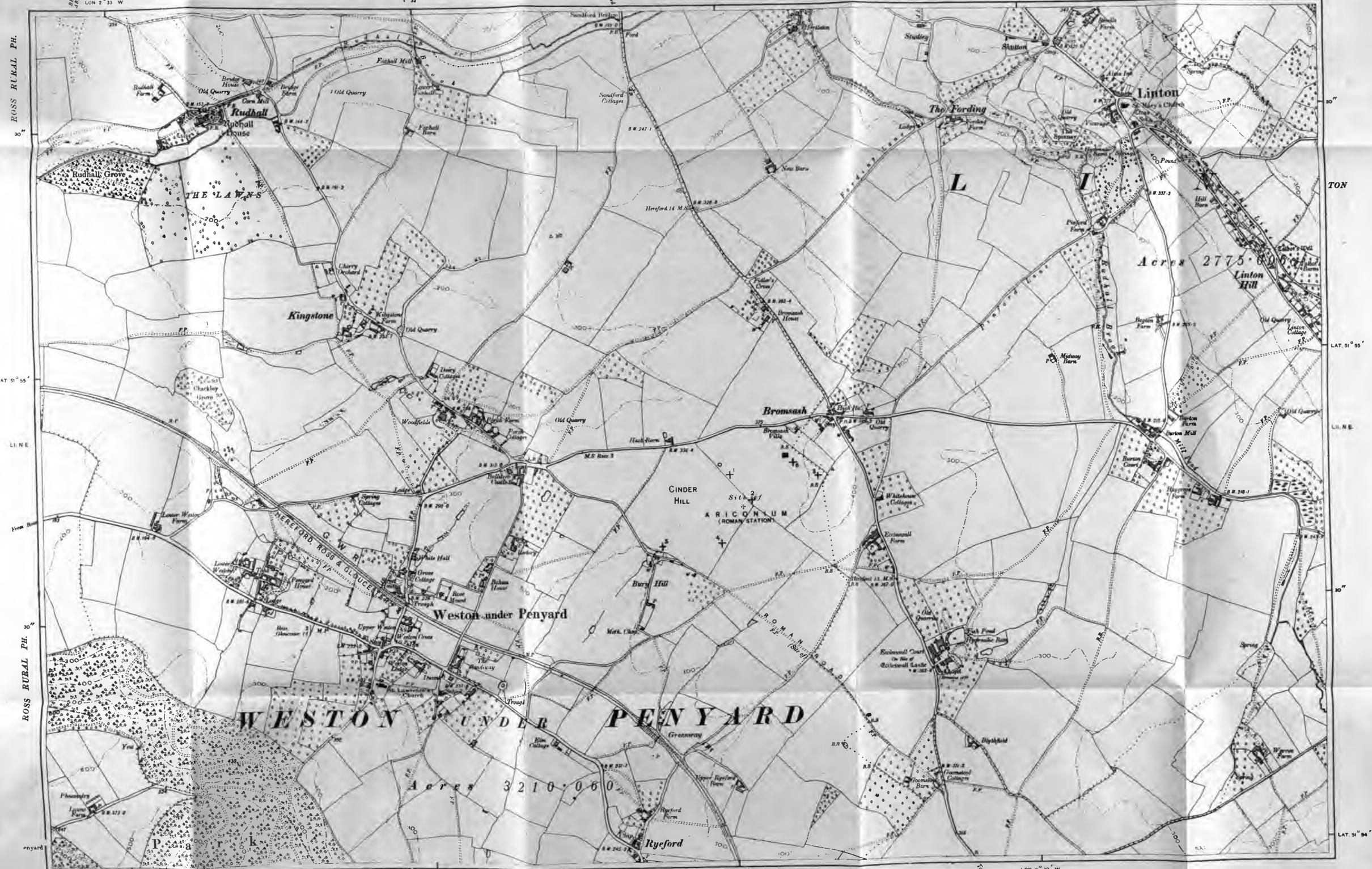
UPTON BISHOP PH. 2° 32'

SOUTHERN OR ROSS DIVISION

XLVII. S.W. 2° 31'

ROSS UNION & R. D.

LON 2° 30' W

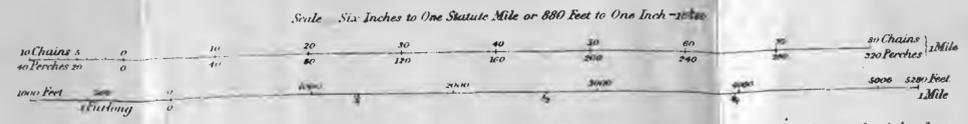


Surveyed in 1897. Revised in 1903.  
Height 50/100

**CHARACTERISTICS AND SYMBOLS.**  
 County Boundary  
 Parish Boundary  
 Contours Instrumental Sketch  
 Antiquities, Site of  
 Arrow showing direction of flow of water  
 Trigonometrical Station  
 For other information see Characteristic Sheet

**REFERENCE**  
 ■ SITE OF HOUSE EXCAVATED  
 + TRIAL TRENCH  
 ○ MORTICED STONE IN HEDE.

**NOTE.** This Plan is reproduced from the Ordnance Survey Map with the sanction of the Controller of H.M. Stationery Office.



Heliocincographed from 1880 Plans and Published by the Director General at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton. N.B. The representation on this map of a Road, Track, or Footpath, is no evidence of the existence of a right of way.  
 The Altitudes are given in Feet above the assumed Mean Level of the Sea at Liverpool which is 0.650 of a Foot below the general Mean Level of the Sea.  
 Altitudes indicated thus (B.M. 567) refer to Bench Marks on Buildings, Walls, &c. those marked thus preceded or followed by the height in surface levels.  
 All rights of reproduction reserved.

## INDEX

*To Report on Excavations on the Site of Ariconium.*

- Alexandria, 12.  
 Allectus, 6, 11, 13.  
 Amphoræ, 23.  
 Analysis of iron, 29, 30 : iron clinker, 47 ; mortar, 46 ; pottery, black, 47 ; do. buff, 46.  
 Ancient Britons, 27.  
 Animal remains, 5, 6, 25, 28.  
 Antlers, Red Deer, 25.  
 Antoninus, Itinerary of, 1, 33, 35, 38.  
 Antoninus Pius, 10, 32, 34, 37.  
 Arcenefeld, *see* Archenfield.  
 "Archæologia," 39.  
 "Archæologia Cambrensis," extract from, 37.  
 "Archæological Journal," extract from, 37.  
 "Archæological Survey of Herefordshire," extract from, 42.  
 Archenfield, Arcenefeld, Ariconfield, Herchingfield, Irchenfield, *or* Yrcingafeld, 32, 35-37, 42, 44, 45.  
 Aricon, 36.  
 "Ariconensia," extract from, 32, 35.  
 Ariconium, 1, 2, 9, 26, 31-33, 36-40, 42.  
 Ariconfield, *see* Archenfield.  
 Arles, 12.  
 Armorica, 44.  
 Artificers, Roman, 28.  
 Ashes, 38, 39.  
 Ashley Rails, 27.  
 Aske Farm, 39.  
 Augusta Rauracorum, 32.  
 Aurelian, 11.  
 Babylon, 32.  
 Balance sheet, 48.  
 Baldach, 32.  
 Bars, currency, 27.  
 Bath, military forge at, 27.  
 Bath stone, 8.  
 Battering ram, head of, 36.  
 Beads, glass, 25, 39, 44.  
 Beakers, 21.  
 "Beauties of England and Wales," extract from, 32, 33, 39.  
 Bengal, iron production in, 29.  
 Bevan, J. O., 32.  
 Biddulph, Lord, 2.  
 Birch, 31.  
 Blestium, 1, 33, 38, 43.  
 Bloomeries, Roman, 35, 38, 42.  
 Boars' tusks, 25.  
 Bollitree, 1, 35, 38-40, 43.  
 Bol-yr-Tre, 40.  
 Bone counter, 25.  
 Bones of, animal, 5, 6 ; men, 34 ; ox, 25 ; pig, 25 ; sheep, 25.  
*Bos Longifrons*, 25.  
 Boss, bronze, 24.  
 Bottles, glass, 25.  
 Bowls, 20, 21.  
 Bretagne, 44.  
 Bridstow, 2, 36.  
 British Archæological Society, 39.  
 Britons, Ancient, 27.  
 "Brittania," Camden's, extract from, 32.  
 "Brittania Romana," extract from, 33, 38.  
 Britannia Secunda, 40.  
 Britton and Brayley, 32, 33, 39.  
 Bromsash, 1, 35, 36.  
 Bronze, head, 35 ; molten, 24 ; statuettes, 38.  
 Brown wares, 20, 23.  
 Brumwell, 2.  
 Buckles, 39, 44.  
 Buff wares, 20, 23.  
 Building, oblong, 6.  
 Bull, Doctor, 38.  
 Burnt wheat, 34.  
 Burrium, 1.  
 Bury Hill, 33-35, 39, 43.  
 Butcher, C. H., 9.  
 Caerleon, 1, 40.  
 Cæsar, Julius, 27.  
 Calleva, 1, 40.  
 Camden's Britannia, 32.  
 Camden, William, 32, 33, 40, 43.  
 Camlac, Bishop, 45.  
 Camp (Penyard), 35.  
 Capellar Hill, 33.  
 Caracalla, 10.  
 Carausius, 11.  
 Carboniferous rocks, 1.  
 Carbonized wood, 26.  
 Castor ware, 19.  
 Cellar, vaulted, 41.  
 Cheese squeezer, 22.

- Chronicle, Saxon, extracts from, 44.  
Cinder Hill, 39.  
Cinders, Roman, 28, 36-39.  
Cindries, the, 6, 36.  
Cirencester, 1.  
Claudius, 9, 10, 39, 42.  
Claudius Gothicus, 10, 13.  
Clay, 6, 8.  
Clinker, iron, 1, 6, 8, 47.  
Coal, 31.  
Coarse ware, 5, 6, 19-22.  
Coins :  
    Base silver, 10, 39, 44.  
    Billon, 44.  
    British, 9, 39, 44.  
    Copper, 10, 39, 44.  
    Fairy, 35, 40.  
    Gold, 10, 39.  
    Imperial, 10.  
    Republican, 10.  
    Silver, 10, 39, 44.  
Colchester, 12.  
Commodus, 10.  
Concrete, 7.  
Constans, 11.  
Constantine family, 11 : the 1st, 11, 13, 34 ; the 2nd, 11.  
Constantius, 11, 37, 42.  
Cooke, W. H., 32.  
Cooling floors, 6.  
Cooper, F. C., 9.  
Cordia family, 44.  
Counter, bone, 25.  
Crispus, 11.  
Crystals, iron, 28.  
Culinary pottery, 7.  
Cunobelin, 39, 44.  
Cup, 21.  
Currency bars, 27.  
Cyder, Poem on, 33.  
  
Davies, James, 32, 37.  
Decentius, 12.  
Decorated ware, 14, 15.  
Diana, figure of, 39, 43.  
Diocletian, 11.  
Disc, pottery, 25.  
Domitian, 10, 12.  
Doomsday, Book, 37 ; Commissioners, 40.  
Doors, jambs of, 34.  
Doward, the Little, 38 ; the Great, 38.  
Duncumb's "History of Hereford," extract from, 40.  
Durocornovio, 1.  
  
Earth, black, 5, 42, 44 ; reddish, 5.  
Earthquake, 32, 37, 40.  
Edward, King, 45.
- Edwards, Misses, 9.  
Elagabalus, 10.  
Elder, 31.  
Ereinus, 32.  
Ereinvwg, 37.  
  
Fairy coins, 35.  
Fausta, 11.  
Faustina I., 10 ; II., 10.  
Fibula, 8, 24, 34, 36, 37, 39.  
Finds, small, 24.  
Finger rings, 8, 24.  
Flagons, 20.  
Flags, irregular sandstone, 7.  
Flask, 20.  
Floors, 7, 41 ; cooling, 6.  
Flue tile, 8, 25.  
Footings, 7.  
Forest of Dean, 1, 9, 26-28, 30, 31, 35-37, 42, 43.  
Forges, 36, 38, 42, 43 ; military, 27.  
Fosbroke, T. D., 32, 35.  
Foster, Col. A. W., 2.  
Foundations, of house, 36 ; rubble, 7.  
Frederick the Great, 12.  
Furnace, 8, 30, 38 ; temperature of, 31.  
  
Galerius, 11.  
Gallienus, 10.  
Gammond, S. T., 2.  
Ganarew, 1.  
Geoffrey of Monmouth, 37.  
Germanus, 14.  
Geta, 10.  
Glass beads, 25 ; bottles, 25 ; window, 25.  
Glevum, 1, 33, 36, 38, 43.  
Gloucester, 1, 43.  
Goodrich, 1, 38.  
Goodrich Castle, 38, 42, 43.  
Gratian, 12.  
Gravel, 6, 8.  
Great Doward, 38.  
Grey ware, 23.  
Grittled ware, 22.  
  
Hadrian, 10.  
Harkness, Mrs., 2, 9.  
Harness mounting, 24.  
Harris, Harold, 29, 30.  
Haverfield, F., 32, 42.  
Hayter, A. G. K., 2.  
Hazel, 31.  
Head of bronze, 35.  
Hearth, 8.  
Heated rooms, 7.  
Helena, 11.  
*Helix Aspersa*, 26 ; *Nemorialis*, 26.  
Hentland, 2, 38.  
Herchinfeld, 44.

- Hereford, See of, 39.  
Herging, 37.  
Hinckes, Capt., 2.  
Holland, Rev., 2.  
Hones, 25.  
Horn cores, 25.  
Horsley, John, 32, 33, 38, 40, 43.  
Hughes, John, 2.  
Human remains, 34, 39.  
Hypocaust, 8.  
  
India, natives of, 28.  
Industry, iron, 9.  
Intagli, cornelian, 39 ; crystal, 43.  
Irchenfield, 37.  
Iron, analysis of, 29, 30 ; clinkers, 8 ; ore, 31, 35, 42 ; smelting, 1, 9, 26 ; supplies, 27 ; works, 36.  
Isca (Caerleon), 1, 40.  
Itinerary, Leland's, extract from, 44 ; of Antoninus, 1, 33, 35, 38, 40, 43.  
  
Jack, G. H., 2, 3, 24.  
Jambs of doors, 34.  
Jars, 7, 8, 20-22.  
Jug, 20.  
Julia Maesa, 10 ; Mamæa, 10.  
Julius Cæsar, 27.  
  
Kenchester, 2, 9, 26, 33, 35, 37, 40, 42, 43.  
Keys, bronze, 39.  
Kill Dane Field, 35.  
Kill Ground Meadow, 39.  
King Arthur's Hall, 38.  
King Edward, 45.  
Kitchen block, 7, 8.  
  
Lachrymatories, 34, 39.  
Lamps, 34, 37, 39.  
Lares, 34, 39.  
Lee-Roberts, Capt., 2.  
Legion, second, 26.  
Leland's "Itinerary," extract from, 44.  
Lezoux, 14, 17.  
Lidwiccians, 44.  
Lime mortar, 7.  
Limestone, 31.  
Little Doward, 38.  
Llangarren, 2, 38.  
Llewellyn, C. L., 2.  
Local tradition, 35.  
London, 12.  
Lyell, A. H., 2.  
Lyons, 12.  
  
Mackay, J. C., 2.  
Magna, 2, 6, 36, 38, 43.  
Magnentius, 12, 39, 44.  
Manufactory, site of, 36.  
  
Marcus Aurelius, 10.  
Marfell, Mrs., 9.  
Marshall, Geo., 2.  
Masclus, 14.  
Masonry, 7.  
Matthews, Doctor, 40.  
Maxentius, 11.  
Maximinus Daza, 11.  
Men, bones of, 34.  
Merrick, Mr., 7, 34, 35, 38, 40.  
Merthyr Tydfil, 38, 43.  
Military forge, 27.  
Millstones, 7.  
Minimus, 12.  
Mint, western, 9.  
Moccas, 37.  
Monmouth, 1, 43.  
Mortar, lime, 7, 46.  
Mortaria, 7, 22, 23.  
Mounting, bronze, of harness, 24.  
Mugs, 22.  
Museum of Practical Geology, 31.  
  
Nails, 7, 24, 25, 28, 39.  
Needle, 25.  
New Forest potteries, 29.  
Nunney (Frome), 9.  
  
Oak, 31.  
Oblong building, 6.  
Ohter, Earl, 44.  
Old Red Sandstone, 1.  
Oman, Professor, 26.  
Ox bones, 25.  
Oyster shells, 26.  
  
Palmer, C., 9, 26, 39, 43.  
Pans, 36.  
Pavements, tessellated, 34, 36-38, 39.  
Penyard Camp, 35.  
Peterstow Common, 2, 38, 42.  
Phillips' "Cyder," 33.  
Phillipus I., 10.  
Pig bones, 25.  
Pillars, 39.  
Pin, 24, 39.  
Pipe clay ware, 19.  
Plaster, wall, 8.  
Post Constantine Period, 9.  
Postumus, 10.  
Potteries, New Forest, 29.  
Pottery, 9 ; black, 46, 47 ; brown, 20, 23 ; buff, 20, 23, 46 ; Castor, 19 ; coarse, 22 ; culinary, 7 ; Gaulish, 14, 17 ; grey, 23, 34, 39 ; gritted, 22 ; Lezoux, 15, 17 ; New Forest, 27 ; pipe clay, 19 ; red, 34, 39 ; Rhenish, 18 ; rusticated, 20 ; Samian, 5, 14-16 ; do. false, 8, 17, 18, 23 ; slip coated, 23.

Praetorium, 36.  
Price, W., 9.  
Pringle, Mr., 31.  
Pritchard, W., 2; Miss, 2.

Queen Victoria, 12.  
Querns, 7.  
Quintillus, 11.

Radiate crowns, 11.  
Red deer, 25.  
Rhenish ware, 18.  
Rhoald, Earl, 44.  
Richard of Cirencester, 1.  
Ricon, 9.  
Riconi, 9.  
Rim types, 23.  
Rings, finger, 8, 24, 34, 37, 39; silver, 44.  
Roads, Roman, 6, 26.  
Roman artificers, 28.  
Roman bloomeries, 35.  
Rome, 12.  
Roof covering, 7.  
Rooms, heated, 7.  
Rose Hill, 33, 39.  
Rose Town, 35.  
Ross, 33, 36, 38, 39, 43.  
Rusticated vessel, 20.

St. Weonards, 2, 38, 44.  
Salonina, 10.  
Samian ware, decorated, 5, 14, 15; false, 8, 17, 18, 23; plain, 16.  
Saucers, 21.  
"Saxon Chronicle," extract from, 44.  
Scoria, 34, 36-39.  
Second Legion, 26.  
See of Hereford, 39.  
Septimius Severus, 10.  
Severn, 45.  
Sheep bones, 25.  
Shells, snail, 26; oyster, 26.  
Silchester, 1.  
Siscia, 12.  
Skeletons, 39.  
Skillet handle, 25.  
Slag, 28, 31.  
Slip-coated ware, 23.  
Sloden, 27.  
Small finds, 24.  
Smelting industry, 6, 36-38, 43.  
Smith, Reginald, 27.  
Snails, 26.  
Soil, black, 44.  
South Wales, 27.  
Spear head, 25.  
Speen, 1.  
Spike, wall, 25.  
Spindle whorl, 5, 25.

Spinis, 1.  
Statuettes, bronze, 38.  
Statues, 35.  
Steel, 27.  
Stones, mill, 7.  
Stone tiles, 7.  
Strainer, 22.  
Stukeley, Dr., 40, 43.  
Sumner, Haywood, 27.  
Swivel, 25.

Tacitus, 11.  
Tarragona, 12.  
Temperature of furnaces, 31.  
Tessellated pavements, 34, 36-39.  
Tetricus I., 10, 13, 34; II., 2, 10.  
Theodora, 11.  
Tiles, flue, 8, 25; imbrex, 7; oblong, 7; red brick, 7; stone, 7.  
Titus, 10.  
Tradition, local, 35.  
Trajan, 10, 34, 37.  
Trenches, 5.  
Tretire, 2.  
Trier, 12.  
Turner, Professor, 2, 27.  
Tusks of boar, 25.  
Types of pottery rims, 23.

Urns, 36.  
Usk, 1.  
Vale, H., 2.  
Valens, 12.  
Valentinian, 12.  
Valerian I, 10.  
Vases, 36.  
Vault, 34, 36, 38, 39.  
Vespasian, 10.  
Vessels, rusticated, 20.  
Veterinarium, 36.  
Victoria, 12.  
"Victoria County History," extracts from, 42.  
Victorinus, 10.

Wales, South, 27.  
Walford, 38, 40.  
Wall spike, 25.  
Wall plaster, 8.  
Walters, H. B., 32, 42.  
"Wanderings of an Antiquary," extracts from, 32, 36.  
Ware, *see* Pottery.  
Watkin, Thompson, 37.  
Watkins, Alfred, 2.  
Watling Street, 6.  
Welsh Bicknor, 38.  
Western mint, 9.

Weston-under-Penyard, 1, 36, 38, 39, 43.  
Wheat, burnt, 34, 38, 41.  
Whitchurch, 2, 38.  
Whorls, spindle, 6, 25.  
Wibolditune, 40.  
Wigpool, 1, 30.  
Willow, 31.  
Wilton Castle, 33.  
Window glass, 25.  
Wobury, 33.

Wood, carbonized, 26.  
Woodward, Dr. Smith, 2.  
Woolhope Transactions, 1882, 32, 38.  
Workshop of arms, 36.  
Wright, T., 32, 36, 39, 43.  
Wye, river, 33, 37.  
Wynchfurlong field, 36.

Yorkshire, 29.  
Yrcinga field, *see* Archenfield.

